MILLS, MEN AND MACHINERY: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PAPERMAKING IN THE UNITED STATES DURING THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION TO 1900

Robert Singerman and S. J. Wolfe
A thousand pities that the multitudinous wheels, and cranks, and pinions of human society, which often so ruinously break, or hideously creak, could not, for at least one diurnal revolution, as smoothly and harmoniously move as the complicatd machinery of the
paper mill.


INTRODUCTION

The story of American papermaking encompasses manufacturing history, family and local history, book arts, printing and technology history, also paper distribution and, by extension, the stationery trade. The current bibliography attempts to identify a broad range of literature to aid historians and all other researchers in the study of the formative American paper industry through the year 1900.
The 7,518 entries represent a highly analytical approach to identifying relevant information embedded within books, pamphlets, theses and dissertations, periodicals and newsletters, as well as selected unpublished typescripts and a few dozen of the more informative Internet resources (if dated at all, some sites may be later than 2013).

*Mills, Men and Machinery: A Bibliography of Papermaking in the United States During the Industrial Revolution to 1900* is the product of twenty-five years of collaborative research drawing on the rich collections of American libraries. The compilers were drawn to papermaking as a research area out of a sustained interest in the history of the book, an emerging field of interdisciplinary academic research.

Paper. Paper. Paper. We're inundated by paper, we take it for granted, we sometimes save it and other times we trash it as just another consumer disposable. Having progressed beyond clay tablets, civilization as we know it would not have been possible without the written word, hence the undisputed role of paper and written records to document and transmit intellectual history, creative thought, as well as discoveries, news, and humor. Consider the key role of paper in civilization's advancement:

"Paper is one of the simplest and most essential pieces of human technology. For the past two millennia, the ability to produce it in ever more efficient ways has supported the proliferation of literacy, media, religion, education, commerce, and art; it has formed the foundation of civilizations, promoting revolutions and restoring stability" (Mark Kurlansky, *Paper: Paging Through History.* New York: W. W. Norton, 2016, dustjacket flyleaf).

Publications, even foreign imprints, issued as late as 2013 are included; there are no exclusions with respect to language, though English, for obvious reasons, dominates the field. Literally thousands of local histories, genealogies and biographical compilations, travel guides, corporate histories, as well as the journals and newsletters of historical societies from coast to coast were examined. Every reasonable effort has been expended to verify each and every entry; in cases where this has not been possible (lack of availability on interlibrary loan of special collections materials such as sample books and trade catalogs, for instance), the entry number is preceded by an asterisk. Book reviews are generally excluded. The entries, it should be noted, do not include series information, nor are publishers given. As a courtesy to readers, the owning institutions of the scarcer titles, generally those with three or fewer known holdings, are indicated.

As a courtesy to readers, the owning institutions of the scarcer titles, generally those with three or fewer known holdings, are indicated.

The existence of reprint editions is noted (some reprints may be enhanced with an added index or a new introduction; others may omit the plates or illustrative matter). Be aware that the newer unrevised/uncorrected print-on-demand editions, along with microform reproductions, CD-ROM files, and out-of-print editions widely available today in digital format (e-books), are excluded.

The bibliography combines a topical approach with a geographical approach (by state or region), the latter being a logical preference for distributing the entries whenever the subject matter, as in a paper mill with a known location, can be determined. A study that mentions paper manufacturing in more than one state might be placed in the section for the first-named state, or if the study reflects a very general approach to the paper industry, Thus, the Table of Contents will guide users to a desired state; however, related materials could very well be scattered within entries appropriate to other states or placed in the "General Literature" section when a study deals with multiple states.

Within reasonable limits, the analytical methodology used to construct this bibliography suggested early on that the names of papermakers be identified; this extends to their likeness, generally a photograph but sometimes an engraving or a sketch, indicated in the annotations by means of "port." On the other hand, it should
be generally assumed that many of the studies captured by the present bibliography contain views and other illustrations of paper mills and their machinery. Alphabetization of entries follows the word-by-word system.

Many geographical locations, as in local districts, hamlets, manufacturing villages, and townships, may no longer exist, often because these once remote areas were overtaken and consumed by urban sprawl, or formal annexation or because of a new name replacing a former name (Mauch Chunk, Pa., for example, is now Jim Thorpe). Some mill locations in the literature may have been linked to the name of the nearest railroad station and later on the tracks were abandoned. Our general practice has been to retain the place names as given in the source texts.

As an aid for research, appended is a list of materials used in papermaking and a list of paper types and goods treated in the entries. The author/title index includes reprints and references mentioned in the bibliography. Note, however, that our indexing coverage excludes unsigned periodical articles.

The Appendix, "Court Cases Involving the Paper Industry," though broadly conceived and extensive, cannot be approached as exhaustive for lower court cases and rulings. The case citations, given without annotations, are derived with few exceptions from the LexisNexis full-text federal and state court reporter database with no further verification done by the compilers.

What is excluded from this bibliography? We have omitted from coverage:

- Architectural plans
- Archival records and collections (business records, ledgers and account books, contracts, correspondence, diaries, wills, estate inventories)
- Billheads, invoices, and waybills
- Business cards and envelopes
- Corporate memorabilia and souvenirs
- Historical preservation applications
- Indenture agreements
- Letterheads
- Maps, including fire insurance maps
- Patent files
- Photographs
- Postcard views
- Property deeds, surveys, and plats
- Ream wrappers
- Stereoscopic views
- Stock and bond certificates
- Tax assessment records
- Trade cards
- Woodcuts, engraved prints, chromolithographs

In order for this bibliography to remain within manageable proportions, no attempt has been made to comb through city directories and the paper trade press (see the "Paper Trade Journals, Directories, Annuals" section for the range of potential sources for further research). Although several signed articles of obvious historical value have been identified and included, the trade press, filled with articles (perhaps with a byline but quite frequently unsigned) and very brief paper trade news, business notices, price trends, new products, corporate appointments and promotions, technical innovations, obituaries, advertisements, etc., awaits digitization and full text access with enhanced keyword searching. Similarly, no effort has been made to sift through the daily and weekly local press of the nineteenth century for news coverage of paper mill openings and closings, fires, floods, mill worker accidents, ownership changes, and more.

Bibliographic coverage of early American manufacturing and technology represents a terra incognita. This is a daunting task, to be sure, as the literature is far-flung and much of it is buried in city and county histories, many of which were published without an index. In many ways,
our coverage of American papermaking only scratches the surface given that locally
produced histories, oftentimes written by non-professionals for a popular audience,
and modest historical society newsletters, do not enjoy a wide circulation beyond the
local area. In the same vein, budget-strapped research libraries increasingly ignore
this literature given so many other competing collecting priorities. Needless to say,
there is no single indexing and abstracting service that one can turn to for current
or retrospective coverage of American manufacturing history and industrial progress.

The work presented here, although comprehensive and detailed, should not be
approached as definitive. Further investigations by other researchers remain to be
done in selected representative areas such as:

1. The vast family and local history literature;
2. Canal, labor, and railroad history;
3. Logging, forest resource management and conservation;
4. Historic structures survey reports, industrial archeology;
5. Riparian rights, hydropower, river pollution;
6. Mill design, construction, electrification;
7. Mill machinery and patent history;
8. Mill insurance and safety;
9. The rag trade;
10. Women in the industrial workforce;
11. Community sociology of mill towns;
12. Trade associations and syndicates;
13. Paper wholesaling and distribution networks;
14. Packaging industry;
15. Stationery trade and office supplies;
16. The trade press serving the paper and allied products industry;
17. Fine printing, book design, and illustration;
18. Graphic arts and communication.

Not to be overlooked are the public documents and annual reports, typically with
compiled statistics, issued by state agencies with regulatory functions.

Abbreviations

adv.  advertising
ca.   circa
chap. chapter
co.   company
Co.   County
col.  color
ed.   edition or editor
eds.  editors
enl.  enlarged
est.  established
illus. illustrations
inc.  incorporated
n.s.  new series
opp.  opposite
p.    page
port. portrait(s), photograph or sketched likeness
pp.  pages
rev.  revised
sect. section
ser.  series
v    versus
vol.  volume
vols. volumes

Acknowledgments

The sustained work required to research, compile, and prepare this bibliography for
publication has been an arduous task consuming more than
twenty-five years. Our work was facilitated at a very early stage by an extended visit to the William R. Haselton Library in Atlanta, at the time affiliated with the Institute of Paper Science and Technology; in the intervening years, this specialized collection has been integrated into the Georgia Institute of Technology library system. Periodic visits to the New York Public Library (General Research Division and the Irma and Paul Milstein Division of United States History, Local History and Genealogy) and the NYPL’s separate Science Industry and Business Library yielded countless riches from these in-depth collections. Library staff at the Forest History Society (Durham, N.C.) responded graciously to verification requests. The many libraries that provided interlibrary loan and photoduplication service assisted in countless ways to the project’s successful completion. Lastly, the vast, fabulously diverse collections of the American Antiquarian Society supported our on-site verification work in incalculable ways, especially with respect to local history.

Kindly direct comments and corrections to S. J. Wolfe
e-mail: schlossrawsonwolfe@gmail.com

Robert Singerman
S. J. Wolfe

Feb. 1, 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY</td>
<td>0001-0031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL LITERATURE</td>
<td>0032-0554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES</td>
<td>0555-0595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK ARTS AND PRODUCTION</td>
<td>0596-0635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY</td>
<td>0636-0650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARBON PAPER</td>
<td>0651-0653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARTRIDGE PAPER</td>
<td>0654-0657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS</td>
<td>0658-0679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMMY PAPER</td>
<td>0680-0695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER PATTERNS</td>
<td>0696-0720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION</td>
<td>0721-0743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANNUALS</td>
<td>0744-0785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY</td>
<td>0786-0816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MILLS</td>
<td>0817-0943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAPIER-MACHE</td>
<td>0944-0947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATENTS</td>
<td>0948-0978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER</td>
<td>0979-0984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS</td>
<td>0985-1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA</td>
<td>1027-1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TARIFF QUESTION</td>
<td>1115-1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRADE CATALOGS</td>
<td>1161-1168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRADE UNIONS</td>
<td>1169-1190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS</td>
<td>1191-1219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALLPAPER</td>
<td>1220-1281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS</td>
<td>1282-1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATERMARKS</td>
<td>1300-1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES</td>
<td>1315-1357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BY STATE OR REGION:

Alabama: 1358-1379
California: 1380-1487
Colorado: 1488-1505
Connecticut: 1506-1781
Delaware: 1782-1888
District of Columbia: 1889-1912
Florida: 1913
Georgia: 1914-2002
Illinois: 2003-2144
Indiana: 2145-2242
Iowa: 2243-2277
Kansas: 2278-2300
Kentucky: 2301-2375
Louisiana: 2376-2389
Maine: 2390-2594
Maryland: 2595-2696
Massachusetts: 2697-3434
Michigan: 3435-3550
Minnesota: 3551-3600
Missouri: 3601-3649
Montana: 3650-3652
Nebraska: 3653-3675
New England: 3676-3713
New Hampshire: 3714-3870
New Jersey: 3871-4073
New York: 4074-4728
North Carolina: 4729-4796
North Dakota: 4797
Ohio: 4798-5134
Oregon: 5135-5174
Pacific Coast States: 5175-5186
Pennsylvania: 5187-5881
Rhode Island: 5882-5918
South Carolina: 5919-5972
Southern States                        entries 5973-6038
Tennessee                              entries 6039-6084
Texas                                   entries 6085-6109
Utah                                    entries 6110-6160
Vermont                                 entries 6161-6286
Virginia                                entries 6287-6384
Washington                              entries 6385-6411
West Virginia                           entries 6412-6465
Wisconsin                               entries 6466-6695

APPENDIX: COURT CASES RELATED TO
THE PAPER INDUSTRY                        entries 6696-7518

BIBLIOGRAPHY

0001 Daniells, Lorna M. Studies in Enterprise: A Selected
    Bibliography of American and Canadian Company Histories and

    "Manufacturing: Paper and Allied Products": pp. 15-16;
    "Manufacturing: Machinery": pp. 35-40.

0002 Dickinson, Maude V. "History of Papermaking in the United
    States." Paper Trade Journal 71:21 (Nov. 18, 1920): 176, 178,
    180, 182, 184, 186.

    Los Angeles, 1983. xiii, 190 p.

    "America": pp. 69-93 (a historical treatment).

Consult the Subject Index for "Pulp and Paper Industry."


"Paper and Allied Products": pp. 94-99.


"Papermaking": pp. 224-27.


Consult index, "Paper" or "Paper making, History."


Issued as Catalogue 52, 55, 58 (see entries for "Stationery & Paper Goods").


See index, "Paper, pulp, and paper-products industry."


"United States": pp. 128-35.


Consult the "Index by Industry" for "Paper."


Chap. 3, "Writing Surfaces," contains a few entries related to American papermaking (pp. 55-56).

Contains scattered citations related to individual papermakers, e.g., William Hoffman, William Rittenhouse.

Chap. 13, "Bibliography" (pp. [253]-72).
Also a New York, 1908, ed.


See the entries for James Curtis Booth (no. 4, about an Austrian paper mill; Joshua Gilpin (no. 12; papermaking), Charles Schinz (no. 35; for wood pulp papermaking in Switzerland), and George Escol Sellers (no. 36, 71; papermaking machinery).


See entries 63-110. A rich source of sample books and catalogs.


Especially valuable for the section on pp. 12-13 devoted to Census Office data beginning in 1860.


Consult "Index" for headings beginning "Paper."


Consult the "Subject Index" under "Papermaking."


annually until 1971, the last year of publication.


Also the 2nd ed. New York, 1928. 239 p.


The bibliography includes American patents. "Foreword" by Robert C. Hockett.

GENERAL LITERATURE


Women have a long history, extending prior to 1789, of employment in paper mills; see pp. 617-18 (note 15).


Robert Bell, a Philadelphia printer, suggested in 1777 that "hemp be used as a raw material for making paper in the colonies, since now that they had declared their independence from England they could no longer count on cotton or flax imports" (p. 89, within chap. 3, "Rope and Riches").


Running title: "Japanese Paper made from the Mulberry Tree."

State University, 1991. vi, 33 leaves.


See p. 8 for fibrous straws, husks, bamboo canes, grasses (esparto grass; marsh or cord grass), tule reeds, and okra as papermaking alternatives to increasingly expensive rags. Notes that a Mr. Woodruff at Quincy, Ill., is exploiting marsh or cord grass and "has used many hundred tons of it for making a fine quality of wrapping-paper, and has recently changed his mill into a print and book paper-mill, in which he proposes using this stock only."


0040 "Alum in Manufactures." The Manufacturer and Builder 13 (1881): 286.

Discusses the use of alum in paper sizing.


The "Historical Sketch" (pp. [41]-64) is captioned "History of the American Paper and Pulp Association. Prepared by the Secretary" (C. W. Lyman).


Harvard University Library holds #21-23 (1898-1900), Midwinter meeting, Jan. 1895, and Midsummer meeting, July 1896, entered under American Paper Manufacturers Association; Columbia University Library holds #21 (1898), entered under American Paper and Pulp Association; New York Public Library holds #9-54 (1886-1931/32), incomplete, entered under American Paper and Pulp Association. Pulpwood Department. Older volumes are variously called Report of Proceedings, Report of the

Includes data gleaned from published state boards of health relative to paper mills and infected workers, chiefly smallpox. Signed on p. 197: George M. Sternberg.


A technical treatise containing occasional references to American papermaking practices but without identifying specific paper mills or manufacturers.

[Article about innovative paper products such as doors, window blinds, billiard balls, boats, wash basins, clothes, curtains, and wheels for railroad cars]. Appletons' Journal 9 (1873): 286.


See, as follows: Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass. (p. 77), bank ledger and record papers; George West & Son, Ballston Spa, N.Y. (p. 93), Manila paper and paper bags; Byron Weston's Paper Mills, Dalton, Mass. (p. 120); W. H. Hill, Worcester, Mass. (p. 146), envelope manufacturer; Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke, Mass. (p. 182), Gould's Patent Pulp Engine.

A reprint of Asher & Adams' New Columbian Rail Road Atlas and Pictorial Album of American Industry (New York, 1876), minus the atlas and gazetteer.


Atkinson, Edward. The Prevention of Loss by Fire. Fifty Years' Record of Factory Mutual Insurance based on Thirty-five Years' Personal Experience ... Boston, 1900. 95 p.

For the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., established in 1887, see pp. 10, 13, 41.


See pp. 158-69 for ads related to paper mills, papermaking, and rags for paper.


The mill of the Cecil Manufacturing Co., near Elkton, Md., was converted into a paper mill by Robert Carter, 1827 to 1853 (pp. 232-36); for the Bemis Paper Mill, Watertown, Mass., see the section about the Bemis Manufacturing Co. on pp. 320-31. For maximum utilization of this resource, consult the New York, 1971, reprint ed. containing the index, prepared Thomas W. Leavitt, under "Mill, paper."


See, for example, listings under Massachusetts, for Paper Mills, Plymouth (p. 130); Pennsylvania, three listings under Paper Mill and another for Papertown at Mount Holly Springs (p. 263); and Paperville, Tennessee (p. 291).


Includes illustrations of American paper mills.


This set is found in a multitude of editions.


About a recently opened exhibition at the New-York Historical Society, "The Invisible Surface: Paper and the Printing Arts in Early America."


Contains scattered references to paper and pulp mills.


There is little need to import paper given the fact that the Middle Atlantic states of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware alone have 63 paper mills producing about $250,000 worth of paper annually (see p. 287).

Compare with Columbian Magazine 4 (1790): 259.


See, principally, the directory of manufacturers as follows:

Passing through Minnesota in the vicinity of St. Paul, Beadle recalls, "The old farmer told me they had a machine to press the straw into compact bundles, so that they could send it by rail to the towns where much of it is used for paper-making and other purposes. It costs not quite 2 dollars, or 8 shillings, a ton to do it at the high price for labour they pay here" (pp. 160-61).

"Printed for Private Circulation."


In vol. 1: "Asbestos Paper" (pp. 100-101); "Envelope Machinery" (pp. 723-28). In vol. 2: "Paper Making" (pp. 520-29; includes machines).


For the paper industry, see pp. 31, 36.


Chap. 6, "A Chest of Tools" (see p. 77).


The "Appendix" contains directory listings of early set-up box manufacturers and paperboard mills, also "G. A. Shryock's Story of the First Machine-Made Board" published in 1866.
Originally published in Fibre Containers, 1945-46.


See index under "Paper tax" and "Townshend Duties."


"Appendix. Wholesale Stationers and Paper Merchants" (pp. 305-12), "Index of Papermakers" (pp. 313-30), "Index of Watermarks. Words and Initials" (pp. 331-34), "Index of Watermarks. Figures" (p. 335).


About the Mount Royal Paper Mill, a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper at an unnamed location, possibly in New Jersey.

Bigelow, Jacob. Elements of Technology, taken chiefly from a Course of Lectures delivered at Cambridge, on the Application of the Sciences to the Useful Arts ... Boston, 1829. xii, 507 p.

See "Paper" (pp. 57-58) and "Paper Making" (pp. 362-63). Later editions with additions exist.

See also the author's The Useful Arts, considered in Connexion with the Applications of Science (Boston, 1840), vol. 2, pp. 183-87, "Paper-making."


See chap. 1, "Rationalized Production in Nineteenth-Century America" (for the increasing mechanization of papermaking, see pp. 20-21, 23).


Bishop, Avard Longley, and Albert Galloway Keller. Industry and Trade: Historical and Descriptive Account of Their Development

"Paper": pp. 452-58 (wallpaper and the uses of wood pulp are also discussed).


For wallpaper, see vol. 1, pp. 208-11, with the following company profiles in vol. 3: Howell & Brothers’ Paper Hangings Manufactory, Philadelphia (pp. 72-73); Christy, Constant & Co.’s Paper Hangings Manufactory, New York City (pp. 179-82); Bigelow’s Paper Hangings Manufactory, Boston (pp. 305-6).


The author worked in a paper mill in western Massachusetts
when he was fourteen.


See pp. 633-34 concerning domestic paper manufacturing and course grades of paper being produced as a result of papermakers being chronically undercapitalized.

Edited by J. Franklin Jameson.

The letters are part of a larger publishing project elaborated upon in "Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission of the American Historical Association," ibid., pp. 467-80.

The Book of Trades; or, Library of the Useful Arts. 1st American ed. White-Hall, [Pa.], 1807. 3 vols.

"The Paper Maker": vol. 3, pp. 54-60 (with accompanying plate).

Reprint editions have new titles as follows: vol. 1, Little Book of Early American Crafts and Trades (New York, 1976); vol. 2, Old Time Crafts and Trades New York, 1992); vol. 3, Early Nineteenth-Century Trades and Crafts (New York, 1992). All three reprints are edited by Peter Stockham.


With illustrated views.


Contains references to the Rittenhouse paper mill (p. 8), the first Fourdrinier machine in America (p. 9), the rise of the sulphite process in America (p. 11), the International Paper Co. (p. 12), and Garret Schenck’s Great Northern Paper Co. (pp.

"Paper Collars": pp. 70-71.


Chap. 2, "History and Technology of Newsprint in Brief."


Consult index, "Paper mills."


Consult index, "Paper mills" (includes references on pp. 93, 394-95 to the domestic manufacture of wallpaper). The Gilpin mill ("... he produces beautiful writing and printing paper equal to the finest made in France") is mentioned on p. 337; also see Benjamin Franklin’s statement that "he had established about eighteen paper mills" (p. 188).


There are two hundred paper mills in the country (pp. 62-63).


See "International Copyright," Feb. 11, 1842 (pp. 171-73), discussing, in part, the hostility of domestic papermakers toward the enactment of an international copyright law.

See pp. 16-17.


The second and third installments are called "Papermaking’s Tricentennial."


Includes advertisements.


Report of an "inquiry into the quality and weight of paper furnished for the public printing during the past year" (p. 3). The use of chlorine in the bleaching process is a major focus, prompting a recommendation for it to be neutralized chemically.


Byers, John R., ed. "Selections from the Official Consular Despatches of Nathaniel Hawthorne from Liverpool, August 1,

See pp. 287-89 about papermaking from substances other than rags.


For papermaking and wood pulp, see pp. 159-65.


Consult Index, "papermaking."


See pp. 208-9 for Callender's encouragement for additional paper mills, with affordable paper a great boom to the book trade thereby augmenting "the stock of public knowledge, and knowledge improves the morals, and stimulates the diligence of the people."


See pp. 216-18 discussing paper mills as consumers of carding room waste, also women as rag sorters and paper box makers.


Under the "Economic Activity" heading, there are maps showing the distribution of paper mills, 1760-1775 (p. 28) and 1776-1790 (p. 30).


Contains three entries indexed under "Paper," as in Manila paper, created in 1838 by John and Lyman Hollingsworth, South Braintree, Mass., from hemp sails, canvas, etc.; they were later granted a patent in 1843 (p. 205).


See the biographical chapters devoted to Hugh Burgess (soda process) and Benjamin C. Tilghman (sulphite process) in Part I, also has information concerning Thomas Gilpin's machine-made paper (pp. 59-62) and mummy paper (pp. 134, 136).


"Modern Ink Backgrounds (True Paper)": pp. 295-307; "Modern Ink Backgrounds (Wood Paper and 'Safety' Paper)": pp. 308-21; "Curiosa (Ink and Other Writing Materials)": pp. 322-47 (see, for example, calls for rags, at pp. 346-47).


See p. 170 for the increasing reliance of paper mills for power to run their machinery from steam engines.

Cist, Jasper, ed. "Directions for making 225 gallons of liquor for whitening stuff for papermakers." The Emporium of Arts and Sciences, n.s., 1 (1813): 155-61 (see editorial remarks by Thomas Cooper on pp. 158-61), also a plate, "Bleaching Linen for Paper Making."

Running title: "Bleaching of Paper."


See index, "Paper."


See p. 34 (Georgetown, Ky., Cincinnati); pp. 38-40 (Phillips & Spear, Cincinnati); pp. 54-55 (paper shortages in St. Louis and the hunt for reliable supply sources).

See, principally, p. 59, discussing advances in papermaking leading to cheap paper, this being "one of the major advances of industrialization."


"Forest Products Industries": pp. 54-65.


See as follows: Rhode Island (p. 14), New York (p. 21), and Pennsylvania (p. 30).

Commercial Directory, containing a Topographical Description, Extent and Productions of Different Sections of the Union ... Philadelphia, 1823. viii, 242, 41 p., tables.

See as follows: Washington, D.C. (p. 22); Maine (Gardiner, North Yarmouth, pp. [58]-60); Franklin Mills, at Gwin's Falls, near Baltimore (p. 76); Massachusetts (p. 114, a list of paper mills and their owners); New Hampshire (p. 119, 123, with a list of paper mills and their owners); New York (pp. 126-27); Cincinnati (p. 154); paper manufacturers, also paper dealers, in Pennsylvania (pp. 179-80); Rhode Island (pp. 201, 204). A table at the back of the volume offers data derived from the manufacturing census of 1820 for paper mills in each of the states.


See also "Cotton Seed Oil, and Other Productions of the Refuse of the Cotton Plant," De Bow’s Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc. 21 (1856): 162-64, reporting on Conkling's experiments with cotton and cotton seed fiber for paper manufacturing.


Based on a report about paper and pulp mills prepared by the Boston Manufacturers Mutual Fire Insurance Co.


Issued in installments in The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine 9-10 (1791).


Discusses the growing importance of domestic manufacturing after the American Revolution, with a reference to paper mills on p. 403.

Chap. 4, "The Paper Industry."


Chap. 19. Addenda. The Yaryan Process of Evaporation (H. J. Yaryan, of Toledo, Ohio, has developed a process for the successful recovery of soda used by paper mills).


See pp. 15-16 concerning the escalating prices for rags needed for papermaking, a problem that was alleviated only in 1828 with William Magaw's mill for making paper from straw pulp (Magaw is referenced in this resource in error as Megaw).


Bidwell's "Introduction" is a history of American papermaking enhanced by valuable notes.

For the source of the two treatises, see Cutbush's The American Artist's Manual; or, Dictionary of Practical Knowledge in the Application of Philosophy to the Arts and Manufactures ... (Philadelphia, 1814), vol. 2, pp. 59-60 ("Paper") and pp. 60-83 ("Paper-making").

Edition of 180 copies.

0143 [Darton, William]. Little Jack of All Trades, with Suitable Representations. Boston, 1813. 2 vols.

Running title: Jack of All Trades. Only vol. 2 is dated. See vol. 2, pp. 3-6, "The Paper Mill" (with illus.).


A chronology spanning 1788-1945; chiefly American and British inventions.

0145 Davenport, Bishop. A History and New Gazetteer; or, Geographical

See as follows: Alstead, N.H. (p. 176); Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 195); Bloomfield, N.J. (pp. 203-4); Brattleborough, Vt. (p. 212); Burlington, Vt. (p. 221); Catskill, N.Y. (p. 238); Cazenovia, N.Y. (p. 239); Chillicothe, Oh. (pp. 251-52); Chittenden Falls, N.Y. (p. 253); Coventry, R.I. (p. 269); Dalton, Mass. (p. 274); Craigsville, N.Y. (p. 270); Dayton, Oh. (p. 277); East Fonda, N.Y. (p. 288); Esperance, N.Y. (p. 296); Factory Village, Milton, N.Y. (p. 298); Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 303); Glencadia, N.Y. (p. 320); Hancock, N.H. (p. 335); Hardwick, Mass. (p. 337); Harvard, Mass. (p. 340); Lee, Mass. (p. 380); Leominster, Mass. (p. 382); Lockport, Oh. (p. 390); Manchester, Conn. (p. 401); Manayunk, Pa. (p. 400); Marcellus, N.Y. (p. 402); Marlborough, N.Y. (p. 404); Martinsburg, N.Y. (p. 405); Methuen, Mass. (p. 411); Middlesex Co., Mass. (p. 413); Millbury, Mass. (pp. 415-16); Milton, Mass. (p. 417); Morristown, N.J. (p. 427); Mount Holly, N.J. (p. 429); Mount Pleasant, Oh. (p. 429); Needham, Mass. (p. 436); Neponset, Mass. (p. 436); New Bedford, Mass. (p. 438, paperhangings); New Berlin, N.Y. (p. 438); New Brunswick, N.J. (p. 439, two "paper-hanging manufactories"); Newburgh, N.Y. (p. 439); New Hartford, N.Y. (p. 441); New Prospect, N.J. (p. 447); North Yarmouth, Me. (p. 455); Norwalk, Oh. (p. 455); Norwich, Conn. (p. 455); Patterson, N.J. (p. 467); Pembroke, N.H. (p. 468); Pepperell, Mass. (p. 469); Peterborough, N.H. (p. 471); Plymouth Co., Mass. (p. 479); Port Watson, N.Y. (p. 482); Rhinebeck, N.Y. (p. 492); Salisbury, N.Y. (p. 507); Springfield, Mass. (p. 523); Springfield, N.J. (p. 523); Springfield, Oh. (p. 523); Swanzey, Mass. (p. 530); Taunton, Mass. (pp. 531-32); Trenton, N.J. (p. 535); Troy, N.Y. (p. 536), Walpole, N.H. (p. 544); Waltham, Mass. (p. 544); Warren Co., Oh. (p. 546); Watertown, Mass. (p. 552); Watertown, N.Y. (p. 552), Windsor, Conn. (p. 565); Worcester, Mass. (p. 568); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 571).


In the order presented: Dalton, Mass. (p. 113); Fallston, Pa. (p. 138); Pittsburgh, Pa. (p. 328); Rhode Island (p. 348); Springfield, Mass. (p. 383); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 386); Troy, N.Y. (p. 400).


Contains interspersed sections listing patents granted during 1790-1885.


Identifies and locates the archives of paper manufacturers.


See p. 401 addressing paper qualities.

Derdak, Thomas et al., eds. *International Directory of Company Histories*. Chicago, 1988-.

Most of the signed histories of paper companies are found in vol. 4 in the section, "Paper & Forestry." Updated entries for individual companies are scattered throughout the set. The entry for the Sonoco Products Company (vol. 89) reviews the company's origin as the Southern Novelty Company, founded in 1899 to produce "paper cones used by the textile industry to wind yarn." Also note the entry for Beloit Corporation (vol. 14), formerly the Beloit Iron Works, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.


The second letter, a protest against the Townshend Act’s duties on imported paper and glass, notes the inadequate number of domestic paper mills (p. 319).


See also the indexed references to "paper" and "paper mills" in the author’s In My Power: Letter Writing and Communications in Early America (Philadelphia, c2009).


Class 17, Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Bookbinding.
"Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of February 6, 1854."


See "Conversation III" (pp. 30-38), with a description of papermaking and its history.
Numerous editions exist.


See, for example, "Principal Fibers Used Commercially in the United States and Their Imports" (pp. 15-17), calling attention to esparto grass for paper manufacture.


See pp. 12-14, paper shortages, need for rags, technological advances in papermaking.


"The square-bottomed paper bag": pp. 181-81 (Luther Childs Crowell’s patent, 1867).


For Thomas Edison taking credit as the inventor of paraffin paper, see vol. 1, p. 168.


A general reference to the manufacture of paper on p. 242; also p. 73 (Providence, R.I.); p. 163 (Mark Willcox’s mill, Philadelphia); p. 166 (Baltimore).


Includes information about the Eastern Manufacturing Co.’s paper mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine.


See vol. 1, p. 22, concerning the value of miniature models of paper mills, as well as other types of mills, in educational instruction.
Also the 2nd ed. Boston, 1815 (2 vols.) and a New York, 1835, ed. (549 p.).

Eighty Years' Progress of the United States, from the Revolutionary to the Great Rebellion: showing the Various Channels of Industry through which the People of the United States have arisen from a British Colony to Their Present National Importance ... [Rev. ed.]. New York & Chicago, 1864. 455, viii, [456]-569 p.

"Paper: Its Manufacture": pp. 291-98 (contains statistical data on imported rags, chiefly from Italy; also discusses the importation of Egyptian mummy wrappings to make paper).


Encylopaedia; or, Dictionary of Arts, Sciences, and Miscellaneous Literature ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1798. 18 vols.

See vol. 13, "Paper" (pp. 701-17); "Papier mache" (pp. 719-20); Plate CCCLXXVI, "Paper Mill."


Recommends the adoption by papermakers of esparto grass as
"the successful rival of rags."

See also "The Esparto Grass," ibid., 612-14, republishing a letter from J. W. McChesney, United States Consul, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, detailing the successful efforts by papermakers in Great Britain to use esparto grass.

See also Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture for the Year 1869 (Washington, D.C., 1870), p. 62, reporting on paper made by J. Woodruff & Co., Quincy, Ill., from esparto grass. The paper mill in Golden, Colo., is making paper from "oat and wheat straw, and leaf pulp and paper from Yucca angustifolia."


0181 Everett, Edward. Importance of Practical Education and Useful Knowledge, being a Selection from His Orations and Other Discourses. Boston, 1840. 419 p.

See p. 225 wherein the paper mill is likened to literary machinery producing cheap fame.
Later editions published New York, 1854, again in 1859.


For papermaking and production of wallpaper, see pp. 326-27.


Cites several riparian rights cases involving paper and pulp mills.


Paper mills are noted at Norwich, Hartford, and New Haven, Conn. (p. 299), Newcastle Co., Del. (p. 364), Frederick Co., Md. (p. 365), and Kentucky (p. 370).


A letter to the editor discussing, in part, paper mills.

A museum of papermaking is proposed for either Neenah, Menasha, or Appleton, all in Wisconsin.


"Paper Manufacture": pp. 57-59 (includes statistics for types of paper imported in 1844/45, also paper exports, and remarks about the speed in which a paper merchant in New York can order stock from a mill in Massachusetts using "the electromagentic telegraph."

Translated by E. Vilim.


Highlights of Machinery Hall are a box-making machine (p. 78), paper-cutters (p. 79), a machine that makes tags and labels from a paper roll (p. 82), and machinery for making paper boxes (p. 81).

The Paper Trade Club of Chicago has a fully operational paper mill installed at the fair; the papermaking process begins with the wood pulp (p. 81).


See as follows: Steubenville, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 413); New Lisbon, Oh. (vol. 1, p. 416); general remarks related to paper mills in Ohio (vol. 1, p. 400).

There are about fifty paper mills in New York State (vol. 2, p. 50); sixty-four paper mills in Pennsylvania (vol. 2, p. 65). Also the 3rd ed. Cincinnati, 1833.


"Railroads and the 'Take-Off' Thesis: The American Case": pp. 111-46 (paper production more than doubled between 1820 and 1830; see pp. 126-27, 229; papermaking mechanization, p. 129).


The projected 1st, 2nd, and 3rd series were never published. The highlights of the 4th series are as follows:

4th series, vol. 4, col. 72, the South Carolina Provincial Congress will give a premium of £500 to the "first person to erect and establish a proper Paper Mill in this Colony, upon producing three reams of good writing paper, manufactured thereat" (Nov. 28, 1775);

ibid., col. 1308, resolution of the Massachusetts House of Representatives, Feb. 16, 1776, directing the Committees of Correspondence, Inspection and Safety to appoint a person in each town, if one has not already been appointed, to receive collected rags for the paper mills (see also col. 1455);

ibid., col. 1562, Pennsylvania Committee of Safety, Jan. 30, 1776, passes a resolution authorizing designated people to receive rags, with press announcements to appear shortly about the program;

ibid., vol. 5, col. 606, resolution of the South Carolina Provincial Congress to loan £3,000 to William Bellamy, interest free, for five years to build a paper mill (March 23, 1776);

ibid., col. 1600, the Maryland Convention agrees to advance £400 to James Dorsett, Baltimore Co., to erect a paper mill (May 25, 1776);

ibid., vol. 6, col. 615-16, petition of Charles Loosley and Thomas Elms, papermakers, to the Congress of the Province of New York, May 29, 1776, seeking an exemption from military service in order to maintain and supervise their mill (in the petition's header, "Charles" is replaced by "Thomas");

ibid., col. 1467, the Maryland Council of Safety agrees to advance £400 to James Dorsett [i.e., Dorsett], to erect a paper mill (June 5, 1776);

ibid., col. 1627, petition of John Reynolds and George Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade in this Colony";

5th series, vol. 1, col. 1619 (in response to a petition from "sundry Paper-Makers," Nathan Sellers is released from his battalion so he can "make and prepare suitable Moulds, Washers, and Utensils, for carrying on the Paper Manufactory" (Aug. 26, 1776).
of Practical Recipes, concerning the Every-day Business of Stationers, Printers, Binders, and the Kindred Trades.
Chicago, c1883. 87 p.


Originally appeared as a series of articles in the Fraser Voyageur, Fraser Paper Ltd., and now updated by Heidi Erspamer.


See pp. 290-91 for data concerning the ready availability of inexpensive cotton fiber for use by papermakers (copied from a newspaper published in Cincinnati).

Running title: Chances to Make Money.


For papermaking, see pp. 67-74; for Christopher Sower (Sauer), see p. 88. On p. 176, Potts & Klett, of Camden, N.J., where they "manufacture oil of vitriol, muriatic and nitric acids, Paris, Prussian and soluble blues, pulp lakes and sienna, papermaker and paper-stainer's colors generally." Also found here are advertisements for Charles Magarge & Co., Philadelphia (p. 497), and Claflin and Ellis, Cincinnati (p. 604).

At head of title: United States Mercantile Guide.

The title of the 1974 reprint ed. is changed to A Treatise on the Principal Trades and Manufactures of the United States.

0200 French, Edward Vinton, comp. Arkwright Mutual Fire Insurance Company, One of the Associated Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Companies, often called "New England Mutuals" or the "Factory
For the establishment of the Paper Mill Mutual Insurance Co., see pp. 36, 111. For the Collins Manufacturing Co., a paper mill at North Wilbraham, Mass., and its insured loss from a fire in 1888, see p. 40.

At head of title: 1860—Fifty Years—1910.


The contract for the distinctive paper for United States securities was first held by J. M. Willcox & Co., Philadelphia, but was later awarded to Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.


Chap. 17, "Household Refuse," explores the papermaker’s use of collected rags, old ropes, and waste paper. Paper products, like papier-mâché, are discussed.

See p. 284 for the Pullman Palace-Car Co. and its pasteboard wheels, "made of equal parts of wood-pulp and straw."


See "Appendix: Sites by Industry" (pp. 301-7), with the subsection, "Paper," on p. 304.

A Geographical, Historical, Commercial, and Agricultural View of the United States of America, forming a Complete Emigrant’s Directory ... London, 1820. 746, xvi p.

See as follows: Connecticut (pp. 355, 356); New York (p. 383);
Gilroy, Clinton G. *The History of Silk, Cotton, Linen, Wool, and other Fibrous Substances, including Observations on Spinning, Dyeing, and Weaving. Also an Account of the Pastoral Life of the Ancients, their Social State and Attainments in the Domestic Arts. With Appendices on Pliny’s Natural History; On the Origin and Manufacture of Linen and Cotton Paper; On Felting, Netting, &c.* ... New York, 1845. xxii, 464 p.


A companion volume to the author’s *A Pictorial History of Paper.*


See index, "Papermaker."


Johnson, the U.S. Postmaster General (1845-49), suggested the designation of a paper manufacturer to make special paper for stamps to foil counterfeiting.

The Great Industries of the United States, being An Historical Summary of the Origin, Growth, and Perfection of the Chief Industrial Arts of This Country ... With Over 500 Illustrations. Hartford, etc., 1872, c1871. 1304 p.


By Horace Greeley and many others.

A reprint ed. (Bristol, Eng., 2000) is in 3 vols.

"Paper and Its Manufacture": pp. 248-54 (see pp. 252-54 for the patented process developed in France by Coupier and Mellier for making straw paper, with one of the inventors preparing to establish a straw paper mill in Pennsylvania).

0213 Gregory, George, ed. A New and Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences ... New York, 1819. 3 vols. (unpaged).

The 1st American ed. (Philadelphia, 1815-16) has title: A Dictionary of Arts and Sciences.


Chap. 4, "Manufacturers of Containers and Labels."


0216 Guettard, Jean Étienne. "An Inquiry Concerning the Materials that may be used in making Paper." In: Select Essays: Containing: The Manner of Raising and Dressing Flax, and Hemp ... Collected from the Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, and from Various Modern Authors (Philadelphia, 1777), pp. [41]-75.

According to Dard Hunter, The Literature of Papermaking, 1390-1800 (Chillicothe, Oh., 1925), p. 40, "This essay was the first article to be published in America on the subject of papermaking materials."


Chap. 1, "History of the Pulp and Paper Industry" (covers the United States and the Pacific Coast states).
Later ed. (Pullman, Wash., 1972) has title: An Economic Analysis of the Pulp and Paper Industry (235 p.).
Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Harvard University, 1939.


Contains references to papermaking activity in Massachusetts (vol. 2, p. 359); Boston (vol. 2, p. 361; also paperhangings); Rhode Island (vol. 2, p. 376); Connecticut (vol. 2, pp. 384, 386, for Norwich, Hartford, New Haven, Litchfield Co.); New York
Maine birch bark as a substitute for paper is mentioned in vol. 2, p. 352.

Chap. 10, "Pulp, Paper and Print."


0222 Hamilton, Alexander. Alexander Hamilton’s Report on the Subject of Manufactures, made in His Capacity of Secretary of the Treasury, on the Fifth of December, 1791. 6th ed. To which are Prefixed, Two Prefaces by the Editor. Philadelphia, 1827. 80 p.
For paper, see pp. 41, 76-77.
The prefices (Jan. 1, 1824; Nov. 10, 1827) are by Matthew Carey.


See, principally, sect. 2, "Paper and Paperboard."
Also the 3rd ed. Lancaster, Pa., 1998.

0226 Harris, Lilian I. "The History of Paper." The Inland Printer 41 (1908): 852-54 (historical overview); 42 (1908/09): 54-58 (sulphite process), 229-32 (preparation of rags and waste
paper stock to produce a mixed pulp), 376-79 (soda-pulp),
541-44 (esparto grass, ground wood pulp, and corn stalks),
713-17 (linen ledger paper), 881-84 (loft-dried paper); 43
(1909): 66-69 (coated or enameled paper), 549-52 (wallpaper).

The series is enhanced by photographs.

0227 Haskell, William Edwin. *News Print, the Origin of Paper Making

A publication of the International Paper Co., with information
about the company’s properties.

0228 Hassack, Paul. "The Manufacture of Paper Pulp, Paper and

(vol. 1 is 1954); reprint, New York, 1983. 6 vols.

See vol. 1, *Background and Beginnings*, and the Subject Index,
"Paper" (scattered information about patents and diverse
materials like sawdust, corn husks, seaweed, straw, or wood used
in papermaking; the bisulfite process; alums for paper sizing).
Also see vol. 6, The Chemical Companies, pp. 74-75, Champion
Paper and Fibre Co., or pp. 249-51, the Arthur D. Little Co.
("For years Roger B. Griffin and Arthur D. Little were the only
qualified experts on the sulfite process in America"). For the
Mathieson Chemical Corp. (pp. 264-68), producing soda ash for
the glass, textile, and paper industries.

For American soda ash/alkali producers, see also David F.
Noble, *America by Design: Science, Technology, and the Rise of
Alkali Co., Mathieson Alkali Co., etc.), relying on the set by
Haynes.

0230 Haynes, Williams. *Cellulose: The Chemical That Grows*. New York,
1953. 386 p.

Consult index, "American Writing Paper Co.," "paper," "rags."

0231 Haynes, Williams. *The Chemical Age: The Miracle of Man-Made
Materials*. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. New York, 1945. x, 401,
xxii p.

Chap. 15, "The Skeleton in the Vegetable Closet."

0232 Hazard’s United States Commercial and Statistical Register. Vol.
1-6; 1839-42. Philadelphia.

See vol. 3 (1840), p. 111, concerning paper imported from
China, 1821-39; also p. 127, paper exported to China, 1821-39;
p. 376, paper manufacturing in Pittsburgh. In vol. 6 (1842), see
p. 86, paper trade of the United States; p. 89, paper products;
p. 139, paper mills according to the census of states.


*Helps to Profitable Paper Making.* Chicago, 1898. 152 p. (pp. 125-52 are advertisements for paper mills and machinery).


Consult index, "paper."


See as follows: Wilmington, Del. (p. 43); Bennington, Vt. (p. 109); Taunton, Mass. (p. 135); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 195); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 275).


Includes a commercial and manufacturing directory for Boston, Baltimore, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, D.C., etc., and the surrounding areas and towns. Paper mills and manufacturers of papermaking machinery, for example, are listed. Title varies: *The Traveller and Universal Gazetteer* (1828); *Universal Traveller and Commercial and Manufacturing Directory* (1832).


Consult index, "Gilpin, J.", "Tilghman, B. C.", "United States of America."


Consult index, "Paper manufacture."

Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering

May include photographs and/or historical and descriptive data for paper mills surveyed by the National Park Service; e.g., HAER No. NJ-10, Ivanhoe Mill Wheelhouse, Paterson, N.J.


Discusses the paper and papermaking machinery exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.


Scattered content related to the United States, as in vol. 1, pp. 27-29, discussing cholera believed to be from imported Egyptian rags, also measures for their disinfection. In vol. 2, pp. 1613-15, a technical overview of the state-of-the-art Denver Sulphite Paper Co., with an exterior view.

See vol. 2, pp. 1641-42, for Hofmann's exploitation of bagasse at the Public Ledger mill in Elkton, Md., during 1867-71. See also the relevant summary by Clarence J. West, The Utilization
of Sugar Cane Bagasse for Paper, Board, Plastics, and Chemicals: An Annotated Bibliography (New York, 1946), entry no. 93.


Expanded as the editor's The Scientific American Cyclopedia of Formulas ... New York, 1911. vii, 1077 p.


Reprinted from the Philadelphia Press.


Also the Hartford, 1877, ed. (819 p.), covering the period 1492-1877.


See chap. 7, "Spread of the Revolutionary Spirit" (discusses appeals for rags as a necessity to overcome the great scarcity of paper).

See p. 134 for the rise of machine-made paper among the mechanical improvements contributing to increased newspaper production and circulation.


Chap. 2, "Printing as a Business: One Problem after Another" (discusses paper costs and shortages leading to skipped or reduced editions, the halt to the importation of British-made paper, the building of new paper mills, sometimes assisted by bounties and lotteries, calls for rags). Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1985.


In addition to rags for papermaking, the author takes note of rope, old sail canvas, and jute butts. Hunt also introduces the participation of Jews and Italians in the rag business.


A highly-coveted edition of 210 copies (the number of completed copies is said to be somewhat lower). See also the author's "Papermaking by Hand in America," Gutenberg-Jahrbuch (1950): 31-40.


For rags, see p. 347 (within the section, "Commerce of New York for 1870"), then see p. 354, imports of felting and paper; p. 362, manufactures of paper; p. 365, paper and stationery, rags.


Owing to the speed of the telegraph and papermaking advances, a merchant in New York can receive at 9 a.m. finished paper that was only undigested rags at 9 a.m. the previous day at the mill 150 miles distance from the city.

The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt's Merchants' Magazine.

Reprinted from the Journal of Commerce.


Discusses the relationship between advances in papermaking technology, the importation of rags, and greater economies in newspaper production.


Refers to paper mills as "actually in agitation," with encouragement for their survival through appeals to families to save rags.
On p. 100: "I have procured different specimens of the paper manufactured in this country, though not without some difficulty and management: for the people are excessively jealous of any foreign inspections into the process of their manufactures ..."
An additional reference to paper procurement appears on p. 105.

Describes cheap American paper, especially the ubiquitous straw paper, as being inferior to paper of English manufacture (p. 179).

See as follows: Keosauqua, Ia. (p. 70); Pittsburgh (p. 92); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 94); Wellsburg, W.Va. (p. 94); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 96); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 126).
A revised, corrected, and enlarged edition of Conclin’s New River Guide ... Cincinnati, 1853.

A necrology. Sweet invented a prototype of a typesetting machine, one that remained unperfected even though it was well-received in 1867 at the Paris Exhibition: "It operated like a typewriter, the keys making an impression on a continuous paper pulp matrix, from which the stereotype plates were to be cast" (p. 475).
From an earlier appreciation of Sweet, we learn: "He was the inventor of one of the pioneer machines intended for the purpose of superseding the use of movable type. It was a step in advance toward the modern linotype machine now in common use" (William Martin Beauchamp, Past and Present of Syracuse and Onondaga County, New York ... (New York, 1908), vol. 2, p. 409).

A necrology. Sweet invented a prototype of a typesetting machine, one that remained unperfected even though it was well-received in 1867 at the Paris Exhibition: "It operated like a typewriter, the keys making an impression on a continuous paper pulp matrix, from which the stereotype plates were to be cast" (p. 475).
From an earlier appreciation of Sweet, we learn: "He was the inventor of one of the pioneer machines intended for the purpose of superseding the use of movable type. It was a step in advance toward the modern linotype machine now in common use" (William Martin Beauchamp, Past and Present of Syracuse and Onondaga County, New York ... (New York, 1908), vol. 2, p. 409).
A letter to the editor by a resident of Lee, Mass.


See chap. 25 for Hunt’s patents for paper shirt collars.


Chiefly the texts of Hunt’s patents, including paper collars (July 25, 1854).


See, principally, entries 5747-66 devoted to paper and envelopes.


Issued as vol. 5 in *The Pageant of America: A Pictorial History of the United States* series.


Includes paper-related companies but, unfortunately, this resource lacks a topical index.


See p. 69 for a reprinted article from the New York Evening Post about successful papermaking experiments using corn husks.

0286 Kellogg, Royal Shaw. *Newsprint Paper in North America*. New York,
The section, "Capacity," lists newsprint mills operating in the United States and Canada in 1890, 1900, 1910, and 1920.

Kellogg's United States Mercantile Register, for the Year 1867-8. In Two Parts. New York, c1867. 1 vol. (various pagings).

Contains business directory listings for paper box makers, paper collars, paper hangings, paper stock, paper warehouses.


For a discussion of appeals directed at women for rags and scraps of cloth, see the example on p. 45 (also note 15 on the same page).


Chap. 7, "A Stamp Tax" (see pp. 104-6 for stamped paper imported from England and its negative impact on domestic editors and publishers in the American colonies).


"Paper": pp. 112-13 (see also pp. 168-69 concerning growth of the papermaking industry).


Contains scattered entries for paper mills; e.g. 21-02-12 (Massachusetts); 20-03-05 (Maryland); 38-23-09 (Pennsylvania).


Arranged by botanical names. Several of the grasses with value to papermakers are indicated.


"Indurated Fibre Ware": pp. 138-41.


"Paper From Peat": p. 264 (reviews American experiments to demonstrate "the practicality of producing good paper from some kinds of peat").


For the emergence of newspaper trade associations and their ability to negotiate combined purchases of newsprint at a reduced price, see Gerald J. Baldasty, *The Commercialization of News in the Nineteenth Century* (Madison, Wis., c1992), chap. 4, "Newspapers as Businesses," at pp. 101-4.


For America’s early paper mills, see p. 62. See also "Editions on Wall-Paper," on p. 306 (within the chapter, "Civil War Period, 1860-1865").


Levenstein, Margaret. "Mass Production Conquers the Pool: Firm

See p. 598 about the initial reluctance of American paper companies to use any bleach produced in the United States.


See, for instance, "The United States" (pp. 28-29) and "The Papermaking Machine: Innovators and Inventors" (pp. 50-65, in part, about Benjamin Franklin, Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, the Sellers family).


Based on the author’s doctoral dissertation, University of Chicago, 1912.


Summary of the papers delivered at a conference to commemorate the 300th anniversary of papermaking in the United States convened by the University of Iowa’s Center for the Book, March, 1991.


Consult later editions for additional cases; e.g., the New York, 1882, ed. on pp. 297-98, 380-81, Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Ins. Co. (1874).


Paper mills are mentioned, as are grist mills, lumber mills, and tanneries, as examples of industries exploiting the local
resources that developed along the canal (p. 213).


Text also in TAPPI Journal 69:6 (June 1986): 30-34.

Macgregor, John. The Progress of America, from the Discovery by Columbus to the Year 1846. London, 1847. 2 vols.

Vol. 2: Maine, with six paper mills (p. 110); Vassalborough, Me. (p. 119); Peterborough, N.H. (pp. 132-33); Exeter, N.H. (p. 133); Vermont, with seventeen paper mills (p. 134); Montpelier, Vt. (p. 136); Bennington, Vt. (p. 137); Brattleborough (p. 137); Massachusetts, with 82 paper mills (p. 142); Lee, Mass. (p. 188); Methuen, Mass. (p. 188), New Bedford, Mass. (p. 188); Springfield, Mass. (p. 193); Waltham (misprinted as "Wathom"), Mass. (p. 194); Westfield, Mass. (p. 194); Worcester, Mass. (p. 194); Rhode Island, at least two paper mills (p. 196); Smithfield, R.I. (p. 201); Coventry, Conn. (pp. 207-8); Derby, Conn. (p. 208); Farmington, Conn. (p. 208); Litchfield, Conn. (pp. 208-9); Norwich, Conn. (p. 210); Windham, Conn. (p. 211); Windsor, Conn. (p. 211); East Windsor, Conn. (p. 212); Ithaca, N.Y. (pp. 233-34); Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 234); Lockport, N.Y. (p. 234); Rochester, N.Y. (p. 236); Seneca Falls, N.Y. (p. 237); Troy (p. 238); Utica, N.Y. (p. 239); Watertown, N.Y. (p. 239); New York City (p. 244); Philadelphia (p. 293); Spring Garden, Pa., a part of Philadelphia (p. 294); Chambersburg (p. 297); Lower Merion, Pa. (p. 298); Delaware, at least one paper mill (p. 301); Maryland has seventeen paper mills (p. 305); Frederick, Md. (p. 307); Baltimore, Md. (p. 308); District of Columbia, with a single paper mill (p. 318); Virginia, with twelve paper mills (p. 325); Richmond, Va. (p. 328); North Carolina has two paper mills (p. 337); South Carolina has a single paper mill (p. 341); Tennessee, with five paper mills (p. 392); Nashville, Tenn. (p. 393); Kentucky, with seven paper mills (p. 396); Illinois, a single paper mill (p. 405); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 415); Ohio, with fourteen paper mills (p. 419); Dayton, Oh. (p. 422); Springfield, Oh. (p. 424); Steubenville, Oh. (p. 425); Michigan has a single paper mill (p. 428); Monroe, Mich. (p. 430); papermaking in general (pp. 615, 617, 649).

A "Guide to the Microfilm Collection of the Records of the Committee on Science and the Arts of the Franklin Institute, 1824-1900." See CSA-file 414 (marbled paper; applicants are Galbraith and Frost); 681 (paper folding machine; applicant is William M. Sheppard); 1028 (commercial safety paper; applicant is J. W. McKennan); 1054 (paper-feeding machine; applicants are Charles E. Johnson and W. W. R. Goye).


Linen fragments, old towels and napkins and other worn-out items; e.g., a lady's handkerchief or a beau's cravat, can be converted to paper.


Massachusetts leads the country with about sixty paper mills; six of them are producing machine-made paper. Nationally, there are between 10,000 and 11,000 people employed in the papermaking industry.


Reprinted from *The Savannah Republican*.


"Lithographic Paper": pp. 78-79.


See as follows: Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 80, two paper mills); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 87, "1 paper mill on the late improved plan"); Lafayette, Ind. (p. 150, two paper mills).

0329 "Material for Paper-Making." *The Manufacturer and Builder* 3

Mentions the utilization of straw, grass, and wood.


Mentions wrapping papers made from Carolina reeds, while suggesting the refuse from sugar beet factories as another material.


According to this source, George Simpson came to the United States "in the early 1800’s." He started and superintended paper mills that range from Bellow Falls (Vt.) to Richmond (Va.). The locations of some of the mills were at Derby, Ansonia, Sheldon, and the Eagle Mill at Suffolk, Connecticut" (at p. 11, within the chapter, "George and Mary McLaughlin Simpson," pp. 9-12).

Also the 2nd ed. [Fort Myers, Fla.], 1999. 51 p.

Mescher, Virginia. *Dates of Selected Inventions and Occurrences During the Latter Part of the Eighteenth Century and During the Nineteenth Century.* Burke, Va., 1994. 19 p.

Carbon paper, 1803 (p. 3); sandpaper, 1834 (p. 5); wire sieve, 1834 (p. 5); paper made from wood pulp, 1854 (p. 7); toilet paper in individual sheets, 1856 (p. 8); brown paper bags, 1870 (p. 10); corrugated paper, 1871 (p. 11); perforated toilet paper roll, United States, 1880 (p. 11).


For the Committee on Stationery and Printing with displays in conjunction with the Machine Department, see pp. 107, 236. Running title: United States Sanitary Commission.

Mentions developments in the use of conserva (a river weed), straw, and sawdust to make paper (vol. 1, p. 402).


Chap. 4, "Paper: From Peat and Wood to Paper."


Sections include "Paper. Based on Article in De Vinne's 'Printers' Price-List,' with Revisions and Additions," by J. F. Anderson, Jr. (pp. [1]-13); "Fancy Writing Papers," by Chas. T. Bainbridge (pp. 14-15); "Foreign Papers," by Willy Wallach (pp. 16-17); "Envelopes," by William Irwin Martin (pp. 17-18).


Discusses the demand for writing paper, also advertisements for same appearing in the colonial press.


See pp. 12, 49.


Morrison, Jobe B. "American Genesis: Papermaking 'Art' Evolves in


"Forest & Paper Products": pp. 493-504 (includes the Champion, International, Kimberly-Clark, Mead, and Scott companies, each with an inception prior to 1900).


Consult index, "Paper, early mills."


The terms related to papermaking are indexed on pp. 311-12.


Includes a sample of Japanese paper and two examples of straw paper, one made by John Thorpe, Cincinnati, the other by John Ames, Springfield, Mass.


For Daniel Stebbins and the reams of paper that he produced from leaves of the multicaulis, see p. 14 (see also pp. 47-48). On p. 70, the American Institute will offer a medal at its next annual fair for the best paper produced from mulberry leaves.


Scattered remarks about paper mills, paper shortages, the saving of linen rags, etc.
Edition of 105 copies.


Consult Index, "Paper." In addition, see Table 10, "Values of the Manufactures of the United States, Exclusive of Doubtful Articles, According to the Census of 1810" (p. 390).


A resident of Fort Wayne, Ind., proposes that the bolls of the sycamore tree be exploited for papermaking.


About the use of straw, also Chinese sugar cane, the latter being used by Martin Nixon, Manayunk, Pa.


Typha, or reed-mace.

An unsigned narrative of a visit by a British (?) paper manufacturer; submitted as a letter to the editor of The Daily News.


The Librarian’s Report (pp. 4-5) comments on the purchase of the American Fur Company’s business records "rescued from the paper mill."


Includes historical data. The autographed New York Public Library copy reveals that Royal Shaw Kellogg is the author and the artist is Janet Reid Kellogg.


See pp. 114-17, 178-79 discussing early papermaking in the United States, handmade and machine-made paper, watermarks, rag,
pulp, and straw paper, "Lincoln blue" paper, etc.


American and foreign paper manufacturers are represented.


"The Cost of Ink and Paper": pp. 80-82.


Within the United States segment of the exhibition: Class 17, "Paper and Stationery, Types, Printing and Book-Binding" (pp. 62-64); Class 26, "Decorative Furniture and Upholstery, including Papier-Maché, Paper-Hangings and Japanned Goods."

Also 1st rev. ed. (New York, 1853). iv, 224, 23 p.


Oliphant, Edward. The History of North America and Its United States, including also, a Distinct History of Each Individual State ... Edinburgh, 1800. 408 p.

Notes that Massachusetts has twenty paper mills (p. 153); there are several paper mills in New York state (p. 212); the Wilmington area of Delaware has four paper mills (p. 268).


Consult index, "Papermaking."
One Hundred Years’ Progress of the United States ... Hartford, 1870; reprint, New York, 1972. 546 p.

"Paper: Its Manufacture": pp. 291-98 (includes statistical tables from the 1850 census).


The author mentions, along with other industrial polluters, pulp and paper mills. See p. 301 for a photograph of the Corinth Paper Mills on the Hudson River. The only legal case related to pulp or papermaking singled out by Paavola is one from 1913 involving discharges from the Glen Sulphite Mill, at Ballston Spa (Whalen v. Union Bag & Paper Co.).


"Paper, and How It May be Tested." The Manufacturer and Builder 1 (1869): 289.


Especially useful for the discussion of imported rags into the United States, with data provided for the years 1852 and 1853 with respect to source countries and the number of pounds and value of the rags from each. The search for new papermaking materials is discussed, including okra, straw, waste fibers from the cotton, hemp, and flax plants, also cow dung in England, peat in France, and Carolina reeds by Messrs. Lavender & Lowe, of Baltimore, the holders of a patent for their process.


"Paper from Leather Scraps." *The Prairie Farmer*, 12 (1852): 559

Reprinted from *Scientific American*.


Improvements in machine-made paper production have led in lower manufacturing costs and greater productivity. Reprinted from the *New York Journal of Commerce*.


A single paragraph devoted to awarded patents.


Some 600 paper mills, with a capitalization of $16,000,000, are in full production in the United States; they employ some 60,000 workers. According to a later report ("Paper," ibid., 6th ser., 22 (1847): 176), 100,000 operatives are employed in 700 mills with a capitalization of $18,000,000 and an annual production valued at $17,000,000.

The rising cost of paper in the northern states during the Civil War is traced, in part, to the increased prices for imported rags compounded by the loss of rags once supplied "in abundance" from the South.

See p. 57 for newspapers produced on bagasse paper, also early mills in Wilmington, N.C., and Louisiana.

Paper production is discussed on pp. 125-28. The quality of American book papers is said to meet or surpass "our English publications of the same class."

*Pickett, Jane. "Papermaking and Papermakers in the American Colonies, 1690-1776." Master’s Paper, University of North
Carolina at Chapel Hill, School of Information and Library Science, 1970. 51 leaves (copy at the School's Information and Technology Resource Center).


See the printed note at the foot of p. 16: "This pamphlet is printed on linen paper, as the publisher cannot conscientiously use paper made, wholly or in part, of cotton rags—the product of slave labor. ..."


Potter, Alonzo. The Principles of Science Applied to the Domestic and Mechanic Arts, and to Manufactures and Agriculture ... Boston, 1841, [c1840]. 432 p.

See, principally, pt. 3, chap. 7, for papermaking. Frequently reissued.


American papermaking technology is discussed on pp. 23-29.


For papermaking, see p. 89.


See p. 326 for papermakers.

See pp. 11-12 for the paper tree (genus Broussonetia) as a source for American papermaking; also pp. 74-79, "How to Make Silk and Paper out of the Bark."


Discusses the sources of imported rags for papermaking.


"I saw one large machine making paper, and another printing wall paper" (p. 373).


Chap. 23, "The Paper Mill."


Chap. 45, "The Prominent Inventors" (pp. 637-45), has a section about George M. Phelps (pp. 640-42, port.), indicating that his inventions "cover a wide field and include involvement in paper-making machinery, bank locks, time regulators, electro-motors, etc. ..."

Consult index, "Paper, duties and taxes on."


Contains entries for a wide variety of paper products made for use in the United Kingdom and, to a lesser extent, the United States.


Consult index under "Gilpin." In addition, there are major collections recorded here for Curtis & Bro. Co. and the Pusey & Jones Corp., also for Thomas Savery (Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co.) and C. I. & A. V. Du Pont (Louisville).


The entry, "Inventions" (pp. 221-52), has a section about "Paper-making" on pp. 229-36. George C. Schaeffer authored the articles, "Paper" (pp. 324-42); "Safety-Paper" (pp. 392-95); "Straw Paper" (pp. 450-51), etc. An entry for "Marble-Paper" is on p. 303; "Ruling-Machines" is found on pp. 391-92.


For an historical overview of papermaking in the United States, with a bibliography, see pp. 6-15.


"Paper, Printing Types, Bookbinding, etc.": pp. 237-41.


Among the described technological advances is the "mechanization of papermaking" (p. 49).


"Read before the Albany Institute. April 19, 1892."

0430 Rowell (George P.) & Co. Geo. P. Rowell & Co.'s Gazetteer, containing a Statement of the Industries, Characteristics, Population and Location of All Towns in the United States and British America in which Newspapers are Published. New York, 1873. 243 p. (pp. [165]-243, adv.).

See as follows: Valparaiso, Ind. (p. 40); Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 64); Wakefield, Mass. (p. 66, paper collars); Fort Edward, N.Y. (p. 100); Kinderhook, N.Y. (p. 101).


The chapter devoted to "Spruce" discusses the dependency of early paper mills on rags, also the search for substitutes like asbestos, Egyptian mummies, and wood pulp (pp. 232-35).


American papermaking is treated.


"A sort of rough paper is made in America, but not enough of it to supply the printers of newspapers" (vol. 1, p. 119). For the paper mill at Ephrata, see vol. 2, p. 19.


From "An Introductory Discourse on the State of Literature in North and South America" (London, 1789), on pp. 341-49: "The people of North America manufacture their own paper, and in sufficient quantities for home consumption; but the price of labour is still so extremely high, that it seldom answers to print any works here, except their own laws, pamphlets, and newspapers ..." (p. 345).


*Shryock, George Augustus. History of the Origin and Manufacture of Straw & Wood Paper. Philadelphia, 1866. 15 p. (copies held by the American Philosophical Society and University of Delaware Library; the Hagley Museum and Library holds a photocopy).*


Brief references to wire-wove paper on pp. 95, 158; also remarks about papermaking (pp. 36-37) and paper shortages (pp. 89-90).

"Paper Materials": pp. 111-74 (p. 125 mentions that some of the American newspapers are printed on straw paper).


Formerly the property of C. A. L. Lamar, Savannah, this letterpress copy book was rescued by the unidentified author from the "obliterating maw of a New England paper-mill."


Notwithstanding the availability of quality writing paper produced by American paper mills, George Washington chose foreign watermarked paper for writing his will ("The will stationery is almost certainly British or Dutch," p. 188, within "The Will as an Object," pp. 187-92).


"Straw Paper": p. 103.
The "Prefatory" is by Elizabeth P. Smith.


Chap. 10, "The Forest Industries and Paper."


The region encompasses the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.


Discusses the scarcity of paper in the United States, with domestic consumption of paper said to equal that of England and France combined. Rags are imported to meet the paper needs of the rapidly expanding book and newspaper industries.

Reprinted from the Evening Post.


Based on the "handsomely illustrated pamphlet on paper making" issued by Vernon Brothers & Co., paper dealers in New York City.


Contains scattered material related to the United States; for instance, rising American demand coupled with rising prices for imported rags (pp. 30-31), data for expensive grades of paper imported from Great Britain (pp. 140-42 passim), data for imported rags, measured in tons, for the years 1837, 1847, and 1857 (p. 235).

0461 Stanley, Autumn. Mothers and Daughters of Invention: Notes for
"Paper and paper products": p. 475 (consult index under "paper" for related material).


The section, "The Revolution of Cheap Print" (pp. 124-30), discusses the arrival of the Fourdrinier machine in America and the advances in wood-pulping processes.


Membership is open to "manufacturers of or wholesale dealers in books, paper or stationery ..." (p. [14]).


Paper mills are mentioned on pp. 147, 224, 243, 244, 273, 301, 366, 400, 436, 489, 503, 515, 539, 544, 709, 891, 988.


Chap. 1, "History and Development of Paper."

Stopp, Klaus. The Printed Birth and Baptismal Certificates of the German Americans. Mainz, Ger., c1997-2014. 7 vols.

See vol. 1, p. 35, "Paper, colors and inks." This resource also discusses watermarks, as in vol. 2, pp. 98-99, and vol. 3, p. 12 (the references pertain to Ephrata).
Vol. 7 by Russell D. Earnest, Corinne P. Earnest, and Klaus Stopp.

Chap. 2 contains sections, "'Ladies, Save Your Rags,'" "Rags into Paper," and "Rag Substitutes," while chap. 4 introduces disposable paper products from the nineteenth century such as paper napkins, paper straws, and toilet paper.

[Strickland, Agnes, and Catherine Traill]. The Juvenile Forget me not; or, Cabinet of Entertainment and Instruction. By the Author of "The Rival Crusoes," "The Young Emigrant," etc. New York, 1828. 144 p.


See pp. 24-26 for an historical overview of papermaking in the United States beginning with the Rittenhouse mill.


Chap. 1, "Materials for Records," has historical information about early American papermaking.

Issued to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the S. D. Warren Co., 1854-1954.


"Early Experiments on the Production of Cornstalk Paper": pp. [13]-20. Check the "Literature Cited" (pp. [70]-78) for patent history.


For stamped envelopes produced by the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, Conn., and the Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield,
Mass., see p. 141 ("Nearly a billion envelopes are made in the Plimpton factories every year, 600,000,000 of them being for the Government").


"Over Twenty-six Hundred Illustrations."

A reprinting of the first ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1891), together with two additional sections from the 2nd ed. (Buffalo, N.Y., 1896).

0477 Tanner, Henry Schenck. A Geographical, Historical and Statistical View of the Central or Middle United States ... Philadelphia and New York, 1841. iv, 524 p.

See as follows: West Chester, Pa., has a wallpaper mill (p. 133); Chambersburg, Pa. (p. 189); Meadville, Pa. (p. 204); Morristown, N.J. (p. 215); Springfield, N.J. (p. 270); Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 499); Zanesville, Oh. (p. 509).

0478 Taylor, Amos. A Narrative of the Strange Principles, Conduct and Character of the People Known by the Name of Shakers ... Number I. Worcester, 1782. 23 p. (no more published).

"General advertisement, intended to promote printing, and the manufacture of paper more generally in the United States of America" (pp. 18-23, signed Amos Taylor, Harvard, April 15, 1782, with a recommendation for the saving of rags).


"Papermaking": pp. 21-26; "Paper Mills": pp. 26-28; consult the volume’s index for additional references.


See index, "Townshend Duties on paper."

The timeline continues: 1851-1918 (ibid., pp. 49-53); 1919-1945 (ibid., pp. 58-[62], 67; 1946-1970 (ibid., pp. 72-77); 1976-1990 (ibid., pp. 82-87).


The author also examines sulphite pulp technology and the paper container (paperboard) industry.


Chiefly about paper pulp fabric.

Reprinted from Commercial Bulletin.


Invented and patented by David Kiser, with one suggested use for the paper to foil banknote counterfeiting.


Chap. 6, "Manufactories" ("The Papermakers," pp. 132-36). See also "The Block Printers" (pp. 122-[25]), in part, about the manufacture of wallpaper.


"Chronology": pp. 266-68 (for America, spanning 1690-1900, see p. 268).

Also a London, 1983, ed.


A chronology of events, 1887-1911.

The "Interrogatories Regarding Paper Industry" were developed by the American Paper and Pulp Association. Responses with supporting statistical data are given for foreign imports of American-made paper products and wood pulp.

Introduction, with Selections from the Correspondence of Commissioner General Beckwith and Others, showing the Organization and Administration of the United States Section. Washington, D.C., 1870. 184 p.

At head of title: Paris Universal Exposition, 1867. Reports of the United States Commissioners.


See vol. 3 (1869), Machinery and Processes of the Industrial Arts, and Apparatus of the Exact Sciences, by Frederick A. P. Barnard, containing "Paper-folding Machine" (pp. 259-61); "Envelope-folding Machine" (pp. 261-63); "Material and Manufacture of Paper" (pp. 312-17).


See Class 10, "Stationery, Bookbinding, Painting, and Drawing Materials" (pp. 162-65).
Several American firms are represented by product lines such as book and writing paper, banknote and safety paper, carpet lining paper, blotting paper, medicated closet paper, lithographic and chromo paper, bond and ledger paper, machine-made paper bags, Manila wrapping paper, etc.
See also "The Prizes Awarded at Paris," The American Bookseller 6 (1878): 242-43.


Exhibitors from the United States," vol. 1, pp. 424-41, with
gold medals awarded to some paper companies; e.g. Crane Bros.,
Byron Weston, Whiting Paper Co., all in Massachusetts.

of the Commissioner-General for the United States to the
International Universal Exposition, Paris, 1900 ... 
Washington, D.C., 1901. 6 vols.

See, for example, vol. 4, chap. XV, Diversified Industries (class 68, Paper hangings; class 88, Manufacture of paper; class 92, stationery).
Ferdinand W. Peck, Commissioner-General.

0494 United States. Congress. American State Papers. Documents,
Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United
States, from the First Session of the Fourteenth to the
First Session of the Seventeenth Congress, Inclusive:
Commencing December 4, 1815, and Ending May 8, 1822. Selected
and edited ... by Walter Lowrie ... and Walter S. Franklin.
38 vols.

In Class III. Finance, vol. 1 (1832), No. 51, "Duty on Paper
and Rags," a "petition of sundry printers and booksellers of
the city of Philadelphia," Feb. 15, 1793 (2nd Cong., 2nd
Session, House); No. 176, "Protecting Duties," urges that
imported rags be admitted free of duty, in response to the
papermakers of New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware, March 8, 1802 (7th Cong., 1st Sess., House).

In Class III. Finance, vol. 3 (1834): No. 533, "Protection
to Manufacturers of Paper Hangings," communicated to the House
of Representatives, April 7, 1818, by "sundry paper stainers,
citizens of Boston, Rhode Island, Hartford, and several towns
in New York" (15th Cong., 1st Sess., House); No. 571,
"Protection to Paper Manufacturers," a memorial submitted to
the Senate by the Society of Paper Makers of the States of
Pennsylvania and Delaware, Jan. 18, 1820, Mark Willcox,
President; Thomas Gilpin, Secretary (16th Cong., 1st Sess.,
House); also "Statement of the several kinds of paper at the
wholesale prices, adding a duty of thirty per cent., and the
weight each kind" (p. 628, from No. 609, "Protection of

0495 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee to Investigate
the Official Conduct and Accounts of William Cullom, Late
Clerk of the House of Representatives. Official Conduct and
Accounts of Wm. Cullom, Late Clerk of the House of

The full investigation into allegations of irregularities
in Cullom’s advertising of bids, the reviewing of furnished
paper samples for quality, and his awarding of contracts for
stationery prompted sworn testimony by paper mill owners or
paper commission merchants as follows: J. Wheelright, Baltimore (pp. 258-60); George A. Levis, Philadelphia (pp. 279-80); Amariah Holbrook, Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 284-87, 335-36); Alfred D. Jessup, Philadelphia, pp. pp. 323-29.

Submitted by Horace Maynard as 35th Cong., 2nd sess., House, Report No. 188.

Running title: Accounts of William Cullom.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Education and Labor. Reports of the Committee of the Senate upon the Relations Between Labor and Capital, and Testimony taken by the Committee. Washington, D.C., 1885. 4 vols. (the projected vol. 5 was not published).

See vol. 3, pp. 375-84, for testimony by Samuel D. Warren, a paper manufacturer at Westbrook, Me., wherein he reviews his Cumberland Paper Mill's provision of homes, schools, and public halls for operatives, also topics like wages and productivity, hours of labor, the needs of aged and female employees.

In the same volume, pp. 172-82, testimony by Person C. Cheney, a paper manufacturer at Manchester, N.H., employing numerous French-Canadian mill operatives. In vol. 4, pp. 770-71, testimony by Thomas J. Barrett, a paper manufacturer based in Augusta, Ga., though his mill is located across the river in South Carolina.

For data concerning the Columbus Paper-Box Factory (Columbus, Ga.), see vol. 4, pp. 398-99.


See vol. 5, p. 593, "Resolved, That the paper makers in Pennsylvania be detained from proceeding with the associators to New Jersey."


Specifyes the conditions under which rags from infected ports will be admitted pending a certification of their disinfection in Egypt. Addressed to Collectors of Customs and others it may concern, April 22, 1884, copying a letter received from the Secretary of State. Although not stated here, the rags were for the use of American papermakers.

United States. Treasury Department. Report from the Secretary of the Treasury, on the Subject of American Manufactures ... Boston, etc., 1810. 62 p.

"Paper and Printing": pp. 16-17. Albert Gallatin was the Secretary of the Treasury.

Text also in American Register; or, General Repository of History, Politics and Science 7 (1810): 186-201.


The Centennial Commission's *Official Catalogue* (Philadelphia, 1876) contains sections for paper mills, paper samples, machinery, etc. (the catalogue may be encountered in variant editions).


See headings under "Paper."

United States Corn Fibre Co. *Pamphlet explaining the Use, Benefit, &c. of the Utilization of the Corn Plant.* United States Corn Fibre Co., organized under the Laws of the State of New York. Capital, $1,000,000, in 10,000 Shares of $100 per Share, Par Value. [New York?, 1867?]. 16 p. (copies at
United States Industrial Directory, comprising Woolen, Cotton, Silk, Jute, Linen, Paper, Lumber, and Iron and Steel Manufacturers, with Statistics Pertaining to each of These Manufactures ... Boston, c1876. xviii, vi, 825, 96, xiii p.

Includes advertisements for papermakers, paper machinery, papermakers’ feltings, also the directory listings on pp. [418]-500, "Paper Department," for paper dealers, warehouses, and manufacturers. See also the listings for dealers in machinery and accessories for paper mill use (pp. 795-823 passim). Paper-related statistics appear on pp. 569-76.

Copyright held by John L. Hayes.


Contains entries on pp. 924-47 related to papermaking, papermaking machines, paper cutting, paper-hangings, etc. In the 4th ed., corrected and greatly enlarged (Boston, 1853), see vol. 2, pp. 321-54.


A bronze medal was awarded to Jessup & Moore, Philadelphia (p. 115); Howell & Brother, Philadelphia, received an honorable mention for their wall paper. See pp. 75-76 for Galloupe, Nichols, & Woodbury, of Boston, and their machinery for the manufacture of paper collars.

A report to Hon. Alexander H. Bullock, the Governor of Massachusetts.


Third installment has title, "Early Days of the Industry in America."


"Chronology of Chlorine Cell Development": pp. 76-81 (includes installations by paper and sulphite mills as early as 1888, this being a hypochlorite cell at the S. D. Warren Co.).


Notwithstanding rival claims by Europeans, Americans lead in the development of successful processes to manufacture paper from corn husks, straw, basswood, cane, etc. Supplemented, with corrections, by the unsigned "Paper-Making in America," ibid., p. 134, drawing on the investigations of Horatio Gates Jones.


Running title: *Chemical Technology.*


Notes that Exeter, N.H., has a single paper mill (vol. 1, pp. 408-9) and as of 1810, there are 28 paper mills in New York (vol. 1, p. 542). Pittsburgh has six steam-powered mills, one of which is a paper mill (vol. 2, pp. 106-7). In Maryland, two paper mills are in Frederick Co. are noted (vol. 2, p. 162; Ohio has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 275); Kentucky has six paper mills (vol. 2, p. 341; Tennessee has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 361). For the Moravian’s paper mill at Salem, N.C., see vol. 2, p. 390. Warden’s data appears to be based on the 1810 census.

Washington, George. *The Writings of George Washington from the*
Consult the General Index, "Paper," for the most part about critical paper shortages during the Revolutionary War.


Contains references to stained paper made in Boston (p. 110), and to papermaking activity in the western part of Massachusetts (p. 114), Connecticut (p. 127), New York State (p. 149), and Delaware (p. 153).

0520 Webster, Noah. *The Prompter; or, A Commentary on Common Sayings & Subjects, Which are Full of Common Sense, the Best Sense in the World ... To which is Added a Selection of Matter That Will be Found Instructive, Entertaining and Curious*. Newark, N.J., 1793. 58 p.

Includes Webster's "Rags! Rags!" (pp. 52-53), originally in the *Connecticut Courant*, June 4, 1792. Also contained in *A Collection of Essays, on a Variety of Subjects. In Prose and Verse* (Newark, N.J., 1797).


See pp. 53-54 for the relationship between the growth in grocery sales and the introduction of paper bags. Wells also reviews the growth in paper-producing capacity leading to a 50% reduction in paper prices since 1872.


A discussion of rag peddlers and their role.


See pp. 1-6, "Progress in the Paper Industry."


Spanning the Civil War to World War II.


See chap. 7, "Paper, Printing, Types, Bookbinding." There are general remarks on p. 82 about paper mills in Massachusetts, with eighty-nine in operation as of 1845; see also pp. 83-84 for the Ivanhoe Mills at Paterson, N.J., with a "reputation of being the most complete establishment of their kind in the States."


"Paper mills are, also, places where a multitude of women are found, and which are extremely detrimental to health. Many germs of diseases lurk in the rags which are brought in, and the glue and other materials used give out a most clogging and disagreeable odor" (p. 94, within chap. 13, "Occupations That Kill").

See p. 174, a reference to women as box makers.


Willets, Gilson, ed. Workers of the Nation: An Encyclopedia of the Occupations of the American People and a Record of Business, Professional and Industrial Achievement at the Beginning of the Twentieth Century ... New York, 1903. 2 vols.

"Paper and Wood-Pulp Industries": vol. 1, chap. 15.

Willich, Anthony Florian Madinger, ed. The Domestic Encyclopædia; or, A Dictionary of Facts, and Useful Knowledge ... 1st American ed. Philadelphia, 1803-4. 5 vols.


Title of second installment is "The Second Part of the Story on the Manufacture of Paper Gives an Interesting Description of the Paper Machine and of the Coating Process."


Vol. 2 has information about papermaking activity in Exeter, N.H. (p. 92), New York State (p. 338), New Jersey (p. 381), and Pennsylvania (p. 408).


See p. 186 concerning mold-made wove, handmade laid paper, and paper made from rags or, increasingly, from chemical wood pulp.


Concerning paper mill employees and their wages in 1831, see pp. 217-18, 221. For New England’s first paper mill, see p. 65.


Consult index, "Rags, Linen."


Chap. 7, "The Paper of the Colonies."


For papermaking, see pp. 490-92.


BIOGRAPHICAL RESOURCES


May be referred to as Encyclopedia of American Biography (spine title).

This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Brown, William M. (vol. 12, pp. 360-63, port.), was secretary-treasurer, 1888-89, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;
Cowley, Thomas Beecher (vol. 11, p. 239), began work at age 18 with The Broadway Paper Mill, Cleveland, as a stationary engineer;
Craig, James (vol. 5, p. 218), Craigville, Orange Co., N.Y.;
Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 11, pp. 16-18, port.), Hinde & Dauch, straw paper, Sandusky, Oh.;
Davis, John A. (vol. 6, pp. 254-55), John A. Davis Paper Co., New York;
Gilbert, Fred Alliston (vol. 5, pp. 213-15), as of 1900, "manager of the spruce and timberlands department of the Great Northern Paper Company";
Hewitt, Henry, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 282-85), helped organize the paper mill at Everett, Wash.;
Horne, John Henry (vol. 5, pp. 234-35), J. H. Horne & Sons, paper mill machinery, South Lawrence, Mass.;
American Lumbermen: The Personal History and Public and Business Achievements of One Hundred Eminent Lumbermen of the United States. Chicago, 1905-06. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:


Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 53-56, port.), was involved in papermaking at Camas, Wash., prior to entering the lumber business;

Pittock, Henry L. (vol. 3, pp. 49-52, port.), mills at Oregon City, Oreg., and Camas, Wash.;

Stephenson, Isaac (vol. [1], pp. 251-54, port.), he "owns a one-seventh interest in the Marinette & Menominee Paper Company, capitalized for $750,000);

Stewart, Alexander (vol. 2, pp. 137-40, port.), one of the organizers of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., Wausau, Wis.;

Weyerhaeuser, Charles A. (vol. 2, pp. 113-14; port. opp. p. 105), one of the organizers of the Northwest Paper Co., Cloquet, Minn.;


See as follows:

Brown, Oliver W. (p. 42), electrochemist, Muncie Pulp Co., Muncie, Ind.;

Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 128), chemical expert, West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;

Hoskins, William (p. 154), Mariner and Hoskins, Chicago, expertise includes wood pulp;

Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 193), authority on the "sulphite process for wood fibre";

Phelps, Earle Bernard (p. 251), sanitary chemist with background in the "[t]reatment and disposal of wastes from paper mills";

Richardson, George Burr (p. 268), chemist, Warren Paper Mills, Cumberland, Me.


Biographical sketches as follows:
Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 4, pp. 819-20, by Charles W. Carey, Jr.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 5, pp. 681-83, by Richard H. Gentile);
Crocker, Alvah (vol. 5, pp. 745-46, by Samuel Willard Crompton);
Demorest, Ellen Curtis (vol. 6, pp. 419-20, by W. Farrell O’Gorman);
Dennison, Henry Sturgis (vol. 6, pp. 445-46, by Daniel Nelson);
Gaine, Hugh (vol. 8, pp. 616-17, by Marion Barber Stowell);
Knight, Margaret E. (vol. 12, pp. 815-16, by Stacey L. Allen);
Leffingwell, Christopher (vol. 13, pp. 421-22, by James P. Walsh);
Pitcock, Henry Lewis (vol. 17, pp. 574-75), by Stephen Ponder;
Rittenhouse, William (vol. 18, pp. 556-57, by Charles Lowery);
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (vol. 21, pp. 662-63, by Richmond D. Williams);
West, George (vol. 23, p. 67, by Irene D. Neu).

Virginia Rhodes is the editor-compiler. Contains entries for:

Barrus, George Hale (pp. 52-53), "Works for papermills, applied drainage system to dryers of paper machines ...";
Bayley, William (p. 54), paper and sawmill machinery;
Beach, Moses Sperry (p. 55), invented apparatus and devices for paper-feeding machinery;
Blanchard, Thomas (p. 62), invented a cutting and folding machine for envelopes;
Campbell, Andrew Chambré (pp. 86-87), "designed automatic machine for making paper flour sacks";
Clemens, Ernest Victor (p. 92), "... designed and erected mining machinery, converters, iron, paper, brass, copper, and grain rolling machinery";
Crowell, Luther Childs (pp. 106-7), invented the side-seam paper bag, also patented the square-bottomed paper bag machine and a machine "to make metallic-tie paper bag";
Fairbanks, Henry (p. 139), "patented processes and machines for paper pulp business";
Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 154), designed paper bag, paper box, and paper collar machines;
Hoadley, John Chipman (p. 169), designed and constructed paper mill machinery at the Lawrence Machine Shop;
Honiss, William Henry (p. 177), patented machinery for manufacturing paper bags and paper tubing;
Knight, Margaret E. (p. 202), holder of the patent for a "machine to fold square-bottomed paper bags";
McKay, Gordon (pp. 219-20), as of 1845, a machine shop at
Pittsfield, Mass., to repair paper and cotton machinery; Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 232, port.), paper bag manufacturing and designer of an automatic machine for making paper bags; Richards, Francis Henry (pp. 257-58), "received several hundred patents for machinery," including envelope folding machines; Rogers, Winfield Scott (pp. 263-64), was a draftsman for Black & Clawson, Hamilton, Oh., paper mill machinery; Tucker, Stephen David (p. 301), awarded a patent in 1887 for a "machine for cutting paper ... having to do with web-printing."

See as follows: Henry Antes (I:80); Simeon Butler (I:481-82, "... manufactured the first domestic letter-paper used by the United States senate"); Person Colby Cheney (VII:57-58); Alvah Crocker (II:11); Thomas Gilpin (II:659, first machine-made paper in the United States); Solomon S. Gray (II:731), manufacturer of paper collars; Jesper and William White Harding (III:79-80), Trenton, N.J., also the Philadelphia Inquirer's paper mill at Manayunk; Morris Longstreth Keen (III:499), American Wood-Paper Co.); Matthew Lyon (IV:67); Warner Miller (IV:329); Alexander Hamilton Rice (V:232-33); William Rittenhouse (V:262, America's first paper mill); Gottlieb Schober (V:514); William Miskey Singerly (V:542); James Steele (V:660); George West (VI:440, as manager of a paper mill in Berkshire Co., Mass., credited with "the first water-lined paper that was manufactured in the United States"); George Francis Wilson (VI:548), invented "a revolving boiler for paper manufacture"); Francis Wolle (VI:590), patented a machine for making paper bags.

The essays about Benjamin Franklin (pp. 192-21, by Michael Kirkhorn); Hugh Gaine (pp. 226-32, by Alfred Lawrence Lorenz); William Goddard (pp. 248-55, by Maurice H. Beasley); Matthew Lyon (pp. 312-18, by Whitney R. Mundt); William Parks (pp. 353-38, by Roger Yarrington); and Isaiah Thomas (pp. 435-49, by Terry Hynes) contain references to paper mills and papermaking, or in the case of Franklin, his purchases of rags for papermaking.

Contains biographical sketches of Margaret Knight (pp. 231-32), Arthur Dehon Little (pp. 244-46), and Benjamin Chew Tilghman/Richard Albert Tilghman (pp. 342-43).
Cyclopædia of American Biography. Comprising the Men and Women of the United States who have been Identified with the Growth of the Nation. Editor-in-chief: Rossiter Johnson. Boston, 1897-1903. 7 vols.


For a sampling of entries, see as follows:

Barber, Ohio Columbus (vol. 8, pp. 117-20), American Straw Board Co., Wabash, Ind.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (vol. 8, pp. 380-82);
Ingram, Orrin Henry Ingram (vol. 8, pp. 76-79, port.), Dells Improvement Co., Eau Claire, Wis.; helped to rescue a local paper mill, built in 1879, from insolvency;
Lyman, Chester Wolcott (vol. 10, pp. 329-30), W. H. Parsons & Co., New York, then Herkimer Paper Co., Herkimer, N.Y., later merged into the International Paper Co.;
Sorg, Paul John (vol. 8, pp. 131-32, port.);


See, additionally, signed entries throughout the set and its supplement volumes (textual corrections appear in the front of the reprinted volumes) as follows:

Antes, Henry;
Barber, Ohio Columbus;
Beach, Moses Yale (invented the rag-cutting machine for use in paper mills; also held an interest in the paper mill at Saugerties, N.Y., 1829);
Bradford, William Bradford (1663-1752);
Butler, Simeon (together with his brother, Asa, manufactured paper at Suffield, Conn., and, "it is believed, produced the first American letter paper used in the United States Senate");
Butterick, Ebenezer;
Cheney, Person Colby;
Coker, James Lide; 
Crane, Winthrop Murray; 
Crocker, Alvah; 
Crowell, Luther Childs ("devised the square-bottomed paper
bag universally used today and also the machine for making
it"); 
Cupples, Samuel (does not mention his manufacture of either
envelopes or paper bags); 
Fairbanks, Henry (patents on pulp-manufacturing machines and
related apparatus); 
Field, Cyrus West; 
Gaine, Hugh; 
Harding, Jesper (publisher of the Philadelphia Inquirer,
with a paper mill at Philadelphia, 1835, and later at
Trenton, N.J., 1840); 
Harding, William White (publisher of the Philadelphia
Inquirer, and founder of the paper mill at Manayunk famous
for the first American use of the wood pulp process); 
Henchman, Daniel; 
Hoadley, John Chipman (general agent of the Lawrence Machine
Shop, a center for the construction of locomotives, water
wheels, steam engines, also textile and paper mill
machinery, at Lawrence, Mass.); 
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna; 
Keen, Morris Longstreth; 
Little, Arthur Dehon; 
Lyon, Matthew; 
McKay, Gordon (a machine shop at Pittsfield, Mass., to repair
paper and cotton machinery); 
Morgan, Charles Hill (the first commercially successful paper
bag manufacturing plant, Philadelphia); 
Nason, Elias (Congregational clergyman and schoolmaster;
as a teenager, he worked for five years in David Bigelow's
paper mill in Framingham, Mass.); 
Parks, William; 
Rice, Alexander Hamilton; 
Singerly, William Miskey (his paper mill was at Elkton, Md.,
not in Pennsylvania as stated here); 
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam,
N.Y.); 
Sower, Christopher (1721-1784); 
Thomas, Isaiah; 
Tytus, John Butler; 
Wilson, George Francis (invented a revolving paper-pulp boiler); 
Zellerbach, Harold Lionel (entry includes Anthony Zellerbach).

Distinguished Successful Americans of Our Day, containing
Biographies of Prominent Americans Now Living. Chicago, 1912.
xii, [33]-640 p.

Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, director, American Writing Paper
Co. (p. 181); Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St. Louis
Paper Co. (p. 426).


This major set has not been examined in its entirety. See biographical sketches as follows:

Boswell, Lucius P. (vol. 17, pp. 435-36), worked as a young man in a paper mill in Wis., then from 1909 forward, in a leadership position with Aetna Paper Co., Dayton, Oh.; Brown, Edwin Lester (vol. 3, pp. 331-33, port.), former owner of a paper mill at Elmwood, Mass.; Coffin, Dexter Drake (vol. 21, pp. 419-21), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks, Conn., informative of the firm's history, despite the subject's 1898 birth year; Crane, Zenas (vol. 3, pp. 59-61), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.; the firm was continued by his sons; Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 5, pp. 253-54, port.), Adams and Holyoke, Mass.; Kindleberger, Jacob (vol. 25, pp. 86-90, port.), Kalamazoo, Mich., progressed from rag sorter as a boy to owning his own firm, the Kalamazoo Vegetable Parchment Co., est. in 1909; Kutter, Herman L. (vol. 23, pp. 104-5, port.), Black-Clawson Co., Hamilton, Oh., pulp and paper mill equipment; Moran, James T. (vol. 7, p. 348), National Folding Box Co., New Haven;
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 18, pp. 434-38, port.);
Seiberling, Frank A. (vol. 12, pp. 1-3, port.), Akron
Strawboard Co., Akron, Oh.;
Thomson, Peter Gibson (vol. 26, pp. 120-22, port.), founder,
Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.;
Todd, Jehiel (vol. 4, p. 73), a flour mill and a paper mill,
Toddville, N.Y.;
Wantz, Raymond (vol. 11, pp. 177-78), began his career as
an apprentice, Meade Paper Co., Dayton, Oh., then after
1900, in Rockford, Ill., becoming a strawboard and fiber
box board company president;
Weissenborn, Albert Bernard (vol. 11, pp. 13-14), one of the
founders of the Appleton Wire Works, Appleton, Wis.;
Whiting, Frank Brockway (vol. 15, pp. 11-12), also his
father, George A. Whiting, chiefly at Neenah, Wis.

"The First West Virginia Infantry." West Virginia History 55

Several of the Civil War soldiers identified here are
papermakers, chiefly from Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Virginia.


Contains signed entries for Ohio Columbus Barber, Hugh Joseph
Chisholm, James Lide Coker, Winthrop Murray Crane, Alvah Crocker,
Henry Sturgis Dennison, Matthew Lyon, Margaret E. Knight, Henry
Lewis Pittock, William Rittenhouse, Benjamin Chew Tilghman, and
George West.

Hall, Carl W. A Biographical Dictionary of People in Engineering
xix, 254 p. and a CD-ROM.

"Foreword" by Angel G. Jordan.
A valuable resource, one that includes additional biographical
references for each subject. See as follows:

Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (p. 10), photographic papers;
Barrus, George Hale (p. 14), assisted in the building of a
paper dryer machine;
Beach, Moses Yale (p. 15), inventor, rag-cutting machine;
Blanchard, Thomas (p. 21), "invented machine for cutting
paper and folding envelopes";
Burgess, Hugh (p. 30), "soda process to make paper from
wood pulp" and "formed American Wood Paper Co.";
Butterick, Ebenezer (p. 30), tissue paper patterns;
Campbell, Andrew Chambre (p. 32), "designed automatic
machine for making paper flour sacks";
Crowell, Luther Childs (p. 47), "manufacture of square-
bottom paper bags";
Dobson, William John Marshall (p. 55), mechanical engineer
involved in design and construction of wallpaper mills;
also invented a "drying system for wallpaper and skins";

93
Fairbanks, Henry (p. 68), in "paper pulp business";
Goldthwait, Abel G. (p. 84), "designed paper-box machines";
Honiss, William Henry (p. 104), "machinery for manufacturing
paper bags, several patents on paper bag making";
Hunt, Walter (p. 108), patented a machine for making paper
collars;
Keen, Morris Longstreth (p. 118), American Wood Paper Co.;
Knight, Margaret E. (p. 123), "machine to make square bottom
paper bags";
Little, Arthur Dehon (p. 135), chemical engineer and noted
authority on the sulfite wood process;
Lodge, William (p. 136), "built machinery for folding
paper";
Morgan, Charles Hill (p. 155), paper bag manufacturing;
Rogers, Winfield Scott (p. 187), paper mill equipment;
Thompson, Sanford Eleazar (p. 213), supervised construction
of a paper mill in Maine;
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (p. 215), "worked at converting wood
pulp to paper";
Tytus, John Butler, Jr. (p. 219), worked in his father’s
paper mill at Middletown, Oh.

Hallett, Anthony, and Diane Hallett. *Entrepreneur Magazine

See as follows: Zenas Crane, Crane & Co., Mass. (pp. 131-32);
Daniel E. Mead, Mead Paper Co., Ohio (pp. 339-40).


Contains entries for James Lide Coker (vol. 1, pp. 99-100);
John Kimberly (vol. 1, pp. 359-60, port.); George Mead (vol. 2,
pp. 466-67); and Edward Scott (vol. 2, pp. 611-12).

Harrison, Mitchell Charles. *Prominent and Progressive Americans:
An Encyclopædia of Contemporaneous Biography*. New York, 1902-
04. 2 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Burbank, Alonzo Norman (vol. 1, pp. 46-47, port.),
International Paper Co., N.Y.;
Chisholm, Hugh Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 48-50, port.),
International Paper Co., N.Y.;
Fisher, Lucius George (vol. 1, pp. 115-17, port.), Union
Bag & Paper Co., N.J.

Headley, Phineas Camp. *Public Men of To-day, being Biographies of
the President and Vice-President of the United States,
each Member of Congress, each Member of the Cabinet, the
United States Senators and the Members of the House of
Representatives of the Forty-Seventh Congress ... First
Contains entries for Warner Miller, N.Y. (pp. 225-26, port.); William A. Russell, Mass. (pp. 556-57, port.); Emanuel Schultz, Oh. (p. 560); George West, N.Y. (p. 634, port.).


Contains entries for paper and pulp manufacturers or paper wholesalers (earlier editions lack the greatly expanded Addenda consisting of cxx pages present in the 1907 ed.):

Arkell, James (p. 50), N.Y.;
Barber, Otho [i.e., Ohio] C. (p. 77, port.), American Straw Board Co.;
Bissell, Pelham St. George (p. 115), Adirondacks Pulp Co.;
Bowersock, Justin D. (p. 134, port.), Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence, Kans.;
Butler, Simeon (p. 181), "... manufactured the first domestic letter paper used by the United States Senate";
Crane, Zenas Crane (p. 260), Dalton, Mass.;
Dickinson, Marquis Fayette (p. 302), president, Whitcomb Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Fisk, George Clement (p. 363), Brightwood paper mills, N.H.;
Fletcher, George Nichols (p. 367), International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit;
Harding, William White (p. 448), Inquirer Paper Mills, Manayunk, Pa.;
Hodge, George Washington (p. 486, port.), holds an interest in House & Co., press paper manufacturers, Conn.;
Holmes, William (p. 492, port.), lumber and paper mill interests, Mich.;
Kent, Henry Oakes (p. 550, port.), paper and starch mill interests, N.H.;
Kilmer, Chauncey (p. 554, port.), has an interest in five paper mills, N.Y.;
Miller, Warner (p. 660), N.Y.;
Moore, Thomas Joseph (Addenda, p. lxxvi), agent, American Straw Board Co.;
Munroe, James Phinney (Addenda, p. lxxvii), treasurer, Munroe Felt & Paper Co., Boston;
Newton, James Hale (Addenda, p. lxxviii), president, Chemical Paper Co., Holyoke;
Orr, William (p. 706), wallpaper printer, firm of A. & W. Orr;
Stewart, John Knox (Addenda, p. xcv; not placed in correct alphabetical sequence), Forest Paper Mills, Amsterdam, N.Y.;
Ustick, John T. (p. 954), president, Central Paper Co., Chicago;
Walker, Thomas Barlow (p. 971, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Minneapolis;
West, George (p. 995), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;
For an enlarged ed. with 35,000 biographical entries, see Herringshaw’s National Library of American Biography ... (Chicago, 1909-14), 5 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bassett, Charles Franklin (1919, pp. 10-12, port.), H. C. Hurlbert & Co., N.Y.;
Bickford, Llewellyn Marr (1920, pp. 154-55, port.), Otis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Livermore Falls, Me.; Oxford Paper Co., Rumford, Me.;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (1921, pp. 71-74, port.), Crane & Co., Dalton, Mass.;
Rittenhouse, William (1922, p. 14), Germantown, Pa.;


Contains brief entries for Elijah Burbank (p. 52), Rittenhouse family (p. 341), and Nathaniel Rochester (p. 344).

Edition of 130 copies.


For relevant entries about inventors and manufacturers active prior to 1901 in the National Cyclopedia of American Biography set (New York, etc., 1898-1984), see the following biographical entries:

Allen, Philip Ray (51:423-24, Bird & Son, East Walpole, Mass.);
Allen, Richard N. (IX:211), inventor and manufacturer of paper car wheels at Pittsford, Vt.;
Appleton, Julius Henry (XXXII:120, port.), Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.;
Arkell, James (I:367), Canajoharie, N.Y.;
Ayer, Fred [Frederick] Wellington (XXVII:402, port.), founder,
Eastern Manufacturing Co., a pulp and paper mill, Me.;
Babcock, Havilah (XII:149, port.; XL:108-9, port.), Wis.;
Baekeland, Leo Hendrik (XV:330-32, port.), photographic papers,
Yonkers, N.Y.;
Barber, Ohio Columbus (II:430-31, port.; XXXIV:488-89, port.),
American Straw Board Co., Chicago;
Barstow, George Eames (XVIII:155-56), American Writing Paper
Co., United States Envelope Co., Providence, R.I.;
Beach, Moses Yale (I:307, port.), inventor of the rag-cutting
machine used by paper mills;
Behrend, Ernst Richard (XXXI:312-13, port.), Ernst R. Behrend
Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;
Behrend, Otto Frederick (XLVI:177, port.), Ernst R. Behrend
Co., Erie, Pa., later the Hammermill Paper Co.;
Berkley, Eugene Bertram (63:62-63, port.), with a history of
Berkowitz & Co., later the Berkowitz Envelope Co., then
the Tension Envelope Co., Kansas City, Mo.;
Bird, Charles Sumner (XXII:32-33, port.), about Bird family
papermaking activity at Needham, later at Walpole, Mass.;
Blanchard, Thomas (VI:186-87, port.), invented "a machine for
simultaneously cutting and folding envelopes";
Bowersock, Justin Dewitt (XLIV:118-19, port.), Lawrence, Kans.;
Brown, William Robinson (XLIV:13-14, port.), Berlin Mills Co.,
Portland, Me. (became The Brown Co. as of 1917);
Bulkley, Edwin (IV:73), Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York;
Butler, Frank Osgood (C:382, port.), Ill.;
Butterick, Ebenezer (XIII:231, port.), inventor of the
standardized paper pattern for clothes, Mass.;
Caldwell, Winford Newman (XXII:291, port.), Riverside Paper
Co., Springfield, Mass., later with American Writing Paper
Co.;
Campbell, Andrew Chambré (XXV:70, port.), Campbell Paper Bag
Co. (the firm, perhaps at Brooklyn, N.Y., "never went into
business");
Cantine, Martin (XXV:81, port.), Saugerties, N.Y., specialized
in coated paper;
Carpenter, Frank Pierce (XXVIII:57, port.), Amoskeag Paper
Mills, Manchester, N.H., also Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co.,
Berlin, N.H.;
Carter, James Richard (XXXIII:197-98, port.), Carter, Rice &
Co., Boston;
Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (XXVII:14-15, port.), inventor, paper
folding machines, Chamber Bros. Co., Philadelphia;
Chapin, Henry Austin (X:213), Niles, Mich.; there is no
mention of his Ohio Paper Mills;
Cheney, Person Colby (XI:135-36, port.), N.H.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (XV:154-55, port.), Me.;
Clark, Charles Benjamin (XXXVII:404-5, port.), Wis.;
Clark, Frederic Simmons (XIV:173), Rice, Kendall & Co.,
Boston;
Coker, Charles Westfield (XXII:77-78, port.), Carolina Fiber
Co., S.C.;
Coker, James Lide (XXII:77, port.), Carolina Fiber Co. and
Southern Novelty Co., S.C.;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (XIII:69-70), Mass.;
Crane, Zenas, 1777-1845 (XIII:69, port.), Mass.;
Crane, Zenas, 1840-1917 (XXI:268-69, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, Alvah (XXIX:474-75, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, Charles Thomas (XXIX:475, port.), Mass.;
Crocker, George Herbert (XLI:465-66), Mass.;
Crowell, Luther Childs (XIII:604-5), inventor, square-bottomed paper bag and paper bag machines;
Cupps, Samuel (XIX:169, port.), St. Louis, Samuel Cupps Paper Bag Co., Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;
Dauch, Jacob Julius (XVIII:101-102, port.), Sandusky, Oh.;
Davis, Henry Chase (XXIV:294, port.), strawboard operations, including the American Strawboard Co., at Warner, N.H.;
Dean, Charles Augustus (XXIX:472-73, port.), associated with Hollingsworth & Whitney, Mass., becoming company president;
DeLano, Clayton Harris (XVII:417-18, port.), Ticonderoga Pulp and Paper Co., N.Y.;
Dennison, Charles Sumner (XXXIX:254-55, port., Dennison Manufacturing Co.);
Dennison, Henry Sturgis (XL:52-53, port.), with a history of Dennison Manufacturing Co.;
Dix, John Alden (XV:26, port.; XXIII:226-27), Thomson & Dix, Thomson, N.Y.;
Esleeck, Augustine Washington (XXXI:129, port.), Mass.;
Fillmore, Henry Daniel (XXVI:123-24, port.), Bennington Machine Works, Bennington, Vt., pulp grinders;
Fisher, Lucius George (XIV:119, port., Beloit, Wis.;
Fisk, George Clement (III:245, port.), Brightwood Paper Mills, at [Hinsdale], N.H.;
Fletcher, George Nichols (XXX:46-47, port.), Alpena, Mich.;
Gaine, Hugh (XXIII:241-41), but no mention of his paper mill on Long Island;
Gair, Robert (XL:58-59, port.), Robert Gair Co., New York, specializing in folding boxes and corrugated containers;
Garrett, Sylvester (XVI:337, port.), Garrett-Buchanan Co., Philadelphia. He "devised and patented machines for fringing and waxing paper, now largely used for wrapping candies ...";
Garver, Abraham Lincoln (XXXVI:232, port.), D. M. Bare Paper Co., Rolling Spring, Pa.;
Gray, Solomon S. (XIII:89), holder of eight patents for paper collars;
Greenleaf, Orick Herman (VIII:141), Holyoke Paper Co., Massasoit Manufacturing Co.;
Hall, John Hudson (II:191, port.), paper manufacturer and dealer, New York City;
Harding, Jesper (I:431; XXII:18-19, port.), publisher of the Philadelphia Inquirer, with paper mills at Philadelphia and later at Trenton, N.J.;
Harding, William White (I:431; XXII:19, port.), publisher of the Philadelphia Inquirer, and owner of the paper mill
exploiting the wood pulp process at Manayunk;
Harwood, Herbert Joseph (XIV:391, port.), Montague Paper Co.,
Turners Falls, Mass., later with National Fibre Board Co.;
Harwood, Joseph Alfred (XIV:390-91, port.), his Harwood
Manufacturing Co., Leominster, Mass., absorbed by the
National Fibre Board Co.;
Haskell, Edward Howard (XVI:67, port.), Rumford Falls Paper
Co., Me., later one of the organizers of the Great Northern
Paper Co.;
Heywood, Frank (VIII:75), established a paper box factory at
Minneapolis, also the Consumers Paper Co., Muncie, Ind.;
Hoadley, John Chipman (XXIII:404-5), general agent, Lawrence
Machine Shop, Lawrence, Mass., a manufacturer of paper mill
machinery;
Huff, Charles Lawrence (XXII:323-24, port.), C. L. Huff & Co.,
later Huff Paper & Bag Co., factories at Bridgeport, Pa.;
dealer/importer of papermakers' supplies;
Hurlbut, Jed Walter (XXXVII:588-89, port.), N.Y., Vt.;
Huyck, Edmund Niles (XXII:418, port.), F. C. Huyck & Sons,
Albany;
Huyck, Francis Conkling (XXXIX:183), F. C. Huyck & Sons,
Albany;
Huyck, Frank (Francis) Conkling (XXXV:106-7, port.), F. C.
Huyck & Sons, Albany;
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (V:294), N.J., Pa.;
Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin (XXXI:287-88, port.), paper mill
machinery, East Lee, Pittsfield, Mass.;
Jones, Joseph Thomas (XXII:176-77, port.), president,
Falls, N.Y.;
Keen, Morris Longstreth (XI:367), American Wood-Paper Co.,
Pa.;
Kimberly, John Alfred (LII:88, port.), Wis.;
Knowlton, Theodore Ely (XLVIII:333-34, port.), St. Regis Paper
Co., Deferiet, N.Y., with information about Knowlton Bros.;
Koster, John S. (X:179, port.), Lancaster, N.H., Lyon Falls,
N.Y.;
Leggett, Joseph Albert (XLIII:498, port.), John Leggett & Son,
Troy, N.Y.;
Lewis, James Polk (LI:32-33, port.), Beaver Falls, N.Y., also
the organizer in 1890 of the National Wood Pulp Board Co.;
Lindsay, Edwin Parker (XXII:192, port.), Odell Manufacturing
Co., Groveton, N.H.;
Little, Arthur Dehon (XV:64, an authority on the sulphite
process for wood-pulp production; began his career at the
Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I.);
Lockwood, Thomas Dixon (XXII:439, port.), Smith Paper Co.,
Lee, Mass.;
Lyman, Frederick Sylvester (XXV:146, port.), various pulp
mills, Mass., Maine;
Lyon, Matthew (II:426-27), Vt.;
McDowell, Charles (XXXI:402-3, port.), McDowell Paper Mills
(established as Schuylkill Paper Mills in 1827 by Joseph
McDowell), Manayunk, Pa.;
Manning, John Alexander (III:309, port.), Troy, N.Y., "first
manufacturer of paper from manila rope," also paper for
flour sacks;
Mead, George Houk (LIII:176-77, port.), Mead Paper Co.,
Dayton, Oh.;
Milham, Frank Hickman (XIX:303, port.), Mich.;
Miller, Warner (IV:560, port.), Herkimer, N.Y., also a United
States Congressman and Senator representing New York;
Morgan, Charles Hill (XIII:15-16, port.; XXIII:197-98, port.),
early designer and builder of automatic paper bag machines,
and together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan, a
manufacturer of paper and paper bags in Philadelphia;
Munroe, James Phinney (XV:269-70, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper
Co., treasurer as of 1897, then becoming the president in
1910;
Murray, Orlando Dana (III:132, port.), Nashua Card and Glazed
Paper Co., Nashua, N.H.;
Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (VII:354, port.), Hennepin Paper
Co., Little Falls, Minn.;
Newton, James Hale (XXI:144-45, port.), Holyoke, Mass.;
North, William Stanley (XX:65, port.), organized the Union
Bag Machine Co.;
Orr, William (III:74, port.), Troy, N.Y., early wallpaper
manufacturer and wallpaper printer using cylinder presses;
Paddock, Hiram Lester (XXXVI:375-76, port.), president, Oswego
Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.;
Pagenstecher, Albrecht (XIII:549-50, port.; XXVIII:319-20,
port.);
Parker, Joseph (VII:103-4, port.), West Rock Paper Mill, New
Haven, Conn., blotting papers;
Pittock, Henry Lewis (XVI:27, port.), Oreg., Wash.;
Pruyn, Samuel (XXVI:405, port.), Glens Falls, N.Y.;
Ranck, Zeiber Willus (Suppl. E:172-73, port.), includes a
brief history of the Crystal Paper Co., Middletown, Oh.;
Redhead, Edwin Richard (VI:533; not found as cited), Victoria
Paper Mills Co., Fulton, N.Y.;
Rice, Alexander Hamilton (I:120-21), Mass.;
Richards, Francis Henry (VII:420, port.), the Richards
envelope machine;
Riegel, John Leidy (XXVI:170-71, port.), Riegelsville, N.J.;
Russell, William Delano (XXXVII:374, port.), Mass.;
Schmidt, John Charles (XXXVIII:358, port.), Codorus Paper
Mills, York, Pa., later the Schmidt & Ault Paper Co.;
Sherman, John Ames (XIII:23), invented the "universal envelope
machine" in 1898; Sherman Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Singerly, William Miskey (I:198-99), Md.;
Sisson, Rufus Lasher (XXVII:421, port.), Raquette River Paper
Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;
Sizer, Nelson (III:246, port.), Blandford, Mass.;
Smyth, David McConnell (VII:323, port.), machine for making
paper collars;
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (XLIII:173-74, port.), Raquette River
Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;
Sorg, Paul John (XVIII:161, port.), Middletown Paper Co.
Middletown, Oh.;
Spaulding, Rolland Harty (XVIII:418, port.), his father, Jonas
Spaulding, had a pulp mill at Townsend, Mass.;
Standish, Frederick Dana (XVI:173, port.), Kurtz Paper Box Co.,
Detroit;
Stanwood, Isaac Augustus (XIV:167-68, port.), Maine;
Storrow, James Jackson (XXXIII:198-99), American Writing Paper
Co., Mass.;
Sweet, Thaddeus C. (XXI:281-82, port.), Sweet Bros. Paper
Manufacturing Co., Phoenix, N.Y.;
Taggart, Byron Brown (XXX:472-73, port.), N.Y.;
Thompson, George Smith (XV:62, port.), N.Y.;
Thomson, Lemon (IV:383-84, port.), Thomson Pulp & Paper Co.,
later the Thomson & Dix Co., Thomson, N.Y.;
Tilghman, Benjamin Chew (XV:263-64, port.), "... he discovered
a process for the chemical production of paper from wood
fiber";
Van Allen, Garret Adam (II:131, port.), vice-president,
Thomson Pulp & Paper Co., Schuylererville, N.Y.;
Wallace, Rodney (XLVII:381-82, port.), Fitchburg Paper Co.,
Fitchburg, Mass.;
Warren, Samuel Dennis, b. 1885, d. 1927 (XLV:197, port.),
Cumberland, Me., Boston;
West, George (VII:144, port.), Ballston Spa, N.Y.;
Weston, Franklin (XIX:253-54, port.), Byron Weston Co., Mass.;
Whiting, George Albert (Suppl. A:148-49, port.), Wis.;
Whiting, William (XIV:481-82, port.), Whiting Paper Co., etc.,
Holyoke, Mass.;
Wickham, Clarence Horace (XXXIV:247, port.), United States
Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co., invented machines
for producing stamped envelopes and wrappers for the U.S.
Government;
Wickham, Horace John (XXVI:76-77, port.), United States
Stamped Envelope Co., patented the high-speed Wickham
envelope machine, Hartford, Conn.;
Wolf, Edwin (XXXIII:172, port.), Wolf Bros., Philadelphia, at
first a paper box manufacturer, later envelopes and paper;
Wolle, Francis (I:320), Bethlehem, Pa.
See the unpaginated set as follows:

Beach, Moses Yale (vol. 1);
Bradford, William (vol. 1);
Cheney, Oren Burbank (vol. 2; worked in the paper mill owned by his father, Moses Cheney);
Cheney, Person C. (vol. 2);
Crane, Zenas (vol. 3);
Crocker, Alvah (vol. 3);
Field, Cyrus West (vol. 4);
Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 4);
Ingham, Samuel Delucenna (vol. 5);
Keen, Morris Longstreth (vol. 6);
Lyon, Matthew (vol. 7);
Miller, Warner (vol. 7);
Patterson, David Trotter (vol. 8);
Rice, Alexander Hamilton (vol. 9);
Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 9);
Russell, William Augustus (vol. 9);
Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 10; apprenticed at an unnamed paper mill).


The entry for Maria Wilde (vol. 5, pp. 149-50) indicates that her father, Peter Darlington, Salisbury Mills, Orange Co., N.Y., "was one of the first paper manufacturers in the United States." Also in vol. 5, pp. 295-96, William Post Holliday, Holliday Box Co., United States Board & Paper Co., Detroit Sulphate Pulp & Paper Co.
Vol. 7 ed. by Nelson Osgood Rhoades.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Singerly, William M. (p. 232, port.);
West, George (p. 236, port.)


Necrologies, memoirs, or genealogies as follows:

Behrend, Ernst Richard (Erie, Pa.), 95 (1941): 170;
Bigelow, David (Framingham, Mass.), 21 (1867): 78-79;
Burbank, Caleb (Millbury, Mass.), 4 (1850): 100;
Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton, Mass.), 77 (1923): 3-9, port. (memoir is by John Lewis Bates);
Crehore, Charles Fredric (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 48 (1894): 357-58 (memoir is by E. O. Jameson);
Drake, Josiah (Cincinnati), 43 (1889): 102;
Hammond, George Warren (Boston), 63 (1909): li;
Harwood, Herbert Joseph (Boston), 65 (1911): liii-liv;
Potter, Moses (Brattleborough, Vt.), 22 (1868): 206-7;
Waite, Thomas Baker (Boston), 32 (1878): 193, within Deloraine-Pendre Corey, "The Waite Family of Malden, Mass.," pp. 188-96;
Wallace, Rodney (Fitchburg, Mass.), 58 (1904): lxxxiv-lxxxxvi (memoir is by Ezra Scullay Stearns);
Ware, John (Newton Lower Falls, Mass.), 41 (1887): 40 (within Emma F. Ware, "Genealogy of Robert Ware of Dedham, Mass.," pp. 21-52;
Warren, Cornelia (S. D. Warren’s Cumberland Mills, Me.), 76 (1922): lxii-lxiii;
Weston, Byron (Dalton, Mass.), 54 (1900): ci-cii, 355 (memoir is by George Kuhn Clarke);
Whiting, William Fairfield (Holyoke, Mass.), 91 (1937): [3]-5, port. (memoir is by Harold Clarke Durrell);

0584 One Thousand American Men of Mark To-day. ... Twentieth Century Edition De luxe. Chicago, 1916. 446 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Herring, William P. (p. 61), president, Jefferson Paper Co., Watertown, N.Y.;
Ingalsbe, Grenville Mellen (p. 157), Hudson Falls, N.Y., secretary-director, Imperial Wall Paper Co., Lake Champlain Pulp & Paper Co.;
Ivins, Augustus Howard (p. 364), A. H. Ivins Co., also a papermaker at an undisclosed location since 1895.

0585 Pierce, Frederick Clifton. Foster Genealogy, being the Record of the Posterity of Reginald Foster, an Early Inhabitant of Ipswich in New England, whose Genealogy is Traced Back to Anacher, Great Forrester of Flanders. Also the Record of All Other American Fosters. Chicago, 1899. 1081 p.

Biographical entries as follows:

Foster, Elliott Coolidge (p. 862), "a dealer in paper and cordage," Hartford, Conn.;
Foster, John A. (pp. 405-6), a manufacturer of paper boxes, at Beloit, Wis., specializing in confectionery boxes and boxes for boots and shoes.
Foster, Samuel Edwards (p. 605), A machinist credited here with inventing the pulp dresser, Brattleboro, Vt., 1826.


Includes a few papermakers; e.g., Havilah Babcock, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); C. B. Clark, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Charles L. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn. (p. 9); J. S. Kimberly, Neenah, Wis. (p. 57); Warner Miller, Hudson River Paper & Pulp Co., Herkimer Paper Co., N.Y. (p. 73); E. C. Taft, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23); William Whiting, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 23).


See pp. 213-14 for George Z. Erwin, President, High Falls Sulfite [Sulphite], Pulp & Mining Co., N.Y.


Contains references to obituaries for Richard N. Allen ("Locomotive engineer, inventor, and manufacturer of paper car wheels") and J. H. Platt ("Oil refiner and paper manufacturer").


See as follows:

Fitch, Moses Josiah (pp. 129-30), paper wholesaler, Chicago (within entry for Caroline Elizabeth Starr);
Green, Samuel (p. 92), a paper mill at Lyme, Conn.; credited with inventing "the ruling machine, a rotary printing press ..." (within entry for Mary Starr);
Starr, Alfred (pp. 461-62), invented a manufacturing process for "waterproofing cloth, leather, and paper ...," New York;
Starr, James Comfort (pp. 491-92), a co-owner of the Moline
Biographical entries as follows:

Clergue, Francis Hector (pp. 392-93), hydraulic engineer responsible for building various mills, including pulp mills, Sault St. Marie, Mich.;
Hastings, Arthur Chapin (p. 237), Rochester Paper Co., Rochester, N.Y., then Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Smith, Guilford (p. 121), Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., South Windham, Conn.

Necrologies as follows:

Chase, William Livingston (vol. 20; 1898/99, p. 1002), developed wood pulp machinery, possibly at the United Indurated Fibre Co. or the Chase Turbine Manufacturing Co., Orange, Mass. "The credit has been given to Mr. Chase for being the pioneer inventor for forming vessels from wood pulp at one operation and in one piece";
Clark, Charles B. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1475), manager, Orono Pulp Co., Orono, Me., then the Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass., later Eastern Manufacturing Co., mills at South Brewer, Maine;
Donkin, Bryan (vol. 23; 1901/02, pp. 859-62), manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Chesterfield, Mass.;
Clemens, Ernest Victor (vol. 14; 1892/93, p. 1450), Ansonia, Conn., designed machinery for paper and diverse other products;
Farwell, Elmer S. (vol. 34; 1912, p. 1427), specialist in steam engineering; active with the International Paper Co. in New York (as of 1898); later engaged by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., as a consulting engineer (post-1900);
Goldthwait, Abel G. (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1175-76), Troy, N.Y., "he was designer ... in making the first successful paper bag machine ...";
Hammond, George Warren (vol. 30; 1909, pp. 1214-15), with Cumberland Paper Mills, near Portland, Me., later the manager of the Forest Paper Co., Yarmouth, Me.;
Hoadley, John Chipman (vol. 8; 1886/87, pp. 724-26), Lawrence, Mass., "designing and constructing woolen, cotton, and paper machinery ...";
Hollingsworth, Sumner (vol. 21; 1899/1900), p. 1158), president, Hollingsworth & Whitney, Massachusetts and later in Maine;
Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 33; 1911, pp. 1198-1201), Philadelphia, a manufacturer of paper bags and perfected the machinery to make paper bags, also had a paper mill
at Coatesville, Pa.;
Reynolds, Edwin (vol. 31; 1909, pp. 1052-53), no mention of his employment early in his career with Smith, Winchester, & Co., South Windham, Conn.;
Rice, Alva C. (vol. 42; 1920, p. 1148), Holyoke Machine Co., Holyoke, Mass. "His work was mostly on hydraulic power plants and pulp and paper-mill installations and until his retirement he was considered one of the leading engineers in those lines";
Roberts, William (vol. 29; 1907, pp. 1180-81), Waltham, Mass., "the first to produce asbestos fireproof paper."
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 32; 1910, p. 1499), Wilmington, Del., president, Pusey & Jones Co., paper mill machinery;
Scott, Olin (vol. 35; 1913, p. 1004), Bennington Machine Works, pulp mill machinery, Bennington, Vt.;
Taylor, Frederick Winslow (vol. 37; 1915, pp. 1527-29), a pioneering expert in industrial management and efficiency and, for a three year period, the "manager of The Manufacturing Investment Co., operating large paper mills in Maine";
Tower, Ashley B. (vol. 22; 1900/01, p. 1156), "Mr. Tower was the leading designer of paper mills in the country," for instance at Rumford Falls, Me. He also served as a consulting engineer for the American Sulphite Co.;
Walworth, Arthur C. (vol. 42, p. 1158), unspecified ties to the Walworth Manufacturing Co. after the death of James C. Walworth, the subject's father and the firm's founder;

For Representatives or Senators with a professional background or involvement in the manufacture or sale of paper, pulp, or related machinery in the nineteenth century, see: John Alexander Ahl (Pa.); John Thomas Averill (Minn.), George A. Bagley (N.Y.), Justin De Witt Bowersock (Kans.); Webster Everett Brown (Wis.); John Wilson Cassingham (Ohio); Person Colby Cheney (N.H.); Charles Benjamin Clark (Wis.), Samuel Andrew Cook (Wis.); Parker Corning (N.Y.), was "engaged in the manufacture of steel and woolens" without any mention of papermakers' felts; Hector Craig (N.Y.); Winthrop Murray Crane (Mass.); Alvah Crocke (Mass.); George Washington Crouse (Ohio; no mention of his Manila paper mill); Warren Fisher Daniell (Maine, Mass., N.H.); Nathaniel Cobb Deering (Maine; no mention of his paper mill); Samuel Delucenna Ingham (Pa.); Jonas Kendall (Mass.);
Charles Kinsey (N.J.); Addison Henry Laflin (N.Y.); Matthew Lyon (Vt.); John Roderic McPherson (N.J.); no mention of his paper mill); Warner Miller (N.Y.); David Trotter Patterson (Tenn.; mentions his involvement in manufacturing but not his papermaking); James Henry Platt, Jr. (Colo.); Alexander Hamilton Rice (Mass.); Robert Lawson Rose (Md.); William Augustus Russell
(Mass.); George John Schneider (Wis.), Emanuel Shultz (Ohio); Samuel Smith (N.H.); Bertrand Hollis Snell N.Y.); John Snyder (Pa.); Paul John Sorg (Ohio), fails to mention his paper mill); Andrew Stewart (Pa.); John Knox Stewart (N.Y.); William Henry Harrison Stowell (Wis., Minn.); Thaddeus C. Sweet (N.Y.); Rodney Wallace (Mass.); George West (N.Y.); William Whiting (Mass.).


Vols. 4-7 have title, The Compendium of American Genealogy. See as follows:

Bradford, William (vol. 6, p. 179), "assisted in building the first paper mill in America, 1728";
DeWees, William (vol. 2, p. 285; vol. 3, p. 129), Germantown, Pa.;
Lamont, George (vol. 4, p. 441), Windsor, Conn.;
Rittenhouse, William (vol. 3, p. 648; vol. 4, p. 731; vol. 6, p. 801), Germantown, Pa.:
Royster, James Daniel (vol. 7, p. 791), Raleigh, N.C., "first man to make paper from raw cotton, 1864-65";
Todd, Jehiel (vol. 6, p. 564), Toddsville, N.Y.;
Waterman, John (vol. 4, p. 30; vol. 6, pp. 607, 667), Olneyville, R.I.;
Witcomb, William Arthur (vol. 7, pp. 675-76), Glens Falls, N.Y.;
Wiswell, Henry (vol. 7, pp. 235, 314), Dalton, Mass.;
Yawkey, Cyrus Carpenter (vol. 4, pp. 540-41), Marathon Paper Mills, Wausau, Wis.


Contains biographical entries for papermakers or persons active in allied fields. The entries below are representative examples.


Table 5.2, "American paper mills, 1690-1799" (p. 177).


See pp. 9, 17, 22.


See pp. 22-23 for the American Company of Booksellers and the award "given in 1804 for the best paper and also for the best binding in American leather."


Chap. 8, devoted to George Brinley (1817-1875), recounts that collector's clever methods of salvaging valuable books that had been delivered to paper mills for pulping or his door-to-door
posing in various states as a canvasser for old paper and books to make newsprint for a "some mythical projected agricultural newspaper" (p. 80).


Scattered remarks about authors and their concerns about the poor quality paper used by publishers for cheap editions of their books.


See pp. 196-97 (papermaking) and pp. 271-72 (watermarks).


"Technology and the Cost of Books": pp. 112-19 (see pp. 114-15 concerning the falling prices of machine-made paper).


Chap. 1, "Production," includes a discussion of machine-made paper (pp. 13-14).


0609 Hawley, Elizabeth Haven. *Evidence from the Margins: Tracing the Technologies that Produced Indecent 19th-Century American Imprints*.

Straw paper and uncertain rag supplies are discussed in this 2003 conference paper presented at the Grolier Club. Signed: Haven Hawley.

Electronic text: https://ufdc.ufl.edu/IR00007357/00001

See, principally, "Paper-Making Machinery" (pp. 74-76), "The New Methods of Paper-Making" (pp. 76-78), and "Papermaking" (pp. 138-41).


See pp. 60, 65 concerning advances in papermaking and printing technology.


Mentions end-papers used by American publishers and contains a discussion of the art of marbling.


"Lithographic Paper": pp. 78-79.


Consult index, "Paper making improvement," "Paper mill."


In part, a discussion of paper shortages and appeals for rags.

Includes specimens of marbled paper made by Charles Williams, Philadelphia.
Another ed.: Philadelphia, 1887.


For papermaking and papermaking machinery, see pp. 95-101; bibliography, pp. 127-28.


Contains American paper samples.


Connects the rise of "pulp" magazines to Tilghman’s sulphite process giving publishers and their printers ample stocks of affordable newsprint.


Contains information about wood pulp, paper prices, and paperback editions printed on cheap paper.


Vol. 1 (covering 1630-1865) and vol. 2 (covering 1865-1919) each contain indexed entries for "Paper," "Paper mills."


"Presses, Typefounding, Papermaking, and Ink Manufacture": pp. 39-47.


See pp. 329, 331, 338.


On p. 290, a biographical sketch of Elisha Morgan, United


"Paper and Papermaking": pp. 48-55.


Consult index, "Paper, early manufacture of in America."


Chap. 8, "Ink and Paper," and Appendix C, "Watermarks on American Music Sheets, 1793-1830."


See pp. 73-74.

BOX AND CARTON INDUSTRY


Issues for 1859-60 contain a "Wholesale" supplement with listing of paper box manufacturers and pasteboard cut-outs for druggists’ bottles. The supplement was later incorporated into the regular periodical.


A history of the corrugated box.


"Paperboard Manufacture Before 1900": pp. 15-16; "Corrugated
Packaging Uses Before 1900": pp. 16-17.

"Illustrated from the collection of Estelle Leask, except where otherwise noted."

"Development of the Folding Carton Industry": pp. 5-7.

Chap. 3, "Trusting the Package" (in part, early paperboard folding boxes and paper bags, containers, labels, wrappers).


See, for examples, the volume’s indexing for "papier-mâché boxes." For Ebenezer Clough and his Boston Paper Staining Manufactory producing wallpaper, see pp. 48-50.

Includes illustrations of machines from Knight’s American Mechanical Dictionary.

Includes an illustration, "Machine for Cutting and Scoring the Straw-Boards."


0648 Twede, Diana. "The History of Corrugated Fiberboard Shipping Containers."
From the Conference on Historical Analysis & Research in Marketing, CHARM Proceedings, vol. 13 (2007), Marketing History


Chap. 1, "Introduction and Historical Background" (1.2, "Paper-Based Packaging History").

**CARBON PAPER**


Includes a brief reference to Cyrus Dakin, the maker of "the first carbon sheet in the U.S."


Laurence, Kevin M. *The Exciting History of Carbon Paper!*


**CARTRIDGE PAPER**


"The Confederate Enfield and Enfield Cartridge": vol. 1, pp. 43-51. Barry does not address paper production or shortages in the Confederate States.


See leaves 177 (note), 179-80, the Enfield rifle and technical issues related to the paper cartridges in the midst of critical wartime paper shortages (within chap. 4, "System and War: The Confederate Ordnance Department and Uniform Production of Ammunition").


LITERARY REPRESENTATIONS


"Manufacture of Paper": pp. 71-76.

0662 The Flock of Sheep; or, Familiar Explanations of Simple Facts. New Haven, [184-?]. 16 p.

See pp. 7-8 for rags and papermaking with two accompanying views, one of a papermaker at work, the other a roll of wallpaper. Running title: Familiar Explanations.

0663 Franklin, Benjamin. "Paper; A Poem." In the author’s The Works of Benjamin Franklin ... With Notes and a Life of the Author by Jared Sparks (Chicago, 1882), vol. 2, pp. 161-63.

As noted by Sparks in his introductory comments, this piece has been traditionally ascribed to Franklin based on its publication in the American Museum in 1788. For an early appearance of the poem in book form, see Caleb Bingham’s The Columbian Orator (Boston, 1797), pp. 46-48.

See "The Old Man’s Story" (pp. 138-60), opening with a romantic description of papermaking processes from rag sorting to finished paper at a mill said to be at Dorchester, Eng. The copyright is held by S. G. Goodrich.


Set in Millville, a fictional mill village where Susan Beach earns very good wages at the paper mill (p. 214).


Jack climbs the beanstalk to learn all about rag sorting and beating, papermaking operations, typefounding and typesetting, book production, and how to read. Pt. 2 opens with a frontispiece view of paper mills. Later editions (1842, 1848, etc.) are 70 p., with *Jack and the Bean-Stalk. A New Version*, ending on p. 54.


The juvenile book’s title page has a woodcut of papermakers at work.


"A Fable for Critics": pp. [129]-62 (p. 131, "He bore only paper-mill rags on his back (For It makes a vast difference which side the mill One expends on the paper his labor and skill)."


In verse.


In verse.


"To a Shred of Linen": pp. 159-62 (a delightful hymn in praise of paper mills and paper as the benefactor of wisdom and truth).


"Lay of the Paper-Rag Cutter": pp. 41-44.


In verse.

A Walk and Conversation, Between a Fond Father and His Little Son, as They Took a Walk Through the Fields and Meadows, &c. For the Use of Children. Norwich, Conn., 1804. 31 p.

See pp. 20-22 for a visit to a paper mill and the explanation of how paper is made.

"What a Sheet of Paper Has to Say." Young Israel 2 (1872): 460-64.


At the Squantown Paper Mills and the adjoining book bindery.

Winslow, Margaret E. Three Years at Glenwood: A Sequel to Katie Robertson. New York, c1885. 362 p.

"Squantown is a real paper-mill" (p. 4).

MUMMY PAPER

118

Consult index, "mummies, paper from."


The author states on p. 11 that shortly after the War of 1812, an "enterprising captain" brought a shipload of mummy wrappings from Alexandria to the U.S. for use in papermaking. See p. 29, a minor reference to the wallpaper edition of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 4, 1863.


Discusses I. Augustus Stanwood (Maine) and his importation of Egyptian mummies.


Deck, Isaiah. "On a Supply of Paper Material from the Mummy Pits of Egypt, by Dr. Isaiah Deck, Chemist, etc., New York."


A reprinting of an article from *The Yazoo Democrat*, Sept. 18, 1858 (mummy rags for the mills at Great Falls, N.Y., and at Gardiner, Me.).


See pp. 8-9 for mummy paper. In addition, see pp. 23-25 for the Rittenhouse and Ephrata paper mills in Pennsylvania.
Leane, John J. "When Mummies Made Paper in Maine ... Back when paper was made from rags, one I. Augustus Stanwood of Gardiner shipped his in from Egypt!" Yankee (Feb. 1971): 64-65, 112, 114.


See p. 242 for I. Augustus Stanwood’s mummy paper.


See pp. 149-50 concerning Isaiah Deck.


Wolfe, S. J. "Long Under Wraps, Cataloging Puzzle Solved."
The Book (American Antiquarian Society), no. 61 (Nov. 2003), pp. 4-5

A research report about the paper made from Egyptian mummy wrappings at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Greenville, Conn., per the company’s statement printed at the bottom of the rare broadside, Bi-centennial Celebration, Norwich, September 7, and 8, 1859 ... (copies of the broadside are held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the John Hay Library at Brown University, Providence).


See chap. 6, "'Better Than Stealing Pennies from the Eyes of Dead Men': Commercial Exploitation of Mummies in Victorian America."


The Philadelphia Sun is in receipt of a newspaper issue from Syracuse, N.Y., printed on mummy paper.
An enduring appreciation of Madame Demorest is by Matthew Hale Smith, *Sunshine and Shadow in New York* (Hartford, 1869), pp. 469-71 ("This lady is one of the representative women of the age," p. 469).

For paper patterns (Ellen and William Demorest; Ebenezer Butterick), see pp. 48-55.

See vol. 2, chap. 27, "Fashion Dolls and Fashion-Plates" (includes a discussion of cut-paper patterns and papyrotamia). See also the author's *Home Life in Colonial Days* (New York, 1910, c1898), chap 11, "Girls' Occupations" (see for papyrotamia and cut-paper designs).


Discusses the development of paper patterns for garments.


Ellen Demorest is introduced in chap. 3, "Mills and More: Women’s Business and the First Industrial Revolution, 1830-1880."


For Ellen Demorest ("Mme. Demorest"), see pp. 77-79.


122
Consult the volume’s indexing for "patterns, sized paper," also under "Demorest, Mme (Ellen Curtis Demorest)."


Ellen Demorest, the "creator of the first tissue paper dress patterns," included them in her popular monthly magazine.


See chap. 2, "Birth of the Paper Pattern."


"Patterns and Sewing Machines": pp. 142-44.


Discusses, in part, Ellen Demorest’s local network for the distribution of her tissue dress patterns.


For Ellen Curtis Demorest, see p. 70; for Margaret E. Knight, see p. 173.

PAPER PERMANENCE AND PRESERVATION


See chap. 8, "Into Thin Air," a discussion of cheaply-produced books printed on acidic paper and their deterioration, a problem already recognized in the nineteenth-century.


From the annual report of the Librarian of Congress (John Russell Young).


"From the Librarian’s Report of the American Antiquarian Society."


Higginbotham, Barbra Buckner. "'To Preserve the Best and Noblest Thoughts of Man': American Beginnings." In: Barbra Buckner Higginbotham and Mary E. Jackson, eds. *Advances in Preservation and Access*, vol. 1 (Westport, Conn., 1992), pp. 2-17.


Johnson, Rossiter. "Inferior Paper a Menace to the Permanency


Enhanced by a chronologically-arranged bibliography.


A fiber analysis of American newspapers published between 1830 and 1900 with respect to their rag, chemical-wood, straw, and round-wood content.


"Read at a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, March 1, 1895."

Text also in The Library Journal, May 1895.


An annotated bibliography of sources in English and other languages.


0743 Winsor, Justin. [Remarks on the preservation of newspapers].
"He had been informed that so much clay is used in the manufacture of paper at the present day that their preservation for a century is extremely doubtful. He thought that it might be advantageous for the Society to make some arrangements with the publishers of the leading journals for the printing of a few copies of each issue on material that could be preserved."

PAPER TRADE JOURNALS, DIRECTORIES, ANNUALS

N.B. Dating is not based on a direct examination of extant files. Information about the dating of some of the titles listed below is taken from Frank Luther Mott, A History of American Magazines, 5 vols. (Cambridge, Mass., 1930-68), and other sources believed to be authoritative.

Not to be overlooked is the N. W. Ayer & Son’s American Newspaper Annual (Philadelphia, 1880-1909), listing the paper trade press in its "Trade & Miscellaneous Publications" section (see, for example, p. 1283 in the volume for 1893/94).

In addition to providing current paper trade news, both national and local, the periodicals are contemporary resources for display advertising placed by paper mills, paper wholesalers and distributors, also the manufacturers of papermaking machines and equipment.


Consult the index as follows: 1831 (pp. 223-24); 1832 (pp. 332-33).

The American Bookbinder, see entry 0787.


Continued by Printer and Bookmaker, later The American Printer and Bookmaker.

0746 The American Bookseller. New York, 1876-93.

Contains a section, "Stationery News and Notes."


Absorbed by Geyer’s Stationer.


Continued by American Stationer and Office Outfitter.

0749 Caspar, C. N. Caspar’s Directory of the American Book, News and Stationery Trade, Wholesale and Retail, comprising the


See for emerging styles and new products (wallpaper, paper friezes, moldings), also trade news, as in the National Wall Paper Co. trust.


Includes advertisements for suppliers and/or manufacturers of paper (fancy, glazed, tissue, etc.), cardboard, paper boxes, paper-cutting machines, etc.

The 1888/89 ed. is called Farley’s Reference-Directory of the Booksellers, Stationers, and Printers in the United States and Canada, comprising Booksellers, Stationers, Printers, Publishers, Paper Dealers, Bookbinders, Paper-Box Manufacturers and News-Dealers ...


Library of Congress has undetermined holdings spanning 1885-1901.

0753 Geyer’s Reference Directory of the Booksellers and Stationers of the United States and Canada ... New York, 1887-

A source for listings of paper mills, paper bag and box manufacturers, paper dealers, stationers’ specialties and manufacturers.

0754 Geyer’s Stationer. New York, 1877-1935.

The golden anniversary issue is vol. 83, no. 1 (Jan. 1927).


Subsequent catalogues were issued at unknown intervals, perhaps seasonally or annually? Receipt in a new catalogue, "devoted to price-lists, samples, illustrated catalogues and advertisements of stationers, paper-dealers, etc., neatly printed and indexed" (128 p.), is noted in Publishers’ Weekly 20 (1881): 521. A catalogue issued in 1886 (40 p.) was offered for sale by Steve Finer - Rare Books (Greenfield, Mass.) in 2016.


Horn’s Railroad Gazette. New York, 1849-?

Provides listings of manufacturers, including paper manufacturers and paper dealers, along the train routes.


A source of articles and unsigned news items related to the paper industry. A business directory may also be present.


Title varies.


Edited by John Tate Miller. Includes "Paper Dealers Directory" specific to New York City.

*Murphy, J. Arthurs. "Paper Manufacturers in the United States, 1868." A holograph directory (283 p.) prepared by Murphy on behalf of his employer, the United States Circular Advertising Agency; copy at the Hagley Museum and Library.


Continued by Walden’s Stationer and Printer.


Absorbed by Paper Trade Journal.

Paper and Press, Pertaining to Paper and Printing, and the Field of Supplies for Printers and Publishers. Philadelphia,
1885-96.

Continued by The International Printer.


Title shortened to The Paper Box Maker, Jan. 1909?


Volume for 1897, for instance, devotes pp. 323-404 to the United States, further enhanced by an index, “Firms Arranged According to Principal Productions.”

Title varies.


Issue for May, 1875, is held by the University of Delaware Library.


Continued by Paper Mill News on March 8, 1941.

The Golden Anniversary Number 50:9 (Feb. 26, 1927), contains numerous corporate histories.


Also editions for 1885, 1887; the 1887 ed. was published at Springfield, Mass., and New York.


Special issues: 25th anniversary issue (Oct. 16, 1897, issued as vol. 26, no. 42); 35th anniversary issue (Feb. 6, 1908), issued as vol. 46, no. 6 (includes "The Decade, 1898-1908, in the Industry"); 50th anniversary issue (April 13, 1922, issued as vol. 74, no. 15, containing several signed articles); American Paper and Pulp Association golden jubilee (Feb. 24, 1927, issued as vol. 84, no. 8); "250 Years of Paper Making in America. A History of the Industry from the Times of William Rittenhouse" (Nov. 28, 1940, issued as vol. 111, no. 22, sect. 2, especially valuable for the corporate histories); 70th anniversary issue (May 21, 1942, issued as vol. 114, no. 21); 75th anniversary issue (1947, issued as vol. 124, no. 27, with valuable chapters of historical interest filling all 392 p.; 75th anniversary of the American Paper and Pulp Association (Feb. 22, 1952, issued as vol. 134, no. 8); 100th anniversary issue (May 27, 1972, issued as vol. 156, no. 22).

0772 Paper Trade Reporter. New York, 1868-82.


See "Paper" (pp. 579-90, 1st group), a valuable national directory of paper manufacturers categorized according to type of product. Paper is included among the advertisements forming the 2nd group.

Another ed.: New York, c1899. ccxi, 1116 p.


See Boxboard Containers, special issue, vol. 68, no. 634 (Oct. 1950); centennial issue, vol. 99, no. 11 (June 1992), each containing a history of the American box and carton industry.

Textile World’s Directory of the Mill Trade and Buyers of Textile Fabrics. Boston, 1897-1940?

Includes manufacturers and distributors of products such as felts, patent paper fiber carpets and paper carpet lining, paper tubing, paper boxes, etc.

Numerous title changes until 1906 when the annual became The Official American Textile Directory.


See the listings within each state for paper and paper box manufacturers.


See pp. 418-500.


Continued by Paper & Paper Products.

Mills. New York, etc., 1885-current.

Title later changed to Walden's Stationer and Printer.


Continued by Upholsterer and Interior Decorator.


Continued by The Painters' Magazine and Wall Paper Trade Journal.

0784 Western Paper Trade. Chicago, 1875-ca. 1890.

Continued by The Paper Trade (Chicago), ceasing publication in 1931.

0785 Western Stationer and Printer. Chicago, 1879-1900.

PAPER-CUTTING MACHINERY


A trade journal for "Printers, Bookbinders, Paper Rulers, Manufacturing Stationers, Pamphlet Binders and Paper Box Makers."

Contains display advertisements for paper or card cutters and knives.


See pp. 820-24 for paper and card cutters, with accompanying illustrations.

0790 Brown & Carver. Brown & Carver ... Manufacturers of Improved Paper-cutting Machines ... Bargain List of Second-hand Machinery for Sale ... [Philadelphia, between 1870 and 1880]. 2 sheets printed on both sides (copies at American Antiquarian

A contemporary catalog (24 p.) is held by the Morgan Library and Museum, New York.


Globe Manufacturing Co. "Peerless" Paper Cutter. Globe Manuf’g Co. ... Manufactory, Palmyra, N.Y. ... Prices ... [New York, between 1877 and 1879?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Includes an illustration of a machine built by the Cincinnati Type Foundry Co., Cincinnati.

"Knives for Machines." The Manufacturer and Builder 11 (1879): 54-55.

Taylor & Corser, Riegelsville, N.J., makes knives for cutting and trimming paper and paper box stock.

*Liberty Machine Works. Liberty Machines Works, successors to


Features the Musconetcong, N.J., plant of Taylor, Stiles & Co., producing knives attached to machines used in a variety of factory operations, including paper and pasteboard cutting.


See p. [2], L. Hardy & Co., a manufacturer of paper-cutting knives, is an exhibitor.
"Published daily for gratuitous circulation during the Mechanics Fair."


"Card Cutters": pp. 63-64. For George W. Tapley's partnership with Charles A. Brigham, later with V. N. Taylor and others, to produce cardboard and linen finish paper collars, see pp. 74-75.

0803 "New Automatic Clamping and Pneumatic Paper Cutting Machine."
Scientific American, n.s., 43 (1880): 118.

Invented by H. P. Feister and manufactured by Rex & Bockins, Philadelphia.


Paper cutters on p. 6.


The copy owned by the American Antiquarian Society includes 16 leaves of illustrations of printing presses, paper cutters, etc.

Some of the museums and historical societies have paper cutters in their collections.
Reprinted from Printing Impressions.


Lists the printing companies that use Sanborn’s paper-cutting machine.

0808  *Sanborn (Geo. H.) & Sons. Sanborn’s Paper Cutting Machines and Bookbinders’ Machinery. New York, 1891. 56 p. (copies held by California State Library and the Smithsonian Institution).


See pp. 140-41 for Milton Bradley’s invention of the hand paper-cutter.


See pp. 417, 419-20 for the firm’s product line of paper-cutting machinery.

PAPERMAKING MACHINERY; EQUIPMENT AND ALLIED PRODUCTS FOR PAPER AND PULP MILLS


A circular defending his patent for a papermaking machine.


Patented by Isaac Dunn, New Brunswick, N.J.; includes an accompanying illustration, "Dunn’s Automatic Lath Feeder for Paper Carriers."


Manufactured by S. C. Forsaith & Co., Manchester, N.H.


See p. 91, the text of Oliver Evans’ "To the Public" (1804), announces his patented steam engine’s usefulness "to boil for Distilleries, Breweries, Dye Factories, Soap Factories, Paper Mills, &c. saving all the fuel now used for those purposes."
For a listing by Evans of his 28 steam engines in use as of 1814, see p. 207; see also Harlan I. Halsey, "The Choice Between High-Pressure and Low-Pressure Steam Power in America in the Early Nineteenth Century," *Journal of Economic History* 41 (1981), p. 731, Table 1, "Oliver Evans's Steam Engines in 1814"), locating steam engines at Lexington, Ky., and Pittsburgh for use in papermaking. Another list of steam engines in use during the years 1821-38 appears in Bathe's book on pp. 278-79, noting that Philadelphia's Jasper Harding has an engine used for papermaking.


See #665 (Coleman Sellers); #668 (George Escol Sellers); #671 (Nathan Sellers); #672 (Nathan and Coleman Sellers), each of them involved in the manufacture of paper moulds.


Henry and Sealy Fourdrinier and their disputed credit for the machine bearing their name.


Recounts the Fourdrinier wire industry's development in the United States.


The "Columbian" was built by the Beloit Iron Works for exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago, 1893.


For paper manufacturing, see vol. 2, pp. 428-35; for paper cutting, see pp. 436-37.

The firm's first catalog (81 p.) appeared in 1883 and is held by the Minnesota Historical Society and Yale's Beinecke Library.

Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Co. The *Chapman Double Ball-Bearing Company* ... New York, [not before 1901]. 24 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


See p. 226 for the United States.


An American entry is S. E. Pettee's paper-bag machine, capable of producing between 18,000 to 30,000 bags an hour (p. 246).


Moses Yale Beach (pp. 87-89) is credited with a "rag-cutting machine for papermaking"

Consult "Index" for "Paper" (also subdivided for "Cutting," "Folding," "Wetting," and "Papier Mache."


Mentions paper-bag machines in the 1870s.


About the patent held by Isaac Saunderson, of Milton, Mass.


See pp. 34-35 for installations at paper and pulp mills.


For Nathan Sellers, see p. 81.


For Margaret E. Knight and her machine for making paper bags, see p. 405.


See pp. 73-75 concerning the turbine installed by the Dayton Globe Iron Works Co. at the Northwest Paper Co., Cloquet, Minn. In addition, see pp. 94-100 for the company’s product line of beating and washing engines for paper mills, rag engine rolls, bed-plates for rag-engines, mixing and settling tanks, and the Dayton Wood-pulp Grinder.


See pp. 14-15, Nathan Sellers, a maker of paper moulds during the Revolutionary War.


"Hickok Eagle Works": pp. 66-69, 110-11 (a manufacturer of paper ruling machines since 1844).


"Paper Manufacture": pp. [305]-17. The machines described and illustrated by Emerson include rag dusters and engines, bleach boilers, beating engines, rag engines, the Ames cylinder and Fourdrinier paper machine combined, calenders, trimming and paper cutters, etc., for the most part manufactured by the Holyoke Machine Co.


Harrison Loring’s iron ship- and engine-building plant (City Point Works) at South Boston also manufactured machinery for sugar and paper mills (vol. 2, pp. 1477-78).


Forming part of the Tenth Census (1880), this report contains statistical data related to paper mills.

"Flourishing Condition of the New York Machine-Shops."
Scientific American, n.s., 8 (1863): 229.

The Novelty Iron Works is building machinery for a paper mill "located in the interior of this State."


In a move toward product diversification, the Lowell Machine Shop began to manufacture a complete line of paper machinery in 1857 (p. 194).


For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see pp. 652-53.

Harrison, Joseph. An Essay on the Steam Boiler, by Joseph Harrison, Jr. To which is added the Report of the Committee on Science and the Arts constituted by the Franklin Institute, on the Harrison Boiler ... Philadelphia, 1867. 219 p.


Haunreiter, Kurt J. "200th Anniversary of the Paper Machine."

See "Paper Manufacturers" (p. 179) within the much larger list of installations.


"Paper Bag": pp. 46-47 (Margaret E. Knight, inventor of the machine for manufacturing the flat-bottomed paper bag).


An undated Catalogue of 56 p. is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8; defective with missing pages).


On p. [3], a paper wetting machine; on p. [4], paper and cardboard cutting machines.

0866 Hoe (R.) & Company. *R. Hoe & Co. Manufacturers of Single and Double Cylinder and Type-revolving Printing Machines ...* New York, 1854. 43 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society; AAS also owns the 1851 ed.).

For paper-cutting machines, see p. 37. The 1851 ed. includes an illustration of the paper-cutting machine (p. 36).


See p. 19, advertisement from the *Wilmington City Directory* (1845) for Hollingsworth & Teas, blacksmiths, boat builders, and boiler makers, with a product line of rolling mill, saw, paper, and grist mill machinery. On p. 23, Pusey & Jones diversifies its iron works to begin the manufacture of calendar rolls for paper mills.

A similar trade catalog dated 1874 (91 p.) is held by the American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass.


Invented by Truman Hotchkiss, Stratford, Conn.


Designed by J. C. Forman, Hamilton, Oh.


An illustrated report of the "Regulator or Pulp Metre" invented by Henry Pohl, Paterson, N.J.


Ingram, J. S. The Centennial Exposition described and illustrated ... Philadelphia and St. Louis, c1876. 652 p.


See also "Apparatus for Printing Wall Paper" (pp. 157-58) and "Japanese Paper Ware" produced by Jennings Brothers, N.Y. (p. 224).

Also available in a larger ed. with 770 pages.

See also Publishers’ Weekly, special "Centennial Exposition Number," vol. 10, no. 1 (July 1, 1876), with much information about the exhibitors, as in "Paper," pp. 34-35. There is an
"Alphabetical Index of American Exhibitors" on pp. 54-55.

0875 Jarvis Engineering Co. The Jarvis Patent Furnace, or System of Setting Steam Boilers, to Utilize All Kinds of Cheap Fuels ... Boston, 1887. 56 p.

See p. 50 for a listing of paper mills utilizing Jarvis Engineering Co. equipment.


For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see pp. 370, 381, 382.


For Margaret Knight, inventor of the paper bag machine, see p. 167.


0881 Kneeland, Joseph Champion, and Geo. M. Phelps. To papermakers. A machine for laying paper even, as it comes from the cutter ... Troy, N.Y., 1848. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


0883 Knight, Edward Henry. Knight’s New Mechanical Dictionary. A

See, principally, pp. 654-60.

0884 Knowles Steam Pump Works. Knowles Special Catalogue of Power Pumps, including Special Designs of Steam and Power Pumping Plants for Paper and Sulphite Mills and Other Industries Requiring Power Pumps ... New York, c1898. 93 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs coll.).


For Margaret E. Knight, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9. Ellen Curtis Demorest is treated in vol. 1, pp. 154-55.


Black & Clawson, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery, was founded in 1873 in Hamilton, Oh.


Contains information about early Fourdrinier machines built in the United States.


For Francis Wolle and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., see pp. 176-79.


See p. 4 concerning the availability of photographs to demonstrate applications in paper and pulp mills for log hauls, block and chip conveyors, chip elevators, coal conveyors, and bark conveyors.

0891 Link-Belt Machinery Co. [Catalogue]. Chicago, 1889. 175 p. (copy at the Brown University Library).

On p. 67, Elevator for Fibrous Material, for handling glue stock, rags, paper pulp, etc.; on p. 77, Drop Flight Conveyor, "designed especially for handling chips in Pulp Mills, operated on the new or chemical process."

A Catalogue issued May, 1887, is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Handling Equipment, box 2 (see pp. 33-35 for paper and pulp mill machinery).


"... she took out her first patent, for an improvement to a paper-feeding machine that would enable it to fold square-bottomed paper bags."


For papermaking machines, see pp. [242]-55.


Margaret Knight’s invention of a machine to make paper bags was adopted by the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford (see pp. 50-56). See also Women Inventors to whom Patents have been Granted by the United States Government, 1790 to July 1, 1888. Compiled under the Direction of the Commission of Patents (Washington, D.C., 1888), p. 44, reissue #9,202, listing Knight as the assignor to the Eastern Paper Bag Co., Hartford, May 18, 1880.

0895 "Machinery for Manufacturing Paper." Scientific American, n.s., 50 (1884): 386 (the related illustrations are on the cover of the June 21, 1884, issue).

At the plant of Pusey & Jones, Wilmington, Del.


0897 "Manufacture of Steel and Brass Wire Cloth." Scientific
At the wire works and wire cloth manufactory of William Cabble, Brooklyn, N.Y.


0900 Mechanic's Fair Journal and Directory. no. 1- ; July 1869-Boston.

Lists paper machinery makers. American Antiquarian Society holds no. 3; Sept. 1869.

0901 Miller (Wm. P.) Co. The Wm. P. Miller Co's American Lubricating Compound ... Brooklyn, [1886?]. 81 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

Includes testimonials from paper and pulp mills.


Chap. 8, "Walworth and the Industrial Market" (see pp. 55-56 concerning mechanical improvements in papermaking). The Walworth Company, founded by James Walworth, specializes in industrial valves and fittings. It was formerly known as Walworth & Nason, later incorporated as the Walworth Manufacturing Co.


"A new and valuable machine for the laying off the wet paper sheets as fast as it is manufactured," recently invented by George L. Wright, and currently in use at the Ames mill in Springfield, Mass.

Reprinted from the Springfield Republican.


The rear cover has a view of the company’s factory.


An emphasis is placed on the pulp engine designed by J. & R. Kingsland, Franklin, N.J.


Invented by Jacob Keller of Fairview Township, Pa.


Reports on a patented improvement to the Fourdrinier machine by Thomas Lindsay, Westville, Conn., and William Geddes, Seymour, Conn.


Discusses improvements by Luther Crowell, Margaret E. Knight, and Francis Wolle.

Based on the author’s Small Things Considered: Why There is No Perfect Design (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "Design out of a Paper Bag."


Consult index, "Paper bag machine," "Paper feeding machines," "Paper pulp" (contains information about Margaret Knight and
Rebecca Sherwood).

0913  *Pusey and Jones Corporation. Fiftieth Anniversary of the Founding of the Pusey and Jones Company, Wilmington, Delaware. Wilmington, Del., 1898. 38 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum & Library).

At head of title: 1848-1898.


See pp. 11-12 for the firm’s involvement, first on behalf of William Luke’s Rockland Mills, as a manufacturer of papermaking machinery.


America’s first imported Fourdrinier machine was installed by George Stafford, North Windham (p. 16); he was bought out in 1837 by Charles Smith and Harvey Winchester (the Smith and Winchester Co., of South Windham).


John Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., his patent granted in 1852 for a machine to produce paper bags, and the establishment of the Union Paper Bag Machine Co.


See pp. 46, 86, 266-67 for Thomas Savery’s papermaking machinery designed and patented by him and sold through Pusey and Jones Co., Wilmington, Del. See also the indexed entry for "machinery; papermaking." On p. [149], Table 14, "Mixed Format Sectors, $10 million+ in Output, by Value Added and Employment, 1900" (includes "Paper," from Report on Manufacturing Industries in the United States at the Eleventh Census, 1890).


See p. 240 for the Norwood Engineering Co., founded in Florence in 1892, and "doing a general foundry and machine business, dealing in steam plants and manufacturing cutlery and paper machinery." Includes names of the firm’s officers.

Designed by James M. Shew, Glen Rock, Pa.


For William B. Purvis, holder of several patents for the paper bag machine, see pp. 56, 259-60.


A later catalog (Willimantic, 1883) is held by the Connecticut Historical Society and the Hagley Museum and Library.


The American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Mass. holds this firm’s *Catalogue of the New American Turbine ...*, editions for
1887 and 1889.


A related catalog for 1884 is held by the Kent State University Library; a catalog for 1889 is held by Indiana Historical Society.


Chap. 2, "The Name on the Label" (see p. 31 for Francis Wolle's patented paper bag-making machine and his Union Paper Bag Machine Co., controlling 90% of the paper bag business).


For Margaret E. Knight’s paper bag machine, see pp. 35-38. A book for young readers.


See, for example, Table 5.2, "Surveyed Machinery Firms, 1860" (the table includes papermaking).

Thomson’s coverage of innovations includes patents.


A chronology.


About the paper pulp distributor patented by Isaac Jennings, Fairfield, Conn., and the paper barrel mould patented by Eber Hubbard, Medina, N.Y.

United States. Congress. House. Report of the Select Subcommittee to whom was referred on the seventeenth instant the memorial of Benjamin Tyler, Jun., and John Tyler. January 28, 1811. Read, and referred to the committee of the whole house on the bill for the encouragement of learning and the promotion of the useful arts. Washington, D.C., 1811. 4 p.
"By various and respectable testimonials accompanying the memorial, it appears, that the improvement under consideration, known by the name of Tyler’s wry-fly-wheel, has been found to be very useful in the mechanism of corn, wheat, and paper mills" (p. 3). The subcommittee endorses the renewal of the patent secured by Benjamin Tyler in Feb. 1800.

United States. Dept. of State. United States of America. To all to whom these letters patent may come. Whereas Enoch Burt and George Carriel, of Manchester, Connecticut, have alleged that they have invented a new and useful improvement in the machine for dusting rags ... a description whereof is given in the words of the said Enoch Burt and George Carriel, in the schedule, hereto annexed ... In testimony whereof I have caused these letters to be made patent ... [Manchester, Conn., 1836]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

Signed by John Forsyth, Secretary of State, and countersigned by Henry L. Ellsworth, Commissioner of Patents.

United States Hardware and Metal Trades Directory ... Boston, 1870. 487 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

See listings within the different states for machinery and machine tools, also the index to advertisers.

Another ed.: Boston, 1875. 564 p. (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).


For Margaret Knight and Lydia Deubener, see pp. 26-28.

Walworth, Nason & Guild. Walworth, Nason & Guild’s Illustrative and Descriptive Catalogue of Wrought Iron Pipes, and Iron and
Brass Fixtures for Steam, Gas, Water, &c. ... 2nd ed. New York, 1851, c1850. 65 p. (copy at the Buffalo & Erie County Public Library).

For installations at paper mills, see pp. 38, 45. Later catalogues are issued by the Walworth Manufacturing Co.


See p. 378, Pusey & Jones and its production of iron ships, steamboats, machines, and engines for paper mills and iron-rolling mills; on p. 518, a view of "Jessup A. Moore’s Paper-Mills."

0942 The Woman’s Journal. Boston, etc.

Two articles about Margaret Knight as follows:


PAPIER-MÂCHÉ


See "The Greek Revival Style" (pp. 114-18) and the reference on p. 118 to papier-mâché ornaments being produced by American manufacturers in a rush to meet the popular demand for Grecian Revival style ornamentation.


See p. 126 for papier-mâché.
"Papier Mache Ornaments." New York State Mechanic 2 (1842/43): 197.


PATENTS


Lists of patents and patentees are scattered throughout. Edited by I. L. Skinner.


Walter Johnson, Examiner of Interferences.


See, for example, Jahrg. 2, Nr. 10 (1. Juli 1873), pp. 108-9, for papermaking patents.


Lists patents for papermaking and machinery.


Covers the years 1848-73.
Subtitle varies.


The National Museum of American History collection includes models of paper-cutting, paper-folding, paper-ruling machines, also machines for cutting paper collars and making paper bags.


"Your petitioner, now residing at Heidenheim, Germany, prays that the Reissue Letters Patent, No. 4418, for improvements in reducing wood to paper pulp, granted to his assignee, Alberto Pagenstecher, June 6, 1871, may be extended to your petitioner For seven years from and after the expiration of said reissue."

Mr. Voelter is represented by his attorney, Louis Prang.
Includes depositions and/or testimony by Alvah Crocker, Warren F. Daniell, Warner Miller, Alberto Pagenstecher, James Willard Rice, William A. Russell, among others.


Journal of the Franklin Institute, of the State of Pennsylvania, for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts ... Vols. 1-current; 1826-current. Philadelphia.

Vols. 1-4 called Franklin Journal, and American Mechanics' Magazine ... Vols. 1-69 contain extensive descriptive lists, often with remarks by the editor, of newly granted American and English patents issued during 1825-69, including those related to papermaking; e.g., William Magaw's patent for manufacturing paper from straw, hay, and other vegetable substances, or the one granted to Ephraim F. and Thomas Blank for paper made from scrap leather, each in 1830 (vol. 5, pp. 313-16), or the patent granted to Nicholas A. Sprague, Fredonia, N.Y., for paper made
from husks of Indian corn (vol. 3, p. 60).

See also the Index to the Journal of the Franklin Institute (Including the Franklin Journal) for the One Hundred and Twenty Volumes from 1826 to 1885. Arranged According to Subjects and Authors. Philadelphia, 1890. 416 p. See pp. 209-11, subjects, including references to patents, beginning "Paper" or "Paper-maché."


A compilation of printed and holograph materials concerning the patent infringement litigation between Samuel B. Dorlan and James M. Dorlan, both Chester Co., Pa., for a paper sizing process (U.S. patent no. 127,858, July 11, 1872).


At head of title: In the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern and Southern Districts of New York.


For the protracted patent litigation involving the Union Paper-Collar Co., see vol. 1, pp. 302-4, 337.


The Hagley Museum and Library holds three additional patent interference documents, one entered under Walter Scott (1844-1907) for his testimony, the other two entered under Chambers & Mendham (Philadelphia); all three are printed in 1877.

0969 United States. Dept. of State. Letter from the Secretary of State, Transmitting a List of the Names of Persons to whom Patents have been issued ... Washington, D.C., 1805-34.

See, for instance, the volume issued in 1817 listing Thomas Gilpin’s patent for machine-made paper, Dec. 24, 1816. Title varies.


Consult for papermaking machinery, paper moulds, paper-cutting machines, paper finishing machines, pasteboard, pulp, vats,
watermarks, etc.


As of 1876, includes "Decisions of United States Courts in Patent Cases."


See Class III, Fibrous and Textile Substances (pp. 85-130), also the index of names; e.g. John Ames, for his patents for to paper machinery, paper cutting, papermaking, paper sizing, etc., or Samuel Green's patent in 1809 for using seaweed in the papermaking process (p. 118).


For wire gauze, see p. 64; for papermakers' felts, p. 71; for paper and papermaking improvements, paper-cutting machines, paper moulds, paper sizing, pulp dressers, rag cleaners, etc., pp. 85-87.


May include the relevant patent schematics.


Recommends the extension of Seth Wheeler's patent for an improvement in wrapping paper granted on July 25, 1871.

PHOTOGRAPHIC PAPER

In 1885, Eastman challenged the Hurlbut Paper Co., of Massachusetts, to manufacture photographic paper that will rival his samples of high quality European papers (pp. 53-54).


Baekeland's Velox printing papers were produced by his Nepera Chemical Co., Nepera Park, Yonkers, N.Y.

See also Harold Evans; Gail Buckland; David Lefer, They Made America; From the Steam Engine to the Search Engine: Two Centuries of Innovators (New York, c2004), pp. 172-79.


SPECIALIZED PAPER PRODUCTS


For the early manufacturing of envelopes, see p. 645.

Barker, Ernest F. "Paper Products Have a History Too: Postage Stamps and Posters, Photographic Paper and Paper Bags and Boxes, Doilies and Decalcomanias, Blotters and Wallpaper ...

Plimpton & Morgan (Hartford), the Hartford Manufacturing Co., and James Purcell (Holyoke) are identified as contractors for the United States Government’s stamped envelopes. Detailed information is provided throughout the volumes about paper color and watermarks, also variations in shapes, knives, and dies. Edition of 250 copies.


Replete with histories of American companies.
Title and authorship statement are taken from the cover.


A history of papermaking, watermarks, stationery, envelopes, visiting cards, and menus.
Dating derived from Library of Congress cataloging, with the authorship attributed to Walker G. Berlin.


The "Minor Collections" section (pp. 135-61) gives an overview of genres like "Advertising Cards" (pp. 137-38), "Valentines" (pp. 157-58), and "Watermarks" (pp. 160-61).


Consult the volume’s index for "American, Christmas cards, etc." Buday devotes a chapter to the valentine card (pp. 45-52), with references to the products of G. C. Whitney, Worcester, Mass.
See also "A List of Christmas Card Publishers" (pp. 262-82),
including some American publishers. The color plates present in the London edition are reproduced in the 1992 reprint in black and white.


In addition to greeting cards, the author is attentive to the matching envelopes.


See, for instance, chap. 4, "Colored Cards for the Masses," and chap. 8, "Sentimental Greetings."


Chap. 13, "Playing Cards in America."


See, for instance, chap. 4, "Word on the Streets: Bills, Boards, and Banner," discussing the urban proliferation of circulars, handbills, posters, showbills, trade cards, etc.

1002 Henkin, David M. *The Postal Age: The Emergence of Modern*
See chap. 6, "Mass Mailings: Valentines, Junk Mail, and Dead Letters."


Contains a valuable bibliography at pp. 107-10.


1007 Louis Prang Invents the American Christmas Card in Boston.


For patriotic envelopes and stationery, see pp. 40-42.


Contains James Logan’s valuable "The Story of the Envelope," a series of envelope company histories, chiefly in Buffalo,
Resolution, offered December 9, 1875, by Hon. Lot M. Morrill, in the Senate of the United States. "Resolved: that the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads be instructed to inquire into the expediency of so amending the laws in relation to the Postal Service of the United States as to produce an annual revenue adequate to the support of said service." ... Statement of Committee Representing Envelope Manufactures, Printers, Stationers, and over 50,000 Dealers throughout the United States, in the interest of the above resolution; before the Committee on Appropriations, House of Representatives, January 26th, 1876, and Senate Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads, February 3rd, 1876. [Washington, D.C., 1876]. 8 p.


Discusses, in part, the popularity of holiday cards.


For Easter, Mother’s Day, and Christmas cards, as well as valentines, consult the volume’s index for "greeting cards."


Coverage includes the embossed and lace paper made by American and British manufacturers.

Also discusses pictorial envelopes and writing paper.


A discussion, in part, of their American manufacture.


Chap. 4, "Roses are Red": The Symbolic Economy of Valentine’s Day, 1840-1880."


Consult the volume’s indexing for "trade cards," "wallpaper."


Part 5, "Of Pulp & Press Runs" (a guide to blotting paper manufacturers, merchants, distributors, lithographers, and printing companies).
The price guide section encompasses advertising blotters for a broad range of paper goods and stationery.

STATISTICAL RESOURCES AND DATA


See the table on p. 30 providing employment data for 1890 and 1900, including numbers of male and female paper and pulp mill operatives.


A valuable reprint collection of censuses of manufactures and United States government reports devoted to manufacturing.


Provides export statistics covering the years 1889-1899. This publication is prepared by the Bureau of Statistics, U.S. Treasury Dept.


Includes data for the paper industry.


See Table 2, "Days of Full Time Equivalent Operation by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," Table 4, "Percent of Time That Workers Spend Out of Work by Industry and Region during the 1880 Census Year," and Table 5, "Average Number of Days Employed in Customary Occupation during the Year (1875)" (the last table contains data for female and male paper finishers).


Table 5, "National Sample of Industries with Fifty or More Firms in at Least One Census Year" (includes paper mills).

Table 4.2, "Product Categories of Specialized Merchants (percent of all commercial advertisers)," provides data in the "Printing, publishing, paper" category for Philadelphia, New York, Charleston, and Hartford for the years 1772, 1792, 1805, 1815, 1845, and 1855.


Tracks the rising costs of raw materials used in papermaking (alum, potash, rags) in relation to the falling prices for paper. See pp. 166-70 passim, including Table 11, "Prices Received by Peddlers, 1809-1889" (includes "Rags, Mixed"), and Table 12, "Prices of Products Dependent on Potash and Charcoal, 1809-1889" (includes "Paper, Writing").


Replete with data for paper and wood pulp workers.


See Table 24 (pp. 113-15), "Retardation in the Growth of Industries: Manufactures and Construction," with data, in the order of presentation, for "wood pulp," "boards paper," "newspaper and book paper," "wrapping paper," and "fine paper." See also the related notes (pp. 344-46) about the author's sources.


Paper is one of the sectors included in Table 1, "Tests of Scale Economies, Biased Technical change, and Factor Substitution for Nineteen Sectors of U.S. Manufacturing, 1850-1919," Table 2, "Coefficients of Scale: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919," Table 3, "Coefficients of Bias: U.S. Manufacturing Sectors, 1850-1919."


Table 1.1, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1850" (pp. 10-11); Table 1.2, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1860" (pp. 12-13); Table 1.3, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1870" (pp. 14-15); Table 1.4, "Printing, book, and stationery trades in the United States, 1880" (pp. 16-17).


Provides data for the cigar, paper, and shoe industries. See also pp. 112-13, "The Paper Industry."


Table 9, "Paper Produced and Newsprint Consumed" (p. 38), covering 1899-1922.


Table 11, "Paper and Printing—Per Cent of Increase, for Census Periods: 1899 to 1923" (p. 72).


See, for instance, Table 26, "Manufacturing Groups:

166
Percentages of Total Primary Power Capacity Electrified
(Aggregate Electric Power), 1889-1954," Table 27, "Manufacturing
Groups: Primary Electric Motor Capacity as Percentages of Total
Primary Power Capacity, 1899-1954," Table 28, "Manufacturing
Groups: Non-Electric Power Driving Electric Generators, as
Percentages of Total Primary Power Capacity, 1899-1954," Table
E-11, "Manufacturing Groups: Power Capacity of Prime Movers and
Electric Motors, 1889 (Horsepower)," Table E-12a, "Manufacturing
Groups: Distribution of Power Capacity by Prime Movers and
Electric Motors, 1899 (Thousand Horsepower)."

1047 Erickson, Charlotte. "Emigration from the British Isles to the

Table 14, "Details of occupations of industrial workers among
English and Welsh male immigrants to the United States aged 15+
(Class V), 1831."

1048 Evans, George Heberton. Business Incorporations in the United

The industrial category for "Paper and allied products" used
in this resource is code BJ.

1049 Fabricant, Solomon. The Output of Manufacturing Industries,
1899-1937. With the Assistance of Julius Shiskin. New York,
1940. xxiii, 685 p.


1050 Fenichel, Allen H. "Growth and Diffusion of Power in
Manufacturing, 1838-1919." In: Conference on Research in
Income and Wealth, Output, Employment, and Productivity in the

Most of the accompanying charts and tables for selected
industry groups include data for pulp, paper, and allied
products.


Consult the index under "Paper" for statistical data
covering 1860-1914 for paper produced, paper consumed, etc.

1052 Gallman, Robert E. "Commodity Output, 1839-1899." In: William
N. Parker, ed. Trends in the American Economy in the

Table A-7, "Value Added by Manufacturing, in Current Prices,
by Industry Group and by Source of Data, 1839" (includes pulp,
paper, and paper products).

1053 Goldin, Claudia Dale. Understanding the Gender Gap: An Economic
Table 3.4, "Sex Segregation and Piecework Among 48 Industries, 1890" (pp. 78-79); Table 3.5, "Male and Female Employment in the Manufacturing Sector by Two-digit SIC Industries, 1890 and 1960."


For the paper industry, see, principally, the table found on p. 752, "Percentage of Women and Children Among All Employees in the Northeast," also Table 3, "Proportion of Females and Children in the Northeastern Labor Force by Size of Firm for Selected Industries: 1820, 1832, and 1850."


Table 4, "Firms and Workers in Fixed-weight Wage Series."


The table, "Average Number of Employees at Factories in the Northeast" (p. 217), includes data for the paper industry in 1820 (14.3 employees) and 1850 (22.4 employees).

1057 History and Resources of the American Republic at the First Centennial of Her Independence, comprising a Review of the Principal Industries ... New York, [c1875]. 230, 193, 134 p.

See Pt. 3, with statistics on p. 109, "Value of Furniture, Leather, Liquors, Lumber, Paper, and Printing, for 1870" (within "Manufactures").


See pp. 15-16.


"Paper Making": pp. 119-20 (provides data spanning 1870-1940 for women operators and laborers).

1060 Hunt, William C. "Workers at Gainful Occupations at the Federal

For "Paper-mill operatives," see p. 418.


See, for example, Table 3, "Manufacturing Output Mix for Ten Major Cities, 1840," and Table 4, "Mercantile City Share of U.S. Manufacturing Output by Product Line, 1840." There are also tables representing Boston and Philadelphia as regional manufacturing centers.


Replete with data for the paper industry.


"Exports and Imports" (pp. 107-10), includes data for "Paper and Manufactures" for the year ending June 30, 1891 (unclear if this category pertains only to manufactured paper goods?); the imports section, however, provides data for "Paper Stock."


The federal census of 1890 indicates 6,179 women are employed by paper mills (pp. 187-88).

1067 McNeill, George Edwin, ed. The Labor Movement: The Problem of To-day ... Boston, etc., 1887, c1886; reprint, New York, 1971.


See, for example, the volume for 1901 ("Twenty-third Year"), with detailed entries for corporations, including when and where incorporated, the affiliated companies, officers, directors, bonds and authorized stock issued, assets, outstanding debt, liabilities, etc.) as follows:

- American Glue Co.; sandpaper, flint paper (p. 289);
- American Straw Board Co. (pp. 306-7);
- American Writing Paper Co. (pp. 317-18);
- Boston & Nova Scotia Wood Pulp Co. (p. 330);
- General Aristo Co.; photographic papers (pp. 396-97);
- International Paper Co. (pp. 415-16);
- The Marsden Co.; shives of corn stalks used in papermaking (p. 438);
- National Wall Paper Co. (pp. 460-61);
- Rocky Mountain Paper Co. (p. 508);
- Union Bag & Paper Co. (pp. 538-39);
- United States Envelope Co. (p. 548).


"Paper": pp. cxxi-cxxxii (includes "Paper-hangings," pp. cxxix-cxxxii). In addition to the historical sketch and statistics, consult the published returns for states and counties dispersed throughout the volume, an important source of manufacturing data on the eve of the Civil War.


Table 4 includes the paper industry.
Using data gleaned from the 1840 census, Meyer explores industrial diversification and satellite specialization, with the category "paper" found in several of his tables dispersed throughout chap. 7, "Metropolises Lead the Regional Industrial Expansion."


See as follows: Connecticut (Hartford, New Haven, Norwich, p. 112, also p. 385, Norwich); New York (p. 369); Springfield, Mass. (p. 522).


The earlier edition (Elizabethtown, N.J., 1789), was called The American Geography; or, A View of the Present Situation of the United States of America (see pp. 324-25 for the paper mill at Ephrata; also p. 406 for a paper mill in Kentucky at an undisclosed site). In the 1793 ed., see p. 263 (Ephrata), p. 578 (Salem, N.C.), p. 568 (Kentucky).


For paper and wood pulp, see pp. 250-51 (mostly post-1900), with statistics for earlier decades scattered throughout the volume.


Table 1, "Wage Earners per Plant in Manufacturing" (paper is one of the covered industries with data for 1870 and 1900).


Contain extensive statistical data for paper and allied products. Consult the index, "Paper."


Table 4, "Wage Earners per Establishment by 2-Digit SIC Industries, 1869-1919" (see "Paper and allied products"). Also published in Jeremy Atack and Peter Passell, A New Economic View of American History from Colonial Times to 1940. 2nd ed. (New York, 1994), pp. 475-76, as Table 17.5, "Average Number of Wage Earners per Establishment by Two-Digit SIC Industry, 1869-1919."


The United States has 960 paper mills, leading all the other countries enumerated here.


Chiefly statistical data, including American exports of pulp, paper, and manufactures of paper during 1870-99.


For paper, see p. 48, also Table 2 on p. 66. A facsimile edition of the author's Ph.D. diss., Ohio State University, 1965.


Consult index, "Paper and paper products industry."


Table 1, "Centrality Scores by Industry and Time Period, 1886-1905" (p. 254).


Provides data measuring increased water power usage in paper and pulp mills between 1890 and 1900 in Maine, Massachusetts, New York, New Hampshire, and Wisconsin (at pp. 219-20).


See the "Table of Women's Wages" on p. 551 (includes paper box makers, paper collar makers, and envelope makers).


"Comparison of Wages by Periods: 1830 and 1860": p. 444 (see under "Paper mill operatives"); "Convict Prison Labor": p. [489] (see under "Paper boxes"). See also Appendix B, "A Compendium of Statistical Information ...", various graphs, including two with sub-categories for "Paper": "Average Yearly Wages of the Artisan Classes" (p. [676]) and "Displacement of Manual Labor by Machinery, in Various Industries" (p. [680]).


"Percentage of Foreigners in Each Occupation": pp. 221-22.


Paper manufacturing is mentioned as one of the capital-intensive industries; the accompanying tabular data for labor
productivity by manufacturing class do not, however, isolate individual industries.


Table 1, "The Composition of the Capital Investments of Manufacturing Firms: Their Distribution Between Components of Fixed and Working Capital—By Industry and Group" (includes the paper industry).


See for paper industry data.


The paper industry is included in Table 1.3, "Indexes of Real Wages for Adult Males in Selected Manufacturing Industries: 1820 to 1860."


Includes data pertaining to the per capita use of paper by Americans compared with that of other countries.


Appendix B, "The Paper Trade in Other Countries" (pp. 226-39), with a modest amount of American data found on p. 235.


Tables 256-57, "Statistics of the Manufactures of the United States by Specific Industries According to the Census of 1890." Table 256 is devoted to capital, and includes the number of reporting establishments; Table 257 provides data on the average
number of employees and total wages. The reporting industries include "Bags, paper," "Envelopes," "Paper," and "Pulp, wood."


See "Paper and Printing Industries," on pp. 205-21 (includes paper box making). See also the following: Table 6, "Per Cent in Each Occupation Group and in Selected Occupations of Female Breadwinners 15 Years of Age and Over, for the United States (Area of Enumeration), Classified by Race and Nativity, 1890 and 1900" (occupations include paper box makers as well as paper and pulp mill operatives); Table 7, "Per Cent, by Conjugal Condition, of Females Ten Years of Age and Over Engaged in Specified Occupations, 1890 and 1900" (includes paper box makers); Table 9, "Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners, by Groups of Industries, 1850 to 1900," and Table 15, "Paper and Printing: Average Number of Women Wage-Earners and Per Cent Which Women Formed of the Total Number of Wage-Earners at Each Census, 1850 to 1900."


See table on p. 165 for "Paper," from the census of 1840, based on 426 paper factories employing 4,726 men, etc.


"Total Capital in Major Branches of Manufactures, in Book Value and in 1929 Dollars: 1879-1948" (pp. 411-12) includes data for "Paper, pulp, and products."


Statistics of Power and Machinery Employed in Manufactures.  
Reports on the Water-Power of the United States. Washington,  
W. P. Trowbridge, Chief Special Agent.  
Issued as vols. 16-17 of the Tenth Census.

Statistics of Women at Work, based on Unpublished Information  
Derived from the Schedules of the Twelfth Census 1900.  
Replete with data, much of which can be accessed from the  
volume’s indexing under the rubrics, "Boxmakers (paper),"  
"Paper box industry," and "Paper and pulp mill operatives."  
There is also indexing access under individual cities.

1103 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee on Pulp and  
Vol. 5 concludes with "Statistics of Manufacture" (pp. 3321-  
68). Note the presence of detailed subject indexing in vol. 6  
Running title, Wood Pulp, Print Paper, etc.  
James R. Mann, chairman.

1104 United States. Congress. House. Select Committee to Inquire  
into the Alleged Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the  
Importation of Contract Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and  
Other Classes. Testimony Taken by the Select Committee of  
the House of Representatives to Inquire into the Alleged  
Violation of the Laws Prohibiting the Importation of Contract  
Laborers, Paupers, Convicts, and Other Classes. Charles H.  
See Table C, "Statement Showing by OCCUPATIONS the TOTAL  
NUMBER of IMMIGRANTS ARRIVED in the United States during each  
Year from 1820 to 1872, inclusive, and the Number of IMMIGRANTS  
from the PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES, by NATIONALITIES and OCCUPATIONS,  
during each Year from 1873 to 1888, inclusive" (pp. 737-61; for  
At head of title: 50th Congress, 1st Session, House of  
Representatives, Mis. Doc. No. 572.

1105 United States. Dept. of State. Digest of Accounts of  
Manufacturing Establishments in the United States and of Their  
Manufactures. Made under Direction of the Secretary of State,  
in pursuance of a Resolution of Congress, of 30th March, 1822.  
Washington, D.C., 1823; reprint, New York, 1944, etc. [64]  
leaves.  
Provides data for each state, based on the census of 1820,  
for the paper industries, number of tons produced, monetary
worth, etc.


Includes data about paper manufacturing, as in Joshua Gilpin’s "Delaware Manufactures" (vol. 2, pp. 776-856). Administered by Louis McLane, Secretary of the Treasury, and generally referred to as the McLane Report. Reprinted text is also available in The New American State Papers: Manufactures (Wilmington, Del., 1972), vols. 6-7.


Tables 26, 27, 37 provide data for each state’s production of paper measured in tons, also the dollar valuation. Forms Book II of the third federal census taken in 1810.


See the table on p. 100, "Sixteen Industries Illustrating Concentration," with data provided for the average number of employees per establishment in the years 1850 and 1900 (see the category for "Paper and wood pulp").


Forms vol. 20 of the Tenth Census of the United States, 1880. For paper manufacturing, see pp. 264-88. Also the related Report on the Manufactures of the United States at the Tenth Census (June 1, 1880), embracing General Statistics and Monographs on Power Used in Manufactures ... (Washington, D.C., 1883), forming vol. 2 of the Tenth Census set.


Contains tables representing census data (1870, 1880, 1890) and the number of males and females employed in different occupations, including paper mill operatives.


Replete with data for paper mill employees such as their places of birth, weekly earnings, number of days and hours worked per week, and illiteracy rates. Issued as the Seventh Special Report of the Commissioner of Labor.

Young, Edward. Special Report on Immigration, accompanying Information for Immigrants, relative to the Prices and Rentals of Land, the Staple Products, Facilities of Access to Market, Cost of Farm Stock, Kind of Labor in Demand in the Western and Southern States, etc., etc., to which are appended Tables showing the Average Weekly Wages Paid in the Several States and Sections for Factory, Mechanical, and Farm Labor ... Philadelphia, 1871. xxvii, 231, 46, 32 p.

See p. 205, "Paper-Mills," for a "Table showing the average weekly wages of persons employed in paper-mills in the United States, in the year 1869; also the rates paid in England in 1867 and 1868, as compared therewith."

Other editions exist.

TARIFF QUESTION (selective coverage)

*Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia. At a Meeting of
the Associated Press of the City of Philadelphia, held on Monday, February 16th, 1863, the Following Preamble and Resolutions were Unanimously Adopted. [Philadelphia, 1863]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at Harvard’s Houghton Library).


There is also a 72 p. ed. (Philadelphia, 1832). For authorship, see The Kress Library of Business and Economics Catalogue ... (Boston, Mass., 1957-64), vol. 2, p. 147, entry C-3049.

1117 Boston, November 18th, 1841. Sir: At a meeting of a number of the paper manufacturers of New England, recently held here, the undersigned were appointed a committee to communicate with all those interested in the paper business in this country, in relation to the approaching reduction in the duties on paper and books, and to obtain from them, such information respecting the paper business, as may be deemed of service to all concerned ... [Boston, 1841]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society is addressed in holograph to the Quinsigamond Paper Co., Worcester, Mass.).


Opposed the vigorous campaign waged by the book and newspaper publishers for the reduction or abolition of the duty on paper.


Advocate a protective tariff on imported paper. Text also in the author’s The Way to Outdo England Without Fighting Her. Letters to the Hon Schuyler Colfax, on the Paper, the Iron, the Farmers, the Railroad, and the Currency Questions (Philadelphia, 1865).

See also Charles Herbert Levermore, "Henry C. Carey and His
Social System," *Political Science Quarterly* 5 (1890): 558, noting Carey’s failed investment in a paper mill between 1837 and 1840.


For tariffs levied on paper, see pp. 142-43, 188-89, 256.


A plea against reduced tariffs on imported paper signed by E. P. Tileston et al.

1123 *A Comparative Statement of the Tariffs of 1842 and 1846, showing the Duties upon Imports Imposed by the Act ... Approved August, 1842 ... and the Act ... Approved July 30, 1846.* Philadelphia, 1847. 12 p.

For paper, see p. 8.


A letter on behalf of the Committee of the Paper Trade in support of tariffs on imported paper. John Winthrop Chanler, a Democrat, represented New York in Congress.

Related broadsides in opposition to the repeal of import duties on paper are held by the New-York Historical Society, SY1865, no. 515-17, 519.

1125 "Domestic Industry." *Niles’ Weekly Register* 17 (1819/20): 331.

A protectionist memorial to Congress from the papermakers, booksellers, publishers, and printers of the City of Baltimore seeking a higher duty on imported paper.

See also *Niles’ Weekly Register* 17 (1819/20): 341, taking note of memorials from the papermakers of Pennsylvania and Delaware.


Newspapers are denouncing the concerted efforts by the Paper Maker’s Association "toward the establishment of a gigantic monopoly in the manufacture of printing paper." Reprinted from the *Journal of Commerce.*


See pp. 241-45, also p. 330, "Table showing the average weekly wages paid to persons employed in paper-mills in the United States in the respective years 1860-'61 and 1867-'68, with the percentage of increase in the latter year; also the rates paid in Scotland in 1866, with the percentage of advance in the United States."


Table 2, "Effective" Protection in 1899 (includes "Paper and wood pulp").


See p. 64.


Issued as the American Paper and Pulp Association’s Special Report, no. 8.


See the list of new industries, including paper and pulp mills, started since the passage in 1890 of the protectionist McKinley tariff bill (at pp. 665-69).


Seeks the removal of the duty collected on wood pulp.


Signed by E. P. Tileston and Allen C. Curtis, Boston, July 18, 1846.


Text is also in Appendix to the Congressional Globe ..., 28th Cong., 1st sess. (Washington, D.C., 1844), vol. 13, pt. 2, pp. 564-68.


See vol. 3, Texts of the Tariffs.


Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio’s Secretary of State.

Ohio. Legislature. Resolutions of the Legislature of Ohio, in favor of the removal of the duty on paper. January 31, 1865.—Ordered to lie on the table and be printed. [Washington,
Submitted by Wm. Henry Smith, Ohio’s Secretary of State

Pennsylvania. Legislature. Repeal of duty on paper. Memorial from the Legislature of Pennsylvania, relative to a repeal of the duty on paper. February 14, 1863.—Referred to the Committee of Ways and Means, and ordered to be printed. Joint resolution instructing our senators and requesting our representatives in Congress to vote for the repeal of the duty on paper. [Washington, D.C., 1863]. 2 p.

Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.


Submitted by Eli Slifer, Secretary of the Commonwealth.


A call for import duties on paper.


Table Showing the Wholesale Prices of Articles Connected with the Manufacture of Paper, Before and During the War, in New York and Philadelphia. With Bills and Certificates Showing That These Prices Were Actually Paid. Philadelphia, 1865. 8 p.


The index for both volumes appears at the end of Part III.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. Report, with Senate Bill no. 230. The Committee on Finance, to whom was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering, praying that the duties paid by him upon certain machines for the manufacture of paper, imported into the United States in the year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully report ... [Washington, D.C., 1837]. 5 p.

Reported on Feb. 18, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Finance.
The machines imported from England were Fourdriniers.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Finance. Report [to accompany Senate bill No. 41]. The Committee on Finance, to which was referred the petition of Henry J. Pickering, praying that the duties paid by him upon certain machines for the manufacture of paper, imported into the United States from England in the year 1829, may be refunded, respectfully report ... [Washington, D.C., 1837]. 10 p.

Reported on Dec. 14, 1837, by Silas Wright, Chairman of the
The machines imported from England were Fourdriners.

See, for example, vol. 2, pp. 825-26, "Paper" (testimony of T. Alfred Vernon seeking protection for white copying paper made by the Ivanhoe Mill, Paterson, N.J.); p. 827, "Chemical Fiber" (testimony of Charles L. Ortmann, International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit); pp. 911-12, "Envelopes" (testimony of Raynor & Martin, New York); pp. 959-60, "Straw Pulp" (testimony of Muncie Pulp Co.).

See pp. 69-70 for the profitability of domestic papermaking, thus requiring no additional duties "except the equalization of the duty on printing paper, sized and unsized."

Appendix E provides statistical data for manufacturing in Massachusetts for the 1854/55 and 1864/65 fiscal years with "Paper" being one of the categories (capital invested, hands employed, value of product).

We have the honor to inform you, that at a meeting of the Printers, Booksellers, Bookbinders and Papermakers of this city ... [Baltimore, 1802]. [4] p.

A circular dated Baltimore, March 22, 1802, addressed to the printers of Philadelphia, New York, and Boston seeking support for a petition to Congress to increase the duty on imported books, either bound or in sheets. Signed: John Hayes, William Pechin, Andrew Hanna, Committee.

Text is also found in Rollo G. Silver, "The Book Trade and the Protective Tariff: 1800-1804," Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 46 (1952): 33-44.


See pp. 214-15 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the relationship between high import tariffs on paper and the boom in construction of new paper mills.

TRADE CATALOGS (general works; see under each state for individual firms)
Dr. Ivan Gilbert Trade Catalog & Ephemera Collection. A Guide and Inventory.

Curated by Ohio State University Libraries, Rare Books and Manuscripts; there is a database finding aid that can be searched.


Guide to the John Springer Printing Ephemera Collection. An inventory of materials held by the University of Iowa Library, Dept. of Special Collections.


See the sections devoted to "Stationery" and "Wallpaper."
The Romaine Trade Catalog Collection is curated by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Library, Dept. of Special Collections.

Smithsonian Libraries’ Trade Literature Collection.
Searchable database: https://library.si.edu/trade-literature.

See entries 168-77.


TRADE UNIONS


Another typescript (250 leaves) with the same title is held by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin (Burns papers).


A meeting of paper makers assembled at Mill Creek, above Manayunk, leads to the establishment of a trade society, or union, in May, 1836 (see vol. 5, p. 355).


See, for example, LA 4648, Lynn, Mass., paper box makers; LA 6401, Philadelphia, paper box employees; LA 7030, New York, paper box makers; LA 7041, Holyoke, Mass., pulp and paper makers; LA 7090, Philadelphia, wallpaper print cutters; LA 9702, Ticonderoga, N.Y., pulp and paper makers.


Chap. 7, "History of Organized Mill Labor."

Author's name printed in error as "Guntzler." His essay discusses the National Wall Paper Co., established 1892, and its negotiated guaranteed employment plan in 1896 of eleven month's work, the first such plan in American industry. Should be read in conjunction with Bryce Morrison Stewart et al., Unemployment Benefits in the United States: The Plans and Their Setting (New York, 1930), "Wall Paper Industry," on pp. 363-71.


"Papermaking": pp. 168-69.

Knights of Labor. Local Assembly No. 5406, Cleveland. By-laws of the Cleveland Rulers' Union No. 5406 of Cleveland, Ohio. Organized April 26, 1891. [Cleveland?, 1891?]. 15 p.


Traces the beginnings of unionization in the wallpaper industry.


Concludes with "First Dates on which Trade Societies appeared in New York, Baltimore, Philadelphia, and Boston, 1833-1837." Note the formation of a trade society organized by papermakers in Philadelphia as of 1836, also a strike by Philadelphia’s papermakers in the same year.


"Lumber, Woodworking, Paper, Pulp": pp. 261-64.


See Chap. 10-14 forming part 3 of this monograph, "Paper Mill Workers: The Forty-Year Struggle for Unionism," containing
historical information about developments in the nineteenth-century.


The "first guaranteed wage plan in American industry" is traced to the wallpaper industry in the 1890s when the National Wall Paper Co. "controlled 50 to 75 per cent of the trade" (p. 134). According to Joseph G. Rayback, A History of American Labor, Expanded and Updated ed. (New York, 1966), p. 421, this wage plan was negotiated with the Machine Printers and Color Mixers Union.

United Brotherhood of Papermakers of America. Quarterly Report. [United States].

A membership report for each lodge for the quarter ending March 31, 1900 (completed in holograph on a printed sheet) is held by the Kheel Center for Labor-Management Documentation and Archives, Cornell University, collection no. 6046, box 295, folder 4.


Chap. 3, "The Formation and Early Years of the International Brotherhood of Pulp, Sulphite, and Paper Mill Workers, 1890 to 1910."


Established as the International Brotherhood of Paperworkers at Holyoke, Mass., in 1884.

See Table I, "Membership of American Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 110-19 (on pp. 116-17, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding"), and Table II, "Membership of Affiliated and Independent National Trade Unions, 1897-1923": pp. 120-23 (on pp. 120-21, statistics for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding"). In addition see Chart 10 (p. 56), "Trade Union Membership: Paper, Printing and Bookbinding; Printing Pressmen; and the Typographical Union, 1897-1923," and Table 7 (p. 62), "Per Cent of Total Membership in Each Group of Unions in the Years, 1897, 1900, 1910, 1914, 1920, and 1923" (data for "Paper, Printing and Bookbinding").

**TRUSTS AND COMBINATIONS**


Table II includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., and the United States Envelope Co.


See the indexed references to "American Strawboard," "International Paper Company," "Union Bag Machine Company," "Union Paper Company."


Consult Index, "International Paper Co.," "National Wall Paper," "Paper industry."

In the absence of an index, a good starting point is the statistical table on p. 9 for the category "Paper" (includes American Writing Paper Co., International Paper Co., Chicago's Manufacturers' Paper Co., National Wall Paper Co., Union Bag and Paper Co., Writing Paper Trust).


Publishers are protesting their rising costs for paper. See also "An Important Crisis in the History of Newspaper Publishing," ibid., n.s., 7 (1862): 329.


Reports on the organization of the United States Envelope Co., a syndicate of ten companies.


Consult the indexed entries for "American Writing Paper Co.," "Continental Wall Paper Co.," "International Paper Co.," "National Wall Paper Co.," and "United States Envelope Co."


Several firms engaged in the manufacture of paper are indexed in this resource; also consult the index under "newsprint industry," "straw-board industry," "writing paper industry."


Identifies a broad range of real or imagined trusts and monopolies; see "Appendix. Partial List of Trade Combinations, or Trusts, Achieved or Attempted, and of the Commodities Covered by Them" (pp. [537]-44).


For the National Wall Paper Co., see pp. 804-6, 1099-1119. Charles Lexow, Chairman.


For consolidations within the paper industry, also information about the American Strawboard Co., the American Wall Paper Manufacturers' Association, the International Paper Co., and the National Wall Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 239-47.


Chap. 7, "Engrossing Machinery or Goods Used in the Manufacturing Process," in part, about Lester & Wasley,
manufacturers of envelope machinery, Norwich, Conn., and the disputed contract signed in 1887 with the Standard Envelope Co., incorporated in Massachusetts. Another case involves the Continental Wall Paper Co. and two firms making wallpaper manufacturing machines.


The text of the National Wall Paper Company’s memorandum of agreement (1896) appears on pp. 130-31.


For the American Wall Paper Manufacturers’ Association, see pp. 72-73.


This publication of the New England Free Trade League finds that the International Paper Co. is a "tariff monopoly."


A resolution passed against the paper trust at the convention held in Cleveland, 1863, is on p. 202.


Vols. 1 and 13 are devoted to hearings related to industrial trusts and combinations. See, for example, vol. 13, highlighted by testimony from John Norris, business manager of the New York Times, addressing the "paper combination," in reality, the International Paper Co. and its domination over the newsprint market. In the same volume, testimony by Hugh J. Chisholm, president, International Paper Co. (the question of the tariff on paper and pulp imports is raised), and Henry Burn, president, National Wall Paper Co., the latter addressing the "wallpaper combination" issue. For the Union Bag and Paper Co., see vol. 13, p. 936.

Vol. 17, devoted to labor organizations, labor disputes, etc., provides histories of the American Wire Weavers’ Protective Association (p. 255) and the United Brotherhood of Paper Makers of America (pp. 316-17).

Table 13, "Paper and Wood Pulp—Comparative Summary with Percentages of Increase from 1850-1905 by Periods" (data for number of establishments, capital, value of products, capital per establishment, value of products per establishment). A useful table summarizing Van Hise’s data for several products, including paper and wood pulp, is found in Stuart Bruchey, Enterprise: The Dynamic Economy of a Free People (Cambridge, Mass., 1990), Table 29, "Capital investment per plant in the United States, 1870-1900," on p. 321.


For the Continental Wall Paper case (1906) against Voight & Sons Co.," see pp. 236-44, 269, 300-11 passim (also discusses restraint of trade issues in relation to the National Wall Paper Company combine).


In addition to wallpaper producers, this source identifies four firms producing paper window shades.


WALLPAPER


Chap. 2, "Wallpapers in Early American Homes."

"Arsenic in Common Use—An Evil that should be Summarily

From the report by William B. Hills to the Massachusetts Legislature.


The publisher's mailing address is in Lebanon, N.H.


See p. 15 for the George Washington memorial wallpaper made in 1800 (?) by Boston’s Ebenezer Clough.


Singles out a few prominent women for their contributions as wallpaper designers.


Review-essay of Catherine Lynn, Wallpaper in America, from the Seventeenth Century to World War I (New York, c1980).


See p. 96 for Cabot's business venture in Boston as a tester of wallpaper for arsenic.


"Wall Papers in America": pp. 89-92.


Some of the wallpaper manufacturers commenced operations in the nineteenth-century.


Details the evolving advertising and marketing strategies of
wallpaper manufacturers.


Chap. 8, "Once Upon a Time (Growth of the Industry in America and Reproductions of Antique Wallpaper)."


For "Wallpaper," see pp. 67-83.


A valuable source enhanced by footnotes pointing to a wealth of contemporary literature.


   A letter to the editor.

   Chap. 11, "Early American Wall-Papers."


   Reprinted from the Philadelphia Times.

   Wallpaper design as a commercial outlet for women artists receives limited attention; see pp. 149, 157, 249, 289 (note 129).


1259 "The National Wall Paper Co.'s Exhibit, Columbian Exposition." The Decorator and Furnisher 22 (1893): 139-47.
   Includes "List of Firms Constituting the National Wall-Paper Company."


   American papers are identified and dated.

Includes essays by Abbott Lowell Cummings and Karen A. Guffey.


See p. 93 for wallpaper designs created by Illinois women and manufactured by two firms (Frederick Beck & Co.; Robert Graves Co.). The same designers were responsible for paper friezes. The exhibition was in conjunction with the World’s Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893.


A resource for Wheeler’s wallpaper designs.


For domestic wallpaper manufacturing, see pp. 30-31 (William Poyntell, Philadelphia; Appleton Prentiss, Boston; Ebenezer Clough, Boston).


Chap. 3, "Earliest Wall Papers in America."


The author’s father, Thomas Shaw, was an expert wallpaper stainer and embosser, also the inventor of a machine to perform these tasks (pp. 3-4).

Reprint ed. has title: Anna Howard Shaw: The Story of a Pioneer.


"... it began in 1848 as a charitable effort to train 'needy and deserving' young women in textile and wallpaper design, wood engraving, and other salable artistic skills" (p. 177).
Treated more fully in the author’s Art, Industry, and Women’s Education in Philadelphia (Westport, Conn., 2001).


WALLPAPER NEWSPAPERS


Contains Brown’s overview of newspapers printed on wallpaper (pp. 3-5), a study of wallpaper manufacturing in the 1860s (pp. 7-8, 12), and his bibliography of U.S. wallpaper newspaper editions (pp. 11-12).


1286 Ellis, Barbara G. The Moving Appeal: Mr. McClanahan, Mrs. Dill, the Civil War’s Great Newspaper Run. Macon, Ga., c2003. xv, 677 p.

Contains references to the wallpaper issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen.


About the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863, issue saved by Gen. J. B. Sanborn and held by the Minnesota Historical Society.


1289 Grose, Parlee C. "The Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 1863." In: Biographical and Historical Sketches (McComb, Oh., [197-?]), unpaged.
Within Henry S. Dotterer’s "List of Exhibits," see p. 292, a description by Mr. [Abraham H.?] Cassel of the wallpaper edition of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863, and the difficult circumstances surrounding its publication.


See no. 3 (rev. 1967), a broadside on the wallpaper editions of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, with a guide to identification of a genuine issue of July 4, 1863, typically found in reprint editions.


Discusses issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, 1863, held by the Minnesota Historical Society.


For the wallpaper issues of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, see pp. 240-42.

Parsons, Henry S. "Wall-Paper Editions of the Vicksburg Daily


The counterfeit; i.e., reprinted, wallpaper editions of the Vicksburg Daily Citizen, July 2, 1863.


WATERMARKS


"Prefatory Remarks" by Clark W. Bryan Co. Contains a few full-page paper mill advertisements.


Includes full-page advertisements of American paper companies.


For examples of information about local paper mills that can be gleaned from this volume, see Gerdt-J. Bötte and Werner Tannhof, The First Century of German Language Printing in the United States of America (Göttingen, 1989), entries 644, 703, 770, 772, 868, 870, 1550, 2846 (all from Pennsylvania), also entries 641 (paper from a Connecticut mill used in a Philadelphia imprint) and entry 942 (Gilpin’s mill near Wilmington, Del.).


The Thomas Gravell Watermark Collection is curated by the University of Delaware Library, Special Collections Dept. For the Thomas L. Gravell Watermark Archive, see: http://dwm27.net/gravell/ (accessed March 13, 2021).


See p. vii of the "Introduction" concerning the paper and its distinctive watermark used by George Washington during his presidency.


With accompanying illustrative section, "The 'Early American' Look in Watermarks," on p. 27.

Unger, Claude Weston. A List of Early American Watermarked Paper. Pottsville, Pa., 1937. 8 leaves (typescript at the
Evangelical and Reformed Historical Society, Lancaster, Pa.).

A dealer's list, with a cover letter, of items for sale.


A bibliography (see entries 90, 194, 197-98, 200-201, 265, 323, 439-440).

**WOOD PULP AND PULPING PROCESSES**


From the "Abstract": "This study is centered on an empirical investigation of the pulp and paper industry in the United States and Canada from about 1880 to 1955. The chief object is to show how the location policy of the industry was worked out in an environment of technical innovation and growing demand."


Chap. 2, "Wood Pulp and Paper."


Chap. 10, "Forestry Practice and Malpractice" (discusses, in
part, wood pulping for paper production).


"The Sulphite Process" (pp. 179-274) is especially relevant to American developments at Charles S. Wheelwright's Richmond Paper Co., East Providence, R.I., where Little served as the mill's chemical engineer.


Contains a chapter about Benjamin C. Tilghman, inventor of the sulphite process (pp. 369-92, port.).


Includes an illustration of Frederick Burghardt's wood pulping machine, Great Barrington, Mass.


Based on the report published in the New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository 6 (1795): 575, about paper being made by Mr. Biddis, of Pennsylvania, by a new process using a pulp mix of saw dust and rags.


Recalls efforts by Warner Miller (Herkimer, N.Y.), A. D. Remington (Watertown, N.Y.), William A. Russell (Bellows Falls,
Vt.), and the Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.


The sulphite process.


At the pulp and paper mills of W. W. Harding and Sons, Manayunk, Pa.


Abstract has title: "Tilghman, Mitscherlich and the Cancellation of the German State Patent 4179."


"Spruce for Wood Pulp." The American Cultivator 58:24 (June 13,

Includes photographs of Benjamin C. Tilghman and George N. Fletcher.


Cattell’s improved process. Reprinted from Mechanics’ Magazine.


By the Tilghmans.


Unsigned; the research of John Archer and William R. Thurman is acknowledged.

Wistar, Isaac Jones. "Memoir of Richard A. Tilghman." In:


See G. Sellergren, "Utilization of Forest Products" (vol. 1, pp. 559-611 ("Minor Industries. Wood Pulp" at pp. 597-604).

At head of title: World’s Columbian Exposition, Chicago, Ill., 1893.

ALABAMA


Does not mention any existing paper mills although Clarke Co. has many streams and creeks capable of powering these mills (p. 657; Rabbit Creek, p. 683).


See p. 388, one paper mill is on Dauphin Island, near Mobile.


For Rapier & Co.’s insolvency and claims by the Gulf City Paper Co. in Chancery court, see pp. 181-82.


On p. 397, a brief mention of a paper mill at Tuscaloosa used to imprison captured Yankee troops.


See pp. 287-89, "Cotton and Paper Mills" (chiefly the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., followed at the same site by the Gulf City Paper Co., near Mobile).


Gulf City Paper Co., Beaver Meadow, Mobile County.


Thomas T. Ashford is president, Birmingham Paint, Glass and Wall Paper Co., a capital stock company incorporated in 1886 in partnership with John C. Hendricks (pp. 274, 494).


In addition, see "Manufacture of Paper from Okra," Scientific American, n.s., 20 (1869): 135 (condensed from the Mobile Weekly


"Materials for paper": p. 193 (Jones reports on his success making paper from corn husks, birch wood, and poplar bark).


Lanman observes that the cotton factory and paper mill in Tuscaloosa are doing well despite the fact they are "in the hands of Yankees" (vol. 2, p. 174).


"Leach & Avery’s Plow Factory and Old Paper Mill": pp. 41-42 (at Tuscaloosa).


Biographical sketches as follows: Willis Gaylord Clark, organizer of the Chickasabogue Manufacturing Co., near Mobile (vol. 2, pp. 523-29); Sewell Jones Leach, Tuscaloosa (vol. 4, pp. 1022-23); John Branan Read, okra paper (vol. 4, p. 1419).


There is a paper mill at Tuscaloosa (p. 187).

See pp. 73-74 (note 92) for Sewell Jones Leach and his manufacturing complex (foundry, paper mill, plow factory, corn mill, wool carding facility, hat factory), at Tuscaloosa.


See pp. 184-85 for the okra paper being made by the paper mill at Tuscaloosa, also the domestic potential for exploiting cotton waste and esparto grass (the excessive import duty on esparto grass is noted by the author).

CALIFORNIA


"1884-1886 Paper Mill at Ravenna": pp. 18-19 (the mill in the Soledad Canyon was owned by the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. and relied on Joshua trees to make pulp for export to England).


A view of the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville, Marin Co., is on the back cover.


See vol. 7, pp. 71, 100-101, discussing the growth of the state’s paper industry, including references to contemporary newspaper sources. In vol. 6, pp. 443, 511, Samuel Penfield Taylor’s mill, the first in California, at Taylorville. On p. 525, a general reference to the "Saratoga paper-mills and springs."


Barrows, Henry D., and Luther A. Ingersoll, eds. *A Memorial and Biographical History of the Coast Counties of Central
California. Illustrated. Containing a History of This Important Section of the Pacific Coast from the Earliest Period ... Chicago, 1893. vii, 446 p.

For the South Coast Paper Mills and the Corralitos Paper Mills, Santa Cruz Co., see p. 181. On p. 431, a biographical sketch of Daniel M. McCarthy, at one time a paper mill worker "in the paper mills at Saratoga."

1386 The Bay of San Francisco, the Metropolis of the Pacific Coast, and Its Suburban Cities: A History. Chicago, 1892. 2 vols.

The S. J. Taylor Co. owns the San Gerónimo Paper Mills, at Taylorville, Marin Co., as well as the Eagle Paper Bag Co., producing a million bags a day (vol. 1, pp. 314-15). S. J. Taylor is the firm's secretary-treasurer; the president is Mrs. S. P. Taylor.

For Jonathan Towneley Ogden, a partner in Berry, Ogden & Berry, paper box manufacturers, Detroit, see vol. 1, p. 541 (within biographical sketch of Frank Burroughs Ogden on pp. 541-42).


For the Enterprise Paper Mills, Antioch, see pp. 63-65.

1388 *Blake, Moffitt & Towne. Footlines & History: Famous Footlines which have appeared on Blake, Moffitt & Towne Calendars, together with a Brief History of How the Principles and Practices embodied in Those Footlines are Reflected in the Achievements of the Oldest Paper House of the West. [San Francisco, ca. 1950]. large folded sheet (copy at the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley).


Reprint: San Francisco, 1931.


The author recalls his management of a paper mill at Alviso, near San Jose, for the A. D. Remington Co., Watertown, N.Y.


See "The Paper Mill Dam" (p. 39) and "The San Lorenzo Paper Mill" (p. 42); related site map, p. 38. The mill was started by Henry Van Valkenburgh in 1860.


This brief corporate history includes a "Crown Zellerbach Family Tree."


"James Lick’s Mansion": pp. 86-89 (includes a reference to Pfister and Waterman’s paper mill and a picture of the mill superintendent’s house).


See p. 45, a straw paper mill on Brush Creek, Arena Township.

1397 Churchill, Caroline M. Nichols. Over the Purple Hills; or, Sketches of Travel in California, embracing all the Important Points Usually Visited by Tourists. Denver, 1881. 252 p.

A paper mill at Stockton is exploiting tule hay to produce a "superior quality of heavy wrapping paper" and experiments are underway using the same material to make fine quality printing paper (p. 61).

1398 Crofutt, George A. Crofutt’s New Overland Tourist, and Pacific Coast Guide ... Omaha, Nebr., 1882. 275 p.

See p. 202, the Pioneer Paper Mill, Taylorville; on pp. 217, 219, a paper mill at Ravenna (near Acton) utilizes the yucca
palm for its papermaking.

See also Frederick E. Shearer, ed. *The Pacific Tourist*. J. R. Bowman’s Illustrated Trans-Continental Guide of Travel, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean ... (New York, 1882-83), pp. 340, 341 (trunk of the "Yucca Draconia" is crushed at Ravenna into a pulp; experts say that a "superior" banknote paper "of great durability" can be made from this resource).


See pp. 162, 164 (Pioneer Paper Mills, near Olema); also pp. 133, 599, 621-22 for additional references to paper mills.


Plate 94, Thomas Hill’s "Paper Mill Creek, Marin County."


See p. 47, Samuel Penfield Taylor’s successful breach of contract lawsuit against the North Pacific Coast Railroad. An additional reference to Taylor as a financial backer of the railroad and influence on the location of its route is on p. 127, "Note on Chapter 4."


1406 Donnelly, Florence. "First in the West. The Story of Peter and James Brown and How They Successfully Overcame Obstacles to Produce Strawboard on the Pacific Coast." *The Paper Maker* 19:2

Caledonia Paper Mills, Saratoga.


South Coast Paper Mill, Soquel.


Rufus B. Lane’s California Paper Company mill, Stockton.


Henry Van Valkenburg’s mill, Santa Cruz Co.


In Mendocino County.


"Papermill Creek" (Taylorville, Marin County) on pp. 58-59.


Contains references to the new paper mill at Floriston.


Joshua trees were used at the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Company’s pulp mill in the Antelope Valley.


See the related entries for "Paper Mill Creek" (p. 253) and "Taylorville" (p. 354).


See as follows:

Blake, Robbins & Co. (pp. 173-74), "importers and dealers in paper," also paper bag manufacturers (later called Blake, Moffitt & Towne);
Flint, Frank P. (p. 186), a paper dealer and a manufacturer of paper bags and boxes;
Pioneer Jewelry Box Co. (p. 182), founded by L. Breidenstein in 1855.

1422 Harrison, Alfred C. "Albert Bierstadt and the Emerging San Francisco Art World of the 1860s and 1870s." California History 71 (1992/93): 74-87 (part of a special theme issue devoted to "Landmarks of Early California Painting").

See Figure 3 (p. 79), Thomas Hill’s Paper Mill Creek, Marin County, ca. 1882, oil on board mounted on panel.

1423 Harrison, Edward Sanford, ed. History of Santa Cruz County,
See p. 199 for the South Coast Paper Mills (Edward and Frank O'Neill), Soquel, and the Corralitos Paper Mills (Peter C. and James Brown), Corralitos Valley, near Watsonville.


See entries for "Paper making" (p. 321) and "Samuel P. Taylor State Park" (p. 368).


History of Santa Clara County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography, Climatography, and Description ... Illustrated. San Francisco, 1881. 798 p.

"Saratoga" (pp. 314-16), includes histories of the Saratoga Paper Mill (see also p. 308) and the Caledonia Pasteboard Mills. "Preface" by J. P. Munro-Fraser.


"Santa Cruz and Marin counties have each a powder mill and a paper mill ..." (p. 24).


See vol. 4, pp. 170-71, for Gov. John Bigler's project to make paper from Tulare Lake hemp.


See p. 24 for photographs of the Keeney Paper Mill, established in 1890, later the home of the California Paper and Board Mills.


Samuel Penfield Taylor's mill.


1432 Hulanski, Frederick, ed. **The History of Contra Costa County, California.** Berkeley, Calif., 1917. xiv, 635 p.

For the paper mill at Antioch started by M. D. Keeney and his sons, see pp. 371-72.


1435 **An Illustrated History of San Joaquin County, California ...** Chicago, 1880. vii, 17-666 p.


See pp. 49-50 for the Zellerbachs and their involvement in paper manufacturing.


Chap. 3, "Paper."
Edition of 275 copies.


Consult index, "paper, scarcity." Kemble notes that The Mountain Echo, Downieville, in the winter of 1852-53, was "for a time printed on sheets of coarse wrapping paper, pasted together as many as four, sometimes, in a copy" (pp. 195-96).


References to S. P. Taylor’s paper mill and Paper Mill Creek on pp. 42, 43, 45; on p. 103, a reference to "the old paper mill at Lagunitas."


"Papermill in State Park": p. 228 (Samuel Penfield Taylor’s paper mill was a supplier to San Francisco’s newspapers).


See pp. 133-34 for the Zellerbach family and the firms that would merge in 1928 to become the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.


Lick’s flour mill near Alviso became the site of Pfister and Waterman’s paper mill in 1873 (p. 46).

See also Samuel Curtis Upham, Notes of a Voyage to California via Cape Horn ... (Philadelphia, 1878; reprint, New York, 1973), p. 513.

1445 Likins, James W., Mrs. Six Years Experience as a Book Agent in California, including My Trip from New York to San Francisco

For the author’s visit to the straw paper mill at Saratoga Springs, see p. 105.


"California has its paper mills; but were it not for the help which Chinamen afford at reasonable rates, more of this commodity would still have to be brought from the East" (p. 233).


1448 McGroarty, John Steven. Los Angeles from the Mountains to the Sea. With Selected Biography of Actors and Witnesses to the Period of Growth and Achievement. Chicago, 1921. 3 vols.

Biographical sketch of Dr. Frederick P. Howard, owner of a paper mill relying on yucca, near Ravena, in vol. 3, pp. 754-55, port.


"... at one time an English firm undertook to manufacture paper pulp from the wood of the arboreous yuccas; but though the experiment was successful, the enterprise did not prove profitable, and was abandoned" (p. 612).


Chap. 10, "Industry" (see p. 115, Rufus B. Lane’s California Paper Mill).


Munro-Fraser, J. P. *History of Marin County, California, including Its Geography, Geology, Topography and Climatography* ... San Francisco, 1880; reprint, Petaluma, Calif., 1972. 516 p.

See pp. 279-81 for the Pioneer mill at Bolinas, 1856. There is a biographical sketch of Peter Morrisy, a former employee of Andrew J. Allen at his paper mill at Stony Brook, Mass., is on p. 504.


Anticipates that a paper mill will soon be built in proximity to a tule swamp somewhere in California.


Paper is produced near Ravenna from the yucca plant.


A keepsake issued by the San Francisco Public Library to mark International Printing Week, Jan. 14-20, 1968.


The pioneers are the founding partners of Blake, Moffitt & Towne.


*Press Reference Library: Notables of the Southwest, being the Portraits and Biographies of Progressive Men of the Southwest, Who Have Helped in the Development and History Making of This Wonderful Society.* Southwest ed. Los Angeles, 1912. 500 p.

Willis Gustavus Hunt (p. 270, port.) managed the Los Angeles branch of the Pacific Roll Paper Co., based in San Francisco; he later became president of the Pioneer Paper Co. Los Angeles,
makers of roofing paper.


See p. 313 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Stockton.

1462 Raymond, Isabel Hammel. Santa Cruz County, California: Resources, Advantages, Objects of Interest ... Santa Cruz, Calif., 1887. 80 p.

See p. 67 for the Corralitos and Soquel mills.

1463 Report of the First Industrial Exhibition of the Mechanics’ Institute of the City of San Francisco, held at the Pavilion of the Institute, from the 7th to the 26th of September, A.D. ... San Francisco, 1858. xxxviii, 158 p.

S. P. Taylor entered a bale of printing paper made at the California mill of Taylor and Post (pp. 7, 35).


A brief description of the author’s visit to the straw paper mill at Soquel is on p. 152.


Taylor is also discussed in Rothwell’s unpublished manuscript, "Pioneering in Marin County," 1959, copies held by the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley, and the Marin County Free Library, San Rafael, Calif.


See p. 89, Edward and Frank O’Neill’s paper mill at Soquel, 1879, and p. 97, Peter and James Brown convert the Aldridge mill in 1877 to one producing brown paper from wheat straw at Corralitos.

Reprinted in the author’s Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [93]-217.


For Edward and Frank O’Neill’s paper mill, see pp. 10, 18, 20. Reprinted in the author’s Santa Cruz, the Early Years: The Collected Historical Writings of Leon Rowland (Santa Cruz, Calif., 1980), pp. [57]-91.

Includes paper box manufacturers and paper label lithographers.


Paper dealers and papermakers are listed.


Devotes two paragraphs to R. B. Lane’s paper mill at Stockton.


For the Lick Paper Mills, see pp. 160-61.
"Introduction" by Charles M. Shortridge.
Cover title: Sunshine, Fruit and Flowers. Santa Clara County.


Contains information about the King brothers (Erwin and William) and their Saratoga Paper Mill, founded in either 1868 or 1869 (conflicting dates are given).


"Joshua Trees Once Consumed by Paper Mills": pp. 53-54 (the Atlantic and Pacific Fiber Co. was located in the Antelope Valley, near Ravenna).


Taylor’s statement (1866) regarding the economic importance of
paper produced by his Pioneer Paper Mill was submitted to the State Agriculture Society's Committee on award of Gold Medals in Third Department.

See also Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Years 1864 and 1865, in Appendix to Journals of Senate and Assembly of the Sixteenth Session of the Legislature of the State of California, vol. 3 (Sacramento, 1866), p. 413, $1,500 represents the total premiums paid to Taylor for reams of printing paper manufactured from cotton at the Pioneer Paper Mills.


The Pioneer Paper Mill, Marin Co., has a production capacity of fourteen and a half tons per week (p. 262).

1477 Tinkham, George Henry. History of San Joaquin County, California, with Biographical Sketches of Leading Men and Women of the County ... Los Angeles, 1923. 1640 p.

See p. 327, Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Mill. On pp. 920-23 (with port.), a biographical sketch of Adelbert M. Cowell, a construction worker involved in building the Floriston Paper Mill.

1478 Tinkham, George Henry. A History of Stockton from Its Organization up to the Present Time, including a Sketch of San Joaquin County ... San Francisco, 1880. 391 p.

Rufus B. Lane's California Paper Company mill, Stockton, pp. 382-86 passim.


In addition to their lumber yard and saw mill, the Towle Brothers owned the Pioneer Pulp Co., established in 1883 and the first pulp mill on the West Coast (pp. 399, 403-4, 405, 414-17, 444, 512).

See also Transactions of the California State Agricultural Society during the Year 1888 (Sacramento, 1889), p. 145, an exhibit of wood pulp for paper submitted by Towle Bros., "of Alta, Sierra Nevada Mountains" (in section, "San Francisco Journal of Commerce Special Display of Exhibits," also noting on p. 146 the exhibit by S. P. Taylor & Co. of a "beautiful pyramid of vari-colored paper and eagle paper bags").

For paper mills in California, including the Lick Paper Manufacturing Co., see pp. 419-21 (includes statistical data).


An appreciation of Anthony Zellerbach.


Paper Mill Creek, Marin Co. Wentworth is the director of the California Anglers' Association.

1483 [Wilson, John Albert]. History of Los Angeles County, California, with Illustrations ... Oakland, Calif., 1880; reprint, Berkeley, Calif., 1959. 192 p.

See p. 70, paper pulp manufactured from cactus, Soledad Canyon.


Chap. 20, "Covered Bridges," mentions that Masonic Park "is on the site of an early-day sawmill, and the first paper pulp mill in California," the latter in operation only from 1860 until 1862 (p. 183).


COLORADO


See pp. 395, 621 for the paper mill at Golden.

See p. 229 concerning the possibility of the paper mill at Golden relocating to Greeley.


For the Golden Paper Mill (1867), "first of its kind in the Territory," see p. 74.


The entry for Golden on pp. 96-97 contains a minor reference to the paper mill.


The *Chieftain* (Pueblo) relied on suppliers in St. Louis for its stock of white paper but owing to shortages, the newspaper was frequently "compelled to come out on brown manilla wrapping paper" (vol. 3, pp. 460-61). A biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, owner of the Golden Paper Mill, is in vol. 4 on pp. 628-29.

N.B. There are two editions of vol. 4, with the smaller one having 610 p.

See p. 548 for the reference to Golden as a "miniature Pittsburgh" because of its several mills and factories, including a paper mill.


For the Golden Paper Mill, see p. 372; p. 548 (biographical sketch of Lewis G. Ahlstrom, a mill worker); pp. 597-98 (biographical sketch of Reuben C. Wells, the mill’s owner). Jacob Sanger (pp. 636-37) is the proprietor of the Mossy Creek Paper Mills, Augusta Co., Va.; Rev. Jacob S. Flory, who married Sanger’s daughter, became a partner in the mill.


An expanded version of the author’s "Save Your Rags!: Paper-Making Comes to the Rocky Mountains" (2006).


For references to the Golden Paper Mill, see pp. 52-53, 60.


Chap. 2, "Testimony of Manufacturers and Merchants" (see p. 15, "Paper," also the related text on pp. 50-51).

*Portraits and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ...* Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.


Smiley, Jerome C. *History of Denver, with Outlines of the Earlier History of the Rocky Mountain Country.* Denver, 1901;

Thomas H. Savery is included in Alfred William Savary, A Genealogical and Biographical Record of the Savery Families (Savory and Savary) and of the Severy Family ... (Boston, 1893), pp. 143-44.


Arthur W. French, a professor of civil engineering, was involved in paper mill construction in Colorado and Nebraska in the 1890s, and would later become an engineer at the Niagara branch of the International Paper Co. (pp. 186, 192, 203, 222, 239, 243, 361).


Consult index, "Golden Paper Mill."

CONNECTICUT


"The First Paper Mill in Buckland": pp. 8-10 (Ebenezer Watson in partnership with Austin Ledyard, producing paper as of 1776, then a succession of owners). For Buckland's second paper mill, see "The Paper Mill of Major Daniel Jones and His Successors" (pp. 46-47; related material about Jones spans pp. 44-49).

Adams, Gladys S. "Looking Back." Typescript (various pagings) held by the Manchester Public Library, Manchester, Conn.


See p. 113, Franklin Mill, later operated by C. H. Dexter & Co.

See vol. 2, pp. 398-99, 445, Rufus Hitchcock; vol. 2, p. 446, New England Box Co. For White & Wells Co., Waterbury, paper and strawboard manufacturers. Vol. 2, pp. 423-29, has biographies of Luther Chapin White (port.) and Alfred Wells (port.).

Vol. 1 edited by Sarah J. Prichard; vol. 2 is co-edited with Anna L. Ward.


On p. [17], a photo of a ream wrapper from Asa and Simeon Butler, Suffield.


On pp. 24-25, the mill built by Jehoshaphat Starr and Nehemiah Hubbard in 1793, later owned by Coles and Wright, then a succession of owners until G. W. Miller and P. W. Bennett in 1868. There is biographical material about Nehemiah Hubbard (pp. 135-37) and Nehemiah Hubbard 2nd (pp. 139-41), though it is not readily clear which of these two was Jehoshaphat Starr’s partner.


See p. 518, then pp. 621-24 for a review of paper, paper box, and envelope manufacturing, further enhanced with biographical sketches of Frederick Sheldon Parker, p. 622, port.; Joseph Parker, pp. 622-23, port.; G. J. Moffatt, p. 624, the latter an envelope manufacturer).

See also p. 532, a notice from the Connecticut Journal (1776), about a paper mill under construction in New Haven. Text of the notice is also in John Warner Barber, History and Antiquities of New Haven ... (New Haven, 1831), p. 94.


Auction of paper goods and other materials from Henry Hudson’s mill and store.


See p. 227, S. A. Brower & Co., paper box manufacturing at Brookfield, Newtown, and New Milford; also pp. 38, 258-59 for
Ephraim Washburn's mill, built with his brother some time prior to 1780; also mentions the McArthur Brothers straw wrapping paper mill (see also pp. 8, 120).


See pp. 628-31, paper mills at Montville, Rockland, and Oakdale.

1516 Banks, Elizabeth V. H. This is Fairfield, 1639-1940: Pages From Three Hundred One Years of the Town's Brilliant History. New Haven, 1960. 270 p.

See pp. 202-3, Jennings Brothers, Japanese paper ware, had relocated from Easton to Fairfield in 1893.


See p. 32 containing a paragraph about Joseph Parker's paper mill at Westville where a Fourdrinier machine is installed.


For paper mills at Greenville, a village outside of Norwich, producing paper for the New York market, see p. 293. At Pitkin's Falls, near East Hartford, there are five paper mills and one of them has a contract to supply paper to the United States Congress (p. 73). Mills are also found at Hamden (p. 219), Hebron (p. 550), Manchester (p. 98), Vernon (p. 557), Windham (p. 447), and Windsor (p. 123). See also p. 286 for the announcement in the New London Gazette, Dec. 12, 1766, that it is being printed on paper made at Norwich. Also the New improved ed. New Haven, 1846.


See pp. 58-59 for various paper mills.

1520 Barlow, Susan. A Taste of Buckland.

See section, "Adams Mill," identified with Peter Adams. Buckland, a former village, is now an area within Manchester.


The article includes information about Walter Swan.


Discusses paper manufacturing (pp. 326-28), principally at the S. Y. Beach Paper Co. (port. of S. Y. Beach on p. 327).


On pp. 300, 306, an appeal in the Courant, July 14, 1766, for rags on behalf of the Norwich Paper Manufactory; concerning Connecticut’s first three paper mills (Norwich, Manchester, New Haven), see p. 306.


See pp. 121, 182.


References to paper mills at Willimantic Falls and New Boston (pp. 294-95), Willimantic (p. 314), and Chaplin (pp. 414-15). There is a biographical sketch of Jonathan Hatch, of Smith, Winchester Co., South Windham, on pp. 306-7, port.; Guilford Smith, senior member of Smith, Winchester Co., pp. 308-9, port.


See pp. 126-27, Fairchild’s paper mill; on pp. 127-29, Tait’s paper mill.


See pp. 157, 173-74, paper box factories.

232

See pp. 48-51, 55, 58, 64, 128, 205, 236-37 for various mills, including some dedicated to wallpaper and paper box production. Also the 2nd ed., New Haven, 1957.


See pp. 161-62, 264, for William J. Hoffman, formerly active in Croton Falls and North Salem.


See leaf 19, map of Montville showing the location of C. M. Robertson, paper manufacturer (Robertson is also listed in the business directory).


See p. 112, paper mill of Paige and Daines (also p. 126, map). See also the author’s *This and That of Early Harwinton ([United States, 1999]),* p. 132, a posthumous edition published by his family. Text mentions the demise (1893) of the "Page and Dains" paper mill traced to the Naugatuck River’s unremediated sewage pollution.


For Aurea F. Getter, Masonville, N.Y., see pp. 356-60, with port. (he previously lived at Farmington, Conn., where he was employed at the Platner & Porter paper mill).

For James Bingham, producing thin Manila paper at Waterford and doing business as Robertson & Bingham, see pp. 465-66.


See Ambrose Nicholson’s call in 1779 for rags for a paper mill, probably at Hartford and not at Gladdenbury [read Glastonbury] where Nicholson lived (p. 16).


The historical address by Cyrus H. Pendleton (on pp. 54-66) mentions Charles F. Sumner’s mill on the Blackledge River (p. 63) and the Daniel Burrows and Socrates Tarbox mills (p. 64).


See pp. 157-58, paper boxes made from strawboard in Mt. Carmel on a machine invented by William Witte.


See p. 93, the Falls Company, later the Vernon Company (Hale Brothers). On pp. 101-3, "The Early Envelope Company" (White,

Scattered references to different paper mills (pp. 13, 66, 87, 162-65).


In vol. 2, p. 718, Henry Rogers and the Rogers Paper Manufacturing Co., Highland Park; also William F. Foulds, Jr., at Parker Village, and Henry Hudson Oaklund, the Hudson-Cheney Paper Co., later the American Writing Paper Co., Manchester. See also the references to an unnamed paper mill at Rockville (vol. 2, p. 700) and Charles Haskell Dexter, at Suffield (vol. 2, p. 740).

In vol. 3, see pp. 620-22 for Arthur Dexter Coffin, head of the C. H. Dexter & Co., Suffield, followed in the twentieth-century by Dexter Drake Coffin (pp. 622-23). There are also references in the same volume to John H. Murphy, Murphy Paper Co., Pawcatuck/Stonington (p. 397, within entry for J. Austin Murphy); Addison Kingsbury, South Coventry, Kingsbury Box and Printing Co., also paper box machinery (pp. 507-8, within the entry for Louis A. Kingsbury); Frederick Shearer, a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass. (pp. 559-60, within the entry for Frederick William Shearer).

In vol. 4, pp. 1239-40, the entry for Clarence Horatio Norton mentions his former strawboard mill at North Westchester. In the same volume, see pp. 1346-48, an entry for David S. Walton, Jr., with details about the National Folding Box Co., New Haven, a multi-state syndicate organized in 1891 by David S. Walton, Sr., the founding president.

Also in vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Clarence Horace Wickham (pp. 1504-5), United States Stamped Envelope Co., Hartford Manila Co. The entry for Alfred G. Bliven (vol. 4, p. 807, port.), Norwich, gives a short history of the Bingham Paper Box Co. (Samuel E. Bliven in partnership with George Bingham) and the Norwich Paper Box Co., started in 1885 by Samuel E. Bliven and Alfred R. Beebe (the firm’s current president is Alfred G. Bliven).


For the paper industry at Hartford, see vol. 1, pp. 591-92; for Windsor Locks, see vol. 2, pp. 993-94.

See p. 34 for Henry Hudson; the papermaker served Hartford as its mayor from 1836 to 1840.


Identifies the paper mills at Windsor Locks, Conn. (p. 58). For Massachusetts, see Holyoke (p. 79) and South Hadley (p. 81). Enlarged editions and reprints exist.


W. C. Sharpe prepared chap. 2, "The Manufacturing Industries of Seymour," with information about the Humphreysville Paper Mill and other mills on pp. 155-56, 163-66, 184 (view of Humphreysville found on p. 163), including references to straw paper and boards. On p. 184, a photograph of the S. Y. Beach Paper Co.’s Works, with accompanying text on its history and officers. Also biographical data for Samuel Bassett (p. 378), Sharon Y. Beach (p. 391), John Mosier (p. 524), and Rev. Sylvester Smith (p. 552), paper manufacturers at Seymour (formerly Humphreysville).


The section, "Industrial Westville," discusses the formation of the J. S. and J. Parker Co., est. 1840, a firm specializing in the production of blotting paper.


Arc lighting was installed at the Hartford Paper Co., Poquonock, Conn., in December, 1880 (See pp. 172, 174).


See p. 284.

Case, Lafayette Wallace. *The Hollister Family in America; Lieut.*

Biographical sketches or notices as follows:

Case, Ashbel Wesley (pp. 301-2), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Case, Frederick Wesley (pp. 540-41), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Cline, Philo (p. 749), Bay State Paper Co., Springfield, Mass.;
Eaton, William Haney (p. 748), with Joseph Parker & Son, paper manufacturers, New Haven;
Griswold, John (p. 271), papermaker, Windsor, Conn.;
Hollister, Charles (p. 271), papermaker, Andover, Conn.;
Hollister, Edwin (pp. 269-70), paper manufacturer, Windsor, Conn.;
Hollister, Francis (pp. 514-15), paper manufacturer at Springfield, Mass.;
Hollister, George Washington (pp. 304-5), paper manufacturer, Rockton, Ill.;
Hollister, Gideon (p. 137), paper manufacturer, Andover, Conn.;
Hollister, Nelson (p. 272), papermaker, Andover, Conn., later a "dealer in paper-stock," Hartford;
Hollister, Samuel O. (p. 270), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co.;
Hollister, Stephen Delano (pp. 747-48), active in Springfield as Hollister & Co., paper dealers, later formed the Bay State Paper Co.;
Hollister, William Thomas (p. 514), a paper manufacturer for thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut;
Osborn, Bennett (p. 656), paper box manufacturer, Newark, N.J.


See p. 139 for Isaac P. Newell, a manufacturer of paper boxes.


See p. 209 for Leffingwell’s mill, also "Statistics of Manufactures" on p. 359 providing data related to four paper manufacturers employing a total of 169 employees. See also the author’s expanded History of Norwich, Connecticut ... (Norwich, Conn., 1874), pp. 367-68, 607-8, 613, 619-20 (latter section is devoted to Greeneville).

1557 Chadwick, Earl Leslie. The Conservative Advocate: A Book of Biographies of Connecticut’s Successful Men, with Essays on


See pp. 1014-16 concerning Norwich’s paper industry.


For the paper and printing industries, see pp. 321-31.


1561 Chidsey, Donald V. "East Haven’s Paper-Mill." Typescript, 1936, and related newspaper article, held by the New Haven Colony Historical Society.


See p. 133, a paper factory at Matatuc (West Harwinton).


Cole, J. R. History of Tolland County, Connecticut, including the Early Settlement and Progress to the Present Time; A Description of Its Historic and Interesting Localities; Sketches of Its Towns and Villages; Portraits of Some of Its Prominent Men, and Biographies. New York, 1888. xi, 992 p.

Early mills are mentioned at Coventry (pp. 380, 383), South Coventry (p. 387), and Rockville (pp. 817, 821-22, 825).


The ultra-rare edition, also known as Colton’s Advertising Atlas of America, contains a view of the Persse & Brooks’ Paper Works, Windsor Locks, Conn., within the company’s full-page advertisement.


See the entry for Minotte Estes Chatfield (pp. 310-11, port.), owner of the Chatfield Paper Co., New Haven. The entry for Edwin Augustus Hotchkiss (pp. 971-72) contains data about his uncle, Col. Joseph Parker, a prominent manufacturer of blotting paper.


For Charles Smith, the Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., at South Windham, and the Fourdrinier built with George Spafford and James Phelps and installed at North Windham, see p. 455. The biographical sketch of Frank M. Wilson mentions his father, Milton B. Wilson, "a member of a Scotch family who established the art of paper making in the United States" (at p. 602).
On pp. 680-82, port., a biographical sketch of Levi Cadwell Grant; he worked in the past at a paper mill in Talcottville.


See pp. 1064-65, the Rockland Paper Mill held by the estate of Carmichael Robertson.

Connecticut. The Public Records of the State of Connecticut ... Hartford, 1894-current?

See vol. 1, covering Oct. 1776-Feb. 1778, for the petition of Sarah Ledyard and Hannah Watson (Hartford) to conduct a lottery to help replace their mill destroyed in a fire (p. 503). Also see pp. 549-50 for the estates of Austin Ledyard and Ebenezer Watson and the settlement of outstanding claims. Watson's Hartford Courant relied on this mill, the rebuilding of which to be aided by the lottery.


For Christopher's Leffingwell's bounty approved in May, 1769, to supply the colony with paper, see vol. 13, pp. 212-13; for the bounty's discontinuation, May, 1772, see vol. 13, p. 580.


Consult index in vol. 3, "Paper, procuring of for printing colony's laws discussed" (printing of laws was delayed due to paper shortages).


Consult index, "Paper."


See "Annual Report Of The Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station For 1884" (2nd group), with an analysis of "Paper Mill Waste" on p. 73 (Henry Barrows, North Manchester; his tested
samples yielded data for water, organic and volatile matter, and ash content).


See statistics on p. 338 providing data, including marital status, for 646 female paper mill operatives and 1,064 female paper box-makers.


"Industrial History of Connecticut": [247]-327. A comprehensive county-by-county study accompanied by statistical data.


Includes data for paper factories.

The Connecticut Business Directory, containing the Name, Location and Business of the Principal Manufacturing Establishments, Mercantile Firms, &c., &c., for the Year 1851. New Haven, 1851. 400 p.

Display advertisements for paper manufacturers are on pp. 321-31.


A comprehensive database maintained by the Library's museum staff at: https://museumofcthistory.org/2015/09/connecticut-patents-2/ (accessed March 13, 2021). Upon completion, the database will extend from 1800 to 1900.


See vol. [1], p. 237, for a reference to a paper mill at Southbury.


See index in vol. 2, "Industries: Paper manufacture of."

Eben Fairchild, Col. Lewis Fairchild, and Reuben Fairchild were papermakers at Trumbull (pp. 177-78).


Biographical entries as follows:

Bulkley, Edwin (vol. 4, p. 1947), Bulkley & Co., paper mills in New York and Massachusetts;
Chapin, George Luther (vol. 2, pp. 1567-68, port.), Southford Paper Co., Waterbury;
Coffin, Arthur Dexter & Sons (vol. 4, pp. 1977-78), C. H. Dexter & Sons, "had the entire management of the flouring mills connected with his father’s paper industry";
Coffin, Herbert R., Jr. (vol. 4, p. 1977), C. H. Dexter & Sons, Windsor Locks;
Coles, William (vol. 3, p. 1509), paper mill manager, Middletown, Conn.;
Cunningham, William Orr (vol. 2, p. 1038), Troy, N.Y., and Albia, N.Y.;
Eddy, Alonzo (vol. 3, p. 1607), paper mill worker, Schuylerville, N.Y.;
Hodgetts, William John (vol. 3, p. 1527, port.), paper box manufacturer, Wallingford;
Kingsbury, Addison (vol. 2, pp. 1013-14, port.), Kingsbury & Davis Machine Co., paper box machinery, Contoocook, N.H.;
Munson, Edward Benjamin (vol. 4, pp. 1748-49, port.), Munson & Co., New Haven, manufacturers of folding paper boxes, later consolidated into the National Folding Box & Paper Co.;
Smith, Charles (vol. 3, p. 1372), Smith & Winchester Manufacturing Co., South Windham;
Sterry, John (vol. 1, p. 537), "papermaker and inventor of a process for marbleizing paper" (Norwich);
Wells, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 626-27), White & Wells, Waterbury;
Wells, Ambrose H. (vol. 2, pp. 624-25, port.), worked in a paper mill at Waterbury, and later paper mill foreman at Woodbury;
Wells, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 626-27), a strawboard mill at
Waterbury ("The firm was the first to manufacture pulp-lined strawboard");
White, George Luther (vol. 3, pp. 1567-68, port.), White & Wells, at Waterbury;
White, Luther Chapin (vol. 3, p. 1567, port.), White & Wells, at Waterbury.


On p. 19, an old photograph of Beaver Brook Paper Mill Dam.


Henry Hudson, a papermaker, was a founding director of the Hartford Fire Insurance Co. (pp. 22, 25).


References to Christopher Leffingwell’s paper mill at Norwich and the Pitkin paper mill near Hartford appear on pp. 442-43.


See p. 28, Christopher Leffingwell.

1588 Davis, Charles Henry Stanley. History of Wallingford, Conn., from Its Settlement in 1670 to the Present Time, including Meriden, which was One of Its Parishes until 1806 and Cheshire, which was Incorporated in 1780. Meriden, Conn., 1870. vii, 956 p.

See p. 494 for the Quinnipiac Paper Co., Quinnipiac.


Applauds Connecticut’s impressive manufacturing diversity, citing New London, Windham, and Tolland counties where thirteen paper factories are located (p. 288, also singling out Derby).


Case Brothers has been operating in Highland Park since 1863 (p. 299).

See pp. 197-98. J. D. Stowe's Manila paper mill on the Scantic.


Derby has a single paper mill.


For the mills owned by Edmond and Ephraim Washburn, see p. 21. Another paper mill is at Beaver Brook.


See p. 59.


Paper manufactured in Connecticut was valued at $546,000 in 1832.


See the table on p. 81, "Weekly Hours of Labor in the State by Industries," providing data for "Paper and Paper Goods" in the years 1860, 1880, 1892, and 1904.


at Norwich, First in the Connecticut Colony." The Paper Maker

1602 Elliot, Samuel Hayes. The Attractions of New Haven, Connecticut:
A Guide to the City, with Maps and Illustrations. New York,
1869. 141 p.

"Westville, Mills, Etc.": pp. 107-9 (three paper mills and
their product lines).

1603 Elliott, Clark. The Connecticut Almanack, for the Year of our
Lord Christ 1767 ... Calculated for the Meridian of New-London

See the call for rags on p. [20] bearing the header, "The Paper
on which this Almanack is Printed, was manufactured in this
Colony."


Christopher Leffingwell.

1605 Elliott, Harrison. "Papermaking in Suffield." The Antiquarian

1606 Encyclopedia of Connecticut Biography, Genealogical-Memorial,
vols.

Issued by the publisher without volume numbers. The assigned
volume numbers entered below are keyed to the Connecticut State
Library's set.

See biographical entries as follows:

Allen, George B. (vol. [2], pp. 93-94), L. L. Brown Paper
Co., Adams, Mass.;
Allen, Lauren M. (vol. [8], pp. 262-64, port.), associated
with the John R. Wrigley Paper Box Co.;
Atkins, Frederick Cunningham (vol. [3], pp. 41-43), Taylor
& Atkins Paper Co., East Hartford, later a paper broker
based in New York;
Beach, Moses Yale (vol. [1], pp. 305-6), inventor of the
rag-cutting machine used by paper mills;
Bunce, Edwin (vol. [3], p. 53), South Manchester, within
sketch of Thomas David Faulkner, pp. 51-53;
Clark, George H. (vol. [8], p. 435), connected with the
government paper mill at Pittsfield, Mass., owned by the
Cranes (Clark appears in the biographical sketch of his
father-in-law, Harry Guley Waterbury, at pp. 434-35);
Coles, William (vol. [9], pp. 89-90), paper mill manager,
Middletown, Conn., within sketch of Frank Augustus
Coles, pp. 89-91;
Doolittle, Edgar J. (vol. [4], pp. 46-47, port.), paper boxes, Meriden;
Duncan, Thomas (vol. [3], p. 4), Poquonock, within sketch of Jere Dewey Eggleston, pp. 3-4);
Field, Charles Henry (vol. [2], pp. 51-55), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford;
Post, Robert Woodbridge (vol. [8], pp. 287-89), Westport Paper Co., Westport, Conn.;
Stowe, Charles Edward (vol. [9], pp. 385-86), J. D. Stowe & Sons, Scitico, founded by Joseph Daniel Stowe;
Thompson, Alfred Loomis (vol. [4], pp. 208-10, port.), was briefly employed by the James Minor Paper Box Manufacturing Co., New Britain.


See pp. 179-80, Jennings Japanese paper.


A reference appears on p. 114 to the former Payne and Todd paper-box factory as the site of a shoe factory.


On p. 131, the R. F. Brower paper mill at Middletown ("the style is light and heavy hardware wrapping").


See p. 42 concerning the paper mill at Middletown, types of paper produced, number of employees, and annual production.


See p. 55, a paper mill at Gay City, Gilead.
Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper (New York), issue for Feb. 24, 1866.

Contains a double spread (pp. 360-61) with ten views of paper mill operations at the Chelsea Manufacturing Co., Norwich.


For references to papermaking, including statistics, see pp. 42, 56-57; for Norwich and Middletown, see pp. 8, 15.


John Ensign’s paper mill at the Great Falls of the Housatonic at Salisbury was later purchased by Samuel Forbes and Nathaniel Church in 1783; see pp. 100, 179 (note 16).


The paper mill at Bridgewater purchased by the author and her husband was originally the property of Truman Minor who built it in 1796; it later passed to Amos Hawley.

An edition of 450 copies.


Chap. 3, "The Industry Along the Canal" (chiefly the C. H. Dexter Co., with photographs of Charles Haskell Dexter and other family members).


Credits John Sterry, Norwich, as having "invented the art of marbleing paper" (p. 29); prior to entering the Baptist pastorate, he was a "printer, bookseller, paper-maker, and publisher."

Gilman, Daniel Coit. A Historical Discourse delivered in Norwich, Connecticut, September 7, 1859, at the Bi-centennial Celebration of the Settlement of the Town. 2nd ed., with

For the A. H. Hubbard Co., see pp. 40-41.


1622 Goodrich, Charles Augustus. The Family Tourist: A Visit to the Principal Cities of the Western Continent, embracing an Account of Their Situation, Origin, Plan, Extent, Their Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, and Amusements ... Hartford, 1848. 640 p.

For Norwich, Conn., home of the Chelsea Manufacturing Co.’s "most extensive paper-mill in the State," see p. 151. See also pp. 270-71 concerning Rochester, N.Y., where two paper mills are in production.


For George Goodwin (1786-1878), East Hartford, see #1235, on pp. 650-52.


See pp. 154-58, including the Watson and Ledyard paper mill, Orford Parish, 1775.


Scattered references to paper mills as follows: Litchfield Co. (p. 13); Samuel Forbes and John Adam in business at the Great Falls, Salisbury (p. 80); Julius Deming’s paper mill, Litchfield (p. 80); and a mill owned by the Vernons at Colebrook along Sandy Brook, with the machinery sold in 1877 to a mill in Riverton (pp. 81, 105-6).

1626 Granite Mills (Circa 1850-1912).

At Talcottville (other sources locate the mill as Vernon). Electronic text: http://www.tankerhoosen.info/history/mill_granite.htm (accessed March 14, 2021).

Includes the Hammonassett Paper Mill, Madison.


Also the 2nd ed. Hartford, Conn., 1996 (xviii, 358 p.).


See p. 195, a reference to a paper box factory (may have existed only post-1900?).


A minor reference on p. 39 to a paper mill at Windsor Locks, Conn., also see p. 57 for a mill at Claremont, N.H.


The paper mill with the old water wheel used in the opening scenes of the soap opera, As the World Turns, is the Garrett or Red Mill, at Bridgewater, Conn.


See as follows:

Goodman, Aaron Cossitt (pp. [408]-9), was in the wholesale paper business, New York;
Goodrich, P. Henry (pp. [209]-12), Riverside Paper Manufacturing Co., Glastonbury;
Hilliard, Elisha Egerton (pp. [239]-41), purchased in 1901 the paper mill site of the former Peter Adams Company, South Manchester.

Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. Around the Horn in '49: Journal of the Hartford Union Mining and Trading Company. Containing the Name, Residence and Occupation of Each Member,
Four papermakers were members of this joint stock company bound for California (see pp. 4, 6 for the names of three papermakers).


Scattered references to paper mills (pp. 150, 166, 215, 258, 279), including the Talmadge, Woodhull and Gilbert mill, near the Whitneyville Congregational Church, 1809 (p. 150).


See vol. 2, p. 582 for papermaking, and p. 649, the Leffingwell paper mill at Yantic produced the "paper used by the early New London and Norwich newspapers."


The chapter, "Church History" (pp. 96-109) has information about Charles Haskell Dexter (pp. 103-4; port. opp. p. 108). See also the "Notes" section (p. xii) for a reference to the William English paper mill, 1780s.


Contains numerous references to the Watson and Ledyard mill. See, additionally, Elizabeth Correia, *Hannah Bunce Watson: One of America’s First Female Publishers*. Electronic text:

Albert Willard Case, South Manchester (p. 244, port.); Maro Spaulding Chapman, United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 19, port.); Herbert R. Coffin, Windsor Locks, sole proprietor, C. H. Dexter & Sons (pp. 447-48, port.); Lewis Angel Corbin, Rockville, White and Corbin, envelope manufacturers (pp. 23-24, port.); George W. Hodge, Rainbow, Hodge, Son & Co. (pp. 96-97, port.); Arthur C. Northrup, Waterbury, paper box manufacturer (pp. 418-19, port.); Joseph Parker, New Haven, West Rock Paper Mill (pp. 420-21, port.); Francis Henry Richards, inventor of an envelope machine (pp. 225-26, port.); George Luther White, from Waterbury, is director of Western Strawboard Co., St. Mary's, Oh. (p. 114, port.).


Vol. 1 contains references to mills at New Haven (pp. 191, 193); Wallingford (p. 328); North Haven (p. 366); East Haven (p. 372); and Madison/Killingworth (p. 403).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

- Chatfield, Minotte Estes (pp. 366-68), Chatfield Paper Co., also president, New Haven Pulp & Board Co.;
- Clark, Joseph B. (pp. 547-48), general manager, P. J. Cronan's paper box factory;
- Hodgetts, William John (pp. 764-65), paper box manufacturer, Wallingford;
- Hugo, Philip (pp. 190-91), paper bag manufacturer, New Haven;
- Petrie, John A. (pp. 823-24); his father, Walter Petrie, was a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, Westville.

1642 Hills, Margaret Thorndike. "The Production and Supply of Scriptures, 1821-1830." 60 leaves. Typescript, 1964, held by the American Bible Society Library, forming A.B.S Historical Essay #18, Part II.

Chap. 5, "Paper," highlights the purchases, or donations, of paper as exemplified by Amos H. Hubbard, Norwich, Conn., and his donation in 1829 of ten reams of paper for which he received a life membership certificate from the American Bible Society.

Henriques manufactured writing paper in New Haven beginning in 1840; he also maintained a wholesale paper business.


Consult vol. 1 as follows: Danbury, Bridgeport (p. 79); Norwalk (p. 81); East Hartford (p. 91); Southington, Manchester, Glastonbury (p. 94); East Hartford, Windsor (p. 95); Farmington, Windsor Locks (p. 96); Winsted (p. 106); Meriden (p. 127); Glasko (p. 132); United States Stamped Envelope Works, Hartford (p. 175); Carpenter and Bartlett, Hartford (pp. 191-92); C. F. Nichols, Hartford, maker of paper boxes (pp. 196-97); Hartford Manila Co., Hartford (p. 234); White, Corbin & Co., Rockville, an envelope manufacturer and paper dealer (pp. 255-56); Peter Adams Co., Buckland (p. 266).

The compilers have been unable to examine vol. 2 of this set.

History of Harrison County, Iowa, containing Full-Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1975. 978, 160 p.

See the biographical sketch of William Turner Preston on pp. 827-30, port. The subject’s father, Miner Preston, born in 1803 in Ashford, Conn., was, at one time, "interested in a paper mill, which he subsequently disposed of and purchased a farm in Connecticut, and tilled the greater portion of his life, dying in the town of Coventry, Conn."


See p. 1038 for Anson Hemenway, Otterville Township, Mo., formerly at Rockville, Conn., where he worked in a paper mill.


Paper boxes manufactured at Middletown (p. 105); a mill at Haddam Neck (p. 394); mills at Middlefield (p. 439).

Holbrook, Stewart Hall. The Old Post Road: The Story of the

For C. H. Dexter and Sons, see pp. 148-50.


Wickham, with the Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, is credited with invention of the machine for producing stamped envelopes for the United States government. Signed: C. A. H.


The Bunce family was involved in papermaking beginning with Charles Bunce (1770-1853), Manchester; see leaves 40-41.


For papermaking, see pp. 238-40.


See pp. 127-28, the Truman Woodward & Co. mill, 1831, later passing to E. M. Henriques.


Vol. 2, pp. 365, 418, has references to papermaking at Humphreysville.

1655 Huntington, Samuel Gladding; Richard Thomas Huntington; and Samuel Huntington. The Huntington Family in America: A Genealogical Memoir of the Known Descendants of Simon Huntington from 1633 to 1915 ... Hartford, 1915. 1205 p.

For Andrew Huntington (1745-1824), a papermaker in Norwich, Conn., see pp. 448, 477.


Contains information about paper mills at Bridgeport (p. 100), Danbury (p. 244), and Huntington (pp. 415-16).

References to various firms in Norwich (pp. 325-26), Glasgo, a hamlet near Griswold (p. 403), and Montville (pp. 583, 585-86). For a biographical sketch of David Smith, Chelsea Paper Co., Norwich, see p. 358.


Bridgeport Paper Box Co. (p. 102); Gledhill & Co., dealers in paper and paper stock (p. 115).


For a biographical sketch of Lewis A. Corbin, Rockville, a partner in White, Corbin & Co., envelope manufacturers, see p. 15, port.; for Cyrus White, his business partner, see p. 18, port. A view of their envelope factory is found on p. 19.

For papermakers in Manchester, see p. 58, White & Keeney, comprised of Hudson White and Chester W. Keeney; on p. 59, Keeney Brothers, the partners being Senator George E. Keeney and Charles R. Keeney.


See p. 408, Samuel and Urbane House, papermakers at Haddam; also p. 389, Munroe C. House, a papermaker at Manchester. On p. 324, William S. Hale, a British papermaker; he may have continued his craft in Manchester, Conn.?


Minor references to a paper mill at Willimantic (p. 186) and at Greeneville (p. 187).


Appendix D, "New London Printers and Booksellers" (pp. 443-56) mentions Samuel Green’s paper mill at Lyme (p. 454).


See "Box Makers" (p. 189); "Paper Makers" (p. 255).


For Luther Chapin White, Waterbury, in business with Arthur Wells as White & Wells producing paper, strawboard, and paper boxes, see vol. 1, pp. 51-56.


In chap. 5, "Family Life and a Maturing City," the White family of Waterbury; includes an extended overview of Luther Chapin White’s career (port.). "Foreword" by Alan Taylor.


About Zechariah Mills and Thomas S. Webb, the first known wallpaper manufacturer in Connecticut at Hartford, 1793, with "the first wallpaper pattern known definitely to have been made in America."

1668 Kendall, Edward Augustus. Travels Through the Northern Parts of the United States, in the Year 1807 and 1808. New York, 1809. 3 vols.

The author notes that a paper mill once existed at Salisbury but it was never rebuilt following a fire "some years ago" (vol. 1, p. 229). For Mr. Atkinson and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vt., see vol. 3, pp. [216]-17.


See Samuel Church's "Litchfield County Historical Address" on pp. [1]-38, with material at pp. 21-22 about the earliest paper made in the county at the Great Falls of the Housatonic by Adam and Church, and soon thereafter in Litchfield.


For the Trowbridge Box factory, see p. 57.


References to paper mills at Willimantic (vol. 2, pp. 512, 515, 558); the Badger mill in North Windham, George Spafford, and the first Fourdrinier machine in the United States (vol. 2, pp. 515-16, 519); South Windham (vol. 2, p. 561); Chaplin (vol. 2, p. 563).

For the Taintor brothers (Roger and Solomon), in partnership with George Abbe and Edmond Badger, and their paper mill on the Nachange at "New Boston," or North Windham, see vol. 2, pp. 412, 413.


For Truman E. Hurd, a paper manufacturer at Southbury, see p. 284, entry 413.


All in vol. 1: paper mills at Willimantic (p. 88); Windham and North Windham (pp. 91-92, including first Fourdriniers made at the Smith and Winchester plant); Oneco Valley (p. 370); Chaplin (p. 375).

1675 Litchfield County Centennial Celebration, held at Litchfield, Conn., 13th and 14th of August, 1851. Hartford, 1851. 212 p.

See p. 47, paper and papier mâché are made in Litchfield.


See p. 93 for East Litchfield, the home of a "few thriving industries, including a paper mill."

See, for example, New Haven Paper Box Co. (p. 80); New Haven Paper Co. (p. 81); G. J. Moffatt, a paper bag and envelope manufacturer (p. 95).

On cover: Commerce, Manufactures and Resources of the City of New Haven and Environs. A Descriptive Review.


For the scarcity of paper and calls for rags for mills in Connecticut and Massachusetts, see vol. 2, pp. 63-64.


See pp. 87-88 for the Roaring Brook Paper Manufacturing Co., Case Brothers, etc.


By the American Paper Barrel Co., at Hartford.


See vol. 1, p. 193, Gregory Reche, a German-born papermaker currently in Norwich, offers his expert services to help plan, then operate a new paper mill, either in Connecticut or in a neighboring colony (1769).


See vol. 1, p. 219 (mills at Thamesville, Sprague, and Lyme), also vol. 1, pp. 220-21 referencing paper mills within lists of local manufacturers.

For papermaking at Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 139, 149, 150, 152, 153, 167, also vol. 3, pp. 476, 546; at Colchester, see vol. 3, p. 181; at Sprague, vol. 3, p. 228 (Eastern Straw Board Co., "making a course roofing and building paper"). For Hugh Henry Osgood, president, Uncas Paper Co., Norwich, see vol. 2, 2nd group, pp. 76-80.

Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of persons employed by paper mills or serving on a paper mill's board of directors. See as follows:

Briggs, Charles Wanton (p. 312), Bogota, N.J.;
Briggs, Lucius (pp. 310-11, port.);
Brown, Robert Samuel (p. 392, port.), Colchester, Conn.;
Ely, Edwin Sanford (p. 291), Versailles;

257
Ford, Dwight (p. 381), New Haven (?);
Gorman, John Patrick (pp. 200-201), Norwich, Conn.;
Hope, Charles (pp. 235-36), Montville, Conn.;
La Pierre, Henry H. (p. 322), Norwich, Conn.;
Mousley, Frank Crouse (pp. 197-98), Delaware, New Jersey,
New York, and Virginia;
Norton, Clarence Horatio (pp. 271-72), No. Westchester,
Conn.;
Perkins, Charles H. (p. 467); Lebanon, Conn.;
Scott, William Finley (p. 382), Waterford, Conn.;
Stevens, John Carl (pp. 336-37, port.), Bradford, Vt.;
Sweeney, Patrick Francis (p. 361), Lebanon, Conn.;
Tefft, Luther Clinton (p. 294), Montville, Conn.;
Yerrington, Erastus Williams (pp. 394-95).

1683 Mead, Spencer Percival. Ye historie of ye town of Greenwich,
County of Fairfield and State of Connecticut, with Genealogical
Notes ... New York, 1911; reprint, Harriston, N.Y., 1979.
xii, 768 p.

See p. 341, Swan’s paper mill.

1684 Meder, Marylouise Dunham. "Timothy Green III, Connecticut
Printer, 1737-1796: His Life and His Times." Ph.D. diss.,
University of Michigan, 1964. iv, 413 leaves.

See leaves 40-41 about constant demands for rags; includes
the poem opening with "Rags are as Beauties, which concealed
lie. But when in Paper, how it charms the Eye!"

1685 A Memorial Volume of the Bi-Centennial Celebration of the Town
of Windham, Connecticut ... Hartford, 1893. 166 p.

See pp. 67-72, paper mills at North Windham, with an emphasis
on the Fourdrinier machine installed at North Windham by George
Spafford, of South Windham, at Joseph Pickering’s mill.

1686 Meyer, David R. "The National Prominence of Connecticut’s
Industrial Centers in the Nineteenth Century." Connecticut
80.

For paper mills, see pp. 74, 78-80.

1687 Milne, George McLean. Lebanon: Three Centuries in a Connecticut

See pp. 143-44, Yantic River Paper Mills, also Charles D.
Browning’s earlier paper mill.

Chicago, 1930. 3 vols.
See vol. 1, pp. 874, 876, 880; for General Humphreys’ mill at Seymour, see vol. 1, pp. 916, 924.

1689 Molloy, Leo Thomas. Tercentenary Pictorial and History of the Lower Naugatuck Valley ... on the Occasion of the 300th Anniversary of the Settlement of Connecticut. Containing a History of Derby, Ansonia, Shelton and Seymour ... Ansonia, Conn., 1935. 404 p.


From vol. 2, p. 181: "The British intended to have destroyed the powder and paper mills, the latter of which several of them entered, but were obliged to retire (before they had time to do any mischief) by a party of Americans posted there and at the bridge, who made fourteen of them prisoners" (at New Haven, July 7, 1779).


Appendix I, "Early American Inventions and Discoveries," has references to Christopher Leffingwell’s paper mill at Norwich, Conn. (p. 395) and Willcox’s Joy [i.e., Ivy] Mills, Pennsylvania (p. 334).

1692 Morgan, Forrest, ed. Connecticut as a Colony, and as a State, or One of the Original Thirteen. Hartford, 1904. 4 vols.


New Haven is home to two paper mills (p. 16). Timothy Dwight was responsible for the section, "A Statistical Account of the City of New-Haven," also published separately in New Haven, 1811 (ix, 83 p.).


See the table on p. 242.

1695 Nafie, Joan. To the Beat of a Drum: A History of Norwich, Connecticut, during the American Revolution. Norwich, Conn.,
Contains several references to Christopher Leffingwell and his mills.


- Norwalk After Two Hundred and Fifty Years. South Norwalk, Conn., 1902. 387 p.

  See p. 370 (Robert H. Rowan, Norwalk Box Co.); p. 374 (Jerome Paper Co., a toilet paper manufacturer).


  See p. 6, Christopher Leffingwell.


  For the Derby Paper Box Co., see p. 432. See p. 479, Chester Jones, superintendent of the paper mill at the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co.; see also pp. 450, 480, 533-36, for Sharon Yale Beach as the paper mill’s subsequent owner after buying out his partners in 1850 and relocating the mill.


  See pp. 323-24, Albert S. Hill’s paper mill, New Milford.
Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, George Wells (vol. 4, pp. 176-80, port.), president, S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Waterbury;
Boardman, William Francis Joseph (vol. 3, pp. 155-57, port.), has an interest in the Hudson River Water Power and Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y.;
Chapman, Maro Spaulding (vol. 3, pp. 31-34, port.), United States Stamped Envelope Works, Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford;
Coffin, Arthur Dexter (vol. 5, p. 226, port.), his father, Herbert, was a paper manufacturer;
Coffin, Herbert R. (vol. 5, pp. 218-21, port.), owner, C. W. Dexter & Sons;
Coffin, Herbert R., Jr. (vol. 5, pp. 222-25, port.), C. W. Dexter & Sons;
Corbin, Lewis Angel (vol. 3, pp. 296-99, port.), White & Corbin Co., envelopes, Rockville, Conn.;
Day, Edmund (vol. 4, pp. 87-88, port.), president, B. D. Rising Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.;
Forbes, Lawrence Seymour (vol. 3, pp. 199-200), president-treasurer, East Hartford Manufacturing Co., writing paper;
Hendryx, Andrew B. (vol. 2, pp. 261-62, port.), a paper box business at Ansonia, Conn.;
Prescott, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 189-91, port.), vice-president, United State Envelope Co., Springfield, Mass.;
Wickham, Horace John (vol. 2, pp. 70-74, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., Hartford, envelopes.

See p. 253, Daniel S. Gladding (paper boxes); p. 256, Joseph Parker (blotting paper and paper mats, 1840s).

The town, including Orford Parish, had seven paper mills by 1819 (p. 18). See p. 22 for Hudson & Goodwin's mills (later George Goodwin and Sons) where a foreman, William Debit, "invented a rag-cleaning machine that saved the work of a dozen girls." The invention was patented by the Goodwins and sold to other firms.
Dr. Josiah Gale Beckwith manufactured papier mâché products at Litchfield.

See vol. 1, pp. 195, 238-38, for the Waterbury Paper Box Co.

Biographical sketch of Joseph Parker, New Haven, on pp. 133-34; for Solomon Parker, Putney, Middlebury, and Weybridge, Vt., see pp. 390-91.

For the Jennings paper/papier mâché mill, see pp. 95-96.

Contains cursory references to Connecticut's twenty-four paper mills scattered throughout the state. Norwich, for instance, has a marble paper manufactory. See p. 16 for general remarks about paper mills in Connecticut, also its single paper-hanging manufactory.

For Rhode Island, see pp. 312, 327, 347, 368, 370 (paper mills at Coventry, Providence, and Smithfield).


Chap. 12 is devoted to early manufacturing at Pitkin's Falls, East Side. See p. lxxvi, Elisha Pitkin erected a building intended for an oil mill, ca. 1800, but then sold it to Charles
Bunce who converted the site to a paper mill.


Dr. David Butler (1751-1812), a physician, owned a grist, paper, and saw mill (p. 20).


See Pt. 3, "Early Industry Along the West River," and the chronology that follows, "Early Industries Along the West River: Westville."


1717 Portrait and Biographical Record of Denver and Vicinity, Colorado, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ... Chicago, 1898. 1306 p.

On pp. 349-50, port., William B. Miner, formerly of Vernon, (more accurately, Talcottville, Conn.), where he and a partner owned the Granite Mill Co., identified here as Granite Mills.

1718 Portrait and Biographical Record of Genesee, Lapeer and Tuscola Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1056 p.

Frederick Plummel Currier, a capitalist at Almont, Mich., had been formerly engaged in papermaking, or possibly paper mill construction, at an undisclosed location in Connecticut, circa 1845-46 (see pp. 420-21, port.).


At New London, Conn.


See "Manufacturing by Counties" on p. 138 (see also pp. 120, 129, 130).

See pp. 124-25, Ward's mill, later the site of the Riverton Paper Co.


See as follows: James Donghue and James Harper's mill, East Haven (vol. 1, p. 107); Quinnipiac Paper Co., North Haven (vol. 1, p. 226); Hamden (vol. 1, p. 301); Wallingford mill, Quinnipiac (vol. 1, p. 352); paper buttons made in Wallingford (vol. 1, pp. 353, 360); paper box factories at Meriden (vol. 1, p. 504); Milford (vol. 1, p. 233); and Ansonia (vol. 2, p. 487); mills at Humphreysville and Seymour (vol. 2, pp. 568, 571-73 passim).


See index, "Paper Mills."


See p. 93 for the paper industry at Norwich.


See p. 108, a cloth mill, later a woolen mill, established at Westville in 1789 was "shortly after ... converted to a paper mill."


Proposes a vocational education plan to prepare indigent youth for the papermaking, printing, and bookbinding trades. A suggested site is the mill complex at Humphreysville; the author, writing from Humphreysville, believes that the American Bible Society ought to sponsor the school in furtherance of its mission to publish and disseminate the Bible.


S., J. "Willimantic (Ct.) and Its Factories." The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil 7 (1854/55): 82-84.

"Foreword" by Harry F. Mannweiler.


See p. 88 for a photograph of the Hubbard Paper Mill.


"Papermaking in Seymour": pp. 120-23; also the Humphreysville Manufacturing Co., pp. 70-72; Rimmon Paper Co., p. 77.


See p. 66 (Egyptian cotton rags imported for papermaking), also pp. 78-79, 84 (p. 84 introduces Joseph Parker’s blotting paper line).


See p. 32 for the Chatfield Paper Co.


See pp. 43, 106-8 for the city’s paper and pulp mills, also its flourishing paper box industry.


For Michael Ward & Sons, followed by a series of new owners beginning with the Riverton Paper Co. in 1893, see p. 10.


The "Appendix" (Note C.) discusses manufacturing and water power development at the Falls, the Greeneville Manufacturing Co., and assorted mills, including paper mills, at Greeneville and Norwich.


See p. [7] for the paper mill owned by Albert S. Hill and
Edward Barton producing stock for making hatboxes and dry goods boxes.


See p. 35, White, Corbin & Co. (envelopes), also p. 37, the Granite Paper Mills, at Talcottville.


The Fourdrinier was set up by George Spafford at North Windham, Conn., 1827. For additional references to Spafford, see ibid., issues 4:1 (July 1930): 6-7; 5:10 (April 1932): 13.


Vol. 2 is "Compiled and Published by The Hartford Post."

Biographical entries as follows:

Beach, Andrew Yale (vol. [1], pp. 136-37, port.; vol. 2, p. 306), S. Y. Beach Paper Co., Seymour;

Beach, Sharon Yale (vol. [1], pp. 265-66, port.), S. Y.
Beach Paper Co., Seymour;
Bidwell, William L. (vol. [1], p. 244, port.), Springfield Paper Co., Rainbow;
Brainard, Leverett (vol. [1], p. 130, port.; vol. 2, p. 39, port.), Case, Lockwood & Brainard Co., Hartford;
Case, A. Wells (vol. [1], p. 104, port.), Case Brothers, Manchester;
Chapman, Maro S. (vol. [1], pp. 189-90, port.), manufacturer of paper and envelopes, Hartford;
Dains, George W. (vol. [1], pp. 50-51, port.), Page & Dains, East Litchfield;
Duncan, Thomas (vol. [1], pp. 116-17, port.), Hartford Paper Co.; Hudson River Water Power & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Dunham, George (vol. [1], p. 172, port.), inventor of a paper bag machine, Unionville;
Elliot, George E. (vol. [1], p. 296, port.), Clinton Paper Co., Clinton;
Garvan, Patrick (vol. 2, p. 24, port.), in the "paper and paper stock trade" with his son, Thomas F. Garvan, Hartford;
Garvan, Thomas F. (vol. 2, p. 301, port.), Hartford Board Co.;
Hodge, George Washington (vol. [1], p. 312, port.; vol. 2, p. 144, port.), House & Co., Windsor;
House, William N. (vol. 2, p. 175, port.), paper manufacturer, Haddam Neck;
Kingsbury, Addison (vol. [1], p. 154, port.), A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers with factories in Connecticut and Massachusetts;
Mills, Herbert J. (vol. 2, p. 307, port.), paper box manufacturer, Bristol;
Page, John Dennison (vol. [1], p. 170, port.), Page & Dains, Harwinton;
Peck, Clifton (vol. [1], p. 260, port.), Reade Paper Co., Sprague;
Plimpton, James Manning (vol. 2, p. 138, port.), Plimpton Manufacturing Co., envelopes, Hartford;
Prescott, William Henry (vol. [1], pp. 124-25, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines and envelope manufacturers, Rockville;
Pulsifer, Nathan Trowbridge (vol. [1], p. 316, port.), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester;
Richards, Francis Henry (vol. [1], pp. 45-46, port.; vol. 2, p. 46, port.), inventor of the Richards Envelope Machine;
Richards, Norman Asa (vol. 2, p. 50, port.), worked for nine
years at a "paper-making establishment," no location given but perhaps at Waterford;
Trowbridge, Isaac L. (vol. 2, p. 101, port.), was in the paper box business at Naugatuck until 1889;
White, Cyrus (vol. [1], pp. 358-59, port.), White, Corbin & Co., envelope machines, envelope manufacturers, Rockville;
Wickham, Almeron W. (vol. 2, pp. 212-13, port.), Hartford Manilla Co.


Discusses appeals by the papermakers for rags, also the Watson and Ledyard paper mill as the Courant's supplier.

See also Carol Sue Humphrey, ed. Voices of Revolutionary America: Contemporary Accounts of Daily Life (Santa Barbara, Calif., c2011), sect. 14, "Trials of Wartime: Advertisements in the Connecticut Courant Reflect the Scarcity of Supplies (1776-1777)."


See pp. 79-80, 102-5, 141-44 (Oakland Paper Co.).


For George Spofford (d. 1848), a papermaker in Connecticut, see pp. 90, 185.


Cites an 1882 source (p. 221) for the sale of Henry A. Case's sawmill/gristmill on the Farmington River to Horace Smith, of Springfield, who intended to replace it with a paper mill.


See pp. 19-20 for the Dexter family, with the Dexter's mill known for its specialty papers such as tea bags. On p. 34, a view of the "Persse and Brooks paper mill during Civil War
times."


Mentions a "wrapping-paper manufactory" no longer in existence (p. 158).


See p. 182, Leffingwell’s mill. According to the "Preface" (p. iv), "The book was manufactured at our famous Chelsea Mills, at Greenville ..." (i.e., by the Chelsea Manufacturing Company).


For the E. L. Ripley Papier Mache factory, see p. 253.

1754 Stiles, Henry Reed. The History of Ancient Windsor, Connecticut, including East Windsor, South Windsor and Ellington, Prior to 1768, the Date of Their Separation from the Old Town, and Windsor, Bloomfield and Windsor Locks, to the Present Time ... New York, 1859. xii, 922 p.

For paper mills at Windsor Locks, see pp. 501-4 passim; for the two paper mills at Poquonnoc, see p. 508.


A history of C. H. Dexter & Sons, later the Dexter Corporation. "Xtra Number Twelve."

1756 This is Manchester. [Manchester, Conn., 1968]. 48 p.

See p. 31.

269

See pp. 18-21.


See p. 26 for a reference to Wetherell's paper mill.


See p. 422.


See entry 1163 for the Connecticut Courant, and the note about that newspaper's suspension from Dec. 11, 1775, to Jan. 15, 1776, because of paper shortages. The Courant's resumption is tied to resumed paper production by Ebenezer Watson, also the paper's owner, at his Hartford mill.

Supplementary Lists were published as limited editions by Albert Carlos Bates in 1938 and 1947.


Also the biographical sketches of William H. Inlay (vol. 1, p. 665) and Charles Bunce and Peter Rogers, Manchester (vol. 2, pp. 253-54).


A project of the Trumbull Historical Society.


Chap. 5, "Fever in New London" (see p. 77 for the C. M. Robertson paper mill, New London, producing in excess of 600 tons of Manila paper a year).

1765 Two Centuries of New Milford, Connecticut: An Account of the Bi-centennial Celebration of the Founding of the Town held June 15, 16, 17 and 18, 1907, with a Number of Historical Articles and Reminiscences ... New York, 1907. xii, 307 p.

Hill and Barton’s strawboard paper mill is mentioned on pp. 88, 112.


For Hartford’s Watson and Ledyard mill, see p. 122.


Bridgeport Paper Box Co. (vol. 1, p. 159); Compressed Paper Box Co. (vol. 1, p. 160); Standard Card & Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 161); Bridgeport Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 163). For Andrew Tait’s Tait Paper Co., later Tait & Sons Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 188 (related biographical sketch of William Franklin Tait, and his father, Andrew, in vol. 2, pp. 656-57). For William Pope and the Pope Paper Box Co., see vol. 2, pp. 669-70. Joseph
O’Neill (vol. 2, pp. 806-7, port.) had extensive experience as a manufacturer of Fourdrinier wire, first in Massachusetts and later in Connecticut.


Scattered references to Christopher Leffingwell, owner of a paper mill at Norwich and the town’s most important employer.


See p. 198, Charles Haskell Dexter, a Connecticut manufacturer of wrapping paper in the early to mid-1800’s.


Two paper mills on the Yantic are mentioned on p. 109.


See p. 392 for a photograph of the paper mill.


See pp. 33-34, 218 for unnamed mill at Riverton, formerly a calico works.


Scattered references to paper mills, pp. 128-35 passim, including the Julius Deming mill in Bantam, and a papier mâché factory at South Hill.


See pp. 267-68 for Cabotsville, Conn., with a reference to a paper mill; see also p. 278 about a "large paper mill" at either Richmond or Manchester, Va. See pp. 428-34, "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons," by Oliver Evans (1812), wherein
Evans mentions (at p. 434) installations of a powerful steam engine at paper mills (apparently at Lexington, Ky., and at Pittsburgh).

Text of "On the Origin of Steam Boats and Steam Wagons" is in The Emporium of Arts and Sciences 2 (1813/14): 205-16, preceded by a description penned by Evans of his Columbian steam engine (pp. 203-5).


See pp. 314-15 for Frank Hilliard, owner of paper mills at Hartford and Windsor Locks. See also the Hartford, 1898, ed. (p. 262).

Also the expanded 3rd ed. Salt Lake City, 1992. ix, 896 p.


See the report by Henry W. Bellows, U.S. Sanitary Commission, May 7, 1863, to the Committee on Supplies of the Woman's Central Relief Association, at New York (pp. 7-9). He opens with remarks confirming the rumors that several tons of linen rags and bandages destined for Union troops were indeed sold to an unnamed paper mill in Connecticut.


See, principally, Plimpton Manufacturing Co. (pp. 126-30), a large-scale producer of stamped envelopes (includes a view, "Government Envelope Works"). Hartford had a "marble paper factory" in 1818 (p. 81); on p. 82, "The First Fourdrinier," manufactured by Phelps & Spafford, South Windham, then installed at Henry Hudson's paper mill. C. J. Callaghan is a manufacturer of paper boxes and mailing tubes; C. F. Nichols, also a paper box manufacturer, specializes in boxes for druggists, jewelers, also silverware boxes (p. 151).


DELAWARE


"Meteer Store House" (leaves 42-43); "Curtis Paper Mill Workers’ Houses" (leaves 44-50).


See p. 63 for Thomas Gilpin’s use of Perkins’ engraved rollers and the joint patent held by Perkins and Gilpin (1816) for impressing watermarks on the first machine-made paper. See also p. 35 for remarks about the number of paper mills in the United States as of 1810, and the need for imported rags from Europe, including the demand for rags of the finest quality for making bank note paper.

See also Jason Goodwin, Greenback: The Almighty Dollar and the Invention of America (New York, 2003), chap. 8, "The American System of Jacob Perkins."


For Curtis & Brother, Newark, and the family’s paper mill operations, see the biographies of Alfred A. Curtis (vol. 3, p. 3, port.), his son, F. Lindsey Curtis (vol. 3, p. 16), and Charles Minot Curtis, a judge (vol. 3, pp. 37-39).


Abstract in Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees by the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards, #43-8242.

1787 Bidwell, John. "Joshua Gilpin and Lord Stanhope’s Improvements in Printing." Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America

Biographical entries as follows:

Armstrong, David (vol. 1, pp. 374-75), secretary-treasurer, Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co., Lock Haven, Pa.;
Armstrong, Horatio Gates (vol. 1, pp. 374-75, entry is for Edwin S. Armstrong), a paper retailer and wholesaler in Philadelphia, also a paper manufacturer at Trenton, N.J.;
Curtis, Solomon (vol. 1, pp. 683-84, entry is for Solomon Minot Curtis), a paper manufacturer at Newton, Mass.;
Curtis, Solomon Minot (vol. 1, pp. 683-84), Curtis & Brother, Newark, Del.;
Grandhomme, Constant (vol. 1, pp. 644-45), a paper mill worker in Rockland;
Hufnal, Adam (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F. Hufnal), a papermaker, near Cobb Creek, Chester Co., Pa.;
Hufnal, Joseph (vol. 2, p. 840, entry is for Samuel F. Hufnal), papermaker, York, Pa.;
Jordan, Ephraim (vol. 1, pp. 643-44, entry is for Lewis W. Jordan), a papermaker at Rockville, Md.;
Jordan, Lewis W. (vol. 1, pp. 643-44), was a machine tender at the Jessop & Moore mill at Rockland;
Lindsay, Adam (vol. 1, pp. 340-41, entry is for David Lindsay), a papermaker in Connecticut, as is his son, also named Adam;
Lindsay, David (vol. 1, pp. 340-41), Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington;
Lungren, John Charles (vol. 1, pp. 244-45, entry is for William H. Lungren), a papermaker, chiefly at Wilmington, Del., as of 1848 at the Augustine Paper Mills;
Marshall, Elwood (vol. 1, pp. 612-14), Marshall Bros. has an interest in three paper mills in Delaware;
Marshall, Israel W. (vol. 1, pp. 612-14), Marshall Bros. has an interest in three paper mills in Delaware;
Marshall, Thomas (vol. 1, pp. 612-14, entry is for Israel W. Marshall), a papermaker in Chester Co., Pa.;

For Augustine, near Wilmington, the home for many employees of the Augustine Paper Mills, see vol. 2, p. 1415.


Chap. 3, "Industry" (see p. 29, site of the former Gilpin Paper Mill).

See pp. 6-7 for the Gilpin family and the Gilpin paper mill’s closing.


See p. 142 for the Meeter family’s paper mill on White Clay Creek near Newark.


See pp. 176-77 for paper mills on the Brandywine.


For Joshua and Thomas Gilpin and their machine-made paper, see pp. 6, 136; other mills are mentioned or referenced on pp. 81, 102, 136.

*Certificates Respecting the Machine Paper, made at the Brandywine Paper Mills.* [Philadelphia], 1819. unpaged (copies at Library of Congress and New-York Historical Society; the NYHS copy, however, has several missing pages with only two testimonials remaining).

Testimonial letters addressed to Joshua and Thomas Gilpin, Nov. 5, 1818-Oct. 29, 1819.


See entries 1160-61, 1213, for the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd American editions of Lavoisne’s A Complete Genealogical, Historical, Chronological, and Geographical Atlas ... (Philadelphia, 1820-21), each with a colophon indicating they were printed on "J. & T. Gilpin’s machine paper." These are the first books printed on machine-made paper in the United States.


See "Fine Papers" (pp. 42, 44). On p. [9], a bird’s-eye view, "Iron Works and Ship Building Establishment of the Pusey & Jones Company."


Contains information about Henry N. Doolittle, a manufacturer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 45); Charles R. Whiting, a manufacturer of trunk-covering and lining papers (p. 48); Spooner & Hart, paper box merchants (pp. 63-64); and B. Osborn, paper boxes (p. 100).


For papermaking in the Wilmington area, especially the firm of Jessup & Moore, see vol. 2, pp. 423-24.


For Meeteer’s mill, later the Curtis Paper Co., see pp. 20-25; also the plate of Paper Mill Bridge between pp. 28-29, and p. 144, Paper Mill Rd.


Hicks helped to broker the sale in New York of some $600 worth of paper produced by Joshua Gilpin during 1797-98 (see pp. 89-90).
Delaware. Laws, etc. Laws of the State of Delaware ... New-
Castle, Wilmington, Del., 1797-1816. 4 vols.

See vol. 4 (1806-13), pp. 397-400, "An Act to encourage the
establishment of certain manufactories within this State"
(1811), exempting workers in water-powered mills, or any woolen
or cotton mill, producing paper, iron, gun-powder, woollen yarn,
woollen cloth, cotton yarn or cotton cloth" from militia duties.

"Description of the Borough of Wilmington, in the State of
Delaware, and the Country Around It." The Literary Magazine,
and American Register 5 (1806): 180-81.

There are two paper mills among the fifty to sixty Brandywine
mills (p. 180).

Compiled and Written by the Federal Writers’ Project of the
Works Progress Administration for the State of Delaware.
New and Revised Edition by Jeannette Eckman. Edited by Henry

See p. 98, the Gilpins; p. 297, Jessup & Moore’s Augustine
Mills, Wilmington; p. 455, Curtis Paper Plant.

Edelstein, Sidney M. "Origins of Chlorine Bleaching in America."

At the Gilpin Paper Mill.
Reprinted in the author’s Historical Notes on the Wet-
Text, "An American Industry First. Rare Document Proves
Papermaker First to Use Chlorine for Bleaching in the United
advertisements).

Edelstein, Sidney M. "Papermaker Joshua Gilpin Introduces the
Chemical Approach to Papermaking in the United States." The

Edwards, Richard. Industries of Delaware, Historical and
Descriptive Review: Cities, Towns and Business Interests,
Institutions, Manufacturing and Commercial Advantages.
Wilmington, Del., 1880. 176 p.

Curtis & Brother/Nonantum Paper Mills, Newark (p. 167), also
A. B. Jones (Wilmington), a dealer in wallpaper (p. 93).

Eleutherian Mills-Hagley Foundation. Delaware: An Inventory of
Historic Engineering and Industrial Sites ... Edited by Selma
Augustine Paper Mill, Wilmington (p. 6); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8).


See p. 10 concerning Gilpin’s "plagiary of the Dickinson cylinder machine" in 1817.


Includes material about the Gilpin family of papermakers.


At the Gilpin mill.


William Young used profits from his papermaking at Rockland to open a woolen mill (pp. 83-84).


Discusses, in part, Thomas Gilpin’s lawsuit against John Ames of Springfield, Mass., for infringement of Gilpin’s patent for his papermaking machine (pp. 181-82).


See pp. 292-93.


A granite gray (dubbed "gray mot" for its mottled appearance) paper manufactured in Newark by Curtis & Bro.

See vol. 8, p. 248.


For the paper industry, including the heavy reliance on rags carted in from Wilmington, see pp. 316-17.


See pp. 81-82 for Archibald McLean, the New York printer of the first edition of *The Federalist* (1788), and his financial loss owing to unsold copies and inability to recover all of his expenses for "Printing, Paper, Journeyman’s Wages and Binding" as the book grew in size far beyond what was contracted (letter from McLean to Robert Troup, Oct. 11, 1788).


Joshua Gilpin.


Paper mills are discussed.


See p. 359 for comments by Miers Fisher (Oct. 1787) about the new paper mills on the Brandywine. On pp. 359-60, see the account, made in 1789 by the British Consul in Philadelphia, of manufacturing in Delaware.

See p. 258 (note 5) concerning S. M. and F. Curtis.


"Nonantum Paper Mill": pp. 81-83.


Papermakers are mentioned, including Lawrence Greate rake, brought with his family from England in 1800 to work for the Gilp ins at their Brandywine mill in a partnership that lasted fourteen years.


Numerous references, and related photographs, related to the Curtis Paper Mill. Photograph of Alfred Curtis on p. 96.


See collections indexed under "Gilpin family" (Delaware) and "Willcox family" (Pennsylvania).


For Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, see p. 84.


See p. 241, Augustus E. Jessup is building a paper mill in
1847 at a former snuff mill.


Biographical tributes to Benjamin H. Moore and his wife, Clara Sophia Jessup (ports.).


See p. 212 for Thomas Gilpin’s paper mill.

1841 Joshua Gilpin & Co. Delaware Paper Manufactory. The Subscribers having agreed to establish a paper manufactory at Bradywine [sic] Creek, in the County of New-Castle, about two miles from Wilmington, which is now nearly ready to begin to work, beg leave to solicit people of all ranks to attend to the preservation of all kind of linen and cotton rags ... Wilmington, Del., [1787?]. broadside (copy at the University of Delaware Library; an electrostatic copy is at the American Antiquarian Society).

See p. 212 for Thomas Gilpin’s paper mill.


"Mr. Gilpin’s Paper Mill": vol. 2, pp. 256-58.


See chap. 6, "Water-Powered Mills," for Thomas S. Marshall, also his sons, Israel and Elwood, with three paper mills in and around Yorklyn on Red Clay Creek. The firm is also referred to as the Marshall Brothers Paper Mill.
Also the 2nd ed. [Hockessin, Del.], 1997. 240 p.


1846 Lazarus, Myron L. "Joshua Gilpin, Esq., Kentmere, Delaware: The Life and Writings of a Country Gentleman." Master of Arts

See, principally, chap. 2, "Early Career and Business on the Brandywine."


For Thomas Gilpin, see the note on p. 191; for Joshua Gilpin, see the note on p. 217.


Consult index, "Mills, Paper & Pulp." Also see chap. 22, "An Industrial Center" (Pusey, Jones & Co. on pp. 257-58).


Reprint ed. (New York, 1976), has title, McMahon’s American Gardener ...


Elizabeth Gilpin is Joshua Gilpin’s daughter (see pp. 223-25).


At the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., with mills in Delaware and Pennsylvania.


Report of a visit to see machine-made paper being produced at
the mill of Thomas Gilpin & Co. (reprinted from Delaware Watchman).


Clarence succeeded his father as president of the Jessup and Moore Paper Co., Wilmington.


See p. 127 for the Gilpins and paper mills on the Brandywine.


Contains indexed references to Joshua Gilpin and his visit to England.


The Gilpins.


Dr. Taylor S. Mitchell and T. Elwood Marshall built a paper mill on the site for making vulcanized paper (p. 308).


For Horatio Gates Garrett and his mill, the first on Red Clay Creek (1804), and Thomas Marshall’s Old Homestead and Woodale mills, see, principally, leaves 34-35, 68. See also "Appendix A," "Appendix G," and the related "Notes" sections.


See p. 176, with a view of the Augustine Mills on p. 177.


Scattered material of interest on p. 174 (paper-hanging); p. 399 (paper bag industry); pp. 653-64 (the Gilpins); pp. 907, 923, 926-27 (Meeteer’s mill, Newark, later the site of Curtis & Brother); pp. 793-96 (Gilpins, also the Jessup & Moore Paper Co., John Saunders and the Delaware Mills, all in Wilmington, New Castle Co., with portraits of William Luke, opp. p. 796, and David Lindsay, opp. p. 797).


Schreyer’s catalogue of the exhibition at the Morris Library, University of Delaware, includes discussions of American ream wrappers, Joshua Gilpin’s broadside appeal for rags (Wilmington, Del., [1787]), and the account books of the Olive Branch Mill owned by Merseilles and Sibley (later Reeves and Sibley), at Bridgeton, N.J. (pp. 23-24).

"Preface" by Susan Brynteson.


Developments in "endless" machine-paper by Thomas Gilpin are treated on pp. 326-29, with other papermakers, including Thomas Trench [French] and his web perfecting rotary press, also discussed.

Along these lines, see James Moran, Printing Presses: History and Development from the Fifteenth Century to Modern Times
(Berkeley, Calif., 1973), pp. 176-78 passim; "Improvement in Printing," The Monthly Chronicle, of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions 1 (1840): 169, describing the "improved printing press ... invented by Mr. Trench of New Jersey, for printing books from stereotype plates, on paper as it comes from the roll, in the paper mill, before it is cut into sheets."


For Joshua Gilpin, see pp. 400-409; for Thomas Gilpin, see pp. 389-400, 409-12. For William Bradford’s mill at Elizabethtown, N.J., see p. 129, within a larger section devoted to Bradford and his descendants.


The Curtis Paper Co., Newark.


"Papers Used by Audubon": pp. 55-56 (the only exceptions to Audubon’s reliance on English-made paper are three appearances in the collection of watermarked paper from the Gilpin mill).

1870 Le Souvenir; or Picturesque Pocket Diary, containing an Almanack, Ruled Pages for Memoranda, Literary Selections, and a Variety of Useful Information, for 1825 ... Philadelphia, [1824]. xii, [48], 72 p.

Following p. 16, a plate with Thomas Doughty’s engraving, "Gilpins mills on the Brandywine."


Contains entries for Augustine Paper Mills, Wilmington (pp. 6-7); Curtis Paper Mill, Newark (p. 8) and Pusey & Jones Co., papermaking machinery, Wilmington (p. 16).

Joshua Gilpin and his visit to Scotland in 1795.


Tyler’s facsimile was on paper made at Gilpin’s mill (p. 11), "worth $200 per ream ... superior to any paper ever manufactured in this or any other country."

1874 Views of Wilmington and Vicinity. Portland, Me., [ca. 1900]. unpaged.

Among the black-and-white photographs are views of Jessup & Moore Paper Co.’s Augustine Paper Mills and the Jessup & Moore Pulp Works.


See p. 124.


See p. 33 for Gilpin’s paper mill.


Among Wilmington’s Brandywine industries are the paper mills owned by the Gilpins and by William Young; see p. 320 (note 7); p. 325 (note 32).


For the Garrett Paper Mill, at Garretttsville, some nine miles from Wilmington, see pp. 29-38 passim.


1881 Wilkinson, Norman B. "Brandywine Borrowings From European

"Papermaking": pp. 10-12.


See pp. 121-23 for the Jessup and Moore Paper Mills on the Brandywine.


1884 "Wilmington and the Chemical Industry." Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering 23 (1920): 1083-85.


1885 "Wilmington, Delaware, and Its Vicinity." Niles’ Weekly Register 9 (1815/16): 92-97.

Mills, including paper mills, are enumerated.


See pp. 169-70 for the opening of Joshua Gilpin’s paper mill in 1787.

1887 Zebley, Frank R. Along the Brandywine with Frank R. Zebley ... Wilmington, Del., 1940. 203 p.

On the Delaware side of Brandywine Creek: William Young’s Delaware Paper Mills, later owned by Jessup & Moore, at Rockland (pp. 100, 102-3); the Gilpins and machine-made paper (pp. 156-57).

On the Pennsylvania side of Brandywine Creek: Mode Paper Mill, later the Dove Mill (or the Megargee Mill), owned by the Megargee Bros., at Modena (pp. 61-62); John Farra, later Daniel Farra, then Francis Tempest, the Sunnydale Paper Mill at Beaver Valley, Birmingham Township (pp. 93, 95-96).


See p. 123 for William Young, a Philadelphia printer with a paper mill at Rockland.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
Property for a mill has already acquired on the Schuylkill River at Valley Forge, Pa., with an additional site somewhere in Florida under consideration. Joseph Curtis is the president of this capital stock company, first organized in 1874 and reorganized in 1879.

The need for a local paper mill was articulated as early as 1801 to serve the growing printing requirements of the Capital's press and of the Congress; see vol. 1, p. 435 (note 4).

For Edgar Patterson's paper mill at Rock Creek, vol. 1, pp. 530-31.

See pp. 96-97 for the Columbia Paper Mill, built around 1800 by Gustavus Scott and Nicholas Lingan.

Chap. 12, "Manufacturing" (see pp. 427, 429, a paper mill on Rock Creek for sale in 1821; George Hill, Jr., a paper mill in Georgetown as of 1865; William Stickney, envelope manufacturer).

Chap. 36, "The Government Printing-Office," quantifies the enormous amount of paper stock consumed by the Congressional printer, also the primary mill sources of the stock (pp. 480-81).

"Mills on Rock Creek": pp. 74-76 (see p. 76, the Columbia Paper Mill and the previous owners of the mill site).

"The Mill at Rock Creek": pp. 58-60 (Columbia Paper Mill,
also Edgar Patterson’s mill located at Pimmitt Run where it empties into the Potomac above Georgetown). On p. [61], a reproduction of the painting, "Patterson’s Paper Mill, and the Original P-Street Bridge over Rock Creek."


See p. 257 for Old Papermill Bridge on Rock Creek.


An account of domestic manufactures with a brief mention of a paper mill near Georgetown.


Discusses the competitive bidding process to award contracts for selling paper to the Government Printing Office.


See "Industrial Georgetown" (pp. 46-48), and the section on p. 47 about the D.C. Paper Mill, established 1900. For the Shenandoah Pulp Mill at Virginius Island, see p. 94.


"Mills Along Rock Creek From 1790 to 1897": pp. 42-45 (discusses Patterson’s Paper Mill, also known as the Columbia Paper Mill, on p. 42).

Running title: Grist Mills of Fairfax County and Washington, DC.


See p. 6, the Carroll Brothers purchase the Patterson Paper Mill, near Georgetown, D.C., 1811.

Confronting the problem of "currency paper waste disposal."


Consult index, "Paper stocks, purchase of."


For a firsthand account of the Treasury Department’s paper mill and envelope room, see Albert Deane Richardson, Garnered Sheaves from the Writings of Albert D. Richardson (Hartford, 1871), pp. 212-15.


Minor references on p. 126 to Mr. [George] Hill and his paper mill at the mouth of Pimmit Run in Georgetown appear within a discussion of the Vanderwerken family and a duel fought around 1860 between Hill and Charles Vanderwerken.

1909 Thomas, James Walter, and Thomas John Chew Williams. History of Allegany County, Maryland, including Its Aboriginal History, the Colonial and Revolutionary Period, Its Settlement by the White Race and Subsequent Growth ... Illustrated. [Cumberland, Md.?], 1923; reprint, Baltimore, 1969. 2 vols.

A minor reference in vol. 1, p. 218, to George Hill and his Georgetown paper mill following his death.


See p. 364 for George Hill, with a paper mill at Georgetown.


Scattered references to paper; e.g., "Cholera-Carrying Paper" (p. 62), about imported rags as a potential carrier of the cholera plague.

FLORIDA


See p. 166 for Henry Sanford's projected palmetto fiber and paper mill and a railroad car works at Sanford.

GEORGIA

1914 "Augusta a Manufacturing City." De Bow's Review and Industrial Resources, Statistics, etc. 28 (1860): 483-84.

Includes a reference to the "extensive" local paper mill where quality newsprint "equal to any manufactured in the country, is supplied."
Reprinted from the Augusta Dispatch.


Includes manufacturing data for Fulton Co. (1880) and Atlanta (1885) for paper mills, also paper bag and box factories.


Chap. 11, "Industries and Banks," mentions the Rockdale Paper Co., at Milstead, formerly known as Long Shoals (pp. 104-5).


The destruction in 1863 of South Carolina's Bath Paper Mill prompted "the company's venture into the paper manufacturing field" (pp. 55-56). The Augusta Chronicle had previously established the Augusta Ink Works and was already engaged in "manufacturing buff envelopes."

Provides examples of rising printing costs due to shortages of paper and other requisite supplies during the Civil War. The *Countryman* (1862-66) was printed at Turner's plantation in Putnam Co., Ga.


Turner and *The Countryman* are also discussed in the author's *Confederate Minds: The Struggle for Intellectual Independence in the Civil War South* (Chapel Hill, N.C., c2010).


See p. 646, a biographical sketch of E. R. Peabody, living in Columbus ("He then took charge in Columbus of the business of the Rock Island Paper Mill, and was its agent for a time ...").


See pp. 103-4 for the paper mill constructed by Kellog and Company on Snake Creek, at Banning, later passing to U. B. Wilkinson, then to Arthur Hutcheson and his partners who would come to own "one of the earliest pulp mills in western Georgia."

As noted by the author, "With the coming of improved roads, Bowenville, Banning, and Whitesburg were merged into a single community" (p. 104).


Chap. 6, "Publication Handicaps," notes the acute shortages of paper, with a Savannah newspaper fortunate enough in 1863 to obtain paper imported from England that had been transported from Nassau to Charleston, S.C., on a blockade-running ship.


See pp. 204-5 concerning paper mills and paper shortages.


"Banning Mill": pp. 49-51 (two contributed articles: entry 110, by Arden Williams; entry 111, by Patricia Allen Brown and Nova Lee Simmons).


The diary of Samuel P. Richards covers the years 1848-1910.


More correctly, Sope Creek.


On p. 124, William McNaught & Co.'s Sugar Creek Paper Mills (with a view); on the same page, a reference to James M. Ormond, a manufacturer of newsprint "used in many States, South and West."

On pp. 147-49, F. G. Hancock's paper, box, and blank book manufactory, also his paper warehouse (includes illustrations). Running title: Illustrated Atlanta.


See pp. 108-10 passim for the Sugar Creek Mills of William McNaught & Co.

1928 Clayton, Augustin Smith, ed. A Compilation of the Laws of Georgia, passed by the Legislature since the Political Year 1800, to the Year 1810, inclusive ... Augusta, Ga., 1812. 708, [20] p.

See pp. 568-69, text of the act authorizing Zachariah Simms [Sims] to erect a toll bridge over the Oconee River at his mills in Greene Co. (Dec. 15, 1809). On p. 697, Sims petitions for $4,000 to complete the establishment of a paper manufactory in Greene County and receives $3,000 (approved Dec. 10, 1810).

1929 Cobb, Joe. Carroll County and Her People. [United States, not before 1906]. 149 p.


See p. 105 for the Pioneer Paper Mill, on Barber Creek, near Athens.


See pp. 101-2, a letter from Mary Ann Cobb to Howell Cobb, Aug. 5, 1864, mentions the gun battery located at the local paper mill firing on the Yankee troops.


"The paper mill at Marietta was forced to shut down for a time on account of the scarcity of labor" (leaf 32). For information about the machinery installed at the Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaf 72.

See also Table XI, "Manufacturers in Georgia 1860," and Table XII, "Industries in Georgia 1870," each containing data for paper mills, then on leaf 99, tabular data comparing the years 1860 and 1870.


For the Augusta Paper Manufacturing Co., see p. 8.


The Augusta Chronicle reports that Union, Georgia, has a paper mill, in addition to its cotton mills.


Pioneer Paper Mill, near Athens, later converted into a cord mill.


See pp. 38-41 for Zachariah Sims and the first paper mill in
Georgia (1809). Text also in the author’s Georgia Waters: Tallulah Falls, Madison Springs, Scull Shoals and the Okefenokee Swamp (Athens, Ga., 1965).

See also Louis Turner Griffith and John Erwin Talmadge, Georgia Journalism, 1763-1950 (Athens, Ga., 1951), p. 39, the Zachariah Sims mill, the first in Georgia.


An effort in 1863 to print Bibles in Augusta failed when "fires destroyed the two mills which were to supply the paper" (p. 197).


George White’s Historical Collections of Georgia (New York, 1854) was criticized for being printed on paper made outside of Georgia (see p. 706).


An unnamed paper mill on McNutt Creek is mentioned on p. 49.


For John G. Winter’s industrial enterprises at Columbus, including his Rock Island Paper Manufactory, see leaves 113-15, 165, then leaf 207 for the production of paper "for rolling rifle cartridges" for the Confederate Army. For South Carolina’s Bath Paper Mill, supporting James T. Paterson’s banknote printing operations at Augusta, see leaves 165-66, 210-12.
See also the section, "Rag Shortages" (leaves 325-28), about decreased paper mill production and appeals for rags during the Civil War.


See p. 85 for the Rock Island Paper Manufactory (from George White, *Statistics of the State of Georgia ... Savannah, Ga., 1849*), also p. 119.


1945 Edwards, Stewart C. "River City at War: Columbus, Georgia, in the Confederacy." Ph.D. diss., Florida State University, 1998. ix, 328 leaves.


For paper mills destroyed in 1864 by Gen. Sherman’s forces, see pp. 9 (a map of Marietta, Roswell, and Atlanta showing three paper mills on Sope Creek), 11, 16, 160, 348 (Pioneer Paper Mill).

See also Fred Brown and Sherri M. L. Smith, *The Riverkeeper’s Guide to the Chattahoochee River, from Its Origin at Chattahoochee Gap to Apalachicola Bay* (Atlanta, 1997), pp. 89, 99-100, "Sope Creek" ("Contrary to popular belief, the ruins are from the buildings built after the Civil War," p. 89).


From chap. 33, "Railroads in the Southern States. New Orleans, Jackson, and Great Northern Railroad": "The Marietta paper mills have undergone complete reconstruction, and are now prepared to supply the press and dealers with any amount and quality of paper" (p. 347).

1948 "Gallery of Industry and Enterprise. Hon. John G. Winter, of Georgia." *De Bow’s Review of the Southern and Western States*
Winter is the owner of the Rock River Paper Mill.


On pp. 168-69, a Senate resolution of Nov. 22, 1810, grants Zachariah Sims a loan of $3,000 "to enable him to carry into operation a paper manufactory." The relevant deliberations are captured by Journal of the Senate of the State of Georgia, at an Annual Session of the General Assembly, begun and held at Milledgeville, the Seat of Government, in November and December, 1810 (Milledgeville, Ga., 1811), pp. 51-52.


For the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co., Athens, see p. 125. See also Table 7, "Occupations of Artisans in Athens and Clarke County, 1850 and 1860," on pp. 102-3 (includes papermakers).


Winter established the Rock Island Paper Mill in 1851.

1954 Hudgins, Carl T. "Mills and Other Early DeKalb County Industries (And Their Owners)." Typescript, DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."

"To be read at the November, 1951, meeting of The DeKalb Historical Society."

The Pioneer Paper Mill, built by Dr. John S. Linton and Albon Chase, is claimed to be "the first paper mill built south of the Potomac River" (see p. 102).

For biographical information about John Sankey Linton, see John Goodwin Herndon, "The Cunningham’s of Cub Creek," *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 52 (1944): 286.


See pp. 54-55, 159, 183, the Pioneer Paper Mill and the Pioneer Paper Manufacturing Co. are incorporated as a capital stock company in 1852.


Chap. 10, "Macon as an Ordnance Center: The Central Laboratory" (for a request in 1865 to the Rock Island Paper Mills, Columbus, Ga., for paper to make cartridges, see p. 252).


For John R. Spillman’s patent for cartridge paper, see pp. [209], 313 (his name also appears in patent records as J. R. Spilman).


Discusses, in part, the shortages of newsprint forcing page size reductions and the closing of newspapers.


See p. 31 for Scull Shoals, site of Georgia’s first paper mill.

The Georgia Paper Mill and Manufacturing Co. at Banning, Ga. The author draws attention to the early successful use of pine pulp at this mill in the nineteenth-century.


See p. 9 for papermaking at Athens.


Discusses, in part, paper shortages and newspapers printed on wallpaper during the Civil War.


In vol. 1, p. 66, a reference to severe paper shortages in Tennessee during the Civil War, forcing newspaper publishers to use brown wrapping paper at times to print "entire editions on brown wrapping paper and wall paper."

Biographical entries as follows:

Hutcheson, Arthur (vol. 1, pp. 425-26), assorted mills, including paper and pulp ("This company operates one of the three mills in the United States that make striped paper"), at County Line, Carroll Co., Ga.;
Moss, Rufus Lafayette (vol. 1, pp. 483-84), was in charge of Pioneer Paper Mills, near Athens;
Perry, Anselum Roe (vol. 1, pp. 468-69), a papermaker at Marietta (?)

1966 A Memorial and Biographical History of the Counties of Fresno, Tulare, and Kern, California ... Chicago, [1892?]. 822 p.

See pp. 457-60 for Moses Campbell Church, the construction supervisor of the iron works, the paper mill, and other factories erected at Columbus, Ga.


See p. 159: "... blacks comprised at least half of a forty-person work force between 1861 and 1864" at the Rock Island Paper Mill.


Contains references to paper shortages, exemptions for paper mill workers from military service, and the payment expectations of the Millburnie Paper Mills, Raleigh, N.C., for paper it sold to the Confederate States Central Laboratory at Macon.

See also the author's Planter's Progress: Modernizing Confederate Georgia (Gainesville, Fla., c2005), chap. 4, "'Private' Industry and Shrinking States' Rights." The text is an expansion of his article published in Civil War History.


On p. 6, a brief paragraph about the Pioneer Paper Mill built by John S. Linton and Albon Chase ("It was the first paper mill to be established in the state. It cleared sixty per cent. profit the first year").


Columbus, Georgia, is home to a single paper mill (vol. 1, p. 274).

See also the author's A Journey to the Seaboard Slave States, with Remarks on Their Economy (New York, 1856), p. 548.


1974 Paschal, George W. Ninety-Four Years. Agnes Paschal.
George Paschal, the author’s father, was the partner with Zachariah Sims in the mill at Scull Shoals (see pp. 90-92, 97-98).


Consult the volume’s indexing for "Marietta Paper Mills."


Zachariah Sims received a loan of $3,000 from the Georgia Legislature to establish his mill at Scull Shoals in 1810 (p. 25).


See p. 172 (1st group) concerning the destruction during the Civil War by Union troops of the paper mill owned by General Phillips at Rossville. See also p. 186 (1st group) for the varieties of paper forced into service to meet the printing demands of Atlanta’s newspapers in the midst of the Civil War.


Remley, attached to the 72nd Indiana Infantry Regiment during the Civil War, notes in the letter written on July 6, 1864, that a cavalry unit burned and destroyed the paper mill near Marietta (see p. 122); this would have been the Marietta Paper Mill known to have printed currency for the Confederate States of America.


1981 Scully, Gussie. "Papermaking in Dekalb (1865-1900)." Typescript,
DeKalb Historical Society, Decatur, Ga., Subject Files, Box 68, "Mills: General File."


See as follows: Clarke Co. (p. 48, one paper mill, perhaps at Athens?); Cobb Co. (p. 51, one paper mill, perhaps at Marietta?); a single paper factory at Columbus (p. 102); paper mills in Clarke, Cobb, Milton, and Muscogee counties as of 1855 (pp. 174-75).


See p. 127 for a reference to an unidentified paper mill in Atlanta.


See pp. 35-49 for Zachariah Sims and his paper mill, the first in Georgia.


The site of the Union Paper Mill [Rockdale Paper Co.] became the Milstead Manufacturing Co’s textile factory. Milstead was formerly called Long Shoals.


The Marietta Paper Mill along Sope Creek.


For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 29.


Georgia’s pure, grit-free white clay is preferred by wallpaper manufacturers (see pp. 69, 618). References to the paper mill at Marietta on pp. 183, 604, 910; paper and paper bag factories in Atlanta, pp. 671, 672; a paper box factory is at Gainesville, p. 698; a paper mill in Rockdale Co., p. 817 (perhaps at Conyers?).

303

See pp. 35-36, 52 concerning the paper mill on McNutt’s Creek active until 1890; the building was then converted into the Alpha cotton mills.


For the Marietta Paper Mill Co., built in 1859, burned in the Civil War, rebuilt, destroyed again and rebuilt, and as of 1890, making blotting paper ("the first made south of Richmond"), see pp. 153-54, 405-6, etc.


An unsigned letter, Augusta, Ga., July 13, 1846, to Freeman Hunt, trying to attract a paper mill to the city, also noting that neither Georgia nor Alabama are paper producers, relying instead on paper of northern manufacture and/or the two paper mills in Greenville, S.C.


For impact of newsprint shortages caused by the destruction of paper mills at Bath, S.C., and Augusta, Ga., see leaves 20, 58, 82.


For the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 209, 232, 235, with remarks on p. 209 about the mill’s war-time work force of twenty-five white men and an unreported number of slaves, "some employed at regular wages and others impressed and working by contract with their owners."

1994 United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on Claims. Report: *The Committee on Claims, to whom was referred the petition of Elizabeth Winter, praying compensation for the destruction of property in Columbus, Georgia, during the late war, having considered the same, submit the following report ...* [Washington, D.C., 1872]. 2 p.

Judge John G. Winter, the petitioner’s brother, was the president of the destroyed Rock Island Paper Mill at Columbus, Ga.

For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 393; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 571.


For the Pioneer Paper Mill, Athens, owned by Albon Chase and J. S. Linton, see p. 183; for the Rock Island Paper Mill, see p. 447.


"Between 1861 and 1864 blacks made up half the labor force at the Rock Island paper mill just outside Columbus" (p. 71). For John G. Winter, of the Rock Island Paper Mill, see pp. 138-39.


1999  Wilson, James Harrison. *Under the Old Flag: Recollections of Military Operations in the War for the Union, the Spanish War, the Boxer Rebellion, etc.* New York, 1912; reprint, Westport, Conn., 1971. 2 vols.

See vol. 2, p. 267 for the Union army’s sack of Columbus, Ga., including "ten mills and factories engaged in making cotton cloth, paper, guns, pistols, swords, shoes, wagons, and other military supplies."


For McNaught, Ormond & Co., paper manufacturers, and their Atlanta Paper Mills, see pp. 86, 105. Text also in *Atlanta Historical Bulletin* 6 (1941): 7-161 (see pp. 109, 134 for McNaught, Ormond & Co.).

2001  "Wilson’s Raid Through Alabama and Georgia." In: Robert Underwood Johnson and Clarence Clough Buel, eds. *Battles and
Leaders of the Civil War ... (New York, c1887-88), vol. 4, pp. 759-61.

See p. 761 for the destruction of three paper mills at Columbus, Ga., near the close of the Civil War in April, 1865.


ILLINOIS


Erastus Tefft owned a paper mill in 1852 at Clintonville, producing wrapping paper, then roofing paper, with the mill passing to Bernard Hagelow until its destruction in 1874 in a fire (pp. 10, 14).


"Paper Bags": vol. 3, pp. 754-55 (about Godfrey & Clarke and the Union Bag and Paper Co.).


On p. 337, Chicago’s first paper box factory started in June, 1854, by Wiegle & Co.; for the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Works, see p. 625 (its strawboard mill is located at Morris, Ill.).


Contains biographical sketches of Lemi Bradley Cobb, Kankakee (p. 132) and William Gordon Swannell, Waldron (p. 139; port. on p. 31, also the maps on pp. 28, 77, for the Waldron Paper Mill), and Samuel W. Skelly, superintendent of the Aroma Paper Mills (p. 150). On p. 34, a port. of Franklin Crawford, the secretary-treasurer of Cobb’s strawboard mill at Kankakee.

Babcock, Oliver Morell. Rock Island, Her Present and Future: Manufacturing Facilities, Commercial Advantages, and Central
Position in the Upper Mississippi Valley ... Rock Island, Ill., 1872. 38 p.

Mentions the existing paper mills, also the unlimited water power at Rock Island and Moline to support additional mills and factories on the available mill-sites.


See p. 266, a paper mill at Dayton recently began operations.


See as follows: Batavia (p. 37, paper bags); Lockport (p. 341, paper and strawboard); Pontiac (pp. 427-28, a straw paper factory); Pullman (pp. 435-36, Allen Paper Car Wheel Co.); Riverton (pp. 452-53); Rockton (p. 455).


In vol. 1, references to paper or strawboard mills at Kankakee (p. 313); Lockport (p. 341); Marseilles (p. 352); Moline (pp. 380-81); Pontiac (pp. 427-28); Quincy (pp. 437-38); Rock Falls (p. 454); Rockford (p. 454); Rockton (p. 455).

Marshall Paul Ayers (pp. 29-30) has an interest in an unnamed paper-barrel manufactory at Jacksonville. For the wallpaper industry at Joliet, see pp. 306-8. John Wesley Doane, of Chicago, is a stockholder, as well as a director, of the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co. (p. 134); see also pp. 435-36, the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., Pullman. Paper car wheels are also produced at Morris (p. 385).

There is a paper mill at Taylorville (vol. 2, p. 520).

For a biographical sketch of Frank Osgood Butler, vice-president, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see vol. 2, p. 809.


See vol. 2, p. 678, the Morris Fiber Board Co., organized in 1913, was built on the site of an unidentified paper mill at Morris.


See vol. 2, p. 755, Wesley Bonfield’s Kankakee Paper Co. at Aroma. Another biography (pp. 827-28) is for his son, Haswell T. Bonfield, with information about the Union Straw Board Co. at Aroma, and the Union Box Board Co. at Waldron.


In vol. 1, see chap. 21, "Manufacturing," by Alfred T. Foster (for David B. Sears and papermaking at Hake’s Island, see pp. 752-53; also p. 763, S. W. Wheelock with a paper mill at Moline.

In vol. 2: Stillman W. Wheelock and Chapin Augustus Wheelock, Moline Paper Co.; a Mr. Smedley was a partner with Stillman; consult the biographical sketch devoted to Lucius Page Wheelock, pp. 1492-94. A separate entry for Stillman W. Wheelock is on pp. 1494-97 (includes Arthur Henrique Wheelock, bookkeeper, Moline Paper Co.).


See p. 285 for the "Paper Manufacturing Mill" at Lyndon owned
by Johnson & Hubbard; the mill was started in 1873 by the Orton Brothers.

Note the biographical sketch on p. 264 of Joshua Miles, formerly of Brooklyn, Pa., stating that "he experimented in making paper from wood, and probably produced the first wood paper ever made."

2019  
Biographical and Genealogical Record of La Salle County, Illinois. Illustrated. Chicago, 1900. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, pp. 323-24, Richard F. Knott, president, Crescent Paper Co., Marseilles. "They manufacture paper box-board, egg cases and crates of various kinds, paper boxes, and other receptacles for shippers' and merchants' supplies."

Biographical sketch of Silas W. Williams, active at Ottawa, Dayton, Marseilles, and Streator, Ill., in vol. 2, pp. 500-501, port. His paper mill holdings were sold to the Columbia Straw Paper Co. in 1893.

2020  

For Julius Wales Butler, J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago, see pp. 378-82, port.
A variant edition extends the coverage to Milwaukee.

2021  
Biographical Directory of the Voters and Tax-Payers of Kendall County, Illinois, containing also a Map of the County, an Historical Sketch, a Business Directory ... Chicago, 1876. 114 p.

For E. A. Black and J. P. Black, Yorkville, see pp. 34, 42.

2022  
Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Webster and Hamilton Counties, Iowa. Chicago, 1888. 528 p.

Kendall Young owned an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. (pp. 282-89, port.); Charles Aldrich prepared this biographical sketch.

2023  
The Biographical Record of Kane County, Illinois. Illustrated. Chicago, 1898. 769 p.

For Bela T. Hunt, St. Charles, see pp. 38-41, port.

2024  

For George Kuhl and his failed investment in a paper mill at Beardstown, see pp. 277-78; for Jonathan Patteson, Rushville, the owner of a paper mill prior to 1837 in a part of Adair
County now included in Russell County, Ky., see pp. 138-39.


Catalogue for 1893 held by Chicago History Museum; the one for 1895 is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalog coll.

For an overview of the firm's history and products, see Chicago's First-Half Century (Chicago, 1883), see pp. 43-44.


Mildewed paper stock at Quincy, Ill., delayed the advent of Times and Seasons (Nauvoo, Ill., 1839-46); a loan was required in order to secure replacement paper.


Contains indexed references to Stillman W. Wheelock, owner of the Moline Paper Mill, also a partner in the Moline Plow Co., at the time a manufacturing rival to John Deere.


For the Rhoads, Utter & Co. Paper Mill, see p. 45, with a related illus. on p. [112]. For the recently organized (1891) Rockford Linen Fibre Co., see p. 55; for Graham Bros., woolen, cotton, and paper mills, see pp. 55, 121 (the paper mill is at Rock Island).


Following the Chicago fire of 1871, the Rock River Paper Co., Chicago, experienced a great demand for its building paper, a proven substitute for lathe and plaster. The Chicago Aid and Relief Society has already purchased enough supply of building paper to cover 7,000 houses.

*Butler (J. W.) & Co. [Wholesale paper catalogs, in English and Spanish]. Chicago (Chicago History Museum holds 1873, 1880,
311


See p. 173, a view of the Waldron Paper Co., at Waldron, subsequently renamed Aroma Park.


For Roderick Clark and the Marseilles Land and Water Co., see pp. 27-34; also pp. 34-35, John F. Clark, W. D. Boyce, glazed paper, later book paper, at their mill.


Chicago’s First Half Century, 1833-1883. The City as It was Fifty Years Ago, and as It is Today. The Trade, Commerce, Manufactoryes, Railroads, Banks, Wholesale and Retail Houses, Theaters, Hotels, Churches, and Schools. Chicago, 1883. 198 p.

For the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co., see p. 106.


For the Rhoades, Utter & Co., paper mill at Rockford, see p. 71 (related biographical sketches of Isaac Utter on pp. 76-77, 714-15; Levi Rhoades on pp. 613-14).

*Clarke, Friend, Fox & Co. Catalogue and Paper Cost List for Paper Dealers, Printers, Lithographers, Stationers,
Bookbinders, etc., etc. Chicago (Harvard University’s Baker Library owns 1879; University of Iowa Library holds 1879-80).

2040 *Cleveland Paper Co. Catalogue and Price List of the Cleveland Paper Company. Chicago, 1880. 48 p. (copy at the University of Iowa Library).

At head of title: 1880-1.

2041 Colbert, Elias, and Everett Chamberlin. Chicago and the Great Conflagration ... Cincinnati, etc., 1871. 528 p.

For the losses suffered by wholesale paper stock firms, see p. 298.


See pp. 24-25 for a map depicting various riverfront mills, including Wheelock’s Paper Manufactory.


See p. 246 for the American Straw Board Co. and the Steffen-Mesher Co., a manufacturer of paper boxes, Quincy. There are biographical sketches of James Woodruff (pp. 648-51, port.) and Richard F. Newcomb (pp. 448-51, port.), each associated with the Quincy Paper Mill. See also Edward J. Parker, director and secretary, Quincy Paper Co. (pp. 362, 365-66, port.) and Chauncy H. Castle, director, American Strawboard Co. (pp. 596, 599-600, port.).

2044 Commemorative Portrait and Biographical Record of Kane and Kendall Counties, Ill., containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of Kane and Kendall Counties ... Chicago, 1888. 999 p.

Bela T. Hunt established an early paper mill at St. Charles (pp. 811-12); see also pp. 977-78, the Fox River Mfg. Co. and Bag Factory at Batavia Township.


See "Table 4. Leading manufactures in the I&M Canal corridor, by value ($’000), 1860-1930" (p. 10), with data for "Paper" presented for Will County (including Joliet, Lockport), in the year 1880.

A Century of Marvelous Growth. Illustrated. Chicago, 1912. 5 vols.

Currey’s name does not appear in vols. 4-5.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bermingham, Thomas C. (vol. 4, pp. 312-15, port.), paper wholesaler, Chicago;
Boyce, William D. (vol. 5, pp. 462-66, port.), Marseilles, Ill.;
Crandon, Franklin P. (vol. 4, pp. 582-84, port.), Batavia, Ill.;
Laflin, George Hinman (vol. 5, pp. 310-14, port.), Chicago;
North, William Stanley (vol. 5, pp. 386-87, founding president, Union Bag Machine Co., Chicago;


Currey’s name does not appear in vols. 2-3.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Audebert, Emil A. (vol. 2, pp. 201-2), Audebert Wall Paper Mill;
Bermingham, Thomas C. (vol. 2, pp. 95-96), Bermingham & Seaman Co.;
Crofts, Harris A. (vol. 2, pp. 196-98), Illinois Paper Box Co.;
Farrell, Daniel (vol. 3, pp. 297-300, port.), Julius Marquardt Paper Box Co.;
Fietsch, Herman, Jr. (vol. 3, pp. 116-18, port.), Kehm, Fietsch & Miller Co., manufacturer of color labels and folding paper boxes;
Kluefer, Julius (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Julius Kluefer Paper Box Co., Kroeck Paper Box Co.;
Kroeck, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 283-84), Kroeck Paper Box Co.;
Marquardt, Julius (vol. 3, pp. 297-99), Julius Marquardt Paper Box Co.;
Ritchie, Thomas W. (vol. 2, pp. 135), W. C. Ritchie Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;
Ritchie, William C. (vol. 2, pp. 133-34), W. C. Ritchie Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;
Schultz, Henry (vol. 2, pp. 210-12), H. Schultz & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes;
Vavra, Emerich H. (vol. 3, pp. 221-23), E. H. Vavra & Co., waxed boxes and cartons for butter, cheese, cereals, etc.

Vol. 2, p. 92, mentions the "extensive paper mill" at Moline.

The Orton Bros. had a paper mill at Lyndon as of 1873 (vol. 1, p. 111). In vol. 1, pp. 226-27, the Illinois Straw-Products Co., at Rock Falls.

The biographical sketch of H. B. Betty, the former president of an unnamed paper mill at Milan, Ill., is on pp. 578-80.

Book I is a reprint of History of Christian County (1880). In Book II, "Hopper Paper Division," on pp. 335-36, noting that the earlier mills at Taylorville were the Prairie State Paper Co., a manufacturer of butcher's wrapping paper beginning in 1894, succeeded by the E-Z Opener Bag Co., in existence until 1920.

2052 Durant, Pliny A. et al. Commemorative Biographical and Historical Record of Kane County, Illinois, containing Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens ... Chicago, 1888. 1115 p.
For paper mills at Batavia, see pp. 977-78, also the related biographical sketch of John Van Nortwick, pp. 186-89, port. For activity by Bela T. Hunt and others at St. Charles, see pp. 811-12, 1081, 1083. For E. A. Brownell, see pp. 279-80; for Charles A. Miller, Brownell's partner in the firm of Brownell & Miller, at St. Charles, see p. 257. For William Beith, the builder of the paper mill at St. Charles, see pp. 650-53, port.


Discusses, in part, the Allen Paper Car-Wheel Co.


See p. 281, Elias A. Black’s Yorkville Paper Mills, built in 1855, then closed as of 1876.


See p. 654 for a description of the "complete paper mill" in operation at the Columbian Exposition in Chicago.


For the Morris Paper Mills, in Morris as of 1900 on the site of the former Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 192-93. See also An Inventory of Historic Engineering and Industrial Structures within the Illinois and Michigan Canal National Heritage Corridor (Washington, D.C., 1985-86), vol. 2, Morris, p. 8, "Paper Industries," though the mill complex is not included in the inventory section.


See p. 175, George Escol Sellers, at Sellers Landing, Hardin Co., Ill., site of his "expensive paper mill."


The entry for William Reynolds Newton (pp. 363-64) contains information about his father-in-law, Elias A. Black, owner of a paper mill at Yorkville.


See vol. 1, p. 192, for Chicago. A biographical sketch of William Daniels Hurlbut, "traffic manager of the Wisconsin pulp and paper manufacturers" (post-1900), appears in vol. 1, p. 753.

In vol. 2, p. 348, the Economy Wall Paper Co., Chicago
Heights, a manufacturing center.


A history of Quincy's Irwin Paper Co., founded in 1887 as the Lyon Paper Co., then becoming the Irwin-Lyon Paper Co. in 1888.


The antecedent firms established by Herbert Eugene Westervelt in Illinois include the Marseilles Paper Co., Marseilles; Springfield Paper Co., Springfield; and Prairie State Paper Co., Taylorville.


Schielke wrote Part II, covering the years 1960-1980.


"Paper Boxes": pp. 97-98 (made by Frederick Weigle); "Paper Hangings": pp. [105]-7 (E. G. L. Faxon's showrooms); "Paper Warehouse": pp. 120-21 (G. H. and L. Laflin).


Scattered material; e.g., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 89), or H. H. Hopkins (p. 139), a dealer in building and roofing paper and a distributor for the Rock River Paper Co.


For E. A. Black's paper mills at Bristol and Yorkville, see pp. 283, 376-77.

For William Devitt [Debit] and his wind-powered paper mill at Chicago in 1839, see pp. 190-91.


John D. Keeney, after working for an unnamed paper mill in Wisconsin (perhaps in Beloit?) and rising to the position of mill foreman, came to Rockford, Ill., in 1872, and with two of his brothers built a paper mill (pp. 1070-71). On p. 1067, Norris Keeney, with papermaking experience in Massachusetts.

History of Jo Daviess County, Illinois, containing a History of the County—Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Chicago, 1878; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 845 p.

For the Hanover Paper Pulp Co., at Hanover, see p. 593, and for related biographical sketches of its top officers, see Robert H. McClellan (p. 644) and James W. White (p. 766; port., p. [759]).


See p. 576, Springfield Paper Co. (Springfield Pulp & Paper Co.).


For paper mills at Rockton, see pp. 445, 446, 497, with a biographical sketch of J. B. Merritt, superintendent of the Winnebago Paper Mill, on p. 657. For activity at Rockford, see p. 420, Rockford Paper Co., and Kenny Brothers, a firm known for its building paper and strawboard; p. 421, Lockwood & Lyman, a wire works specializing in papermakers' wire cloth; p. 423, Shurer & Cammond, paper box manufacturers. See biographical sketches of Levi Rhoades (p. 517) and Isaac Utter (p. 530), the owners of the Rockford Paper Co. On p. 502, a biographical entry for Isaac B. Lockwood, owner of a wire works at Rockport.

"How Paper Car Wheels are Made." Scientific American, n.s., 46 (1882): 218.

At the Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.


At a straw paper mill, perhaps owned by James Waterhouse, in Chillicothe, Ill.

317


The examined report (no. 7; 1899) identifies manufacturers (with employment data by sex and age; under age 16; over age 16) of envelopes, paper, paper bags, boxes and pails, wallpaper, etc., throughout the state.

Illustrated Atlas of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Maps of Every Township in Counties, with Village and City Plats ... Chicago, c1886. 120 p.

For a view of the Winnebago Paper Mills, at Rockton, see p. [84]. The Winnebago Paper Mills were the property of Bradner Smith & Co., Chicago; J. B. Merritt is the manager.


An Illustrated Chapter of Representative Men and Residences of Quincy, Ill.'s, the Most Beautiful of All Western Cities. [Quincy, Ill.], 1888. unpaged.

Contains biographical sketches of R. F. Newcomb (port.) and James Woodruff (port.).


Urges the establishment of a paper mill at Quincy to take advantage of plentiful straw and hemp refuse, the latter found in Missouri.

For Robert Pilcher, a paper manufacturer, see pp. 107-8.


References to paper mills at St. Charles (vol. 1, p. 828) and South Elgin (vol. 1, p. 835). Van Nortwick's saw mill operations, but not his paper mill, at Batavia are discussed (vol. 1, pp. 821-23).


Includes a history of the J. W. Butler Paper Co., founded in St. Charles, Ill., in the 1840s and later moved to Chicago.

See also p. 10 for William Devitt's [read Debit's] windmill-powered paper mill in Chicago, 1839, later moved to St. Charles in partnership with Oliver Morris Butler.


In 1878, six tons of newsprint were required to print the Sunday Tribune (vol. 2, p. 278); in 1880, increases of 33 to 50% in the cost of newsprint forced some Chicago newspapers to reduce their size and to lower the newsstand price.


See p. 57 crediting the Chicago firm with the first machine-made deckle-edge paper between 1894-96.


George Burdett Moss, the subject's father, was a partner in the Batavia Paper Mills, also its superintendent (p. 23).

George White Moss would become a partner in the J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago (see pp. 132-36 for a brief account of its history beginning with a wrapping paper mill in St. Charles, Ill.).

Obituary in The American Printer 37:1 (March 1903): 80, port.


See p. 13, a photograph of Front St., 1870, showing the Gem City Paper Mill.

Kendall Young (vol. 1, pp. 437-38) once held an interest in a paper mill at Rockton, Ill. Harvey B. Trotter (vol. 2, pp. 313-14, port.) was a paper finisher at an unidentified paper mill in Ohio.


For George Escol Sellers, Sellers Landing, Ill., see pp. 52-54. Lemcke, writing from personal knowledge of Sellers, also discusses Mark Twain’s representation of Sellers in The Gilded Age.


Selected contents:

Behles, Nicholas, Julius Marquardt Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 53);
Bermingham, Thomas C., paper wholesaler (p. 58);
Butler, Frank Osgood, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Butler, Fred B., J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Butler, Julius Wales, J. W. Butler Paper Co. (p. 99);
Dawson, Andrew Leslie, paper wholesaler, (p. 157);
Dwight, Austin H., Dwight Bros. Paper Co. (p. 177);
Hanchett, Frank Jay, Hanchett Paper Co. (p. 259);
Hanchett, Louis James, Hanchett Paper Co. (p. 259);
Joyce, Joseph, Empire Paper Co. (p. 320);
Kirchheimer, Joseph, Kirchheimer Bros., paper and paper bag dealers; formerly at Fort Wayne, Ind. (p. 335);
Kuhnert, Louis C., Remien & Kuhnert Co., wallpaper manufacturers and distributors (p. 344);
Randall, Tabor Pickens, Chicago Label & Box Co. (p. 475);
Ritchie, Thomas Weston, W. C. Ritchie & Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 488);

Later editions (1911, 1917) compiled by Albert Nelson Marquis.


Lewis, Eugene. "Manufactures in the North-west." Old and New 5
See as follows: Moline (p. 646); Sterling (p. 648); Rockford (p. 648); also Beloit (p. 649) and Horicon (p. 649), each in Wisconsin.


Consult the volume's indexing for "paper industry." On p. 107, a brief discussion of the Sefton Manufacturing Co., an Indiana firm, and its expansion into Chicago (1891) where it made corrugated fiber boxes. Note Table 2, "The Industrial Structure of the City of Chicago, 1880, and Metropolitan Chicago, 1924" (pp. 26-27), with a data category for "Paper goods."

2092 McMaster, S. W. 60 Years on the Upper Mississippi. My Life and Experiences. Rock Island, Ill., 1893 [note that some of the text pages contain references to 1894]. 300 p.

See pp. 53-57 passim, 223, 259, David B. Sears, Rock Island; also credited here as the founder of Moline.


Local firms include the John F. Clark paper mill and the Illinois Valley Paper Co.

2095 *Moser Paper Company. [Catalogs and price lists, including those of its predecessor, the Moser-Burgess Paper Company]. Chicago.

Chicago History Museum holds 63 items spanning 1894-1955.


See pp. 495-96 for Richard Foote Newcomb (North West Paper Co. and Gem City Paper Mills, at Quincy, Ill.; Newcomb Brothers, at Chicago). On p. 495, John Curtis Newcomb, Richard's brother and business partner, but originally at Beloit, Wis., doing business
with Theodore Lyman Wright as Wright and Newcomb, booksellers and paper manufacturers.


Wrapping paper is being manufactured from sorghum at a mill on the Fox River, Illinois, with a planned expansion to make printing paper.

Text also in *Scientific American*, n.s., 7 (1862): 371.


2101 *The Past & Present of La Salle County, Illinois, containing a History of the County* ... Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 653 p.

See as follows: Ottawa (p. 283); Marseilles (p. 330); Dayton (pp. 283, 350); also the biographical sketch of William H. Wilson, Marseilles, on p. 510.

2102 *The Past and Present of Rock Island County, Ill., containing a History of the County* ... Chicago, 1877; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1977. 474 p.

For the Rock River Paper Co. at Milan, see p. 210. For Holmes Hakes, president, Rock Island Paper Co., see p. 282, and for Stillman W. Wheelock, the founder of the Moline Paper Mill and formerly the mayor of Moline, see pp. 355-56; port. on p. [129]). See also p. 355 for Everett Wheelock, associated with the Moline Paper Mill.


See pp. 29, 31, the Butler and Hunt paper mills.

2104 Peirce, Henry B. et al. *The Past and Present of Kane County, Illinois, containing a History of the County* ... Chicago, 1878. 821 p.

Contains references to the Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 303); the former paper mill of Alexander and German, built around 1846 at Geneva (p. 325); William Debit’s West Side mill at St. Charles, 1841, then followed by a series of new owners (pp. 343, 355); Erastus Tefft’s mill at Elgin producing wrapping and roofing paper (p. 361). See p. 606, a brief sketch of Silas
Way, formerly a papermaker at Alstead, N.H. Biographical data for Charles Miller, a paper manufacturer at St. Charles, found on p. 648.

Note the biographical sketch on p. 750 of M. A. Cushing, a medical doctor, also "the inventor of the process of manufacturing paper out of straw, at Glens Falls, N.Y.; he rebuilt and was engaged in running the Batavia paper mills for one and a half years."


Reviews Boyce’s paper mill operations in Marseilles beginning with the Boyce Paper Manufacturing Co. in the 1880s.

2106  Pettibone, Jone E. [Advertisement, partially in rebus, for John E. Pettybone [i.e., Pettibone], a dealer in papermakers’ stock, 104 Randolph St., Chicago]. 4 p. (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

2107  Pierce, Frederick Clifton. Field Genealogy. Being the Record of all the Field Family in America ... Chicago, 1901. 2 vols.

Lucius G. Fisher (vol. 1, pp. 298-300, port.), Rock River Paper Co., then with his own paper bag manufacturing company, the Wheeler, Fisher Co. This would become the Union Bag & Paper Co., expanded into a vast empire of absorbed companies under Fisher, its president. On pp. 300-301, port., Lucius G. Fisher, Jr., also with Wheeler, Fisher Co.

2108  Portrait and Biographical Record of Adams County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892; reprint, Quincy, Ill., 2001. 598 p.

For Richard F. Newcomb, Quincy Paper Co., Quincy, see pp. 141-42; for James Woodruff, Quincy, see pp. 152-53 (his partner in the paper mill exploiting esparto grass was Frederick Boyd; for a biographical sketch of Boyd, see p. 593); for Henry G. Schwarzburg, H. G. Schwarzburg Paper and Cigar Box Factory, Quincy, see pp. 289-90. For George Castle, a partner with James Woodruff in the "Newcomb Mill," see pp. 585-86. Samuel H. Emery (pp. 464-64) was the vice-president of Richard Newcomb’s Quincy Paper Co.

2109  Portrait and Biographical Record of Kankakee County, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893; partial reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1986. 736 p.

For the Kankakee Paper Co.’s partners, see the biographical sketches of Franklin Crawford (pp. 310-12, port.); Wesley Bonfield (pp. 534-35); and Lemi Bradley Cobb (pp. 565-66,

Advertisement on p. 208, Audebert Wall Paper Mill.


For James Fergus, doing business as Wheelock & Fergus, paper manufacturers at Rock Island, see pp. 724-26, port.

Biographical sketches of Fergus are in Michael A. Leeson, ed. History of Montana, 1739-1885 ... (Chicago, 1885), pp. 1285-86; port. follows p. 132, also a port. of his wife; Joaquin Miller, An Illustrated History of the State of Montana ... (Chicago, 1894), pp. 261-62, port.; Tom Stout, ed. Montana, Its Story and Biography ... (Chicago, 1921), vol. 3, p. 1293.


The Norton Co., Lockport, involved in flour, paper, and lumber milling (pp. 101, 102; plate 48, p. 122); National Biscuit Co.'s cardboard box factory at Marseilles, p. 141, with illus.


"Paper": pp. 42-43 (H. A. Geise & Son; Woodruff and Boyd).

Reynolds, John. Sketches of the Country, on the Northern Route from Belleville, Illinois, to the City of New York, and Back to the Ohio Valley ... Belleville, Ill., 1854. 264 p.

With several factories already in existence at the city's hydraulic basin, Reynolds anticipates that Ottawa will soon add "an extensive paper mill, a machine shop, a reaper and grass cutter factory, and also a large sash, door, and blind factory" (p. 100). See p. 229 for a minor reference to Cincinnati's nine paper mills.


"Car Wheels and Axels": pp. 343-45 (see p. 344 for the Allen
Paper Car Wheel Co.).


Mills are at Beloit, Wis., and Marshall, Mich.


See the biographical sketch of Levi Rhoades, p. 116, port., containing a reference to the subject’s partnership in 1865 in a paper mill with Isaac and C. M. Utter.


For the Vandalia Paper Mill, see pp. 124-25; also pp. 142-43 for Sidney B. Stout, one of the principal stockholders. For views of the successor company, the Ford Paper Mill Co., see pp. 124, 147-49.


See p. 190 (Dayton) and p. 191 (Marseilles).


See, generally, "Early Industries" (p. 23) and "The History of the Mills" (pp. 32-33); also the scattered references to paper mills on Hake’s Island (Hakes & Son Paper Mill, Rock River Paper Co.); at Rock Island (John V. Ellsworth’s National Paper Mill); at Lower Wells Island (Black Hawk Paper Co.).

See p. 306, a foundry is converted to a paper mill owned by James Fergus and Stillman W. Wheelock at Moline; for the Sears Paper Mill, Rock Island, and its superintendent, Mr. Elsworth (probably John V. Ellsworth), see p. 313.

2125 Sefton (J. W.) Manufacturing Co. Catalogue No. 15 ... Manufacturers of "Anchor Brand" Paper Goods, Chicago, Illinois; Anderson, Indiana. [Chicago?, late 1890s?]. 96 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The product lines in this illustrated catalog include butter cartons, confection boxes, ice cream and oyster pails, photo mailing envelopes, pie and suit boxes, etc.


Crismon, an early Mormon follower of Joseph Smith, may have operated a paper mill at or near Macedonia, Illinois, in the early 1840s (p. 79).

"Compiled by W. Earl Merrill, December, 1973."


Contains photographs of the homes of John and William Van Nortwick (Batavia Paper Co.). A general view of Batavia’s mills is on the cover.


For Seller’s Landing, the site of a paper mill owned by George Escol Sellers (not G. Eschol Seller as given here), see pp. 67-68.


See also the author's "Patrick F. Dooley: Another Grand Old Paper Maker," Superior Facts 1:9 (March 1928): 1-3, 6-7; also the section about George Escol Sellers, ibid., 4:13 (Index Number; i.e., July 1931): 2.

A Statement of the Advantages of the City of Streator, Ill., as a Point for Manufacturing and Investment. Streator, Ill., 1887. 20 p.


See text, "Built Paper Package Making Machine" (pp. 30-31), remarking, "I generally claimed to be in the Paper Box machinery business as early as 1900 when I designed and built the first paper carton machine for making the two pound Quaker oats carton for the Rockford Paper Mills" (related information on p. 29).


In vol. 1, p. 127, a minor reference to a strawboard mill at Wilmington. The Star Wall & Paper Co. is at Joliet (vol. 2, p. 151). The biographical sketch of Philip Yost (vol. 2, pp. 542-43) introduces Norton & Co., with flour and paper mills at Lockport; John A. Yost was the firm's mill superintendent; Henry J. Yost also worked at the paper mill. See also the biographical sketch of J. W. Low, Carrier-Low Co., Joliet (vol. 2, p. 486), a manufacturer of folding paper boxes as of 1904; related sketch of R. J. Carrier, vol. 2, pp. 713-14.


Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. Three Cities, and Their Industrial Interests, with an Historical and Descriptive Sketch of the National Armory and Arsenal, the Location, Manufacturing Facilities, and Business Advantages of Davenport, Iowa, Rock Island and Moline, Illinois ... Davenport, Ia., 1883. 96 p.

See p. 54 for a reference to the Milan, National, and Rock
Island Paper Companies, Milan, Ill.

2138 Tillinghast, Benjamin Franklin. Three Cities: Davenport, Rock Island, Moline: Their Location, Industrial Enterprises, Wholesale Trade ... Davenport, Ia., 1888, c1887. 144 p.

On p. 71, Moline Paper Co. (with a view); the firm's advertisement is on p. 117. See p. 139 for the advertisement of Bradner Smith & Co., papermakers, Chicago.


For Harry Fox, Chicago, see pp. 682-83, port. (as a teenager, he worked at a paper mill, probably in his native Westfield, Mass.); for Levi Rhoades, Rockford Paper Mills, owned by Rhoades, Utter & Co., at Rockford, see pp. 483-84; for John Van Nortwick, Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co., Batavia, see pp. 420-21, port.


Stillman W. Wheelock, Moline Paper Mill (pp. 399-400).


See vol. 1, p. 413, for Henry Arnold Geise, together with his son Bernard, the owners of a paper mill in Quincy. The sketch of William Levi Rutledge (vol. 2, pp. 956-57, port.) indicates that his father, Benjamin Rutledge, together with his father-in-law, Levi Rutledge, operated a paper mill some twenty-four miles north of Baltimore.


Austin H. Dwight and Walter E. Dwight, Dwight Bros. Paper Co., Chicago (p. 404, ports.); B. F. Newcomb, Quincy (p. 405, port.). Copyright held by Halliday Witherspoon.


Chap. 10, "Manufactures" (pp. 145-56) has statistical data for paper collar production in 1870 (p. 147), also paper boxes,
bags, and paper hanging in 1880 (p. 156).


**INDIANA**


See, principally, "We Tamed the Streams, and Used Their Power" (pp. 30-33) and "Some Oldtime Mills That Grind No More" (pp. 39-41), the latter identifying Elkhart's six paper mills, as of 1889, within the "Paper Mills" section.


For a biographical sketch of Thomas Lindsay, the manager of the Steward Paper Co., Brookville, see p. 114. For paper mills in Brookville, see pp. 98-99; on p. 24, a full-page view of the White Water Paper Mills, Stewart Paper Co., Brookville.

Avery, Ralph E. *Fort Wayne with Might and Main: Indiana’s Busiest, Happiest City.* Concordia, Kans., 1911. unpaged.

A picture of the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper Co. is on p. [31].


Biographical sketch of George P. Wood, secretary, Kokomo Paper Co. and the Kokomo Wood Pulp Co., in vol. 1, pp. 130-32; for Isaac N. Miller, president of the same firm, see vol. 2, pp. 1034-36 (Miller was previously the secretary-treasurer of the Newman Paper Co., also at Kokomo).

Biographical and Genealogical History of Wayne, Fayette, Union


The manufacture of paper in Crawford Co. is mentioned on p. 38; for Watts and Barber’s paper mill at Crooked Creek Valley, near Madison, see p. 159; for R. Manville’s paper mill, Madison, see p. 189 (all in 1st group). For biographical sketches of George Barber, see p. 208; for Nathaniel Bayless, the builder of the Sheets Paper Mill, Indianapolis, see p. 209 within the sketch of James W. Bayless, his father (all in 2nd group).

2152 Biographical Record and Portrait Album of Tippecanoe County, Indiana ... Chicago, 1888; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 826 p.

On pp. 514-17 (port. included in pagination), a biographical sketch of Alexander Wilson, with a paper mill at Lafayette in partnership with his cousin, Daniel Yandes, and others.


Two references to paper mills: Delphi (p. 60) and Lafayette (p. 62).


Contains Mark Wynn’s biographical sketch of Daniel Yandes (p. 1468, port.). William Sheets, a partner with Yandes in the paper mill, is mentioned on p. 25 ("... it was the largest manufacturer of print paper in Indiana") and on p. 1468.


Discusses Sieberling and his Kokomo Strawboard Co., later the American Strawboard Co., at Kokomo.

The early printers were plagued by unpredictable deliveries, especially in the winter months, of paper stock ordered from Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio.


See pp. 59, 270-71, about the Indiana court case (Weston Paper v. Pope) in 1900 involving the Weston Paper Co., near Greenfield, Ind., and the pollution of Brandywine Creek traced to its mill operations.


The Crosby Paper Co., the Indiana Paper Co., the Marion Pulp Co., and the Studebaker & Allen Paper Mill were in existence in 1891-92 (pp. 48-49).


For the paper mill at Henry, in operation from 1858 to 1872, see p. 34. Also see the biography of Thomas Paxson on pp. 442-43, mentioning that his father, Thomas Paxson, Sr., had worked in a paper mill at Wheeling, W.Va.


See p. 159, Vincennes Paper Co.


See the biographical entry for Mary Hughes (pp. 874-75), with information about John and Robert Hughes; the two brothers erected flour mills throughout Indiana, ca. 1837-50, also the state's first paper mill at an undisclosed location.


Vintage postcard views, including a few of local paper mills.

See pp. [1]-3, with port., for Daniel Yandes, the partner with William Sheets in a paper mill at Indianapolis; for William Idler, active as a papermaker at Catawissa, Pa., see pp. 560-61 (within the entry for Dewit C. Idler, William's son).


See the note at the bottom of p. 115 concerning early paper mills in Madison (as of 1828), Brookville, and Richmond.

Dalbey, E. F., and Walter L. Dalbey. Pictorial History of the City of Richmond, Indiana, containing a Historical Sketch ... Richmond, Ind., 1896. unpaged.

For the Nixon Paper Mill Co., see the "Our Manufactories" section within the "Historical Sketch of Richmond."


See pp. 10, 38, the paper mill belonging to James Speer, 1840s? See also the photograph (p. 81), "Flood of 1898 on West Fork - Water Rose to One Foot of Floor of 'Paper Mill' Bridge."

For a photograph of a paper cutter found in the abandoned Speer paper mill, see Indiana History Bulletin 32 (1955): 173.


For the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 132, 260.

Deahl, Anthony, ed. A Twentieth Century History and Biographical Record of Elkhart County, Indiana. Chicago, 1905; reprint, La Crosse, Wis., 2004. xii, 793 p.

See pp. 239-40 introducing the following firms at Elkhart: Consolidated Paper & Bag Co., Elkhart Paper Co., Union Paper Co.

The biographical sketch of Norman Sage on pp. 362-64 indicates that he holds a financial interest in the Elkhart Straw Board Co. and the Globe Tissue Paper Co.


In vol. 1, p. 417, a minor reference to a paper mill at Lafayette in the 1850s. The Lafayette Box-Board & Paper Co. (vol. 1, pp. 398-400) was organized in 1902.

On p. 54, a photograph, taken Jan. 21, 1905, of Thompson & Norris Co.’s mill making "paper and strawboard for packing eggs." A later photograph from 1906 (p. 61) shows the Whitewater Canal and Brookville’s industrial district, including the paper mill. For James Speer and his paper mill at Brookville, see pp. 119, 120, 124; for his flour mill, see p. 125. On pp. 130, 138, the remains of Paper Mill Bridge, a covered bridge destroyed in the 1913 flood.


See vol. 1, p. 344, the William Sheets paper mill; John and William Sheets were brothers and both were papermakers, with John settling in Madison, Ind. (vol. 1, p. 163).


See vol. 1, p. 444, for a portrait of William Sheets (but there is no mention of his paper mill on vol. 1, p. 470). See also vol. 4, pp. 1603-5 for Charles P. Lesh, Indiana Paper Co., etc., later starting his own company, C. P. Lesh Paper Co., at Indianapolis. In vol. 5, pp. 2012-13, a biographical sketch of Michael Hess, a major manufacturer of paper boxes beginning in 1902, first in Newcastle, then in Indianapolis.


See vol. 1, p. 173, for Timothy Dwight (born 1811) and son, Timothy Dwight (born 1843), both in Chicago since 1869 and 1871, respectively, doing business as the "N. W. Paper Manu. Co."

For the younger Timothy Dwight, see Henry King Olmsted’s Genealogy of the Olmstead Family in America ... (New York, 1912), p. 281.


See p. 46 for a reference a pulp company, along with other industrial factories, active in the mid-1890s in Muncie.

2175 Elliott, Joseph Peter. A History of Evansville and Vanderburgh County, Indiana. A Complete and Concise Account from the

See pp. 348-49, a "flourishing" paper mill at Madison, Ind., in the late 1830s that William Hughes "hoped to secure" but failed.

2176 Ellis, John Seymour. Our County: Its History and Early Settlement by Townships ... Muncie, Ind., [not before 1898]; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1987. 194 p.

For a view of the Albany Paper Co., Albany, Ind., see between pp. 44-45; for the Muncie Pulp Co., see p. 117, with a related view between pp. 140-41. Delaware Co., Indiana, is the book's subject.


See pp. 90-92 concerning flax fiber and corn husks as very abundant materials available to any enterprising papermaker willing to take advantage of the "fine hydraulic power at Lafayette."


See vol. 2, p. 1022, a hundred people are employed in paper mills as of 1840; the 1840 census indicates that Indiana has seventeen paper mills (vol. 2, p. 1025). In vol. 3, pp. 397-99, Gus C. Meyer has an interest in Ferdinand Funke's paper mill, Evansville.


"We have a Paper Mill nearly ready for operation, and if it decreases the exportation of rags and the importation of paper, will not decrease the business wealth of the city" (p. 20).


Consult index, "American Strawboard Co.," "United Boxboard and Paper Co.," "Wabash Paper Mill" (all located in Wabash).

2181 Forkner, John La Rue, ed. History of Madison County, Indiana: A Narrative Account of Its Historical Progress, Its People
For the Union Strawboard Co., later the American Straw Board Co., at Anderson, see vol. 1, pp. 147, 148. Also located at Anderson since 1888 is the Anderson Knife and Bar Co., formerly located at Dayton, Oh., producing "all kinds of machine knives for wood-working and paper-cutting machinery ..." (vol. 1, p. 147).

The biographical sketch of William H. Bireley mentions his paternal grandfather, Frederick Bireley, with a paper mill near Fredericksburg, Md. (see vol. 2, p. 672).


For the Anderson Paper Co., Anderson, see p. 453. See also p. 452 for the American Straw Board Co., originally the Union Straw Board Co.; the location is presumably Anderson.

2183 Fox, Henry Clay, ed. Memoirs of Wayne County and the City of Richmond, Indiana, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families in Wayne County. Madison, Wis., 1912; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 2 vols.

For papermaking at Richmond, see vol. 1, p. 503, for Hoosier Manufacturing Co., owned by Timothy Thistlethwaite, Miles J. Shinn, and Joseph C. Ratliff; p. 521, Nixon Bag and Paper Co. In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Joseph C. Ratliff is found on pp. 52-55.


See vol. 2, biographical sketches of Ferdinand Funcke (pp. 242-45, port.) and John M. Funke (pp. 250-53, port.), Evansville, doing business as Ferdinand Funcke Sons.


See the Tippecanoe Paper Co., Monticello (pp. 93, 95), also a biographical sketch of its owner, A. Reynolds, on pp. 235-36. Patrick O’Connor (pp. 435-36) worked as a teamster at a paper mill at Chester, Pa., for four years.

Contains biographical sketches of Thomas G. Lytle, Valparaiso (pp. 257-58) and G. Z. Salyer, also Valparaiso (pp. 269-70). General references to Valparaiso are also found on pp. 111, 120-22.

2187 Gray, Alice G. Old Canal House. [Connersville, Ind.?], 1941. 49 p.

"Wawassa Paper Mill": pp. 31-32 (notes the mill’s early reliance on corn stalks, then jute imported from South America before the mill’s destruction by fire in 1875).


For the Fort Wayne Paper Co., est. in 1864 and destroyed by a fire in 1871, see p. 476.


Appendix III, "Businesses Using Canal with Date Established, Location (When Available), and How Water Was Employed" (presents data for the Caledonia Paper Mill, the Vinton Paper Mill, later Saulsbury & Co., and the Yandes & Sheets Paper Mill; see also the related map on p. 11).

2190 Hartford City Illustrated: A Publication devoted to the City’s Best Interests and Containing Half Tone Engravings of Prominent Factories, Business Blocks, Residences, and a Selection of Representative Commercial and Professional Men and Women. [n.p.], 1896. 47 p.

See p. 20, "The Hartford City Paper Co."


See chap. 7, "The Frontier Publisher: Problems and Solutions," addressing, among other difficulties, chronic paper shortages. For instance, paper was brought to Vincennes by pack-horses from Georgetown, Ky., prior to the establishment of a paper mill in 1826 at Madison, Ind. (leaves 68-70).


See p. 473, Logansport Paper Co., also p. 495, a biographical
sketch of the firm's proprietor, Charles A. Clark. For Peter Dunkel, see pp. 503-4 ("At the age of seventeen he made a tour of the South, and spent some time in the States of Louisiana and Mississippi, working at his trade of paper-making, which he had previously learned in Pennsylvania").


For a biographical sketch, with a portrait, of Abner H. Bowen, at Delphi, also his son, Abner T. Bowen, see the leaves between pp. 242-43, also p. 244 for paper mills at Delphi.

A biographical sketch of Enoch Rinehart, also at Delphi, is found on p. 262 (includes a reference to his business partner, George Robertson).


See p. 18 for the Hartford City Paper Co. and Utility Paper Co., also pp. 88-89 about newer mills taking over the former paper mill buildings.

History of Elkhart County, Indiana, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Townships ... Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 1181 p.

Firms located in Elkhart are Elkhart Paper Mills/Beardsley, Davenport & Cook (p. 764), Elkhart Pulp Mills, owned by Joseph O. Gregg (pp. 764-65), St. Joseph Valley Mills, owned by Erwin, Upp & Co., later Erwin, Lane & Co. (pp. 766-67), and Elkhart Tissue-Paper Mill (p. 767).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Barnes, Lambert (p. 801), Wisconsin, St. Charles, Ill., with Butler & Hunt, later at Middletown, Oh., then with Erwin, Lane & Co., Elkhart;
Cook, John (pp. 758, 812), cashier, First National Bank, Elkhart, then increasingly involved in day-to-day management of the Elkhart Print Paper Co.:
Erwin, F. B. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then the Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Upp & Co.);
Erwin, John C. (p. 821), Middletown, Oh., then Elkhart, Ind., Elkhart Writing-Paper Mill (Erwin, Lane & Co.), Butler Paper Co., Chicago;
Gregg, Joseph O. (p. 829), Elkhart, holds a patent "on a process for reducing wood to paper stock, and erected a small mill for its manufacture";
Griffin, Michael (pp. 829-30), active as a papermaker in
New England before coming to Middletown, Oh. (Erwin Bros.), then relocated to Elkhart, followed by moves to other states as a papermaker, later returning to Elkhart with the Erwin, Lane & Co.;

Krau, John (p. 840), paper mill engineer, Three Rivers, Mich., later in Illinois, followed by Milwaukee and Beloit, Wis.;

Newman, John J. (p. 852), millwright, Middletown, Oh., then with Erwin & Upp, Elkhart, Ind.


For Don A. Salyer’s paper mill at Valparaiso, see vol. 1, p. 232; also the biographical sketch of Salyer in vol. 2, pp. 527-29, port.


Albert Gaylor (pp. 796, 814-15) owns the wood pulp mills at Mishawaka and South Bend.

2198 History of Warrick, Spencer, and Perry Counties, Indiana, from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with Interesting Biographical Sketches, Reminiscences, Notes, etc. Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1965. viii, 837 p.

For references to the Cannelton Paper Mill, see pp. 651, 657, 665, with related biographies of Jacob Heck, its manager, on p. 759, also Frederick Diener (pp. 757-58) and Peter Meyer (pp. 762-63), each of them among the original stockholders in the same company.

2199 History of Wayne County, Indiana, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages and Towns, Educational, Religious, Civil, Military and Political History, Portraits of Prominent Persons, and Biographies of Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1884; partial reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978. 2 vols.

In vol. 2, miscellaneous references to paper mills or paper box manufacturing at Richmond found on pp. 29, 38, 82-83, 94 (primarily, the Richmond Paper Mills). Also in vol. 2, p. 724, a wrapping paper mill at Milton (Washington Township), owned by William H. Moore, Henry Myers, and N. R. Nixon (a biographical sketch of Moore is on pp. 752-53).

2200 Holloway, William Robeson. Indianapolis: A Historical and


See vol. 1, pp. 372, 408, William H. Beach and John H. Keedy, proprietors of the La Salle Paper Co., South Bend's first paper mill; for the South Bend Folding Box Co., see vol. 1, p. 407, also the related biography of Marvin Campbell, vol. 1, p. 556.

2202 An Illustrated History Atlas of St. Joseph Co., Indiana ... Chicago, 1875; reprint, Evansville, Ind., n.d.

For William H. Beach and his South Bend Paper Mills, see pp. 7, 14, 22-23 (a double-page view of the mills, with portraits of Beach and another owner, J. H. Keedy), 50.


Minor references to a paper mill in Franklin Co. (p. 230); Indianapolis (p. 262); Wayne (p. 373); Wayne Co. (p. 429).

2205 Indianapolis Board of Trade. "A Report to the Board of Trade on the Manufacturing Advantages, Prospects and Wants of the City of Indianapolis; Together with the Circular of the Board of Trade." In: A. C. Howard’s *Directory, for the City of Indianapolis ... First Issue* (Indianapolis, 1857), pp. [49]-63.

"Paper Mills. A larger number of them could be successfully established. The paper used in this city alone would keep two more good mills in successful operation" (p. 56).

2206 Indianapolis Fire Department. *History of the Indianapolis Fire Department, as Gleaned from all Available Sources, of the"
History of Indianapolis, and from Fire Department Records. Indianapolis, 1893. 120 p.

See p. 94, a fire of unknown origin caused $10,000 worth of damage to the Indianapolis Paper Mill on Aug. 19, 1893.


Contains a paragraph devoted to George W. Winbaugh, "Blank Book Manufacturer, Binder and Paper Box Maker" (p. 20).

Running title: The Industries of Fort Wayne.


The section, "Tunnel Mill" (pp. 105-6), mentions a short-lived paper mill near Vernon, Ind.


See p. 83 for views of the U.S. Board and Paper Co., Carthage.

Cover title: Rushville and Rush County.


For the G. Jaeger Paper Co. and the Muncie Pulp Co., both at Muncie, see vol. 1, pp. 149, 150, respectively. See also the Paragon Paper Co., at Eaton, and the Albany Paper Co., located at Albany, vol. 1, pp. 162, 163, respectively. In vol. 2, there are biographical sketches of William Garland, an engineer for the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 964-65) and Charles R. Austin, the superintendent of the Albany Paper Co. (pp. 965-66).

Knapp, Horace S. History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which are added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872. Toledo, Oh., 1872. v, 667 p.

Fort Wayne has one paper mill and one paper box factory (p. 394), while a single paperboard mill is at Lima, Oh. (p. 461).

John Purdue, for whom Purdue University is named, owned for a short time a paper mill and hotels that he received as payment for debts.


See p. 351 concerning Indiana’s three paper mills, as of 1840, at Richmond, Brookville, and Madison.


See p. 190, Mt. Vernon Straw Board Co., Mt. Vernon, also the related biographical sketch of Ferdinand A. Funke on pp. 255-56.


A photograph of the Marion Paper Co. is on p. 99.

*Manufacturing and Mercantile Resources and Industries of the Principal Places in Wayne, Henry, Delaware and Randolph Counties, Indiana, with a Review of Their Manufacturing, Mercantile and General Business Interests ...* [n.p.], 1884; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1884. 196 p.

See p. 44 describing the operations of Thomas Nixon’s mill at Richmond for "the manufacture of manilla and imitation manila paper." J. S. Ostrander is the mill’s manager.

Forms pt. 5 of *Resources and Industries of Indiana.*


"Paper, Printing and Publishing": p. 405 (see p. 401 for William Sheets). See also the company profiles as follows: Indianapolis Paper Co. (p. 452); Salsbury & Vinton Paper Co. (p. 506); American Paper Pulley Co. (p. 522); Bowden, Stewart & Co., booksellers, stationers, paper dealers (p. 612). H. Bartholomew was previously a paper manufacturer in East Hampton, Mass. (pp. 561-62).

Forms pt. 4 of *Resources and Industries of Indiana.*


See pp. 22, 70-71, mills in and around Delphi.

See pp. 90, 115, the Valparaiso Paper Mill, producing straw wrapping paper.


For William Sheets and the first paper mill in Indianapolis, see pp. 269-70.


For paper mills near Otis, New Durham Township, beginning with Bugbee, Luff & Palmer, later making strawboard under the ownership of H. D. Luff and Mrs. Owen, the sister of Mr. Bugbee, see p. 73 (the other paper mill near Otis belongs to W. F. Cattron). For the two failed paper mills at La Porte, see p. 116.

Note the reliance of a Michigan City newspaper in 1835 on deliveries of paper stock arriving by way of Detroit from Buffalo, N.Y. (pp. 87-88).

2225 *Paper Mills at South Bend and Mishawaka.*

Electronic text: [https://historymuseumsb.org/paper-mills-in](https://historymuseumsb.org/paper-mills-in)
Pictorial and Biographical Memoirs of Elkhart and St. Joseph Counties, Indiana, together with Biographies of Many Prominent Men of Northern Indiana and of the Whole State, both Living and Dead. Chicago, 1893; reprint, South Bend, Ind., 1982. 777 [i.e., 775] p.

For John W. Ellis, president, Elkhart Paper Co., see pp. 128-32; for J. R. Beardsley and Beardsley family, Elkhart, see pp. 178-79.

Pictorial and Biographical Record of La Porte, Porter, Lake and Starke Counties, Indiana, containing Biographical and Genealogical Records of Leading Men, Women, and Prominent Families of the Counties Named, and Other Portions of the State. Chicago, 1894. 569 p.


See as follows: James Baldwin’s paper mill, Eel Township, Logansport (vol. 1, pp. 212-13); Logansport Paper Co. (vol. 1, p. 214).


Chap. 6, "Town of Brookville," discusses the early mills, including those devoted to papermaking and strawboard; see pp. 206-8. On p. 216, Brookville received its electricity for a short time in 1891 "from the plant using the power derived from the Speer paper mill."


See p. 629 for a reference to the Weston Paper Co., the unnamed paper mill on Brandywine Creek near Greenfield that was prosecuted and closed down as a chronic polluter.

Rollins, John Rodman. Records of Families of the Name Rawlins
or Rollins, in the United States. Lawrence, Mass., 1874. xvi, 348 p.

Mayhew Harrison Rollins (pp. 97, 174), a resident of Goshen, Ind., "built one of the first paper mills there ..."


See leaf 96 for a paper mill, in or near Manville or Milton Township, that was owned and operated by the Ryker family (William, Charles, and Silas). The text pertaining to the paper mill is taken from Robert Copeland's "A Brief History of Milton Township," Madison Courier (Madison, Ind.), June 12, 1947.


For the Sheets and Yandes Paper Mill, see p. 57; for the William Sheets residence, see p. 55.

"Introduction" by Martin J. Krause, Jr.

2234 Scott, John. The Indiana Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary ... 2nd ed. Indianapolis, 1833. 199 p.

On p. 93, a reference to the paper mill owned by John Sheets at Indian Kentucky Creek, "a large and valuable mill stream in Jefferson county." On p. 149, the paper mill located at Richmond owned by Leeds, Jones, & Co.

A minor reference to John Sheets, "a paper manufacturer of Madison," is found in William Wesley Woollen, Biographical and Historical Sketches of Early Indiana (Indianapolis, 1883), p. 507.


"The Folding Paper Box Company": p. 391 (biography of Marvin Campbell, the company's president, on pp. 107-8, port.). For Edmund C. Westervelt, founder, South Bend Paper Co., the Prairie State Paper Co. (Taylorsville, Ill.), and the Atlas Paper Bag Co. (Taylorville, Ill.), see pp. 133-34, port.

For Edward B. Reynolds, see p. 178, port.; for F. P. Nicely, a papermaker in the Miami Valley, South Carolina, and Wisconsin
before coming to South Bend in 1882 to continue his profession, see p. 215, port.


On p. 33, a reference to C. Beardsley’s flour and paper mills at Elkhart.


In vol. 1, "Dr. Havilah Beardsley and the Beardsley Families" (pp. 211-15, port.), mentioning the doctor’s paper mill at Elkhart (p. 214).

See vol. 2, pp. 540-42, for John W. Bliss, a papermaker in his native Massachusetts, then in Connecticut and New York, later moving west to operate paper mills at Elkhart, Ind., West Point, Nebr., and Blue Rapids, Kans.


For Benjamin Seckman, principally a farmer but also a papermaker, apparently in Marion, see a biographical sketch of his son, Lorenzo D. Seckman, on pp. 362-64.

2242 Young, Andrew White. History of Wayne County, Indiana, from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with Numerous Biographical and Family Sketches ... Cincinnati, 1872; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1967. 459 p.


IOWA

For J. R. Booth and the Winneshiek Paper Mills at Decorah, see pp. 249, 290, 293, 556 (biographical sketch of Booth).


See p. 212 for an engraved interior view of the Cedar Rapids Paper Box Factory owned by A. R. Wescott; also p. 438, a paper mill started in 1864 by Couch, Reed & Fish. The "Business Directory of the Patrons of the Iowa State Atlas" (pp. 563-79) has entries for firms at Burlington: A. J. Nelson, paper dealer (p. 574); Clinton: Clinton Paper Co. (p. 577); Decorah: Horn & Caldwell's paper mill (paper barrels); H. Paine's Winneshiek Paper Mill (p. 563); Des Moines: J. A. Slye & Co.'s Hawkeye Paper Co. (p. 571).


The Biographical Record of Clinton County, Iowa. Illustrated. Chicago, 1901. 520 p.

See as follows: Abraham Siddle, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 279-80); George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (pp. 342-43).


Minor references to paper mills at Cedar Rapids (vol. [1], pp. 47, 50, 329, 340, 369) and Kingston City (vol. 1, p. 315).

For David and Wilbur F. Kilborn, Cedar Rapids, and the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper, see vol. 2, pp. 304-9 (biographical entry for Frank Kilborn includes his port.).

Coverage of the Kilbors is also in The Biographical Record of Linn County, Iowa. Illustrated (Chicago, 1901), pp. 842-46 (port. of Frank Kilborn).


See p. 18, a paper mill built by Mullally, Hutchings & Co. in 1864 and subsequently destroyed in 1869 by a fire.

2250 Chapman, Samuel D. History of Tama County, Iowa. Its Cities, Towns and Villages, with Early Reminiscences, Personal Incidents and Anecdotes ... Toledo, Ia., 1879; reprint, Toledo, Ia., 1987. 296 p.


At the M. T. Close & Sons paper mill at Iowa City. Reprinted from Western Paper Trade.


On p. 247, a minor reference to a paper mill at Clinton, Ia.

2253 Gue, Benjamin F. Biographies and Portraits of the Progressive Men of Iowa. Leaders in Business, Politics and the Professions ... Des Moines, 1899. 2 vols.

The Western Collodion Paper Co. marketed the photographic paper made by William Franklin Kilborn, Cedar Rapids (vol. 1, pp. 406-7, port.).

Also in vol. 1, a biographical sketch of Joseph Blacker Morrison (pp. 313-15, port.), president, Fort Madison Paper Mill, also a sketch of his brother, D. A. Morrison, in vol. 2, pp. 529-30.

2254 Hair, James T., ed. Iowa State Gazetteer, embracing Descriptive and Historical Sketches of Counties, Towns and Villages ... Chicago, 1865. 722 p.

See as follows: Bentonsport (p. 360); Cascade (p. 191); Cedar Rapids (p. 264). The classified business directory identifies four paper manufacturers active at Bentonsport, Cascade, Des Moines, and Kingston (p. 584).


Construction on the paper mill at Cedar Falls was completed in 1889 (vol. 1, p. 233); it was sold in 1901 (vol. 1, p. 275).

For the Clinton Paper Manufacturing Co., Clinton, see p. 525, with related biographies of Abram T. Hosford (p. 690), A. Siddle (p. 691). For the Lyons Paper Co., Lyons, see pp. 604-5, noting that its speciality products are paper dishes and butter plates.


See pp. 743, 757 for the paper mill in operation at Cascade Township from 1861 to 1869.

History of Johnson County, Iowa, containing a History of the County, and Its Townships, Cities and Villages from 1836 to 1882. Together with Biographical Sketches ... Iowa City, Ia., 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 966 p.

See the biographical sketch of M. T. Close and C. D. Close, owners of the paper mill at Coralville, on pp. 798-99 (see also pp. 348, 437-42, 446, 689, 729, 731).


See p. 527, the paper box manufactory of A. R. Wescott, Cedar Rapids.


See p. 940 for S. R. Tyler, formerly a papermaker in his native Claremont, N.H., continuing in Des Moines where he was involved with the Rollins Paper Mill and Terrell & Boyd's Paper Mill.

See pp. 269-71 passim for the Tama City Paper Mills.


See p. 489, the Green Brothers’ paper mill at Bentonsport was the first in Iowa; when it closed in 1874, the machinery was taken to Blue Rapids, Kansas.


Sheffield was the site of Charles Gilman’s paper mill constructed in 1856: "Oats and rye straw was converted to brown paper while wheat straw and old rags became white paper" (pp. 345-46).


For M. T. Close’s straw paper mill, see pp. 49, 121.

2266 Melendy, Peter. Historical Record of Cedar Falls, the Garden City of Iowa, containing a Brief History of Iowa, of Black Hawk County, and a Full and Complete Description of Industrial and Picturesque Cedar Falls. Cedar Falls, 1893; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1974. 171 p.


The story of the Western Collodion Paper Co., manufacturers of photographic paper at Cedar Falls, is related in the sketch of Wilbur F. Kilborn (p. 373).


A paper mill is at Bentonsport (p. 177).
Also the author’s *Iowa As It is in 1856* ... Chicago, 1856.

2269 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County* ... Chicago, 1886. 19-706 p.

See p. 547, Abraham Siddle, secretary and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton; p. 204, George C. Smith, president, Clinton Paper Co. (see the related company sketch on p. 699), also pp. 501-2 (with port.) for Abram P. Hosford, with a fifth interest in the Clinton Paper Co. On p. 691, the Lyons Paper Co., at Lyons, producing building and wrapping paper as well as paper dishes.

2270 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Lee County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County* ... Chicago, 1887; reprint, Kokomo, Ind., 1989. 648 p.

See p. 631 for the Ft. Madison Paper Co., a producer of straw wrapping paper; also the related biographical sketch of D. A. Morrison on pp. 468-69.

2271 *Portrait and Biographical Album of Mahaska County, Iowa, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County* ... Chicago, 1887. 19-552 p.

See p. 194 for Martin Bacon and the paper mill somewhere in Van Buren Co.; also pp. 446-47 for Adam Victor, a former paper mill worker at Lafayette, Ind.


For Augustus P. Brown and the Brown Paper Co., at Fort Madison, see vol. 2, pp. 188-93 (also vol. 1, p. 261, noting that the Fort Madison Paper Co. became the Brown Paper Co.).

2273 Statia, W. E. *Statia’s Traveller’s Pocket Companion and Advice to the Travelling Public.* Detroit, [c1872]. 332 p.

Contains minor references to a paper mill at Iowa City (p. 228) and on Bath Island, N.Y. (p. 267).


Contains a few indexed references to paper mills. See also "Iowa Mills" (pp. 245-72), a county-by-county list identifying three paper mills by name.

2275 *The United States Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery*

For Abram [Abram] P. Hosford, president, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see pp. 430-34, port.


For a biographical sketch of George Crampton Smith, president and treasurer, Clinton Paper Co., Clinton, see vol. 1, pp. 689-91.

KANSAS

2278 Atchison, the Railroad Centre of Kansas. Its Advantages for Commerce and Manufactures. Published and compiled by the Board of Trade of the City of Atchison. Atchison, Kans., 1874. 23 p.

Local boosters argue that Atchison would be an ideal location for paper manufacturing and other industries (p. 13).


See pp. 199-200 for Hinkle's mill producing sunflower paper in the 1890s.


A photograph of the Lawrence paper mill is on p. [172].


The Humboldt Furniture Factory (1872) was in a building previously occupied by a paper mill (p. 35).

2282 Connelley, William Elsey. A Standard History of Kansas and
For Sadlier J. Hodgins (Topeka Paper Co., later the Central Topeka Paper Co.), see vol. 4, pp. 1795-96. In vol. 4, p. 2173, a biographical profile of Irving Hill, manager of Bowersock's Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co.

For a biographical sketch of Justin Dewitt Bowersock, of Lawrence, owner of the Lawrence Paper Manufacturing Co., see vol. 5, pp. 2409-10, 2441; for James C. Lysle, a former paper mill worker at Mt. Vernon, Pa., see vol. 5, pp. 2316-17.

Woodford P. Evans (vol. 5, p. 2711), a printer by trade in Illinois, served in the Union side in the Civil War. He is credited in this source as the "moving spirit in securing the publishing of a newspaper to give an account" of the Union victory at Vicksburg; this edition was printed on wallpaper owing to the unavailability of newsprint.


See, as follows: Lawrence Paper Mill, Lawrence (p. 330); Leavenworth Bag Manufacturing Co., Leavenworth (p. 435); G. and J. Green's mill at Blue Rapids, later owned by Rix, Hall & Co. (p. 925); paper mills are being contemplated in Davis County (p. 1005). A biographical sketch of A. B. Warren, Lawrence, a paper wholesaler and the Lawrence Paper Mill's sole agent, appears on p. 330. J. C. Lysle, Leavenworth, had been a papermaker in Mount Vernon, Chester Co., Pa., ca. 1855 (p. 447).


"Lawrence, Kansas, used the cable system to transfer power. In 1882 approximately fifteen hundred horse-power was harnessed there at the dam on the Kaw River, three hundred and fifty of which was transmitted from the river by cables and was used daily in various parts of the town. Power was carried more than one-half mile by this system. Among other concerns there were at that time four wire fence factories, a paper mill, and a chemical and patent medicine firm" (p. 501).

Also the Landmark ed. Lincoln, Nebr., 1989, a reissue of the 1954 ed.

The J. W. Bliss & Co. operated a paper mill at Blue Rapids as of 1880 (p. 145).

Goddard, Frederick Bartlett. Where to Emigrate and Why ... New York, 1869. xvi, [9]-591 p.

"A paper-mill is about completed at Manhattan, for the manufacturing of all kinds of paper" (p. 212).


On p. 120, Seip & Horton, Atchison, stationers, printers, binders, also paper box manufacturers. Contains biographical information for the owners, John T. Seip and [ ? ] Horton. As for the paper mill at Lawrence, "The paper mill turns out eight tons per day" (p. 38).


See, for example, vol. 1, containing information, including the amount of capitalization, about a paper mill at Blue Rapids (p. 301), one at Humboldt (p. 94), and a paper box factory at Leavenworth (p. 273).

See also the Centennial Edition of the Fourth Annual Report of the State Board of Agriculture to the Legislature of the State of Kansas, for the Year Ending November 30, 1875 ... (Topeka, 1876), p. 193, noting that the "Atchison Champion, issue of June 13, was printed on the first paper manufactured in the State, at the Blue Rapids paper mill" (see also p. 192).


See pp. 35-36 for A. B. Warren, a paper merchandiser who "handles the entire product of the Lawrence Paper Co.'s mills ...".


The projected paper mill (paper, paper boxes, papier mâché, Manila twine) needed a capitalist investor backer (pp. 33-34).

"Paper": pp. 21-22.

Middleton, Kenneth A. *The Industrial History of a Midwestern Town*. Lawrence, Kans., 1941. 91 p.

For J. D. Bowersock's Lawrence Paper Mill, later a corrugated paper box factory, see pp. 51, 53, 77-79.


See p. 220 for W. A. Rose's bag factory.


See vol. 1, p. 104, for the proposed paper mill at Quindaro, ca. 1857.

*The Newspaper West*. Hiawatha, Kans.

Contains advertisements for Kansas City Paper House (vol. 4:1; Oct. 1895), p. 12 (repeated); Great Western Type Foundry, Kansas City (vol. 4, no. 2; Nov. 1895), p. 63, includes paper cutters (repeated); Challenge Machinery Co., Chicago (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), p. 83, the Challenge and Advance paper cutters (repeated); American Type Founders, Kansas City (vol. 4:3; Dec. 1895), paper cutters; Paul Schniedewend & Co., Chicago (vol. 4:4; Jan. 1896), p. 123 (repeated), Reliance lever paper cutter; St. Louis Paper Co., St. Louis, Mo. (vol. 5:1; April 1896), p. 13 (repeated).


The issue of the Salina *Daily Republican* for Oct. 27, 1893, was printed on sunflower paper.

See also *The Inland Printer* 12 (1893/94): 237.

*Portrait and Biographical Album of Marshall County, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ...* Chicago, 1889. 739 p.

The Gem City Rolling Mill at Blue Rapids, constructed as a paper mill in 1873, was converted into a flour mill in 1886-87, opening in March of 1887 (pp. 554-55, 611-12).
There was a short-lived paper mill, as of 1859, at Manhattan, Kans. (p. 62).

See p. 20, the Leavenworth Paper Mill Co. formed in 1866.

KENTUCKY

See as follows:

"The Bremaker-Moore Paper Company": p. 143 (ports. of Charles Bremaker, J. J. Hayes);
"DuPont and Co.’s Paper Mills": p. 140 (with a view of the mills).

The "extensive paper mill" at Maysville was noted by the author during his visit in 1829 (p. 172).

Chap. 6, "The Paper Mill, 1793."

"Elijah Craig: Preacher and Entrepreneur," by Ira "Jack" Birdwhistell and George McGee (pp. 4-8); "Chronology of the Craig, Parkers & Company Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 9-11); "Watermarks and Other Relics Of the Historic Paper Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 12-20); "A Likeness of An Old Mill," by Joe Nickell (pp. 21-26); "Elijah Craig and His Industries: A Documentation," by Frederick A. Johnston (pp. 27-34); "The Successor Mill’s Last Years. Documentation Number Two," by Frederick A. Johnston" (pp. 35-38); "The Elijah Craig Paper Mill Tract," by Ann Bolton Bevins (pp. 39-43).

The biographical sketch of William H. Barnett (pp. 599-600) mentions that his maternal grandfather, Hugh Green, of Kentucky, "had interests in a paper mill on blue River."


The mill was established by Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr. Reprinted from the author’s Crossing the River, and Other Lore of Jessamine County, Kentucky (Nicholasville, Ky., 1999).


"Bryan’s Paper Mill": pp. 24-28 (Daniel Boone Bryan, Jr.).


Seven paper mills were in Kentucky as of 1810 (p. 112). Lexington has two steam paper mills, one belonging to Mr. Prentis [Prentiss] and attached to his woolen mill, the other one a part of the cotton mill belonging to Mr. Sanders (p. 94). A steam paper mill is also reported at Steubenville, Oh. (p. 318).


"To Messrs. Craig and Parkers, Kentucky is indebted for the establishment of the first paper mill near Georgetown in Scott county" (p. 206).


See pp. 103 (Georgetown, site of Kentucky’s first paper mill), 139, 206, 245. Isaac Cromie is saluted as the owner of "the largest Paper Mill in the Western country, and fully equal in point of capacity and advantages with any in the Union" (p. 23, 2nd group, "Appendix").


See p. 28, Daniel Ryan (d. 1822), Jessamine Paper Mill, also p. 118, Isaac Yarnall (d. 1838), Fayette Co., said to have erected Kentucky’s second paper mill.
For Kendall’s paper mill some five miles east of Frankfort on Elkhorn Creek, see pp. 78-79, 90, 92-93.


Louisville has "one large paper mill" (p. 358). See also p. 508, a paper mill at Great Crossings, and p. 510, the paper mill near Georgetown, the first in Kentucky, owned by "Messrs. Craig and Parkers."

Several editions, as well as reprints, exist of this work.


See vol. 1, p. 301, discussing an early paper mill in Lincoln Co., 1787, supplying the Kentucky Gazette with paper in 1793. In vol. 2, p. 505, six paper mills in Kentucky as of 1810; p. 600, a brief reference to a paper mill in Barren Co.

See vol. 4, pp. 83-84, Thomas Floyd Smith, president, Louisville Paper Co.; on p. 534, port., a biographical sketch of Richard Samuel Starks, a papermaker in Midway doing business as Starks, Arnett [i.e., Arnett] & Co. In vol. 5, p. 343, see the biographical sketch of C. E. Jennings, a paper manufacturer at Louisville.


The author comments on the Stedman paper mill and the surrounding village (p. 138). Cox’s reminiscences are based on his sojourn in Kentucky, apparently in the winter of 1855/56.


See p. 8, references to Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman’s paper mill.

Originally published Louisville, Ky., 1946.


Notes that Louisville had one paper mill in 1845 (p. 22). On pp. 44-55, J. Lawrence Smith’s presents his study of Dupont’s Artesian Well located at Dupont’s paper mill.


For Ebenezer H. Stedman, see p. 163.


For the Jacob Myers mill, Lincoln, see pp. 5-6; for the Georgetown mill, see p. 6.


Thomas Bryan’s paper mill, built on Jessamine Creek near Glass’ Mill, is the county’s first (pp. 7, 11).


Fearon reports on Lexington’s three paper mills (p. 245).


For the paper mill established in 1792 near Georgetown, Ky., see vol. 2, pp. 285, 290.


A full-page advertisement for Isaac Cromie’s New Wholesale Paper Warehouse, Louisville, at p. 343.


In addition to Elijah Craig’s paper mill, this resource mentions other mills in and around Georgetown (vol. 1, pp. 3, 111, 116, 122, 149-50; vol. 2, pp. 226, 235, 241, 246, 252, 256, 407, 412, 463, 552).
Gray, Patrick Leopoldo. *Gray’s Doniphan County History: A Record of the Happenings of Half a Hundred Years.* Bendena, Kans., 1905. 84, 166 p.

For Daniel Vanderslice, a partner with David Thompson in their paper mill at Longview on the Elkhorn in 1826, and later the manager of the Great Crossing Paper Mills in Jefferson Co., see pp. 41-43.


References to Kentucky’s paper mills appear on pp. 315, 321.


For Louisville, see pp. 7, 28.


See pp. 35-36 for the paper mill owned by James and Thomas Prentiss.


For the paper mill at Shakertown (Pleasant Hill), see p. 28. Also the Rev. and enl. ed.1981. 72 p.

Copyright held by Charles E. Elstner & Co.

See as follows:

Bremaker-Moore Paper Co. (pp. 73, 197, illus.), Louisville;
Dupont & Co. (pp. 110-11), Louisville;
Jacob & Hikes (p. 12), the first paper mill in Louisville.

2334 Johnson, Lewis Franklin. The History of Franklin County, Ky.

See pp. 96, 205-6 for E. H. and Samuel Stedman’s Franklin Paper Mill, near Frankfort, noting that the mill supplied paper to the Confederacy in 1861 "to print the notes which were to give life and credit to the South in her struggle for independence."

2335 Kentucky. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the Twenty-fourth General Assembly for the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday the Fourth Day of December, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifteen. Frankfort, Ky., 1816. [457]-688 p.

Chap. CCCXCI, "AN ACT to incorporate the Fayette Paper Manufacturing Company" (pp. 633-37; approved Feb. 10, 1816).
The company was located on Wolf run in Fayette Co., and its proprietors were William S. Dallam, Luther Stephens, Thomas January, and William Roman.


Frequently cited as Littell’s Laws of Kentucky.
See vol. 4, p. 325, Chap. CCCXIV, "An act for the benefit of William F. Simrall’s heirs" (approved Jan. 18, 1812; his unfinished paper mill on the Beargrass is to be sold for the benefit of his infant heirs).

See also Journal of the House of Representatives, of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, begun and held at the Capitol, in the Town of Frankfort, on Monday, the Second Day of December, 1811 (Frankfort, Ky., 1811; i.e., [1812]), pp. 54, 68-69.


See entries for Alfred Victor Du Pont and Antoine Bidermann
Du Pont (pp. 257-58).


Contains scattered references to Amos Kendall or his mill at Stedmantown (pp. 59, 60, 76, 78, 86, 91, 113); for Ebenezer H. and Samuel Stedman, see p. 78 (with Ebenezer’s port.), and p. 93.

See also Robert M. Rennick, Kentucky Place Names (Lexington, Ky., c1984), p. 283, "Stedmantown."


On p. 266, a reference to Jacob Myers and his paper mill on a branch of Dick’s [Dix] River, 1787; Myers supplied paper to The Kentucky Gazette (Lexington).


See leaves 303-6, 381 for Kendall’s projected paper mill on the grist mill site he purchased in late 1822/early 1823 on Elkhorn Creek not far from Frankfort.


John Cross, superintendent of a paper mill near Georgetown, Ky., writes to Nathaniel Massie on Feb. 24, 1810, expressing an interest in starting a paper mill in Ohio (pp. 263-64). For Massie as a builder of factories and mills, including paper mills, see p. 104.


There is a capital investment of $90,000 in Lexington’s three paper manufactories (p. 15).


Chap. 3, "Midway’s Business," has a section, "Factories," with a paragraph about the straw paper mill established in 1875.

2344 Morgan, Caroline Cox. To Become a Texian: the Letters and
Journeys of Caroline Cox Morgan and Her Family, 1839-1857.

The Cox and Stedman families were close neighbors in Kentucky. Contains indexed references to Ebenezer Stedman. Leonard James Cox, married to Sophrona Stedman, "eventually assisted in the management of the Stedman Paper Mill in Frankfort" (p. 89).


See pp. 3-4 for Amos Kendall, owner of a paper mill on Elkhorn Creek below Elkhorn village. Kendall is also introduced in Dear Friend at Home but without any mention of his mill.

Mullin, Timothy J. The du Ponts in Kentucky: Louisville's Central Park, the Southern Exposition, and an Entrepreneurial Spirit. 44 p.


*Needham, Charles K. "The duPont Paper Mill and Artesian Well." Read at a Meeting of the Filson Club, March 3, 1924. Typescript held by the Filson Club Historical Society, Louisville, Ky.; a photocopy and a microfilm are at the Hagley Museum and Library.


"The first paper mill in the west was erected by Jacob Myers on a branch of Dick's river in Lincoln county, Kentucky, in 1798 [sic]. Craig, Parker & Co. started another mill at Royal Springs, Georgetown, Kentucky, in 1793" (p. 313).

See pp. 271-72 concerning a male runaway mulatto from Elijah Craig's paper mill, Georgetown.


See pp. 20-21 for the Royal Spring mill erected by Rev. Elijah Craig and the Parkers near Georgetown in 1793.


For Rev. Elijah Craig and his mill at Georgetown, see pp. 156-57, 181; Stedman's mill on the Elkhorn, Franklin County, p. 156; David Thompson's mill at White Sulphur, p. 202.

See p. 189 for Shadrach Penn's newspaper, The Telegraph, established in 1811, at Georgetown ("From its appearance, it was printed on paper manufactured at the paper mill that stood on the Spring Branch").


Lexington had four paper mills in 1810 (p. 265). James and Thomas Prentiss, two New Englanders, established a woolen factory and a paper mill in 1805 (p. 264).


See the biographical sketch of Richard S. Starks, co-owner of the Midway Paper Mill Co., Midway, Ky., on pp. 846-47.

In the 8th ed. (Louisville, Ky., 1888), see p. 852 for the biographical sketch of John T. Moore, identified simply as "a stockholder in the Bremaker, Moore Paper Company," Louisville.


Daniel Boone Bryan (1758-1845) is "reported to have been a gunsmith, a manufacturer of gunpowder, and to have operated a grist mill, a blacksmith shop, a distillery, and a paper mill" (leaf 4).
Kentucky supported three paper mills as of 1810.


On p. 33, a minor reference to Lexington's first paper mill established in 1814 by "Messrs. Jacob and Hikes." See also p. 134 for a view of DuPont's artesian well at their Louisville Paper Mill (see p. 79 for related text).


See pp. 12, 21 for references to Joseph Crockett's paper mill, ca. 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown. The reference on p. 28 seems to refer to another paper mill, also on Greasy Creek, "built about half a mile above Blakey Creek Bridge."


See p. 107 concerning the reliance of frontier publishers for paper produced at Georgetown, Ky.


Spencer, John Henderson. *A History of Kentucky Baptists from 1769 to 1885, including more than 800 Biographical Sketches. The Manuscript Revised and Corrected by Mrs. Burrilla B. Spencer.* Cincinnati, 1886, c1885; reprint, Gallatin, Tenn., 1984. 2 vols.

For Elijah Craig, credited with "the first paper mill in Kentucky," see vol. 1, pp. 87-89.

Consult index, "Paper Mills" (to which should be added the reference to Elijah Craig’s mill, Scott Co., p. 119).


The Stephens, Dallam & Co. steam paper mill at Lexington "rivals the best establishments of the kind in the United States" (p. 369).


"They have erected a paper mill, an oil mill, fulling mills, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills" (p. 90). On pp. 39, 52, favorable remarks about the extent of American paper mills, the quality of their product, and printing.


See p. 43 for the Craig, Parker & Co. mill at Royal Spring, near Georgetown, Ky., begun in 1791; completed in 1793.


The Farmer’s Library (Lexington) relied on paper supplied by Craig, Parker & Co., Georgetown (pp. 279, 283).


See no. 838, "Early Paper Mill," site of Joseph Crockett’s mill, built around 1800, on Greasy Creek near Jamestown, Russell County.


Stout, an early printer at Vincennes, Indiana, relied on paper brought by horseback from the mill at Georgetown, Ky. (p. 46,

Contains display advertisements for the Falls City Paper Mills (p. 24, 2nd group) and the A. V. DuPont & Co., Manufacturers and Wholesale Dealers in Paper (p. 81, 2nd group). For two paper box manufacturers, see the classified listing on p. 317 (1st group).


References to papermaking in Louisville on pp. 57, 76 (Alfred Victor du Pont and Antoine Bidermann du Pont, also p. 103), 156.


See p. 10 for Thomson’s purchase of a paper and grist mill on the North Elkhorn, Scott Co., ca. 1817.

A biographical sketch of David Thomson is found in Walter Barlow Stevens, Centennial History of Missouri (The Center State), One Hundred Years in the Union, 1820-1921 (St. Louis, 1921), vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port. David Thomson ia mentioned in the biographical sketch of Mentor Thomson, his son, by I. M. De Muth’s "The History of Sedalia," in The History of Pettis County, Missouri, including an Authentic History of Sedalia, Other Towns and Townships, Together with ... Biographical Sketches ... ([n.p., 1882]), p. 741.


See pp. 51, 53 for Thomas Bryan’s paper mill built in 1837 on Jessamine Creek (photo on p. [52], "Ancient Paper Mill at Glass' Mill"). Thomas Bryan is incorrectly referred to on p. 53 as Thomas Berry.

LOUISIANA


Discusses, in part, the attempt in 1898 by an English syndicate to make paper from bagasse at Braithwaite.

Dabney, Thomas Ewing. One Hundred Great Years: The Story of the Times-Picayune From Its Founding to 1940. Baton Rouge, La., 1944. xii, 552 p.
The issue of the *Daily Picayune* for May 1, 1885, was printed on paper made from bagasse, or refuse form sugar cane (p. 287). See also pp. 138, 387 about paper shortages, including the suspension of the afternoon edition during the Civil War.


With reference to Louisiana, De Bow writes: "We had one paper mill in operation for several years, but the experiment was unsuccessful" (p. 199).

Dennett, Daniel. *Louisiana as It is: Its Topography and Material Resources; Its Cotton, Sugar Cane, Rice and Tobacco Fields; Its Corn and Grain Lands* ... New Orleans, 1876. 288 p.

A paragraph on p. 127 outlines the state's "almost limitless" supply of materials for papermaking.


Responding to chronic paper shortages during the Civil War, Governor Allen facilitated imports of paper and stationery from Mexico; in addition, he "was making arrangements to establish paper-mills" in the state (pp. 255-56). See also Amos E. Simpson and Vincent Cassidy, "The Wartime Administration of Henry W. Allen," *Louisiana History* 5 (1964): 253-69 (at p. 268).


Chap. 6, "'Scientific Forestry': Developments in the South and Mississippi" (see p. 141, paper from bagasse produced "by English interests" as of 1898 at Braithwaite, La.).

[A large paper mill in New Orleans is producing between 100 and 200 reams of paper daily]. *Niles' Weekly Register*, 4th ser., 12 (1835): 397.


Norman, Benjamin Moore. *Norman's New Orleans and Environs, containing a Brief Historical Sketch of the Territory and
A minor reference to a paper mill at New Orleans appears on p. 151.


An issue of the New Orleans Picayune was recently printed on bagasse paper. For the paper's manufacturer, the Louisiana Fiber Working Co., see "Cheap Paper," ibid., 17 (1885): 9, also noting the ongoing experiments in Florida to produce palmetto paper.


Gov. Henry Clay Warmoth's proposed paper mill exploiting cane pulp (bagasse) will "be erected on his Magnolia sugar plantation" in Plaquemines Parish. Cunningham's successful bagasse mill, already in operation in Texas, is mentioned.


See pp. 284-85 for the exploitation of bagasse in Louisiana and Texas for papermaking (Tompkins Paper Co., New Orleans; E. H. Cunningham, Sugar Land [Sugarland], Texas).


The mill built in 1898 at Braithwaite, La., "to make paper from bagasse" was converted in 1915 "to a sulfate mill for southern pine" (p. 203).

MAINE


The Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.


See p. 9 for the S. D. Warren Co.'s Cumberland Mills and the dam built in 1890 to generate power on the Presumpscot River.


For the inception of the Bangor and Aroostook Railroad Co.'s service to the Great Northern Paper Co. at Millinocket, see pp. 23-[24], 26.


Discusses Maine's paper and pulp industry, also the Portland Company, an important foundry supplying paper mill machinery to customers spread over a broad geographical area.


Sebago Wood Board Co. (p. 62); Androscoggin Pulp Co. (p. 71); Otis Falls Pulp Co. (p. 71); Umbagog Pulp Co. (p. 174); United Indurated Fibre Co., specializing in bowls, buckets, pails, spitoons, tubs, etc., with a second factory at Lockport, N.Y. (p. 183).


Charles H. Hall's newly-formed company has renovated a paper mill in Waterville to manufacture paper from hemlock bark.


See p. 13 for a photograph of the Androscoggin Pulp Mill, ca. 1900.


See Whipple's "Quality of Kennebec River Water" for evidence of paper mill discharges (especially the Great Northern Paper Co., Madison; Hollingsworth & Whitney, Winslow) as sources of water pollution.

See the section, "Industries," on pp. 13-14, with a photograph of the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.


See p. 24 for the Portland Company Works, built in 1846 and a maker of wood pulp digesters.
Prepared by Greater Portland Landmarks, Inc.


See p. 8 for Col. Thomas Westbrook’s failed paper mill at Falmouth (Portland); also p. 17 for the S. D. Warren mill at Westbrook.


In large part, the story of Millinocket, home of the Great Northern Paper Co., "the largest paper-mill in the world." See also Sidney Stevens, "Railroad Freight Rates—A Sidelight," ibid., pp. 326-27.


See p. 40, Saccarappa, Cumberland Mills, showing location of
S. D. Warren’s Cumberland and Presumpscot Mills, and p. 56, showing location of the Yarmouth paper mills, at Yarmouth.


See vol. 6, p. 489, Belcher’s letter of Nov. 21, 1732, to the Lords of Trade, referring to the paper mill at Falmouth (later Portland); see also p. 70.

Issued as Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society, ser. 6, vols. 6-7.


For the Continental Paper Bag Company Mill, Rumford, ca. 1899, see pp. 428-29.


Chap. 5, "Manufacturing" (photographs include the Dennison Box Co. and the Topsham Paper Mill).


Contains scattered references to papermaking, pulp wood, and pulp mills.

2410 Boardman, Samuel Lane. The Agriculture and Industry of the County of Kennebec, Maine, with Notes upon Its History and Natural History. Augusta, Me., 1867. 199 p.


For Isaac Augustus Stanwood, active in Vassalboro and later in Gardiner, see pp. 246-47.

The firm was established in 1895 at Brewer, Me.


"S. D. Warren and the Mummies": pp. 34-35.


Includes advertisements for paper and pulp mills.


The photographs of paper mills are primarily in vol. 2, as is a picture of Warner "Woodpulp" Miller (p. 244). For mummy paper produced at Gardiner by I. Augustus Stanwood, see vol. 1, p. 94.


See p. 26 for a reference to Alonzo W. Rollins, born 1832, Lebanon Center, Maine: "At age 32 he and his brothers built a paper mill which produced print paper" (no location given). Rollins College is located at Winter Park, Florida.


The genealogical section contains biographical information about David Chandler, owner of an early paper mill at Waldoboro,
Me. (pp. 303-4); Samuel Appleton Gibson, president, Kalamazoo
Paper Co., Kalamazoo, Mich. (pp. 441-42); Rodney Wallace,
Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 683-84).

Stroudwater Village, 1734." Unattributed article held by the
Maine Historical Society, Deering scrapbook, vol. 2, pp. 30-
32, also in Dr. Hunt’s scrapbook, pp. 93-94.

2421 Chapman, Leonard B. The Waterhouse and Other Families of
Stroudwater Village: A Suburb of Portland, Maine. Portland,
Me., 1906. 27 p.

See p. 11, Col. Thomas Westbrook’s paper mill.

in Maine." Paper Mill and Wood Pulp News 30:6 (Feb. 9, 1907):
114, 116.


The Oxford Paper Co. Text also in Tappi 38:10 (Oct. 1955):
28A-40A (with interspersed advertisements).

2424 City of Old Town and Its Environrs. 1906 Souvenir. Early
Settlement, Growth and Historical Facts, Advantages for New
Industries, Industrial and Mercantile Concerns, Educational,
Religious and Charitable Institutions, Opportunities for Home

A photograph of the Old Town Pulp Mill appears on p. 25.
Running title: Old Town Souvenir.


For the Manufacturing Investment Co.’s sulphite mill, later
the site of the Great Northern Paper Co., see pp. 57-59; for
Cecil Wescott’s history of the Kennebec River Pulp & Paper Co.,
formerly a Great Northern Paper Co. mill, see pp. 65-71.

2426 Clark, John Howard. "The Emergence of the Paper Plantation:
Historical Geographies of the Pulp and Paper Industry in
Maine, 1880 to 1930." Master of Science thesis, Pennsylvania
State University, 2010. viii, 145 leaves.

2427 Clifford, J. Candace, and Mary Louise Clifford. Maine
Lighthouses: Documentation of Their Past. Alexandria, Va.,

Jonathan Delano was dismissed in 1825 as keeper of the Seguin
Lighthouse after it was discovered that his wife and son had
traded large quantities of lamp wicks, falsely claimed to be
waste, with a tin peddler who planned to resell the wicks to
Biographical sketches discussing pre-1901 pulp or papermaking activity:

Copeland, Stuart Brown (vol. 3, pp. 161-63), includes a profile of the Eastern Manufacturing Co., with a pulp mill at South Brewer, etc.;

Colby (George N.) & Co. Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests. Compiled and Drawn from Official Plans and Actual Surveys and Published by George N. Colby & Co. ... Houlton, Me., 1884. 115 p.

See also Stuarts Atlas of the State of Maine, including Statistics and Descriptions of Its History, Educational Systems, Geology, Railroads, Natural Resources, Summer Resorts and Manufacturing Interests ... 9th ed. South Paris, Me., [1894 or 1895?], especially the "Statistical Tables" section (pp. 23-25) presenting data from the 1880 and 1890 federal censuses.


Consult index, "Manufacturing Investment Company" (pulp mills at Madison, Me., and Appleton, Wis.).
Taylor's association with the Manufacturing Investment Co. is treated in other biographies; e.g. Charles D. Wrege, Frederick W. Taylor, the Father of Scientific Management: Myth and Reality (Homewood, Ill., 1991), pp. 65-72, and Robert Kanigel, The One Best Way: Frederick Winslow Taylor and the Enigma of Efficiency (New York, 1997), pp. 242-61.


*Cumberland Mills Mutual Relief Association. Constitution and


See pp. 34-36, including Alvin Record's mill and the Umbagog mill.


For the Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co., see leaves 40-42.


See "The Duck Pond" (pp. 66-67), mentioning an unnamed paper mill at Outlet. See also p. 137, the Androscoggin Paper & Pulp Co., owned by Robert L. Gair, Inc. (also has mills at Haverhill, Mass.).


The Dennison Manufacturing Co. was established in Brunswick as a maker of cardboard boxes (p. 65). On p. 92, the Topsham Paper Mill (1868), reorganized in 1910 as the Pejepscot Paper Co.

2439 Duff, Betty Parker. "Class and Gender Roles in the Company Towns of Millinocket and East Millinocket, Maine, and Benham and Lynch, Kentucky, 1901-2004: A Comparative History." Ph.D.
Chap. 2, "Millinocket and East Millinocket: Maine's 'Magic' Cities."


Irish women were employed as rag sorters by the Cumberland and Presumpscot paper mills at Westbrook; they also sorted rags for less pay in Portland’s junk shops (pp. 201-2).


See p. 84 for a paper mill at Hampden.


Established and incorporated in 1889, with mills at Bangor and Lincoln, Maine, and a general sales office in New York City. See p. 26, "Some Facts About the Eastern Manufacturing Company."


For Edmund Mallard, active as Mallard & Chase, at Union, see vol. 2, p. 322.


Chap. 5, "Business and Industry," includes references to the Hollingsworth and Whitney Pulp Mill, established in 1892.


See pp. 125-26 for the Lincoln Pulp and Paper Co., later the Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co.

Fish, George Willoughby. Union, Past and Present: An Illustrated
History of the Town of Union, Maine, from Earliest Times to date. Union, Me., 1895. 96 p.

See p. 18 for early paper mills.


Chap. 7, "Paper Mill Equipment."

Fry, Richard. "To His Excellency Jonathan Belcher, esq; Capital General and Governour in Chief ... To the Honourable His Majesty's Council. And the Honourable House of Representatives, in General Court Assembled at Boston." In: Collections of the Maine Historical Society, vol. 3 (Portland, Me., 1853), pp. [335]-37.

The defendant reviews his service to the province by building a paper mill at Falmouth (Portland) on the Presumpscot River. This petition is dated June 22, 1739, per the text published by William Goold, "Early Papermills of New-England," New-England Historical and Genealogical Register 29 (1875): 159-61. Also extracted by William Goold, Portland in the Past, with Historical Notes of Old Falmouth (Portland, Me., 1886), pp. 204-5, followed by a discussion on pp. 206-7 of papermaking's inception in New England at Milton, Mass.

See also the "Introduction" by Andrew McFarland Davis to his edition of Richard Fry's A Scheme for Paper Currency ... (Providence, R.I., 1908).


See, principally, "Our Industries" (p. 33) and "Our Paper Mills" (pp. 34-39), for S. D. Warren & Co., Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., Richards Paper Co., and Hollingsworth Paper Co.

The volume contains scattered information for mills and their dam sites on pp. 12-15, 29, 31, 73-76.


For the Forest Paper Co. and the C. J. Little Paper Mill, see pp. 57, 59-60.

Contains biographical sketches of Hugh J. Chisholm, with extensive pulp mill interests (pp. 108-10, port.), and L. A. Goudy (pp. 150-51, port.), an organizer of the Casco Paper Box Co., Portland. The full-page view of the Portland Company Works on p. 167 lacks accompanying text in the volume.


For S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills, see pp. 321-24, plans (within chap. 10, "Model Small Houses").


Cover title. The article on p. 2 is entitled "New England and Other Matters." The paper used to print The Youth's Companion is from an unidentified mill in Maine.
Photographs on the issue's cover as follows: paper vat, rag room, paper machines.


At Millinocket, a company town.


Includes information about operations of the Samuel Dennis Warren paper mill at Westbrook.


See pp. 272, 274, 275, 176, 283.


The magnesia-rich lime quarried by the Rockland and Warren Lime Co. was prized by the state’s pulp mills; see chap. 9, "Warren Lime and the Georges Valley Railroad." "Foreword" by Robert M. York.

2461 Gue, Benjamin F. History of Iowa from the Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Twentieth Century ... New York, c1903. 4 vols.

See vol. 4, p. 70, for a biographical sketch of Nathaniel C. Deering, born in Denmark, Maine, where he also established a paper mill in the early 1850s using his "small fortune" gained in the California gold fields. A fire destroyed the mill in 1856. Deering was elected to the Maine Legislature in 1855.

2462 Hale, Enoch. History and Description of an Epidemic Fever, commonly called Spotted Fever, which prevailed in Gardiner, Maine, in the Spring of 1814. Boston, 1818. xvi, 246 p.

References on pp. 61, 182 associate the afflicted women with their paper mill work as rag sorters.


See plates 51-52, Pejepscot (Topsham) mill; plates 72-73, Cumberland Mills and the S. D. Warren Company’s housing for its workers, Westbrook.


References to paper mills at Gardiner on pp. 214, 221, 229; also p. 339, the John Savels paper mill, burned a year after it was built, and seemingly replaced by the mill owned by Richards & Hoskins.


History of Penobscot County, Maine, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches. Cleveland, 1882. 922 p.

For Hampden, Maine, see p. 369.


See chap. 2, "Industry" (firms include the Falmouth Paper Co., the Jay Paper Co., and the Otis Mill at Chisholm).


Provides indexing access to acts of incorporation for paper and pulp mills published in the set of Maine’s Acts and Resolves ...

"Preface" by Frank I. Cowan.

Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Maine, being Portland, Brunswick, Lewiston, Auburn, Lisbon, Lisbon Falls,
Contains information about two paper box manufacturers: McRonald Bros., Portland (p. 69); C. D. Pressey, Bangor (p. 134).


For the new paper mill at Rumford, see p. 6.


Contains photographs of Alvin Record’s Falmouth Pulp Mill, the Otis Mill at Chisholm, and the Riley Mill at Riley.


Chap. 2, "The Cellulose Factory" (see pp. 86-89 for the rise of Maine’s wood pulp and paper industries).


Chap. 8, "The Emergent Pulp and Paper Industry, 1900-1929," includes material about pre-1900 activity by the International Paper Co. and the Great Northern Paper Co.


"New Industries in an Age of Adjustment, 1865-1930" (pp. 420-47), contains Richard W. Judd’s "The Pulp and Paper Industry,
The first major client of the consulting engineering firm, founded in 1889 by Charles A. Stone and Edwin S. Webster in Boston, was S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills. The project was to design and construct a hydroelectric plant on the Presumpscot River at the Saccarappa Dam at Westbrook (see pp. 14-16).


A travel diary of a member of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, with references to paper mills at Cumberland Falls and Mechanic Falls, Me. (pp. 39, 59-60), and at Milford, Mass. (p. 113).

See pp. 614-16 for the first mill in Gardiner built around 1806 for John Savels & Co. A general section about papermaking is on p. 177. For the Augusta Pulp Co., consolidated with the Cushnoc Fiber Co., Augusta, see p. 449; for the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., Winslow, see p. 549; for activity at Vassalboro, see p. 1111; for the Kennebec Fiber Co., Benton, see p. 1224.

For Henry E. Merriam, agent for S. D. Warren’s Copsecook mill at Gardiner, see p. 652, also the view of the mill on p. 615; see also p. 659 for a "personal paragraph" about Joseph E. Newell, a papermaker at Gardiner.

For Dr. Asa Danforth’s paper mill, as of 1848, and George W. Seaverns, the mill’s superintendent, see p. 129.
As a young man, Rev. Benjamin Poor Snow (pp. 258-59) worked for a time in a paper mill at Saccarappa.


See pp. 199, 395-96, references to paper and pulp mills at South Paris (Isaac Durell), including Snow's Falls (John Kerselake; Exeter Wood Pulp Co.). On p. 419, William Chase and his mill at Snow's Falls where he manufactured wallpaper; on p. 396, he produced "brown paper". For references to Jackson's Pulp Mill Co., see pp. 395, 753.


A mill town built in 1899-1900 by the Great Northern Paper Co. for its employees. The author has also published a 48 p. sequel, *So You Live in Millinocket?* (Millinocket, Me., 1989).

Lawrence, Benjamin F. *History of Jay, Franklin County, Maine.* Boston, 1912. vi, 93 p.

See chap. 5, "Industries of Jay," discussing paper and pulp manufacture.


Auburn: Mark Morse, manufacturer of paper boxes and cartons (p. 96); Wood, Robinson & Co., paper jobbers (p. 92); Bath: C. T. Hooper & Sons, wallpaper dealer (p. 359); Gardiner: Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co. (p. 158); S. D. Warren & Co. (p. 162); Richards Paper Co. (p. 167); Mechanic Falls: Poland Paper Co. (p. 274); Topsham: Bowdoin Paper Mfg. Co. (p. 337).

Hugh J. Chisholm and his operations at Rumford are discussed; see, for instance, chap. 7, "The Paper Industry Comes to Rumford."


Founded by Hugh J. Chisholm.
The updated ed. (Rumford, Me., 1992) by Elliot E. "Bud" Burns has a new Part III extending the coverage thru 1992 (pp. 41-61).


"From Logging to Pulp & Paper": p. 29-33 (Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co.).


For the Richards family, including Francis Richards, Henry Richards, and the Richards Paper Co., see vol. 3, pp. 1337-39.

Vol. 3 contains biographical material about Jacob Ayer, of S. D. Warren & Co., Cumberland Mills (pp. 1054-55); William W. Dennen, East Poland (p. 1084); Edward P. Page, Skowhegan Pulp Mill, Riverside Pulp Mill (pp. 1111-12, port.); Seth Clark Morton, S. D. Warren & Co., Westbrook (p. 1117); Philip Henry Coombs, a civil engineer, Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co. pulp mills, Great Works, Me., also resident engineer, Orono Pulp & Paper Co. and Webster Paper Co., Orono (pp. 1125-27); William H. Newell, Maine Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. 1133-34, port.); David Robinson Hastings, Hastings Chemical Co., in part, "dealing in wood pulp and timber lands" (pp. 1259-60, port.); Nathaniel Morrison, Howland Falls Pulp Co., Howland Falls, also Katahdin Pulp and Paper Co., Lincoln (pp. 1303-4).

In vol. 4: Charles Byron Clark, Eastern Manufacturing Co., So. Brewster, then Orono Pulp & Paper Co., Orono, etc. (pp. 1887-88); Alvin Record, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2029); Charles Moore, paper mill worker at Mechanic Falls (p. 2095); Edwin Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (pp. 2175-76); Fred E. Riley, International Paper Co., Livermore Falls (p. 2176); James Munroe, president, Odell Manufacturing Co., Groveton, N.H. (pp. 2221-22); John A. Merriman, Jay Paper Co., Lisbon (p. 2282).

See p. 156 for the paper mill established in 1828 in Camden by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swann.


See p. 203 for the homes designed by John Calvin Stevens for the employees of S. D. Warren’s Cumberland Mills. The view on the same page is taken from John Calvin Stevens and Albert Winslow Cobb’s *Examples of American Domestic Architecture* (New York, 1889).


In large part, the Great Northern Paper Co.


The Eastern Manufacturing Co., at Brewer.


The "Magic Town" is Rumford Falls.


A brief mention on p. 276 to an early paper mill owned by Robert Wier at Windham, Me.


About the Great Northern Paper Co.’s mills as Millinocket and East Millinocket.

2506 Maine. Board of Agriculture. *Annual Report*. 12th; 1867. Augusta,
Chap. 7, "Manufacturing Operations" (in Kennebec Co.; see pp. 200-201 for papermaking and paper box manufacturing activity). The same volume includes "Report of Commission on Fisheries," with remarks about Cumberland Mills and river water pollution traced to the "liquid refuse from the bleaching vats" (p. 102).


Contains a long fold-out panorama view, "Great Northern Paper Company's Pulp and Paper Plant at Millinockett [sic], on Line of Bangor and Aroostook Railroad" (found at the beginning of 2nd group of paging).


Highlights as follows:


Issued as DLI Bulletin no. 277; April 1960, published by Maine’s Dept. of Labor and Industry, Division of Research and Statistics.


Contains data for paper mills at Gardiner (p. 139), Newfield (p. 219), and Swanville (p. 280). In addition, see p. 293 about defunct paper mills at Vassalboro.


2511 Maine. Laws, etc. Acts and Resolves Passed by ... Legislative of the State of Maine. Augusta, Me., 1840-

This set should be consulted for relevant public, private, and special laws. A sampling follows in chronological order:

"An act to incorporate the Belfast Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Feb. 23, 1853 by the 32nd Legislature, 1853, p. 20);

"An act to incorporate the Wayne Paper Company" (approved Jan. 25, 1855, by the 34th Legislature, 1855, pp. [438]-39);

"An act to incorporate the Denison Paper Manufacturing Company" (approved Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, pp. 429-30; amended and approved, Feb. 26, 1869, by the 48th Legislature, 1869, p. 145);

"An act to incorporate the Yarmouth Paper Company (approved, Jan. 26, 1865, by the 44th Legislature, 1865, p. 431);

"An act to authorize the Denison Paper Manufacturing Company to issue bonds ..." (approved March 15, 1880, by the 59th Legislature, 1880, p. 307);

"An act to authorize the Denison Paper Manufacturing Company to issue bonds" (approved Feb. 19, 1885, by the 62nd Legislature, 1885, p. 574);

"An Act authorizing and empowering the Katahdin Pulp and Paper Company to erect and maintain piers and booms in the Penobscot River" (approved Feb. 16, 1897, by the 68th Legislature, 1897, pp. 579-81).


See pp. 337, 344, for printing and wrapping paper; see also listings under each town. Subsequent reports for the years 1883, 1884, 1886 comprising the 2nd-4th report are called Statistics of Industries and Finances of Maine for the Year

Highlights as follows:

"Small-Pox at Cumberland Mills." 4th *Annual Report* (1888): 2-8; on p. 8, "An Act to provide against the danger of the spread of Small-Pox from paper mills" (a section from the "Secretary’s Report");

"Vaccinations of Operatives of Paper Mills." 5th *Annual Report* (1889): 3-6 (a section from the "Secretary’s Report").


Obituary of Adna Curtis Denison [Dennison], port.


"Maine’s Covered Bridge Past: Franklin County." *Covered Bridge Topics* 58:4 (Fall 2000): 3-16.

References on pp. 3, 5 to paper mills at Jay.


For the paper mill at Lisbon started by B. B. Farnsworth, see p. 458, and at Lisbon Falls, the Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. (pp. 461-62). For activity at Poland, beginning in 1851, see pp. 737-38, 779. The Poland Paper Co. is makes good use of "waste" from the cotton mills in Lewiston. For the Otis Falls Pulp Co., at Jay, and the Umbagog Pulp Co., at East Livermore, see p. 587.

For Oren Burbank Cheney, see pp. 424-27, port., also his brother, Moses, with paper mills at Holderness (now Ashland). On pp. 755-56, Adna Curtis Denison, also his son, Adna T. Denison, with paper mills at Mechanic Falls and Lisbon, also a wood pulp mill at Canton. A. C. Denison and E. W. Fyler also built a paper mill at Poland, Me. (p. 779).

Denison Paper Manufacturing Co.’s pulp mill located in the manufacturing village of Gilbertville at Canton is the subject of "Paper Making 'Down East,'" *Scientific American Supplement*


"Manufacturing": pp. 40-46 (see pp. 45-46 for Hollingsworth & Whitney Co.'s pulp and paper mill).


See p. 211, a view of the Umbagog Mill.


The Denison Manufacturing Co. did not have an easy beginning in the paper box business.


"Industry Has Always Been in Jay": pp. 18-31 (Alvin Record's Falmouth Paper Co.; Hugh Chisholm's Umbagog Paper Co. at Livermore, and his Otis Falls Pulp Co.; International Paper Co.; Oxford Paper Co.).

*Mullen, Charles W. "Thesis on Foundation of Chemical Fiber Co.'s Mill." Thesis (B.C.E.) in Civil Engineering, University of Maine, Orono, 1883. 18 leaves (holograph).

The Penobscot Chemical Fiber Co.


Offers a memorial sketch, edited by A. L. Lincoln, of Asa Gustavus Hapgood, class of 1872, a papermaker in Maine at the Cumberland Mills, then with the Seymour Paper Co., Windsor Locks, Conn., etc., later becoming a paper wholesaler in New York (p. 706).


The Northern. Dedicated to the Memory of Garret Schenck, Founder
and Late President of the Great Northern Paper Company. [Millinocket, Me., 1928]. 15 p.

Includes assorted memorial tributes and photographs of the paper mill established by Schenck at Millinocket in 1900.
Issued as vol. 7, no. 11, of The Northern, published by the Great Northern Paper Company’s Spruce Wood Department, Social Service Division.


Contains photographs of George W. Stearns, land agent for the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket (leaf 110) and John Ebenezer Warren, Cumberland Paper Mills, Westbrook (leaf 44).

2528 Noyes, David. The History of Norway, comprising a Minute Account of Its First Settlement ... Norway, Me., 1853; reprint, Norway, Me., 1972. 215 p.

See pp. 174, 191 for details of Dr. Asa Danforth’s paper mill in operation as of 1848.


Contains a page devoted to the Penobscot Company, established in 1882 as the Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co.


Updates and replaces earlier pamphlets with the same title.


Chiefly about companies in Maine and New Hampshire.


Chap. 1, "'The Imperial Industry': Pulp and Paper in Maine, 1890-1940."


For the Great Northern Paper Mill, see pp. 127, 139-42.


An autobiography by the founder of the Richards Paper Company, Gardiner, Me.

Richards appears in Danny D. Smith, Preliminary Study of the Ancestors and Descendants of Dr. Silvester Gardiner, 1708-1786, of Newport, Rhode Island, Boston, Massachusetts, and Gardiner, Maine, through His Ninth-Generation Progeny in 1996 (Gardiner, Me., 1996), #60.


In part, about the Richards Paper Company, at Gardiner, with anecdotes in chap. 7, "'Spin, Spin, Clotho, Spin!'" about the collecting and sorting of rags, including rags received from Egypt.


See pp. 229, 456 for the paper mill erected by Ebenezer H. Barrett and John Swan [Swann] on the site of the Battie Manufacturing Co.'s woolen factory, Camden. For the Knox Woolen Co., owned by Horatio Alden, a manufacturer of papermakers'
endless felts in partnership with Albert Johnson at Camden, see pp. 406-8 (Alden’s port., p. 408); for Albert Johnson and the Johnson, Fuller & Co., likewise a manufacturer of endless felts at Camden, see pp. 478-79, 612.

2543 "Rodney Hunt Turbine Plant at the Great Northern Paper Company’s Mill." *Scientific American* 84 (1901): 230 (with related illustrations on cover of issue for April 13, 1901).

Manufactured and installed by the Rodney Hunt Machine Co., Orange, Mass.


Table 3, "Parameter Estimates Alternative Labor Supply Measures for Maine Workers" (one of the variables is "Paper maker").


For the S. D. Warren Co., see pp. 72-84.


For references and photographs of paper and soda pulp mills, including the Forest Paper Co., see illus., opp. p. 253, then pp. 323-24, 327-28, 364, with illus.

2547 *Rumford Falls, Maine: A Trip with Pen and Camera*. [Rumford, Me.], 1895. 84 p. (copies at Bowdoin College and the Maine State Library)

For captioned photographs of the Rumford Falls Paper Co., see pp. 32, 35. The fold-out photograph between pp. 26-27, "General View of Rumford Falls, Maine, June, 1895," includes unnamed mills, as does p. 27, "Business Section—Looking South."


A house organ for the company’s employees. Contains scattered material of historical interest; a sampling follows:

Feb. 1974: "Samuel Dennis Warren – A Man for the Times" (pp.


Part 1, "Early Industry," concludes with "Early Papermakers" (pp. 31-33), primarily papermaking by the Eagle Mill Paper Works at Mechanic Falls.


The Papermakers Union, No. 1, East Livermore, was organized May 28, 1899, and had sixty-seven members as of 1903 (p. 188). Appendix B, "Local Assemblies of the Knights of Labor in Maine," covers 1882-86 and represents, for the most part, mixed crafts with no obvious relationship to paper mill activity.

See also the author's Organized Labor in Maine: Twentieth
Century Origins (Orono, Me., 1985).


The railroad line serves the Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket.


Chap. 5, "Industries."


The town’s first paper mill was established in 1810 (p. 109).


Chap. 2, "Mining and Manufacturing" (has early photographs taken of the Manufacturing Investment Co.’s paper and pulp mill, also the sulfite acid tower, under construction at Madison).


See #35, Francis Richards (doing business as Richards and Hoskins, Gardiner, Me.); #60, Henry Richards, son of Francis Richards (doing business as Richards Paper Co., Gardiner, Me.).


See chap. 5, "Industries" (includes views of paper and pulp mills of Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co., S. D. Warren’s Copsecook mill, etc.).


See chap. 4, "The Golden Age, 1861-1896" (includes views of mills of the Hollingsworth & Whitney Paper Co., S. D. Warren’s
Copsecook mill, and the Richards Paper Co.


Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Come to the Northeast, 1865-1890;" chap. 10, "Growing Pains and Progress in Pulp and Paper."


2565 Smith, Thomas. Extracts from the Journals kept by the Rev. Thomas Smith, late Pastor of the First Church of Christ in Falmouth, in the County of York, (now Cumberland,) from the Year 1720, to the Year 1788, with an Appendix containing a Variety of Other Matters, selected by Samuel Freeman, Esq. Portland, Me., 1821. 164, 154, [2] p.

See entry for Sept. 5, 1733, at p. 22 (1st group), "We all rode in the Colonel's new road, to see the place where the paper mill is to be set, [at Stroudwater]."

The 2nd ed. (Portland, Me., 1849) has title, Journals of the Rev. Thomas Smith, and the Rev. Samuel Deane, Pastors of the First Church in Portland, with Notes and Biographical Notices, and a Summary History of Portland.

2566 Souvenir of Oldtown and Orono, Maine. [Old Town, Me., 189-?]. 12 plates on a folding strip (copy at the University of Maine, Orono).


"Published by Gilmore the Photographer, Oldtown, Maine."


Contains references to paper mills, especially the Great Northern Paper Co.


The mill, established by the Eastern Manufacturing Co., was located at Brewer, Me.


For Hugh J. Chisholm and Alvin Record, see pp. 120-24; there is scattered material on paper mills, including the Otis Falls Co., the Jay Paper Co., and the Umbagog Co., on pp. 84, 87, 105, 108, 111-12, 138, 151-53.


For Thomas Westbrook's paper mill at Stroudwater, see p. 196.


Consult the "General Index" under "Tower, Ashley B.," for information about this architect-engineer who, by 1898, "had designed over 100 mills, the majority being pulp and paper mills" (p. 495). Tower's obituary states that he and his brother "designed ... nearly all the paper mills in New England." See American Architect and Building News 73 (1901): 18).


See index, "Paper mills and companies."


For Thomas Westbrook, with a paper mill as of 1733, see vol. 3, p. 1536. Also the 2nd printing, with revisions. Spokane, Wash., 1990.


See pp. 47-48, text and photographs of the Hollingsworth & Whitney Co., then p. 49, for its successor, the Scott Paper Co.

"Keyes Fibre Company": pp. 56-57 (Martin L. Keyes and his fiber pie plates, invented and patented by him prior to the company’s founding in 1904). For the Somerset Mills at Shawmut, see pp. 15-17, mentioning a ground wood pulp mill.


A valuable resource for identifying paper and paper box manufacturing activity, also wood pulp mills, at Auburn, Belfast, Benton, Brunswick (also Pejepscot Falls), Camden, Canton, East Dover, East Livermore, Gardiner, Gorham, Hampden, Hermon, Lewiston, Minot, Norway, South Paris, Poland (Mechanic Falls), Skowhegan, Topsham, Turner (Keen’s Mills), Vassalboro, Wayne, Westbrook (Cumberland Mills), Windham, and Yarmouth.


"Note from the Printer," signed H. M. (pp. 103-8), includes facsimiles of American ream wrappers, one from John Savels, Gardiner, Me., and Isaac Flagg’s Exeter Mills, Exeter, N.H. Edition of 375 copies.


See p. 26, Samuel Waldo’s paper mill at Presumpscot Falls, Falmouth (Portland).


See pp. 50, 117 for Josiah F. Taylor’s North Wayne Paper Co., in operation from 1876 till 1881 when a fire destroyed it.


S. D. Warren & Co.’s Cumberland Mills.

2583 Warren, Samuel Dennis (1885-1927). "The Men at Cumberland Mills." The Warren Monthly (Boston), vol. 2, no. 7 (June

On the cover, "CUMBERLAND MILLS in 1880 from a painting of that date in the possession of Mr. S. D. Warren" (related text, by Joseph A. Warren, "Cumberland Mills in the Early Eighties," on inside cover, concluding on p. 12).


Chap. 1, "Samuel Dennis Warren (1817-1888): Visionary Leader, Benevolent Employer."


Contain references to paper mills at Belfast (p. 188); Camden (Johnson, Fuller & Co., papermakers’ felts, also a proposed paper mill, pp. 224-25); East Machias (p. 266); Gardiner (pp. 288, 290); Hampden (p. 302); Lewiston (p. 342); Newfield (p. 373); Oxford (pp. 387-88); Skowhegan (p. 420); Swanville (p. 431); Topsham (p. 210); Vassalborough (pp. 482-86); Waterville (p. 491); Westbrook (p. 499).


For William Snowden’s paper staining manufactory in the 1820s in Brunswick, as well as Dennison family interests in paper box manufacturing in the same town, see pp. 572-73. For the Topsham Paper-Mill, built in 1868, see pp. 322, 608-9. Additional references also found on pp. 98, 320, 322, 487, 607.

2589 Whipple, Joseph. A Geographical View of the District of Maine, with Particular Reference to Its Internal Resources ... Bangor, Me., 1816. 102 p.

A minor reference to the paper mill at Gardiner on p. 39.
Also published as The History of Acadia, Penobscot Bay and River ... (Bangor, Me., 1816).


See p. 1220 for Maine's domestic exports for the year ending June 30, 1895, including the category, "Paper and manufactures of" (see also p. 1222 for a reference to pulp products and paper mills).


For the "Act to provide against the danger of the spread of smallpox in paper mills," passed in 1889, see pp. 88-89. Text also in Acts and Resolves of the Sixty-fourth Legislature of the State of Maine. 1889 (Augusta, Me., 1889), pp. 188-89 (1st group).


The Waterville Iron Manufacturing Co., pulp mill machinery (p. 343). See p. 344 for the Appleton, Sanger, and Ransted paper mill, ca. 1850, producing newspaper stock, then passing to the Warrens and Monroes of Boston who made paper from cedar bark. There is a biographical sketch of Samuel Appleton (1803-1890) on p. 509. For the Hollingsworth and Whitney pulp and paper mill, see pp. 89, 356, 417-18 (with illus. facing p. 417).


Chap. 5, "Camden Powder Mills," opens with the paper mill on Megunticook River but the site would later be occupied by the powder mill. See pp. 64-65, "Oriental Powder Mills vs. S. D. Warren Co.," about the bitterly contested water privileges on the Presumpscot River (also pp. 113-14).


For the Belfast Paper Manufacturing Co. see vol. 1, p. 689. Vol. 2, pp. 16-17, port., contains a biographical sketch of James Patterson White, owner of the White Paper Mill at East Belfast on the Goose River with his brothers, Warren and George White (see also vol. 2, p. 166, for Rag Wharf). William A.
Russell, Lawrence, Mass., took over the White family interests (vol. 2, pp. 220-21, 496).
See, additionally, vol. 2, pp. 220-21, for leatherboard produced by Isaac Holbrook Sherman and Horatio P. Thompson beginning in 1852 at the former White Paper Mill (with illus.).

MARYLAND


Maryland has seven paper mills producing 17,550 reams.


The Laurel Mills, on Winter's Run, was owned by Thomas A. Hays and leased to Jeremiah Evans.
A republication of an unattributed newspaper article, April 2, 1888, held by the Maryland Historical Society, Manuscripts Dept., Archer-Mitchell-Stump-Williams Family Papers, 18th-20th Century, Box 2, Miscellaneous Archer Papers.


The section devoted to the Sixth District in "History and Description" refers to the Hoffman paper mills at Gunpowder Falls. Papermaking activity is mentioned in the section about the Eighth District; see also the related maps in this atlas for each district.
Surveyed and published under the direction of G. M. Hopkins. The reprint ed. is called Baltimore County Atlas 1877.


See p. 338 for the Mount Vernon Mills, a manufacturer of papermaker felts. See also the manufacturing data derived from the 1870 census, "Productive Industries of Baltimore," on pp. 117-21.
Brantz Mayer is responsible for the book's historical section.


The Franklin Paper Mill was purchased by the Wethered family in 1829 for use as a woolen mill in an industrial village that would come to be known as Wetheredville but is today referred to as Baltimore’s Dickeyville district (p. 93).

See also Madison Smartt Bell, Charm City: A Walk Through Baltimore (New York, c2007), p. 74, concerning the Franklin Paper Mill, the Wethered family, and Dickeyville.

See, additionally, Seth Rockman, Scraping By: Wage Labor, Slavery, and Survival in Early Baltimore (Baltimore, c2009), p. 126 (a help wanted ad from 1809 for women to "pick and sort paper" at the Franklin Paper Mills; also scattered references in this volume to rag pickers collecting for the paper mills).


There are Bartgis imprints, "Printed and published by Matthias Bartgis, at Pleasant Dale Paper Mill," as in The Pocket Selection of Hymns ... (Frederick County, Md., 1822) or Richard Snowden’s The History of the American Revolution, in Scripture Style (Frederick County, Md., 1823).

2602 *Baughman Brothers. [Two promotional broadsides for Baughman Brothers’ medicated paper sacks for the protection of meat]. [Frederick, Md., ca. 1880]. Copies held by the Virginia Historical Society.


Luke was founder of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


Includes William H. Hoffman, Gunpowder Falls (pp. 316-17, port.) and John A. Dushane (p. 635), a manufacturer and paper wholesaler.


See, for example, pp. 116-19 passim, for assorted pulp and paper mills, also the Maryland Clay Co., a firm that "mined and washed kaolin clay for use in coated paper."

This well-illustrated resource includes in its "Subject Index" a heading for "mills," providing access to references and views of pulp and paper companies at Elkton, Marley, New Bridge, Providence, etc.


The author’s focus is the George’s Creek Valley, western Allegany County, Maryland, paying particular attention to water pollution from industrial sources, including the paper and pulp mills at Luke, Md., and Piedmont, W.Va.


"Submitted to the Maryland Historical Trust In Partial Fulfillment of a Maryland Heritage Internship Grant." Revised version, March 2004.

Contains scattered references to paper mills.


Discusses the Conrad, Lucas & Co. mill, the Levering’s mill, and the paper hanging manufactory of Thomas & Caldcleugh.

See also the synopsis of a committee report prepared by the Maryland Association for the Encouragement of Domestic Manufactures, ibid., 1 (1810/11): 61-63 (signed "Enquirer").


Davis, Watson. "Riches from Sugar Cane." Science News Letter
Contains a brief reference to the Baltimore Advocate being printed on bagasse paper in 1856 (p. 251).


For the Radnor Pulp Mill and Kenmore Paper Mill (formerly the Providence Mill), Elkton, see pp. 35, 46, 60-61. John Harlan had a "match-box paper mill," as of the 1850s, near Leeds (p. 60).


In chapters 18 and 19, the author recalls his employment as a youth beginning at the Susquehanna Pulp and Paper Co., near Darlington. He moved on to the paper mill at Elkton producing paper for William Singerly’s Philadelphia Record, and was later employed by the West Virginia Paper and Pulp Co., at Luke.


See p. 35 for data related to paper mills and paper box makers. For individual counties, see as follows: Anne Arundel Co. (p. 50); Baltimore Co. (p. 55); Carroll Co. (pp. 60-61); Cecil Co. (p. 62); Frederick Co. (p. 72); Harford Co. (p. 75); Montgomery Co. (p. 83). Cherry Hill, Md., is home to five paper mills (p. 64).

2616 Fretz, Abraham James. A Brief History of Bishop Henry Funck and Other Funk Pioneers, and a Complete Genealogical Family Register with Biographies of Their Descendants … Elkhart, Ind., 1899. 874 p.

See pp. 500-504 for Henry Funk (Funck) and his paper mill built in 1762 at Funkstown, also called Jerusalem.


"Additional industries—paper, powder, plaster, and small textile mills—also paired with flour mills in the Antietam drainage. The majority of the known plaster mill were associated with the larger flour mills. A paper mill operated at Martin’s Mill and a powder mill at Booth’s Mill. Both of these sat on the Antietam and were medium-sized flour producers in the early decades of the nineteenth century" (leaves 76-77).
Genealogy and Biography of the Leading Families of the City of Baltimore and Baltimore County, Maryland ... New York, 1897. 1061 p.

See pp. 246-49 passim for the Hoffman family’s involvement in papermaking beginning with William Hoffman who emigrated from Germany in 1769 and continued by his great-grandson, William D. Hoffman (b. 1826).


A reference on p. 80 to William Goddard’s paper mill (1778).


Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Isaac H. Dixon, Smith-Dixon & Co., later the Smith-Dixon Co. (pp. 162-63); James A. Smyser (p. 287), president, Columbia Paper Bag Co.


See p. 808 for George Fisler Harlan, a paper manufacturer in New Leeds, Cecil Co.


Helman, James A. History of Emmitsburg, Maryland, with a Prelude of Historical Facts of Frederick County ... Frederick, Md., 1906. 124 p.

A reference to a paper mill owned by a Mr. Obermeyer on p. 21.


Scattered information; e.g., Baltimore Card and Paper Co. (p. 133); Smith, Dixon & Co., paper and paper bag manufacturers (p. 137); John M. Hartel, a paper box manufacturer (p. 182); John A. Dushane & Co. (p. 207).

A New York, 1886, ed. exists of this work.


Also published as a three-volume set, 1873-78.


Chap. 11, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, reprints her repeated appeals for linen and cotton rags as indicative of her suspected financial interest in James Dorset's new mill at Elkridge Landing, beginning in 1777 ("... she did much to foster the difficult infancy of paper manufacturing in Maryland," p. 321).

Marjorie Dana Barlow, Notes on Woman Printers in Colonial America and the United States, 1639-1975 (New York, 1976), also writes of Mary Katherine Goddard: "She conducted a book and stationery shop, owned and perhaps operated a papermill" (p. 30).


The offender is the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., of Piedmont, Md.

2630 An Illustrated Atlas of Washington County, Maryland.

405

See p. 19 for East Hagerstown, showing the location of the Antietam Paper Mills on Antietam Creek.


Paper Mills (Baltimore Co.) is a business post town, seven miles from Freeland (p. 93). On p. 365, Charles J. Taylor, of Baltimore, is listed as a wholesale manufacturer of all kinds of paper and fancy boxes (p. 365).

2632 Johnston, George. History of Cecil County, Maryland, and the Early Settlements around the Head of the Chesapeake Bay and on the Delaware River ... Elkton, Md., 1881; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. xi, 548, xii p.

Scattered references on pp. 287, 381, 464, 476 (the latter about Meteer Brothers, then Robert Carter's mill, at the time owned by I. D. Carter).

2633 Kilty, William; Thomas Harris; and John N. Watkins, eds. The Laws of Maryland, from the End of the Year 1799, with a Full Index, and the Constitution of the State ... Revised and prepared, under the Authority of the Legislature, by ... Vols. III-VII. Annapolis, [1820]. 5 vols. (vols. I-II were published in Annapolis, 1799-1800).

See vol. 4 (1809), chap. CXCI, "An Act to open a Road down Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County," for the Conrad, Lucas & Co.'s paper mill; vol. 4 (1810), chap. XXIII, CLXVI, authorizing a road to the Franklin Paper-Mill; vol. 5 (1814), chap. XXIII; and (1816) chap. LXXIII, incorporating the Franklin Manufacturing Co.


Chap. 8, devoted to Mary Katherine Goddard, discusses her Maryland Journal, appeals for rags, and her possible financial interest in James Dorsett's paper mill at Elkridge Landing (see leaves 313-15). An introductory section, "Papermaking," is on leaves 64-74.


2636 Kuethe, J. Louis. "A List of Maryland Mills, Taverns, Forges,

The mills, unfortunately, are not identified as to their type of activity.


Discusses the Luke family and their pulp and paper mill operations.


There were three paper mills on Little Tuscarora Creek, the first one belonging to John Nicholas Zimmerman (p. 51; related Zimmerman family genealogical data found on pp. 85-86, 97). See also Stefanie R. Shaffer, Inhabitants of Frederick County, Maryland (Westminster, Md., 1999- ), vol. 2, p. 62, Nicholas and George Zimmerman, "The Paper Factory" (based on land patent records).

2640 Maryland. Convention. Proceedings of the Convention of the Province of Maryland, held at the City of Annapolis, on Wednesday, the Eighth Day of May, 1776. Annapolis, 1776. 29 p.

James Dorsett (Baltimore Co.) is approved on May 25, 1776, to receive an advance of funds for building a paper mill with the stated intention of producing paper as cheap as that made by Pennsylvania’s mills (see p. 28). Dorsett’s mill is apparently the one later owned by William Goddard and Eleazer Oswald in 1779, per Lawrence C. Wroth, A History of Printing in Colonial Maryland, 1686-1776 (Baltimore, 1922), p. 138 (note 1).


Mentions that five paper mills are in Kent Co. (p. 22), with another four paper mills in Carroll Co. (p. 39). Note the brief mention on p. 43 of mills and factories, including a paper mill,
at an unspecified location along Conococheague Creek.

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Second Day of December, Eight Hundred and Sixteen ... Annapolis, [1817]. 238, [8] p.

See Chap. 44, "An act to lay out a Road near Peter Hoffman's Mill, in Baltimore County" (passed Jan. 4, 1817).

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday the Sixth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nine ... Annapolis, [1810]. unpaged.

See Chap. CXCI, "An ACT to open a Road from Patapsco Falls in Baltimore County" (the road will connect the Conrad, Lucas & Co.'s paper mill; passed Jan. 8, 1810).

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws of Maryland, made and passed at a Session of Assembly, begun and held at the City of Annapolis on Monday, the Fifth of November, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... Annapolis, [1811]. unpaged.

See Chap. XXIII, "An ACT to lay out and open a Road from the Franklin Paper-Mill on Gwinn's Falls, in Baltimore County, to the new Liberty Road" (passed Dec. 12, 1810), supplemented by Chap. CLXVI. The petitioners are Henry Payson, Nathan Levering, John Levering, Aaron Levering, and Aaron R. Levering, the mill's proprietors.

See also Votes and Proceedings of the House of Delegates of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 36, 38, 41, 103, 106, 109, 111; Votes and Proceedings of the Senate of the State of Maryland, November Session, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Ten ... (Annapolis, [1811]), pp. 11, 13, 41.

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fifth of December, Eight Hundred and Fourteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 146 p.

Chap. 19, "An act to lay out and make public a road in Frederick County" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 9, 1815).

Maryland. Laws, etc. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, at a Session begun and held at the City of Annapolis, on Monday the Fourth of December, Eight Hundred and Fifteen ... Annapolis, 1816. 229 p.
Chap. 89, "An act to lay out and open a road from George Shafer’s, to the new cut road leading from Frederick-Town to Hughe’s coaling ground" (the road connects the Bartgis paper mill; passed Jan. 15, 1816).


B. A. Larender and Henry Lowe, of Baltimore, are experimenting with paper made from reeds and pine shavings. Reprinted from the Baltimore Sun.

2649 Miller, Alice Etta. *Cecil County, Maryland, a Study in Local History.* Elkton, Md., 1949. 173 p.

For mills at Elkton, see pp. 74-75 (Wm. Meeter’s Providence Paper Mill; Harlan and Brother, specializing in bookbinders’ pasteboard; the Marley mill, producing paper for the Philadelphia Public Ledger; the Carter Mill).

2650 Munnikhuysen, John B. "A Short History of the Paper Making Industry in Baltimore City and County, Maryland." unpaged typescript, 1939, held by the Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore.

Another copy at the Maryland Historical Society indicates that the typescript is a "Term paper submitted to Prof. Broadus Mitchell’s Evening Class in American Economic History, Johns Hopkins University, 1938/39."

2651 *National Union Envelope Paper and Stamp Company. [Constitution and By-laws].* Baltimore, 1865 (copy at Library of Congress).


David Nunes Carvalho, Baltimore and Philadelphia, is said to be the first American manufacturer of marbled paper.


Produced by Robert Elliot’s Paper Hanging Ware House, at Baltimore.


Tschudi Mill (was site of Vallymena Paper Mill, Franklin Paper
Mill, p. 28); Dorsey Paper Mill (p. 37); Elkridge Paper Mill (p. 38); Gray’s Cotton Mill (was site of Peter Mendenhall’s paper mill, later John Hagerty’s paper mill, pp. 54-55); Henry Mentzell’s Paper Mill (pp. 60-61); Devries Paper Mill (pp. 73-74); Soap Stone Paper Mill (p. 74); Lawrence-Merriweather Mill (site of Jarrett Schauck’s Paper Mill, pp. 83-84); Ivy Paper Mill, Carroll Co. (p. 99); Hoffman Paper Mill (p. 108).

2655 Portrait and Biographical Record of the Sixth Congressional District, Maryland, containing Portraits and Biographies of Many Well Known Citizens of the Past and Present ... New York, 1898; reprint, Bowie, Md., 2001. 873 p.

For John W. Stonebraker, owner of the Antietam Paper Mill Co., Hagerstown, see p. 709, port.


The industrial review of Luke, Md., is devoted, in part, to the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


Mentions Thomas A. Hayes and the paper mill on his property on Winter’s Run, near Bel Air, purchased in 1818 (p. 38).

2658 Records Relating to Pre-National Zoological Park Purchases from 1834 through 1888.

Electronic text maintained by the Smithsonian Institution’s Office of Architectural History and Historic Preservation at https://www.si.edu/ahhp/h_pz1834on (accessed March 14, 2021).

Part of a larger series of interrelated research reports, Holt House and Surrounding Properties: A Documented History, these properties comprising the National Zoological Park (1889) in the District of Columbia.

See Roberta Johnson Peter’s undated statement (follows after a preceding entry dated 1/1/1853) about her grandfather, Roger Johnson: "Roger Johnson with his brothers, James, Baker, and Thomas, were largely concerned in casting cannon, and furnishing the army with one hundred tons of bomb shells, which assisted in bringing about the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown. They also had glass works at the mouth of the Monocacy, and paper mills, and established, by the desire of the Convention of 1775, a gun lock manufactory in Frederick town."

About the Susquehanna Water Power and Paper Co., chartered in 1884.


See pp. 68-72 emphasizing wallpaper manufactured by Thomas and Caldecleugh in Baltimore, also by Abraham R. Williams at his Baltimore Paper-Hanging Manufactory. Includes a few references to the early wallpaper produced in Boston and Philadelphia.


See p. 169, Goddard’s paper mill (1778), also p. 289, quoting from a newspaper source from 1799 that there were two paper mills in existence within an eighteen mile radius of Baltimore.


For paper mills in Frederick Co., see vol. 1, pp. 362, 363, 369, 454 (Johnson Brothers), 564 (George Broadrup), 569 (three paper mills erected by Nicholas Zimmerman, George Burkhart, George Boyer). The British did not destroy the paper mill at Bladensburg during the Revolutionary War (vol. 1, p. 190).

In vol. 2, see p. 1174, Geo. Mull & John Julius advertise in Jan. 1810 for the sale of their paper mill on Antietam Creek, near Hagerstown. Also in the same volume (pp. 1179, 1281), John W. Stonebraker’s paper mill in Funkstown as of 1859; later in partnership with John A. Dushane in 1874 as Stonebraker and Dushane operating the Antietam Paper Mill. Dushane, a resident of Baltimore, also owned a paper mill at Morgan, Md. (vol. 2, p. 882).
Additional material in vol. 2: Geo. W. Keller, at Houckstown (p. 893); paper mill machinery made by Garver and Flanagan’s machine shops at Hagerstown (p. 1178); Samuel Bentz, Boonsboro’ (p. 1261); Rose’s paper mill, Antietam (pp. 1202, 1282); Antietam Paper Mill, Hagerstown (p. 1302).

2664 Scharf, John Thomas. *The Natural & Industrial Resources and Advantages of Maryland, being a Complete Description of the State and the City of Baltimore ...* Annapolis, 1892. 240 p.

See pp. 87-88, the Providence Paper Mills, Elkton, purchased by William M. Singerly, 1880, and his pulp works built in 1883 to support his *Philadelphia Record*. The other firms active at Elkton include the Marley Paper Mills supplying paper to the *Philadelphia Ledger*, owned by George W. Childs (likewise a newspaper owner of his paper mill), and Harlin & Bros., a maker of bookbinders’ pasteboard.

See also p. 41 for John A. Dushane & Co., located in Howard Co., with a daily output of five tons of paper.


See C. E. Schildknecht, "Birely and Byerly Families" (vol. 2, pp. 256-82), containing information about William and Lewis Birely, operators of an early paper mill on Grindstone Creek, Middletown Valley, Frederick Co. (see also vol. 3, p. 39). The mill later became the Valley Paper Mill under David Morgan.


See p. 81 mentioning the paper mill located at Gunpowder Falls, also pp. 92-93 for John Hagerty’s mill, described as "one of the largest paper mills in the United States," in what is now Ellicott City, formerly Ellicott Lower Falls. There are three paper mills in Frederick County, Md. (p. 134), while Newcastle County, Del., has four paper mills (pp. 171, 176).


2669 *Seitz, R. Carlton. Papermaking in Colonial Maryland. Notes for a Talk before the Baltimore Area Conservation Group, 24


All in Harford Co.: Conowingo Paper Mill, near Darlington (p. 155); H. C. Carter’s paper mill, Harford (pp. 147-48); Daniel Lambourne [Lamborn] and his paper mill near Bel Air, later leased to Thomas A. Hays, then to Jeremiah Evans (p. 205); Nathan Pyle’s Paper Mill (p. 235), Hays’ Paper Mill (Nathaniel W. S. Hays, p. 186); R. W. Wayland’s paper mill (p. 277); Susquehanna Power & Paper Co. Mills (pp. 261-63; also p. 226, "Paper Mill Road and Island"). For an overview of Harford Co.’s paper mills and their history, see p. 114.
Edition of 250 copies.


See also the author’s Ph.D. diss., ”On the great falls of Patapsco River': A Case Study of Industry and Urbanism in Late-Colonial and Early Republican Maryland," University of Virginia, 2010. x, 309 leaves. As might be expected, the doctoral dissertation has considerably more analysis and documentation than the author’s published book.


About the Marly plant, Elkton, Maryland, producing straw paper for The Philadelphia Public Ledger.


Includes a listing for John Hagerty (pp. 197-98).


"Octoraro Forge": pp. 175-76 (became the site of the Cecil Paper Mills, near Rising Sun, Cecil Co.).

A brief history of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.


The Committee of Observation urges the saving of old linen and rags for the paper mill in Frederick Co. (p. 47).


"Gray’s Mill": pp. 97-102. Peter Mendenhall’s mill, built in 1794, ultimately passed in 1813 to Edward Gray and converted "into one of the largest producers of cotton duck in the country" (p. 97).


See pp. 44-45 for Thomas Mendenhall’s mill on the Patapsco (1794).


"Gwynn’s Falls, or Middle Branch of Patapsco River": pp. 98-99 (Samuel Tschudy’s paper mill, not far from the woolen factory and paper mill ("not now used") owned by G. J. Wethered & Brothers, at Franklin).


Identifies a few patents related to paper manufacturing.


See p. 46.


Contains indexed information about the co-owners (D. C.)
Wharton Smith, B. Gilpin Smith, Joshua C. Smith) of the Susquehanna Power and Paper Co.


A pictorial corporate history.


Contains information about paper mills and their owners.


Founded in 1859 as the Funkstown Paper Mill by John William Stonebraker, Funkstown.

[Williams, Thomas John Chew]. *Hagerstown: An Illustrated Description of the City of Hagerstown, Maryland. Showing Its Advantages as a Place of Residence and a Location for Manufactories, &c., &c*. Hagerstown, Md., 1887. 64 p.

See p. 56, Mentzer’s Bindery and Box Factory.


See vol. 1, pp. 372-73, for John W. Stonebraker, the first manufacturer of paper in Washington County at his Funkstown paper mill, 1859. As of 1864, relocated to Antietam as the Antietam Paper Mill, then in 1873, his partnership with Baltimore’s John A. Dushane. A biographical sketch of John W. Stonebraker, and his son, J. Ellsworth Stonebraker, is found in vol. 2, pp. 898-902, with the father’s port.

Two paper mills existed in the vicinity of Frederick Town as of 1798 (vol. 1, p. 269). See also the biographical sketch of Benton M. Morgan (vol. 2, pp. 892-93), containing information about the subject's father, David Morgan, a papermaker near Myersville, Md. (see also the biographical sketch of Irving R. Morgan, a grandson of David Morgan, in vol. 2, pp. 778-79).

Also a reprint (Baltimore, 1979) of the 1910 ed. with a new introduction by Edward S. Delaplaine and an added index by Jacob Mehring Holdcraft.

For "Additions and Corrections" to this set, see Calvin E. Schildknecht, Monocacy and Catoctin, vol. 3 (Westminster, Md., 1989).


For William M. Singerly and his Philadelphia Record, see vol. 1, pp. 429-31, port. (he owned paper and pulp mills in Cecil Co., Md.). In vol. 2, William M. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co. (pp. 76-78, port.); in vol. 3, Herbert D. Allman, variously associated with the Wall-Paper Trust, then Kayser & Allman, then the Standard Wall-Paper Co., the latter with a mill at Sandy Hill, N.Y. (pp. 1-3, port.); Adolph Segal, said to have the "largest waxed-paper mill in the United States" (pp. 383-85, port.). All of the biographical subjects appear to be based in Philadelphia.


Includes advertisements by the Pleasant Dale Paper Mill (pp. 61, 132) and the Tuscarora Paper Mill (pp. 134, 148).


See p. 138. Chap. 6, devoted to William Parks, mentions his mill at Williamsburg, Va. (pp. 72-73); for Nicholas Hasselbach, a papermaker in Pennsylvania prior to his arrival in Baltimore, see pp. 112-14.


Contains scattered references to paper mills: Matthias Bartgis, Frederick (p. 30); James Miller, Augusta (p. 32); David Womelsdorf, Berks Co., Pa. (pp. 31-32).

1.24, Grafflin Bag Company Factory (pp. 28-29); 3.31, Paper Mill Road Bridge over Great Gunpowder Falls (p. 85); 3.53, White Hall Paper Mill (1913), built on the site of William Wise’s nineteenth-century paper mill (p. 90); 4.64, Gore Paper Mill (pp. 111-12); 5.11, Dickeyville industrial village, including the Franklin Paper Mill, ca. 1811, established by William Wilson & Sons, later the site of the Wethered family's woolen goods factory, 1829 (pp. 119-20).

MASSACHUSETTS


See p. 6.


"A Brief Biography": pp. 5-21 (Moses worked in the Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague, then organized the Mittineague Paper Co., in 1892, and later becoming the head of the reorganized Strathmore Paper Co.


Credits Teague Crehore (p. 85) as the first domestic manufacturer of playing cards. See pp. 86-87 for John Boies, Jeremiah Smith, and Hugh McLean, early papermakers and all of Irish birth.


See p. 29, an act passed May 7, 1782, for a lottery to support the construction of the paper mill at Milton.


Illustrations of two unidentified pulp and paper mills and their machinery in Massachusetts are in vol. 3, p. 416. Vols. 5-6 ed. by Joseph G. E. Hopkins.

2702 Agawam Paper Company. Samples of Sizes and Weights from Agawam Paper Company, Manufacturers of Finest Writing Papers, White and Tinted Bristol Boards, Linens, Ledgers, and Bonds ... Specialities in Type Writing Papers, and Maltese Linen
Box Papers ... Mittineague, Mass., [189-?]. unpaged sample book held by the New York Public Library.


Paper mills, including those at Lawrence, are mentioned.


Numerous paper mills are included, as in the Franklin Paper Co., Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke Paper Co., Parsons Paper Co., Valley Paper Co., and Whiting Paper Co.


Albert Pagenstecher and the mill at Curtisville (Stockbridge).


See the note at the bottom of the title page, "This is the first Paper made at Milton, N.E."

A typical call for rags for the mill in Milton can be found in the almanac issued for 1764, p. [24].


Chap. 1, "Introduction," reviews the early paper industry in Massachusetts.


See p. 325 for the first paper mill in Massachusetts (and New England) at Milton.


See pp. 197-98 for the patriotic movement to gather rags for the paper mill at Milton.

2710 *Annals of the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association,*
Contains memorial sketches of Moses Grant (pp. 38-39); Allen C. Curtis (p. 158); Eliphalet W. Dennison, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 454); Solomon S. Gray, American Paper Collar Co. (pp. 370-71); Robert P. Haines, paper-ruled (p. 486); Peter C. Jones (pp. 431-32); George K. Snow, Reversible Collar Co. (pp. 432-33).

2711 Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1902. New York, 1903. viii, 857 p.

See the obituary of Jefferson Chase, credited with "the first wood-pulp pails, tubs, etc." (p. 440). Chase lived in Orange, Mass., in 1880 when he secured his patent (no. 233,070) for the manufacture of wood pulp for paper, especially articles of hollow-ware (kegs, barrels, pails, etc.).


The former Bemis paper mill was selected as the site of the Waltham Company’s new textile mill in 1813 (p. 7).


The author was employed by the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls.


The Bacon Paper Co., the Monroe Paper Co., and the Russell Paper Mills receive a brief mention on p. 28.

2716 Arrington, Benjamin F., ed. Municipal History of Essex County in Massachusetts ... Tercentenary ed. New York, 1922. 4 vols.

Scattered references as follows: Ipswich (vol. 1, p. 77); Andover (vol. 1, p. 150); North Andover (vol. 1, p. 309); Lawrence (vol. 2, p. 527).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: George W. Hamblet (pp. 100-101), paper-cutters for paper mills, Lawrence; Edson B. Hoyt (p. 131), George H. Hoyt & Sons, manufacturers of paper and wooden boxes, New Hampshire, Haverhill, Mass.; George Harrison
Allen (pp. 141-42), wooden, fiber, and paper boxes, Lynn, Mass.;
Anson B. Ayer (p. 147), box manufacturer, Haverhill, Mass.;
Robinson Y. Russell (pp. 147-48), manufacturer of paper boxes,
 Chelsea, Mass.; James J. Owens (p. 150), John Owens & Co.,
wooden and paper boxes, Haverhill, Mass.; James F. Lanigan
(p. 161), Davis Foundry Co., paper mill machinery; it purchased
the Emerson Machine Co. in 1902; Grant H. Fairbanks (pp. 172-
73), newsprint manufacturer, Richmond, Ind., then Haverhill Box
Board Co., later absorbed by Robert Gair Co., Haverhill, Mass.;
John Cook Metcalf (p. 205), paper box machinery, Lynn, Mass.
Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: William Davis
Twiss (p. 244), Russell Paper Co., Everett Mills, Lawrence,
Mass.; John E. Noble (p. 377), mentioning that his father, James
A. Noble, founded the Noble & Wood Machine Shop in Hoosic Falls,
N.Y., "manufacturers of paper mill machinery." On p. 443, a
biographical sketch of Michael Carroll, Lawrence, Mass., also
pp. 480-81, John T. Janson, Merrimac Paper Co., Lawrence, Mass.

2717 Ashe, Sydney Whitmore. *Dalton, the Home of Fine Rag Paper. A
Radio Talk ... from Station WGY, May 25, 1929.* Dalton, Mass.,
[1929]. unpaged (copies at American Antiquarian Society and
Duke University Libraries).

... over Station WGY, Schenectady, April 20, 1929.* Lee, Mass.,
[1929?]. unpaged (copy at the Berkshire Athenaeum,
Pittsfield).

Includes information about Elizur Smith (port.).

Reprint of a Radio Talk ... over Station WGY, Schenectady,

Zenas Crane (1777-1845) and Crane & Co. at Dalton.

2720 Ayer, Mary Farwell. *Check-list of Boston Newspapers, 1704-1780.
With Bibliographical Notes by Albert Matthews.* Boston, 1907.
xvii, 527 p.

See the bibliographical note about the Boston News-Letter and
its issue for May 2, 1765, printed for the first time on paper
manufactured at Milton (p. 429).

2721 Bacon, Edwin Monroe. *The Book of Boston. Fifty Years’
534 p.

See as follows:

Munroe, James Phinney (p. 375, port.), Munroe Felt & Paper
Co., mill is in Lawrence; offices are in Boston;
An exterior view of the Walworth Manufacturing Works,
Boaron at p. [382]. The firm was established in New York in 1842 and was formerly known as Walworth & Nason. This source does not mention the firm’s product lines like valves and fittings used in paper mills;
Wheelwright, George W. (p. 336), George W. Wheelwright Paper Co., Boston.


For paper pulp, see p. 154.


A centennial history of the Parsons Paper Co.


See p. 230.

2726 Bailey, Sarah Loring. Historical Sketches of Andover (comprising the Present Towns of North Andover and Andover). Boston, 1880;
Chap. 10, "Mills and Manufactures" (papermaking activity by Samuel Phillips, Thomas Houghton, Amos Blanchard et al.).


On p. 62, the author praises Bigelow's Paper Mill: "Here you are delighted with the neatness precision, and economy, with which every part of the business is transacted."


In addition to designing and producing posters for the Whiting Paper Co. in the 1890s, Bradley created paper sample books for several American paper companies, including the Mittineague Paper Co. See also Robert Koch, Will H. Bradley, American Artist in Print: A Collector's Guide. New York, c2002. 205 p.

2730 Barber, John Warner. Historical Collections, being a General Collection of Interesting Facts, Traditions, Biographical Sketches, Anecdotes, &c., relating to the History and Antiquities of Every Town in Massachusetts ... Worcester, 1839. 624 p.

See as follows: Lee (pp. 78-79); Swansey [Swanzey] (p. 140); Methuen (pp. 207-8); Blandford (p. 276); Amherst (p. 312); Northampton (p. 331); South Hadley (p. 340); Groton (p. 390); Newton Lower Falls (p. 419); Pepperell (p. 422); Shirley (p. 424); Sudbury (p. 429); Watertown (p. 438); Braintree (p. 451); Dedham (p. 461, also noting the production of marble paper and cards); Dorchester (p. 465); Milton (pp. 475-77 passim); Walpole (p. 489); Wareham (p. 530); Auburn (p. 553); Fitchburg (p. 567); Hardwick (p. 571); Harvard (p. 572); Leominster (p. 581); Millbury (p. 587); Worcester (p. 624).


Frequently reissued. There are reprints of the 1841 and 1844 editions.


See, for example, plate 24, South Lee (American Writing Paper Co.), Lenoxdale (Smith Paper Co., showing locations of its Valley Mill, Niagara Mill, and two Centennial mills).

The Parsons Paper Co. and the Holyoke Paper Co. are discussed within the section for 1859-1890, "Industrial Development" (pp. 25-31).


See p. 149 for Thomas Hancock’s direct importation of Dutch paper beginning in 1737 rather than obtaining the same paper indirectly via England as was his practice because of favorable drawbacks.


For data related to two paper mills and their output in 1845, see p. 152. References found on pp. 68 142, 148, 175 to Calvin Shepard’s paper mill, burned as of 1842.


See pp. 303-8 for George Medad Bartholomew, president, Holyoke Water Power Co. (papermaking activity is not mentioned).


Zenas Crane and the Crane mills in Dalton.


For Thomas Hancock, a partner with Daniel Henchman, in the first paper mill in Massachusetts, see, principally, pp. 212-16.


Details the Bay State Paper Collar Co.'s claims against the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co. over disputed patent rights ("they claimed for themselves the sole right to make Collars, Cuffs, and Bosoms from paper and stigmatized all other manufacturers as infringers ...").


See Table 3, pp. 59-62, "Average weekly wage, 1860, 1872, 1878, 1881," with data for various classes of employees in the paper industry; Table 5 (pp. 64-65), "Estimated annual wage, by industry, 1880; Table 16 (pp. 102-3), "Workers of foreign descent, by age and occupation, 1895," includes a section "Manufactures-paper and paper goods."


Contains town maps with business notices for individual towns; e.g., Fitchburg, listing paper mills either under the rubrics "Manufacturers" or "Paper and Paper Stock" (between map 23-24).


A rich source of views as follows: Paper Works of Byron Weston, Dalton (p. 68), Hurlbut Paper Co., South Lee (p. 99),

See, for example, p. 13, Pepperrell (North Village), showing the location of the Moore, Knowles & Appleton Paper Mill, or p. 48, locating Lyman Hollingsworth's North Paper Mill, Town of Groton, on the Nashua River. See also p. 82, paper mills on the Assabet River, near the mill dam, Maynard.

Benedict, William A.  *History of the Town of Sutton, Massachusetts, from 1704 to 1876, including Grafton until 1735, Millbury until 1813, and Parts of Northridge, Upton and Auburn.* Worcester, 1878. 837 p.

For Abijah Burbank and his paper mill, see pp. 527-29, 611.


Contains scattered references to local paper mills, as in the author’s visit (1791) to see the operations of an unidentified mill, seemingly at Watertown or Newton (vol. 1, p. 279). He remarks on his purchase of a quire of paper at a paper mill in Andover in 1790; the quality, he writes, is inferior to the paper made in Milton (vol. 1, p. 202). Bentley’s diary covers the period from April, 1784, to December, 1819.

Consult the subject index in vol. 4, "Manufactures, Paper," "Writing paper."


Bickerstaff's Boston Almanack, for the Year of our Redemption, 1777 ... Calculated for the Meridian of Boston ... Salem, Mass., [1776]. 28 p.

Contains an illustration of a paper mill accompanying a call for rags. The identical cut appears in at least two other almanacs in the Bickerstaff series, one for 1787 and one for 1788. The three almanacs are printed by E. Russell, in either Salem or Boston.


On p. [271], a full-page advertisement for Woodruff & Beach, Iron Works, Hartford, Conn., specializing in steam engines, steam boilers, powder and paper mill machinery, etc. Another paper machinery firm, the Fitchburg Foundry & Machine Co., has its advertisement on p. 309.

On cover: Bigelow’s Illustrated Annual.


For David and Dexter Bigelow, paper manufacturers at Framingham, see vol. 1, pp. 295, 296. For Joshua Richardson Bigelow, a Boston wallpaper manufacturer, see vol. 2, pp. 259-60.

Vol. 2 edited by Loring L. Bigelow.


A reference to an unnamed paper mill at Natick is on p. 9.


See p. 21 (1st group) for the "Advertisement" by Billings containing an apology for his delayed publication because of his insistence that it be produced on "American Paper." He closes, "... the good Ladies, Heads of the Families ... will zealously endeavor to furnish The Paper Mills with all the Fragments of Linnen they can possibly afford: Paper being the Vehicle of Literature, and Literature the Spring and Security of human Happiness."

Binney & Co. Boston, 1867. Dear Sir: We would invite your
attention to our large and varied stock of wrapping paper,
twine, and paper bags. ... [Boston, 1867]. broadside (copy at
American Antiquarian Society).

Biographical Memoirs of the Members of Covington & Newport

The biographical sketch of Cincinnati’s George W. Lyon (pp.
145-47) mentions his father, Amos Lyon (d. 1861), a paper
manufacturer in Massachusetts, perhaps at Newton Lower Falls
where George was born in 1827. George "learned the complete
details of the manufacture of paper" from his early employment
at Mr. Richmond’s paper mill in Lowell, Mass.

Biographical Review. This Volume Contains Biographical Sketches
of the Leading Citizens of Hampden County, Massachusetts.
Boston, 1895. 1138 p.

In order of appearance:

George R. Dickinson and Henry S. Dickinson, variously doing
business as Dickinson & Mayo, Dickinson & Clark Paper Co.,
George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 16-18); James T.
Abbe, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 55-56); Edward Covell
Rogers, Massasoit Paper Co., Springfield (pp. 63-66, port.);
George L. Wright, Agawam Paper Co., Worthy Paper Co.,
Mittineague (pp. 119-20, port.); Joseph M. Putnam, Crane
Brothers’ Paper Mill, Westfield (pp. 219-20); George Washington
Ray, Springfield, manufacturer of paper collars (pp. 238-39);
Thomas W. Holley, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 254-
55); James W. Toole, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 313-14);
Winford Newman Caldwell, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 319-
20); H. Dwight Bradburn, Nonotuck Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 327);

Joseph Clark Parsons, Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 359-60);
Edward Theodore Peirce, Holyoke Paper Co., Brightwood (p. 449);
Arthur M. French, Linden Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 457); George
Noble Tyner, Holyoke Envelope Co., Holyoke (pp. 511-12); Edwin
Chase, Holyoke (pp. 520-21, within biographical sketch of Henry
A. Chase); Frank E. Elmer, Springfield, a dealer in paper stock
(pp. 535-36); Francis D. Loomis, Westfield, paper buttons and
paper whip buttons (pp. 551-52); Elisha Morgan, Morgan Envelope
Co., Springfield (pp. 708-10); Justin L. Worthy, Worthy Paper
Co., Agawam (pp. 734-35); John Bliss Warren, Excelsior Mill,
Holyoke; also a mill at West Ware with Royal Dickinson (pp.
735-36); Robert Wolcott Day, Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield
(pp. 788, 791);

Henry Jared Beebe, active with his son, Jared Beebe, Holbrook
Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 828, 831); Myron R. Williams, Pioneer
Paper Co., Springfield, then as Kastner & Williams Paper Co.,
Holyoke, a wholesale paper company (pp. 905-6); John E. Clark,
George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 959-60); Charles E. Garvin, Collins Manufacturing Co., Collins Paper Co., North Wilbraham (pp. 994, 997); George A. Russell, Papeterie Co., Springfield; also interjects several of the local envelope manufacturers (pp. 1056-57).


Biographical sketches as follows:

- Clapp, Eugene H. (pp. 573-75), treasurer-director, Penobscot Chemical Fibre Co., Great Works, Me.; treasurer-director, Piscataquis Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Enfield, Me.;
- Harvill, Elisha T. (pp. 22-23), Rockland, Mass., president of a corporation that controls a large pulp mill in Maine;
- Nesmith, Franklin E. (p. 254), paper box manufacturer, Rockland;
- Perkins, William (pp. 459-60), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes, perhaps at Plympton;
- Williams, John S. (pp. 630-31), worked for a time in a paper box factory at South Weymouth.


Contains biographical sketches as follows: Alfred Page (pp. 568-71, offering a sketch of Eli Page, with a paper mill at Mitchellville (Shirley); Charles F. Parker and Henry A. Parker (pp. 316, 319, but only Henry is involved in papermaking at Pepperell); Col. Samuel P. Shattuck, active at Pepperell (pp. 444-45).


On pp. 353-54, Samuel Flint, a papermaker in Boston for much of his career but also active in other parts of Massachusetts, as well as in Maine and New Hampshire. For Frederick Marcellus Libbey, superintendent, pulp mills of Russell Paper Co., Lawrence, see pp. 493-94, port.


Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg Paper Co., Fitchburg (pp. 110-13, port.); Alvah Crocker, Crocker, Burbank & Co., Fitchburg (pp. 605-7); Francis Wayland Higgins (pp. 973-74) and Elon Galusha Higgins, Worcester (pp. 1166-68), major distributors of wallpaper with over a million rolls received and shipped in
1896; Henry Burnham Stone, Worcester, dealer in paper, twine, and cordage (pp. 1193-94).


William Squires Warren, superintendent, Crane & Co., Dalton (pp. 47-49); John D. Carson, Carson Paper Co., Berkshire Mill Co., Dalton (pp. 57-59, with data for his father, David Carson, and Thomas G. Carson); William Renne, began working at age 12 at the Crane mill in Dalton in 1821 (pp. 60-65, port.); Elizur Smith, Smith Paper Co., Lee (pp. 76-81, port.); Arthur B. Daniels, treasurer-manager, L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 85-86); Caleb Benton, then his sons, Charles C. and James F. Benton, doing business at Lee as Benton Brothers (p. 173); Harry W. Hitt, superintendent, Western Paper Co., Dalton (pp. 239-40); Joseph Eli Colton, treasurer-manager, Berkshire Typewriter Paper Co., Pittsfield, and together with David B. Colton, also represented here, the Berkshire Valley Paper Co. (pp. 399-401).


Cover title: One Hundred Twenty-Fifth Anniversary, Bird & Son, Inc., 1795-1920.

For indexed references to Walpole’s Francis W. Bird, see Claudia L. Bushman, "A Good Poor Man's Wife": Being a Chronicle of Harriet Hanson Robinson and Her Family in Nineteenth-Century New England (Hanover, N.H., 1981).


2765 Boies, John. [Extract of letter from John Boies, Waltham, Oct. 27, 1795, accompanying his donation of a specimen of potato
For a south view of the Boies paper mill, see the plate captioned "Eden Vale in Waltham," in The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment 5 (1793), opp. p. [195], with the plate's description on p. [195].


For James Boies and involvement by his descendants in papermaking, see pp. 137-40.

Boies and Clark. Paper Mills, in Compliance with the Recommendation of the late Provincial Congress, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory, We now propose to give one shilling old tenor per pound, for all white Linnen, and cotton and Linnen Rags, suitable for making, either a writing or printing Paper ... [Boston?, 1775]. broadside (photocopy held by American Antiquarian Society).


Bond, Henry. Family Memorials: Genealogies of the Families and Descendants of the Early Settlers of Watertown, Massachusetts, including Waltham and Weston ... Boston, 1855. 2 vols. in 1 (viii, 1,094 p.).

In vol. 1: John Boies, Waltham (p. 45); Thatcher Goddard, a papermaker, perhaps in Montpelier, Vt. (p. 241); Abner Norcross, Springfield, N.J. (p. 379); William Sydney Smith, Peterborough, N.H., later Belleville, Ont. (p. 500); Solomon Bellows, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 534); Thomas Redington [i.e., Thomas Redington Prentiss], Paper Mill Village, Alstead, N.H. (pp. 543-44); Aaron Warner Stearns (p. 561); Nathan Upham, Weston (p. 613); in vol. 2: Samuel Phillips, Andover (pp. 880-81).


At Hyde Park. From a company plaque: "This is the largest continuously operated paper manufacturing site in the nation. A paper mill has been located here since 1773."


The section, "Thoughts About Water," associates pollution of the Charles River and its tributaries with the privies for the mill operatives, some two thousand in number, in daily use directly above the river. Some, but not all, of the mills contributing human waste to the river are paper mills.


There are sections devoted to Holyoke’s mills.


George Clarkson Whitney and his brother, Sumner A. Whitney, began producing valentines and fancy paper articles in East Rutland, but relocated to Worcester, gradually buying out their competitors, including Berlin & Jones, then New York’s largest manufacturer of valentines (pp. 568-69).


Designed and printed by Bradley at his Wayside Press.


The following biographical entries represent a sampling of the set:

Appleton, Julius H. (Holyoke, Springfield), vol. 10 (1901): 132-33 (port., p. 9);
Crane, Winthrop Murray (Dalton), vol. 6 (1897): 105 (port.,
Farley, Joseph B. (Erving), vol. 6 (1897): 122-23 (port., p. 79);
Hale, Edward A. (Newburyport), manufacturer of paper boxes,
vol. 4 (1895): 197 (port., p. 25);
Hunt, Edward W. (Weymouth), manufacturer of paper boxes,
vol. 10 (1901): 173 (port., p. 45);
Marsh, John F., treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.,
vol. 10 (1901): 135-36 (port., p. 31);
Woodman, J. W. (Danvers), manufacturer of wood and paper boxes,
vol. 6 (1897): 132-33 (port., p. 71).


See as follows: Abijah Burbank’s paper mills at Sutton (later Millbury) and Worcester (pp. 272, 339); papermaking within the diversified economy of the central corridor (p. 294); Caleb Burbank (p. 330); anti-Masonry and the paper mill at Hardwick in 1850 (p. 381).

Joshua Loring Brooks (1868-1949), founded what would become the Brooks Bank Note Co. of Springfield, Mass.

See p. 40 with a reference to an unnamed paper mill.

See p. 141, "... few towns did not possess at least one cotton, woolen or papermill."

See pp. 210-12 for Holyoke’s paper industry.

2784 Brown, Robert C., ed. History of Butler County, Pennsylvania ...

In the reprint ed. (2 vols.; xv, 1331, 64 p.), see p. 931 for Samuel Crooks, formerly employed in a paper mill, ca. 1801, and newly arrived in Massachusetts from Ireland.


Henry Barrett Crosby (pp. 426-29, port.) was, for a time a papermaker at Ames Brothers, in Springfield, but left the trade with the advent of machine-made paper.


Prepared by the L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., and the Louis Snider’s Sons Co., Cincinnati (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections).


Contains references to papermaking activity at Adams (pp. 170-71); Coltsville/Pittsfield (pp. 115-16); Dalton (pp. 206-7); and Lee (pp. 191-92). For Clayton, see p. 189, home of clay mines and a source of clay for paper finishing.


Paper bags are handmade by a local merchant with a request to his customers to return them for re-use (p. 10); also a picture on p. 32 of Factory Hill, a building in which Herbert Chaffee began to manufacture paper boxes.


See in vol. 1, pp. 35-36, the text of an advertisement copied from the *Boston News-Letter*, March, 1769, an appeal for rags for the paper mill at Milton ("Rags are as beauties, which concealed lie, But when in Paper, how it charms the eye ...").

For William Butler, publisher of the *Hampshire Gazette* at Northampton, Mass., and his paper mill, see vol. 1, pp. 332-33.


See p. [24], advertisement for Ebenezer Clough's paper staining manufactory, located near the Charles River bridge.

A similar text appears in Joseph Osgood, *An Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord, 1801* (Boston, [1800]), p. [24].

Butler, Caleb. *History of the Town of Groton, including Pepperell and Shirley, from the First Grant of Groton Plantation in 1655 ...* Boston, 1848. xx, [9]-499 p.

See pp. 379-80, one paper mill at Shirley on the Nashua River and another one is being planned on the Catacoomanug.


For the paper and pulp industry prior to 1903, see leaves 20, 25-26, [28]-32, 38-39, with the period since 1904 treated in chap. 5. The short-lived leatherette industry is discussed on leaves 27, 37, 40.


For Ephraim and John R. Cushman, producing strawboard and leatherboard at North Amherst, see pp. 287-88, 438, 457. The paper mill owned by W. H. Smith, Westville, burned in 1858 (p. 367); the Cushman Bros. paper mill, North Amherst, burned in 1873 (pp. 302, 368).

About Carter, Rice & Co., with information about the Carter and Rice families as papermakers in Massachusetts.

2799 *Celebration of the Two-Hundredth Anniversary of the Incorporation of Bridgewater, Massachusetts, at West Bridgewater, June 3, 1856 ...* Boston, 1856. 167 p.

See the statistical data on p. 163 for paper manufactories.


George Lewis Chaffee was a papermaker, either at Lee or Glendale, Mass. (p. 422). Andrew Jackson Chaffee, variously of Chester, Middlefield, and Agawam, Mass., had been a blacksmith, a papermaker, and an engineer (p. 581). William J. W. Chaffe is a papermaker at Holyoke (p. 607) and Prentiss C. Baird was a "paper manufacturer" in Lee, Mass. (p. 253). Another person active as a paper manufacturer in Lee, Mass., was Prentiss Chaffee (p. 253).


Wallace was one of the founders, later the sole owner, of the Fitchburg Paper Co.


See pp. 53-58 passim, including information about Henry P. Howe, inventor of a patented fire-dryer. See also p. 588 for Jonas and William Parker, paper manufacturers, and a related family history (William Parker’s paper mill was in Sudbury).


See pp. 15-26 for the Ames family (David Ames, Sr., David Ames, Jr., John Ames); pp. 132-35, Joseph Carew, Jr. (with a portrait) and the Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls. Additional sketches in the order of appearance: Chauncey L. Covell, director-president, Chester Paper Co., Huntington,

A source for display advertisements of firms engaged in the paper trade, manufacturers of paper products, paper mill machinery, etc., for the most part located in and around Boston but also at New York, as in Cyrus W. Field & Co.’s paper and rag warehouse (p. 486).

*Charles D. Brown & Co. [Catalogue].* Boston (Yale’s Beinecke Library holds 1896).


See p. 9 for the West Ware Paper Co., 1883-1905; an earlier mill on the Belchertown side of the Ware River burned down in 1866.


For Zenas Crane and the Crane paper mill, see Part First, pp. 29, 126-29, 133 (a view of the mill opposite p. 128). For the Carson & Brown Co., Dalton, see Part First, pp. 129-30; Byron Weston Paper Mills, p. 130. Several listings appear in the *Business Directory of Berkshire County* (Part Second) for paper mills.


Richly illustrated with engraved views of Holyoke’s mills and factories (captions for the paper mills provide production data expressed in tons per day), also views of the Holyoke Water Power Company’s dams, canals, etc.


Railroad freight charges between Boston and the sixteen paper mills at Lee are considerably higher than service connecting Lee to New York involving a considerably greater distance (p. 13).


For William Clark, Northampton, see pp. 214, 259, 267; for Luke Sweetser, an investor in textile and paper mills at North Amherst, see p. 247.

2812 Clark, Mary. A Concise History of Massachusetts from Its First Settlement (and for Fourteen Years the History of All New England) for the Use of Schools and Families. New York, 1831. 180 p.

"Manufactories": pp. 167-80 (a list of incorporated manufacturing firms, including paper mills, in Massachusetts, giving name of the company, location, date of incorporation, and amount of capital).


For William Clark, see pp. 150-51; for William Butler, see pp. 164, 184-87.


For references to papermaking, see vol. 2, p. 66; vol. 3, pp. 132-33.


See pp. 32-33 for Peter Lyon, a papermaker at Newton Lower Falls, "being in company with his brother Amos." For Amos Lyon, see p. 198; for Charles Hiram Lyon, with mills at Newton Lower Falls and Chaplin, Conn., see p. 199.


See "Industries" (pp. [380]-426) for Upper Falls, Lower Falls,
Charles River Village, etc.


See pp. 3-5 about the scarcity of paper and a publisher's plea to "public-spirited" ladies to save their linen rags. Also contains references to the paper mills at Sutton (one); Milton (four); Providence (one); and Norwich (one); an additional paper mill is now under construction at Newburyport.


See as follows:

The Atlantic Works (pp. 60-61), East Boston, Abishai Miller, president; manufacturer of Dooley’s Paper-Cutters; Brackett, Charles A. (p. 118); paper box manufacturer; Cheever, A. G. (pp. 121-22), paper box manufacturer; Demain (W. C.) & Son (pp. 109-10), steam paper-rulers; Excelsior Duster Co. (pp. 185-86), manufacturers of patented tissue paper goods; Flick, G. F. (pp. 124-25), paper box manufacturer; Foxcroft, George A. (p. 172), agent for Young’s patent paper rolls, mailing tubes, etc.; Getchell & Harding (p. 186), envelope manufacturers; Grose, J. R. (p. 109), paper box manufacturer; Hatch, D. B. (p. 128), paper and wooden boxes; The Jennings Rapid Process (p. 109), a dry air process to remove moisture in a variety of products, including paper.


Two paragraphs, with an accompanying view, are devoted to the Sweet Paper Box Company.


See p. 102, the Crane paper mill in Dalton.


See vol. 2 as follows: Cambridge (p. 661, paper boxes); Framingham (pp. 682-88, highlighting the Dennison Manufacturing Co.); Lowell (pp. 640-41); Medford (p. 665); Natick (pp. 679-80); Newton (p. 672); Somerville (p. 667); Stoneham (p. 675);
Biographical sketches as follows:

Ahern, John J. (vol. 4, p. 505), treasurer, Middleton Paper Co., Boston, wallpaper manufacturers;
Clark, Frederic Simmons (vol. 3, pp. 59-60), was employed by Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston, wholesaler paper dealers;
Frossard, John A. (vol. 3, pp. 252-53), Pepperell, Mass., "many important improvements in paper machinery";
Harrigan, George M. (vol. 3, pp. [3]-4), a partner with John J. Donovan and others in the Beaverbrook Paper Co., Lowell;
Hatch, C. F. (vol. 3, p. 47), C. F. Hatch Co., Lowell, paper box manufacturers;
Jenks, Charles William (vol. 5, pp. 49-50), "For ten years he was associated with the Lyman Hollingsworth Paper Mills at their Groton, Massachusetts, plant, and for two years was connected with their Boston office";
Keyes, George T. (vol. 4, pp. 449-50), superintendent, Fairchild Paper Co., Pepperell, later reorganized around 1902 as the Nashua River Paper Co., of which Keyes was the president-treasurer;
Moore, Arthur W. (vol. 4, pp. 301-2), Shawmut Waxed Paper Co., Boston, year of founding is not given but the firm relocated to Holliston in 1906;
Oates, James M. (vol. 3, p. 25), his father, Patrick Oates, was involved in paper manufacturing at Watertown, Mass.;
Sawyer, Charles J. (vol. 3, p. 228), a manufacturer of wooden and paper boxes at Hudson. It is not clear, however, which types of boxes are produced, in partnership with C. A. Coombs, at Sawyer’s Natick Box Co., Natick;
Stevens, Oscar Herbert (vol. 3, pp. 151-52), O. H. Stevens Manufacturing Co., organized at Marlborough "for the production of boxes."


See pp. 210-34 for Lee’s paper industry, discussing Elizur Smith’s Housatonic Mill, the Hurlbut Paper Co., the Eaton-Dikeman Co. (William Eaton and W. Aden Dikeman), producers of blotting paper, and Prentiss Baird’s paper collars and cuffs factory.

Chap. 16, "The Trades" (see pp. 231-32 about the destruction of over three-quarters of Boston's paper warehouses and firms, including the loss of some $70,000/75,000 suffered by Rice, Kendall & Co.).


"Holyoke and the Hadley Falls": pp. 129-30 (there are twenty-six paper mills in Holyoke employing more than four thousand people).


See, principally, the Crane family and paper mills, in vol. 1, pp. 87-110 (port., Zenas Marshall Crane). See also Edward Dorr Griffin Jones, paper mill machinery (vol. 1, pp. 152-56, port.), and the Weston family, highlighting Byron Weston and his son, Franklin, in vol. 1, pp. 401-6 (port. of Byron Weston).


In vol. 2: Franklin Wyman (p. 34), multiple paper mills in and around Westminster, Mass. ("... in time, with the improved machinery, he became one of the heaviest paper men in the United States"); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls and Milton, N.Y. (p. 107), head bookkeeper for Buchanan & Kilmer, later Kilmer & Sons, with a total of seven paper mills; Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221), with Crocker & Burbank,
in charge of pulp-making machines; Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro (p. 279), a partner in C. Whitney & Co., wooden and paper box manufacturers.


References as follows to local papermaking activity: Agawam (vol. 3, p. 531); Holyoke (vol. 3, pp. 70, 76, 78-83); Longmeadow (vol. 3, p. 425; papier mâché); Mittineague/West Springfield (vol. 3, pp. 231, 233); North Blandford (vol. 2, pp. 503-4); Russell (vol. 3, p. 377); Russell/Salmon Falls (vol. 3, p. 449); South Wilbraham/Hampden (vol. 3, p. 550); Springfield (vol. 2, pp. 63, 260-61, 269-70, 274-80); Westfield (vol. 2, pp. 441-42; includes a reference to the daily production output at the Columbian Photo Paper Co., "said to be the only mill in the country in which paper is made from rags and completely finished for the photographer"); Wilbraham (vol. 3, pp. 192-93, 195).


Describes the exhibits on display at the exposition held in Atlanta: Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (p. 202); Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 202-3); L. A. Brown Paper Co., North Adams (p. 203); Crane Bros., Westfield (pp. 203-4).


For papermakers, see Henry Cox, Dorchester, Mass., also North Yarmouth, Me. (pp. 60-61); Benjamin Cox, Chicopee Falls (p. 61); Lemuel Cox, Chicopee Falls (pp. 61-62); Samuel Cox, Saccarappa, Me. (p. 64).


Biographical sketches in vol. 1 as follows: Edward Whitney, Worcester, paper and stationery dealer, Worcester (pp. 47-48); James Logan, Worcester, United States Envelope Co. (pp. 69-70, 441
port.

William Dickinson, first at Hardwick, then at Worcester, manufacturing paper and paper mill machinery (p. 109); Harry Williams Goddard, Worcester, Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery (pp. 200-201, port.); Charence Whitman Hobbs, New England Paper Box Co., Lynn, later the Hobbs Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery, Worcester (pp. 225-26); Henry Hanselman, Philadelphia, New York City (p. 246), Hiram Foster Cary, paper collar and cuffs manufacturer, Boston (p. 297); Arthur Leroy Maxwell, worked at the G. Henry Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 337); John Bixby Barker, Bennington, N.H., papermaker and a manufacturer of sand paper (pp. 423-24); Luther Newton, with Newton & Tufts, Alstead, N.H. (p. 424); Charles H. Heywood, inventor of envelope machinery (p. 431).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Elliot Irving Weston, Boston, paper wholesaler (p. 99); Harlow Van Ostrand, head bookkeeper, Kilmer & Sons, formerly Buchanan & Kilmer, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107); Henry Van Ostrand, succeeded Harlow, his father, as bookkeeper for C. Kilmer & Son, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, envelope manufacturer (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Franklin Pierce Barney, briefly employed by the Bellows Falls Paper Co., Vt. (pp. 329-30); Russell Lorenzo Hawes, Worcester, paper bag and paper mill machinery (p. 331); Calvin Taft, Holyoke, president, Franklin Paper Co., Albion Paper Co. (p. 436).

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows: Franklin Wyman, Westminster (p. 34); Arnold Morse, Leominster (pp. 67-68); Harlow Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (p. 107), Henry Van Ostrand, Rock City Falls, N.Y. (pp. 107-8); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester (pp. 167-68); George D. Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (pp. 195-96); John Norton Barber, Worcester Envelope Co. (p. 196); Charles Newton Prouty, Spencer, shoe boxes, paper cartons, etc. (pp. 197-98); Henry Maynard, West Fitchburg (p. 221); Frank Valentine Bartlett, Westboro, wooden and paper boxes (p. 279).

Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows: George W. Wheelwright (pp. 31-32); William Augustus Hardy, doing business as Hardy & Pinder, a foundry making screen plates for paper mills (p. 75); Abijah, Caleb, and Gardner Burbank (pp. 82-84); Rodney Wallace (pp. 163-64); George Flagg Fay, of Crocker, Burbank & Co., pp. 141-42; Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 227-28), Albert Nathaniel Lowe (p. 228); Herbert G. Lowe (p. 229); Frank E. Lowe (p. 230); Deacon Samuel Crocker (pp. 239-41); Alvah Crocker (pp. 241-43); Samuel Somerby Crocker (p. 244); Charles T. Crocker (p. 244, port.); Edwards Crocker (p. 246); Elon Galusha Higgins (pp. 362-63), "head of the largest wall paper business in New England," continued after his death by Francis E. Higgins; George Sidney Harris (p. 399).


A biography of Caleb Burbank, together with his portrait, is found on pp. 417-18; consult the index for references pointing to "Paper machines," "Paper, mfg.," "Paper Mill, Burbank."


Cover title: Some Notes on Paper as Made by Crane.

Crane & Co. Samples and Price List of Crane & Co.’s Bond and Parchment Papers, Dalton, Mass., U.S.A. (sample books for July, 1878, and 1896 held by Central Connecticut State University Library; July 1875 is held by the Boston Public Library; Jan. 1885 is held by American Antiquarian Society).


A few references to paper mills: Fitchburg (three mills; p. 4); Leominster (p. 8); Sudbury (p. 9); Shirley (two mills; p. 10).


See p. 214 for a reference to the paper factory in Milton, June, 1781.


For Albrecht Pagenstecher, see pp. 444-45.
For a review of the 2nd ed. (Berlin, 1924), see A. Schrohe, "Zwei deutsche Pioniere der Papierindustrie in Nordamerika," Der
Papierfabrikant 25 (1927): 166-67 (the two pioneers are Hermann Behr and Albrecht Pagenstecher).


For David Carson, of Pittsfield, see the volume for 1858 at p. 57.


See p. 58 for David Barlett, a papermaker by trade, also the son of a paper mill owner in his native Pennsylvania.


See entries 920-21, Feb. 16, 1776, for broadside announcements of the appointment of persons authorized to receive rags for the paper mill established at Milton.


A valuable resource for paper or wood pulp mills and their owners at Adams & North Adams (including the village of Howland), Becket, Dalton (includes ports. of Zenas Crane and Byron Weston, also views of their respective mills), Florida (all in vol. 1).

In vol. 2, see the entries for Great Barrington, Lee (includes ports. of Elizur and Wellington Smith, also a view of the Hurlbut Paper Co., South Lee), Lenox, Monterey, New Marlborough, Pittsfield (a paper box factory and another for paper mill machinery), Stockbridge, Tyringham, West Stockbridge.

Cushman, Henry Wyles. A Historical and Biographical Genealogy of the Cushmans, the Descendants of Robert Cushman, the Puritan, from the Year 1617 to 1855. Boston, 1855; reprint, Boston, 2000. 665 p.
For Ephraim and John Richmond Cushman, of Amherst, see p. 339.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbott, Ezekiel Twombly (vol. 2, p. 790), machine-made wallpaper manufacturer, Boston;
Abbott, Fred Wales (vol. 2, p. 791), with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper dealers;
Boit, James Henry Stuart (vol. 1, p. 181, Newton Lower Falls;
Chandler, Frank Eugene (vol. 4, pp. 1506-7), Dillon Machine Co., Lawrence, paper mill machinery;
Davis, Nathaniel A. (vol. 2, p. 796; vol. 4, pp. 1697-98), Davisville, N.H.;
Donovan, John J. (vol. 4, p. 1585), Dracut;
Edgerton, Edward Everett (vol. 4, p. 1667), Shirley;
Hazen, Thomas Little (vol. 1, p. 205), Shirley;
Morse, Richard (vol. 2, p. 465), Bradford, Vt.;
Norton, Alfred (vol. 2, pp. 669-70), Lowell, Lawrence;
Page, Eli (vol. 4, pp. 1736-37), Mitchellville;
Roby, Gustavus (vol. 2, p. 472), Bristol, N.H.;
Tappan, Abraham (vol. 2, p. 507), Sandwich;
Tappan, Daniel (vol. 2, p. 508), Sandwich.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Milo Lewis (vol. 3, p. 1361), worked for his brother, George H. Allen, manufacturer of wooden and paper packing boxes, Lynn;
Buckley, Charles S. (vol. 4, p. 2082), a profitable rag-collecting business relying on itinerant tin-peddlers and his company-supplied carts;
Buzzell, John Gardner (vol. 1, p. 290), Lynn, Boston, patented "a sand-paper moulding machine";
Buzzell, Oscar Ward (vol. 1, pp. 290-91, port.), Boston, sandpaper manufacturer;
Haskell, Edward Howard (vol. 2, pp. 677-79), Rumford Falls Paper Co., Great Northern Paper Co.;
Hayes, Charles H. (vol. 1, p. 498, port.), Haverhill, a manufacturer of paper and wooden boxes for the local shoe industry;
Hobson, John Lambert (vol. 1, pp. 216-17), president,
Haverhill Paper Co.; McManus, Timothy (vol. 4, p. 2169), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;
Mellinger, Samuel E. (vol. 4, p. 2085), extensive business, land, and cattle interests, including woolen, paper, and lumber mills;
Peabody, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1231-33), built paper mills in Middleton in 1833;
Rogers, Charles Milton (vol. 2, p. 777), treasurer, Howland Falls Paper Co.;
Rutter, Charles Gibson (vol. 4, p. 2005), Russell Paper Co., Lawrence;
Upham, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 2011-12), Waltham;
Upton, King (vol. 4, pp. 2020-21), diverse glue company interests, later extended to flint paper, sand paper, emery paper, garnet paper, etc.;
Whitney, Ezekiel (vol. 3, p. 401), Watertown;
Whitney, Leonard (vol. 3, p. 1401, port.), Hollingsworth & Whitney;
Woodman, Daniel (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;
Woodman, Joseph (vol. 2, pp. 1049-50), Woodman Brothers, wooden and paper packing boxes, Danvers;


Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbe, James (vol. 3, pp. 1501-2), "one of the original incorporators of the Holyoke Envelope Company";
Abbe, James T. (vol. 3, pp. 1502-3, port.), president, Holyoke Envelope Company;
Alderman, Charles E. (vol. 4, p. 2300), superintendent, Hampden Glazed Paper Co., Springfield;
Ames, David, b. 1760 (vol. 2, pp. 783-84; vol. 4, pp. 2295-96), Springfield;
Ames, David, b. 1791 (vol. 2, pp. 784-85);
Appleton, Julius Henry (vol. 2, pp. 798-801), Riverside Paper Co., Springfield;
Avery, Edwin Prentice (vol. 3, p. 1944), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;
Avery, Nathan Prentice (vol. 3, pp. 1943-44), an interest in paper manufacturing at Norwich, Conn.;
Bagg, Aaron, b. 1810 (vol. 2, p. 689; vol. 4, p. 2253), one of the founders of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bagg, Aaron, b. 1839 (vol. 2, p. 689), Parsons Paper Co., American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bagg, Edward Parsons (vol. 4, p. 2253), Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bangs, John (vol. 3, p. 1566), Chapin Pulp & Paper Co., Springfield;
Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 4, pp. 2224-25), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;
Beebe, Jared (vol. 4, p. 2224), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bemis, David (vol. 2, pp. 877-78), Watertown;
Bennett, Joseph Langford (vol. 4, pp. 2552-53), Hartford Stamped Envelope Agency, Hartford, Conn.;
Bill, Nathan Denison (vol. 2, pp. 674-75, port.); National Papeterie Co., Springfield;
Birnie, Alfred (vol. 3, pp. 1641-42), Springfield;
Birnie, William (vol. 3, pp. 1639-41, port.), Springfield;
Brown, Alden (vol. 4, p. 2290), had been a papermaker in Philadelphia for five years beginning in 1843;
Bulkley, George Chittington (vol. 1, p. 419), Lee, Mass.;
Bulkley, James (vol. 1, p. 419), Mass., N.Y.;
Bulkley, James C. (vol. 1, pp. 419-20), Holyoke;
Castle, Henry Munroe (vol. 1, p. 224), paper dealer, Springfield;
Chapin, Marvin (vol. 3, pp. 1642-43, port.), Westfield;
Crane, Frederick Goodrich (vol. 4, pp. 2214-15), Dalton;
Crane, James Brewer (vol. 4, p. 2214), Dalton;
Crane, Stephen, b. 1766 (vol. 4, pp. 2211-13), Newton Lower Falls;
Crane, Zenas (vol. 4, p. 2211), Dalton;
Crane, Zenas Marshall (vol. 4, pp. 2213-14), Dalton;
Crawford, Alfred O. (vol. 1, p. 146), A. O. Crawford Co., paper boxes, So. Weymouth;
Dauphinee, George Melville (vol. 3, p. 1749), remodeled the "City Mills" (no city given);
Day, Robert Wolcott (vol. 4, pp. 2724-25), Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield;
Day, William Otis (vol. 4, p. 2725), Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield;
Dexter, Jenness Kendall (vol. 1, p. 58), papermakers' supplies, Dexter & Bowles, Springfield;
Downes, Samuel Carroll (vol. 3, p. 1844), learned the papermaking trade somewhere in Massachusetts (?);
Ellis, Ralph Waterbury (vol. 3, pp. 1983-84), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;
French, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 1910), owner of several paper mills at Holyoke;
French, Edmond (vol. 3, p. 1910), built a paper mill at West Cummington, Mass.;
Frink, Cyrus Luther (vol. 1, p. 61, port.), Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, then in business for himself producing envelopes and tissue paper;
Fuller, William Josiah (vol. 3, p. 2043, port.), Holyoke Envelope Co.; Springfield Envelope Co.;
Gould, Henry Alvin (vol. 3, pp. 1592-93), Springfield;
Heath, Henry (vol. 4, p. 2377), at Russell and Tyrington;
Hubbard, Henry (vol. 3, p. 1779), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;
Hurlbert, Henry Carlton (vol. 4, pp. 2593-96), importer and dealer, papermakers’ supplies, New York;
Jacobs, Horace (vol. 2, pp. 1445-46), president, Holyoke Paper Co.;
Judd, Alfred Taylor (vol. 2, p. 972), Judd Paper Co., Holyoke; Esleeck Paper Co.;
Lamb, Samuel Tucker (vol. 4, pp. 2502-3), a paper collar manufacturer in Boston;
Landers, Dennis J. (vol. 3, p. 1751), helped to construct buildings for Parsons Paper Co., George R. Dickinson Paper Co., Holyoke;
McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1940), Holyoke;
McElwain, John Smith (vol. 3, pp. 1940-41, port.), diverse paper mill interests at Holyoke;
McElwain, Oliver (vol. 3, p. 1940), Crocker-McElwain Paper Co., Holyoke;
Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 1, p. 228), paper dealer, Springfield;
Miller, Henry Sanford (vol. 2, p. 846), Bryant Box Co., paper and cigar boxes, Westfield;
Morgan, Elisha, b. 1833 (vol. 3, pp. 2037-38), E. Morgan & Co., envelopes, papeteries, postal cards, Springfield;
Morse, Warren Thomas (vol. 4, pp. 2650-51), paper box manufacturer in Boston with his brother, Elijah G. Morse;
Newton, James Hale (vol. 3, pp. 1620-21, port.), Hampden Paper Co., Franklin Paper Co., Holyoke;
Newton, Moses (vol. 2, p. 973, Newton Paper Co., Holyoke;
Packard, Alfred Silas (vol. 4, p. 2543), Holyoke Valley Paper Co., later with the Linden Paper Co.;
Radway, Henry (vol. 3, p. 1629), rag merchant and paper dealer, New York; within entry for Frederick William Beering, pp. 1629-30);
Ramage, James, b. 1836 (vol. 2, p. 1064, port.);
Ramage, James Martin (vol. 2, pp. 1064-65);
Richardson, John Warren (vol. 3, pp. 1782-73), paper box manufacturer, Franklin;
Richardson, William Stephen (vol. 3, p. 1873), paper box manufacturer with his father, John Warren Richardson & Son, Franklin;
Rising, Bradley D. (vol. 2, pp. 789-91, port.), Rising
Paper Co., Housatonic;
Russell, George A. (vol. 4, pp. 2281-82), National Papeterie Co., Springfield Envelope Co.;
Russell, John Wolcott (vol. 4, pp. 2273-74), envelope machinery, Springfield;
Snell, Samuel (vol. 3, p. 1627), manufacturer of pottery drainers for paper mills, Holyoke;
Sprague, Jairus Sinclair (vol. 3, p. 1625), paper boxes, Weymouth;
Taber, Cyrus Hezekiah (vol. 1, p. 178), superintendent, printing dept., American Pad & Paper Co.
Tabley, George Wendall (vol. 2, p. 804), cardboard and linen finish collar paper, Springfield;
Tappan, Daniel (vol. 4, pp. 2203-4), Tappan Brothers, Sandwich;
Towne, Benjamin Franklin (vol. 3, p. 1902), owner of a paper mill at Guilford, Vt.; when it failed, he then returned to Westfield;
Towne, Edward S. (vol. 4, p. 2292), employed by a paper wholesaler in New York, later assistant treasurer and secretary, National Blank Book Co., Holyoke;
Upton, Daniel (vol. 2, p. 1155), Richardson, Upton & Co., later the Adams Paper Co., So. Adams;
Veasy, Patrick (vol. 3, p. 1755), learned paper trade, possibly in New Marlborough;
Veasy, William E. (vol. 3, p. 1755), worked in paper mills at New Marlborough (?);
Wells, James (1820-1890) (vol. 3, p. 1861, port.), employed by his father-in-law, David Ames, Springfield, later in charge of a paper mill at Chicopee Falls;
Whiting, William (vol. 2, pp. 978-80, port.), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;
Whitney, Amos (vol. 1, p. 18), Waltham.


Stowe was apprenticed at the age of twelve to a papermaker, presumably in Massachusetts.


Contains data for numbers French-Canadian workers employed by paper or envelope factories at Fitchburg, Holyoke, and Worcester.

"Death of Elisha Morgan." The American Printer 37:1 (March 1903): 80, port.

President, American Writing Paper Co.; vice-president, United
States Envelope Co.


Chap. 6, "Wheelwright," discusses the George W. Wheelwright Paper Co. and the company’s employee housing, also the earlier firms in Hardwick like the Page Paper Co. and the Ware River Paper Co.


2859 *Dennison Manufacturing Company. Art & Decoration in Crêpe & Tissue Paper. Boston, [not before 1894]. 96 p. (catalog with mounted samples held by the University of Delaware Library).


Contains color illustrations of napkins for the 1903 season; the catalog also includes plain and decorated crêpe paper.

2865 Dennison Manufacturing Company. Fifty Years, 1844-1894: Dennison


Cover title. On title page: 22nd Annual Catalogue ... 1892-1893.


Founded by Aaron L. Dennison at Brunswick, Me.


A sample book and price list.

2870 *Dennison Manufacturing Company. The Uses of Tissue Paper: Plain Directions for Making Artificial Flowers and Numerous Fancy Articles ... Boston, [ca. 1900]. 24 p. (copies at the New York Public Library, University of Delaware Library, and Winterthur Museum).

A sample book and price list.


A pocket-sized catalogue of adhesive labels with prices, exact size representations, and available colors; the catalogue for 1888 has three affixed samples.
"For Numbering and Labeling Boxes, Drawers, Shelves, Books, Price Marks, Glass Signs, Show Cards, Letter Files, Etc., Etc."

The catalogue for 1886/87 states that the manufacturer is the Tablet & Ticket Co., followed by the Dennison Manufacturing Co.; General Agents, 198 Broadway, New York. The catalogue for 1888 makes no mention of the Tablet & Ticket Co.; it is issued by the Dennison Mfg. Co., General Agents, 26-28 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. (the 1888 catalogue described from a copy believed to be lost).


Paul Dewing (1805-1863) "... engaged in paper manufacturing at Newton Lower Falls, and elsewhere" (p. 71).
For the Winslow family mill at Brewster on Stoney Brook, see p. 905.

See p. 72 for paper mill production data in different counties throughout the state. As of 1810, there are 190 paper mills in the United States (p. 65).

See leaves 20-31.

See pp. 60-62 for the R. L. McDowell paper mill.


For the Campbell Paper Mill (Thomas and George Campbell), see pp. 60, 66, with the mill passing over the years to the Morse & Somes Co., p. 75.

Contains a chapter devoted to Luther Childs Crowell, the inventor credited with the square-bottomed paper bag.

Prepared by Ebenezer Clapp and others.

2881 Dorgan, Maurice B. History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, with War Records. [Lawrence, Mass.], 1924. ix, 267 p.


2882 Dorgan, Maurice B. Lawrence Yesterday and Today (1845-1918): A Concise History of Lawrence, Massachusetts, Her Industries and Institutions ... Lawrence, Mass., 1918. 263 p.

See p. [43], Durant Paper Mill; Russell Paper Mills, pp. 44-45, including the coating mill of the Champion-International Paper Co., absorbed by the Russell Paper Co. (also see pp. 158-59, with an illus.), and p. 165, the Merrimack Paper Co. (est. 1893), and the J. W. Horne & Sons Co. (est. 1871), a maker of paper mill machinery.


See text of James Franklin’s advertisement (New England Courant, June 1-8, 1724) for the purchase of rags at a penny a pound in order to establish a paper mill (pp. 137-38), also Richard Fry’s call for rags (p. 138), from the Boston Gazette, May 1-8, 1732.

These and related paper mill advertisements are also found in the author’s The Arts & Crafts in New England, 1704-1775 (Topsfield, Mass., 1927; reprint, New York, 1967), pp. 276-78.


2885 Drake, Samuel Adams, ed. History of Middlesex County, Massachusetts, containing carefully prepared Histories of Every City and Town in the County ... Boston, 1880; reprint, Boston, 1980. 2 vols.

All in vol. 2: Natick (p. 199); Newton, Newton Lower Falls (p. 237); Jacob Mead, of Waltham, invented a method of weaving copper wire for paper moulds (p. 246); Pepperell (p. 269); Shirley (p. 300); Maynard (p. 372); Waltham (pp. 431-32); Watertown (pp. 454, 457, 458).

"Manufacturing in Dalton": pp. 21-39 (contains sections devoted to Crane & Co., Carson & Brown, and the Byron Weston Co.).


For Adolphus Durant’s paper mill at Newton Lower Falls, then at Methuen, see vol. 1, pp. 87-88.


The author recalls Stephen Thacher (1781-1880), who "was said to be the oldest paper maker in the United States." Thacher retired in 1852 in Saratoga, having moved there from Lee, Mass.


Contains scattered biographical data as follows:

Abbot, Charles, manufacturer of paperhangings, Newark, N.J. (vol. 1, pp. 332-33);
Clark, Charles Hooker, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1461);
Dwight, Timothy, a paper bag manufacturer, together with son, also named Timothy, at Chicago (vol. 2, p. 1190);
Hinman, Josiah, manufacturer of paper bags, Chicago (vol. 2, p. 1033);
Hinman, Moses Strong, manufacturer of printed wrapping paper, Beloit, Wis. (vol. 2, p. 1033);
Loud, Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, pp. 1068, 1069);
Loud, Charles Caleb, Northampton, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1069);
Lyman, Edwin Joel, no location given (vol. 1, p. 39);
McLean, Willard Tyler, Rainbow, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 74);
Morey, Frank E., Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 559);
Russell, Frances, Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, p. 78);
Southworth, Edward, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1332, port.);
Southworth, Wells, West Springfield, Mass. (vol. 2, p. 1330);
Strong, Eleazer Herrick, Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (vol. 2, p. 831);
Strong, Ethan Eli, South Manchester, Conn. (vol. 1, pp. 75, 76);
Strong, William Cowles, Talcottville (Vernon, Conn.), vol. 1, p. 77.
See vol. 1, p. 388, for George Hatfield, of Chagrin Falls, Oh., a paper mill employee who died two days after he "fell into a vat of boiling lime water, and was scalded ..."


Some issues contain photographs or views of pre-1901 paper mills; see vol. 1, no. 11 (June 1919), Agawam Paper Co.; vol. 2, no. 3 (Oct. 1919), Winona Paper Co., Holyoke; vol. 2, no. 5 (Dec. 1919), Harding Paper Co.'s Excello mill, Middletown, Oh.; vol. 2, no. 6 (Jan. 1920), Oakland Paper Co., Manchester, Conn., and Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.


For Capt. Boice (presumably James Boies) as a wealthy man from his paper mill at Milton, Mass., see pp. 112, 119 (with references to Hugh McLean, his son-in-law and a business partner).


John Boies and Nathan Upham had paper mills at Waltham (pp. 366-67 passim).


See p. 300 for paper mills, including one in Lee producing 100,000 paper collars a day in the 1870s and '80s.


See pp. 22-23 for the William Clark & Co. paper mill, at Northampton, "devoted exclusively to the manufacture of best writing paper."

For the local paper industry, see pp. 336-37.


The set is not paginated. See biographical sketches as follows:

Ames, William Hadwen, director of Rumford Falls Paper Co., Rumford, Me. (vol. 10, port.);
Bartle, William Francis, Dalton (vol. 6, port.);
Bill, Nathan Denison, owner of Union Envelope & Paper Co. and related firms, Springfield, Mass. (vol. 4, port.);
Bird, Francis William, his father was George Bird, active at Milton, Mass.; Francis Bird is a papermaker at Neponset and Walpole, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);
Bird, Francis William, Jr., connected with his father’s mills (vol. 10, port.);
Brackett, William Davis, paper bag manufacturer at Swampscott (vol. 7, port.);
Clark, Frederic Simmons, was a clerk for Rice, Kendall & Co., paper wholesalers, Boston, from 1867 till 1883 (vol. 3, port.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray, Dalton (vol. 1, port.);
Crocker, Alvah, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners Falls, etc. (vol. 9, port.);
Crocker, Charles Thomas, paper mills at Fitchburg, Turners Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Dennison, Charles Sumner, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol. 4, port.);
Downs, Franklin Herbert, he made money as a child selling candy in paper mills at Turners Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Fisk, Richmond, Brightwood Paper Mills, Hinsdale (vol. 9, port.);
Griffin, Solomon Bulkley, president, Hampshire Paper Co., So. Hadley Falls (vol. 9, port.);
Hardy, William Augustus, manufacturer, with Charles Pindes, of cast bronze screen plates used in papermaking (vol. 7, port.);
Haskell, Edward Howard, treasurer, Rumford Falls Paper Co.; president, Boston Paper Trade Association; helped to organize the Great Northern Paper Co. (vol. 2, port.);
Jenks, William Samuel, Whiting Paper Co., L. L. Brown Paper Co. (vol. 6, port.);
Jones, Edward Dorr Griffin, paper mill machinery, Pittsfield (vol. 6, port.);
Keith, George Eldon, president, Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co., Lincoln, Me. (vol. 7, port.);
Kinney, Albert Benjamin Franklin, Dillingham Paper Co., Boston, manufacturers and wholesalers, wrapping paper, then in his own name as Kinney, Harding & Co. (vol. 5, port.);
Leach, James Cushing, a manufacturer of oil-proof paper for use in boots and shoes, Bridgewater, Mass. (vol. 10, port.);
Lockwood, Thomas Dixon, was a finisher at Smith Paper Co., Lee (vol. 1, port.);
Logan, James, envelope-making machinery, G. Henry Whitcomb & Co., Worcester (vol. 5, port.);
McAlpin, Robert, diverse paper and pulp mill interests at Lee, Marinette, Wis., Philadelphia (vol. 5, port.);
Merrick, Timothy, Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co., later absorbed by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (vol. 5, port.);
Metcalf, Albert, Dennison Manufacturing Co. (vol. 4, port.);
Moses, Horace Augustus, Agawam Paper Co., Mittineague Paper Co., Woronoco Paper Co. (vol. 3, port.);
Newton, Daniel Howe, Hampden Paper Mill, Holyoke, with his brother, John C. Newton; numerous involvements in paper mills (vol. 6, port.);
Pearson, Arthur Emmons, with Hollingsworth & Whitney (vol. 9, port.);
Prouty, Charles Newton, partner in his father’s firm, Isaac Prouty & Co., shoe manufacturers, and also making shoe boxes and paper cartons, Spencer, Mass. (vol. 5, port.);
Rising, Bradley D., Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (vol. 3, port.);
Southard, Lawrence (within sketch of Louis Carver Southard), John O. Manning Paper Co., Troy, N.Y. (vol. 7);
Tapley, George Wendell, cardboard and linen finish collar paper, originally in partnership with Charles A. Brigham, Springfield (vol. 6, port.);
Tewksbury, James Gardner, Spaulding & Tewksbury Co., Boston, "dealers in paper box boards, strawboard, and leather board for printers and lithographers" (vol. 5, port.);
Wheelwright, Edmund March, son of George William Wheelwright, a papermaker (vol. 9, port.);
Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his father Calvin Whiting, was a papermaker at Holyoke, Springfield, and Philadelphia (vol. 9, port.);
Whitney, Leonard, Jr., with Hollingsworth & Whitney, paper bag manufacturer, probably at Watertown (vol. 9, port.).

"Papermaking": pp. 249-50. See also the biographies of Charles Kinsman (pp. 300-301) and S. S. Crocker (pp. 309-10).

For the Lincoln Paper Mill and its antecedents, see pp. 642, 754-55.


The paper industry statistics are based on census returns for Holyoke.


Volume numbering for this set follows the numbers assigned by the New-York Historical Society.

N.B. Some of the individuals selected for inclusion began their involvement in paper manufacturing or the paper trade after 1900.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Abbe, James (vol. 10, pp. 130-31), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturers, Holyoke;
Abbe, James T. (vol. 10, pp. 129-33, port.), James Abbe & Son, envelope manufacturer, Holyoke;
Affleck, John Henry (vol. 6, pp. 167-68), Holyoke;
Andrews, Alfred Augustus (vol. 10, pp. 236-37, port.), Bay State Paper Co., then at the Holyoke Glazed Paper Co., Holyoke;
Averill, George C. (vol. 13, pp. 144-45), treasurer and principal stockholder, Ashuelet Paper Co., near Hinsdale, N.H.;
Bacon, Albert Sherman (vol. 10, p. 125), Carter, Rice & Co., Boston;
Bates, Paul Chapman (vol. 11, pp. 301-6), organized the Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City, Oreg.;
Beebe, Henry Jared (vol. 10, pp. 74-77), Holbrook Paper Co., Holyoke;
Bill, James Alexander, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 129-31), bookkeeper, National Papeterie Co., Springfield;
Birnie, William Perkins (vol. 10, pp. 11-14), Birnie Paper Co., partner with Alfred Birnie, Springfield;
Bowles, Charles Allen (vol. 10, pp. 135-37), Dexter & Bowles, dealers in paper pulp and mill supplies, Springfield;
Bradley, Wallace Henry (vol. 11, pp. 25-28), Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;  
Brainerd, George Wilson (vol. 6, pp. 94-97), American Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Bridges, Granby A. (vol. 13, pp. 583-85, port.), Williams & Bridges, Worcester, wooden and paper box manufacturers;  
Brigham, Fred Clarence (vol. 10, pp. 302-5), United States Envelope Co., Worcester; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield;  
Buckley, George Chittington, Jr. (vol. 8, pp. 35-40), Lee, Mass.; entry includes James Buckley (Bulkeley), Holyoke, and George Chittenton Buckley, Lee, Mass.;  
Burnham, Erastus William (vol. 12, pp. 367-68), employed over the course of his career by different paper mills in Holyoke;  
Cassidy, Edward Isadore (vol. 7, pp. 163-64), Keith Paper Co., Turners Falls, and Valley Paper Co.;  
Cassidy, Henry Cornelius (vol. 7, pp. 255-56), Holyoke Paper Co.;  
Chamberlain, Albert Allin (vol. 13, pp. 370-74), Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls, later with the Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls;  
Chapin, Charles Lyman (vol. 12, pp. 38-43), president, Chapin & Gould, Springfield;  
Clark, John E. (vol. 6, pp. 199-201), Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Courier, George Alexis (vol. 10, pp. 180-81), bookkeeper or paymaster for Bay State Paper Co. and other paper mills;  
Crane, James Brewer (vol. 5, pp. 128-29), Dalton;  
Crane, Winthrop Murray (vol. 4, pp. 25-26, port.), Dalton;  
Crane, Zenas (vol. 1, pp. 262-64, port.), Dalton;  
Craven, James Henry (vol. 10, pp. 457-58), a papermaker and finisher with Swan Co., then the Hampden Glazed Paper Co., both in Springfield;  
Craven, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 457-58), Strathmore Paper Co., Mittineague;  
Crocker, Clifton Alvah (vol. 6, pp. 23-26), Crocker family operations at Fitchburg and Holyoke;  
Dickinson, Oliver Hyde (vol. 10, pp. 118-19), treasurer, Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H.;  
Driscoll, Jeremiah R. (vol. 10, pp. 518-20, port.), contractor responsible for construction of several paper mills in the western states;  
Dunn, William John (vol. 3, pp. 221-24, port.), partner, C. J. Brennan & Co., Chicopee Falls, papeteries and paper novelty goods, later in a partnership with his brother, Callistus Dunn, to manufacture envelope machines;
Ely, Watson (vol. 6, pp. 72-73), master mechanic, Holyoke Paper Co.;

Enslin, August (vol. 12, pp. 290-91), superintendent, Corrugated Paper Box Co., Fort Wayne, Ind., later came to Springfield, Mass., to organize The General Fibre Box Co.;


Gifford, Stephen Elmore (vol. 6, pp. 170-71, port.), master mechanic, Whiting Paper Mills;

Gill, James Milton (vol. 10, p. 83), worked for his uncle in the George C. Gill Paper Co., later becoming manager of the Springfield Paper Co., "with mills at Rainbow, Connecticut";

Graves, John Rufus (vol. 13, p. 194-96), arrived in Springfield in 1894, finding work in one of the glazed paper mills;

Gridley, Philip Whitmore (vol. 6, pp. 28-29), assistant treasurer, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;

Griffin, Solomon Bulkley (vol. 10, pp. 43-45), president, Hampshire Paper Co., also vice-president, Carew Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;

Haarmann, Gustav (vol. 6, pp. 168-69, port.), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;

Hartwell, Oscar Dana (vol. 10, pp. 403-6), Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co.;

Hatch, Raymond Stewart (vol. 6, pp. 26-28), general superintendent, Crocker-McElwain Co., Holyoke;

Heywood, Francis Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 218-21, port.), Whitmore Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of surface coated paper";


Holden, George Warren (vol. 12, pp. 304-5), blank book and stationery manufacturer at Worcester, later moving to Dayton, Oh., organized as the Holden Manufacturing Co., manufacturer of stationers’ supplies, then moving his company to Springfield, Mass.;

Holland, Dwight (vol. 12, pp. 214-15), Powers Paper Co., Springfield, later the treasurer-manager, West Ware Paper Co.; Holland organized the firm together with James C. Pratt;

Hollister, Gideon (vol. 12, p. 277), a papermaker at Andover, Mass.;

Hollister, Samuel O. (vol. 12, p. 277), paper manufacturer at Burnside, Hartford Co., Conn.;

Hollister, William Thomas (vol. 12, p. 277), a paper manufacturer for some thirty years, perhaps together with his father, Samuel, in Connecticut;

Hunt, Charles Fuller (vol. 10, pp. 475-78), Smith Paper Co., Lee;

Hurlbut, Asaph (vol. 11, p. 230), millwright responsible for paper mills in and around Agawam, Chicopee, West Springfield, and Mittineague;

Hyde, Henry Sprague (vol. 10, pp. 282-83), Bangor Pulp & Paper Co.;
Hyde, Henry Stanley (vol. 10, pp. 279-82), secretary, Riverside Paper Co., Holyoke;
Ives, Dwight H. (vol. 5, pp. 133-38), director, Irving Paper Co., Holyoke;
Jenks, Charles Calvin (vol. 6, pp. 40-41, port.), Holyoke;
Jenks, Edward Samuel (vol. 6, 40-41), one of the founders of the Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;
Johnson, Edward Austin (vol. 13, pp. 223-28), Nonatuck Paper Co., Holyoke;
Jolly, James (vol. 6, pp. 378-79, port.), was a machinist employed by the Chemical Paper Co., Holyoke, before starting his own foundry;
Jolly, William John (vol. 6, pp. 379-80), a master mechanic for the Excelsior Paper Mills, Holyoke, before starting a foundry in partnership with his brother, James Jolly;
Judd, Philip Munson (vol. 6, pp. 33-35, also Harvey Judd, John Kellogg Judd), Judd Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Holyoke;
Judd, Samuel (vol. 6, p. 36), South Hadley;
Judge, Martin Joseph (vol. 5, pp. 416-18; vol. 8, pp. 30-31), South Hadley Falls, Holyoke;
Keyes, Dwight Harley (vol. 13, pp. 154-57, port.), shipping clerk, Strathmore Paper Co.;
King, William Henry (vol. 13, pp. 449-51), a paper mill owner or in paper stock business at South Wilbraham, Hampden, Springfield;
Koegel, Charles Frederick (vol. 6, pp. 255-57, port.), master mechanic, Holyoke Paper Co., later his own company in Holyoke building and repairing paper mill machinery;
La Croix, Frederick (vol. 12, pp. 410-14, port.), president, C. H. Smith Corporation, Springfield, "Dandy rolls and other paper mill work";
Leeds, Alfred (vol. 12, pp. 18-22), American Writing Paper Co., later treasurer, Worthy Paper Co., then vice-president, Becker Paper Co., Springfield;
Leete, Bradford White (vol. 12, pp. 86-89), instrumental in attracting the New Bedford Paper Co. to move to Springfield where it united with the Boston firm of L. Prang to form the Tabor-Prang Co.;
Loomis, William S. (vol. 6, pp. 7-9, port.), president, Essleck Paper Co., Turners Falls;
MacBean, Thomas (vol. 6, pp. 253-54, entry is for Thomas MacBean, Jr.), Holyoke;
McCorkindale, Duncan L. (vol. 6, pp. 70-71, port.), Holyoke;
McCorkindale, William (vol. 6, pp. 20-21, port.), Holyoke;
MacDonald, Donald Alexander (vol. 13, pp. 395-96), Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;
MacDonald, George D. (vol. 13, pp. 394-95), American Writing Paper Co., West Springfield;
McElwain, George Edwin (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke,
within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
McElwain, Henry Ely (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
McElwain, John Smith (vol. 10, pp. 270-73), Holyoke, within entry for Charles Church McElwain;
Mackintosh, John G. (vol. 6, pp. 12-15, port.), held a controlling interest in the Woronoco Paper Co.;
McLean, Hugh (vol. 6, p. 238, port.), Holyoke. Also text on pp. 239-40 for his children, Patrick J. McLean, Hugh McLean, Jr., and Daniel McLean, the latter two with work experience in paper mills;
Marsh, George Charles (vol. 6, pp. 371-72), Tait & Marsh, paper box manufacturers, Holyoke;
Mayo, Alfred Nye (vol. 10, pp. 3-5, port.), Springfield, A. N. Mayo & Co., paper dealer;
Mayo, Charles Sumner (vol. 10, p. 4), agent, Merrimack Paper Co., Lawrence;
Merriam, G. Frank (vol. 12, pp. 235-38), Holyoke Card & Paper Co., Springfield;
Morgan, Charles Hill (vol. 13, pp. 535-37), inventor, mechanical engineer, and manufacturer of paper bags in Philadelphia with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan. Charles is credited with developing "the first automatic machine for making bags";
Morgan, Elisha (vol. 3, p. 209; vol. 12, p. 22), E. Morgan & Co., of Springfield, manufacturers of envelopes, stationery, and fancy boxes, also postal cards for the United States government;
Morgan, Paul B. (vol. 3, pp. 334-44), includes Charles Hill Morgan, Washburn & Moen, Worcester;
Murphy, John A. (vol. 12, pp. 440-41), John A. Murphy Co., Springfield, papeteries and envelope manufacturers;
Naylor, Emmett Hay (vol. 12, pp. 75-76), secretary, Writing Paper Manufacturers’ Association, New York;
Newton, James Hale (vol. 6, pp. 3-6, port.), Hampden Paper Co., Holyoke;
Nichols, Elijah (vol. 12, pp. 115-17, port.), a diverse executive background with several firms in Springfield producing envelopes and stationery;
O’Donnell, James Joseph (vol. 6, pp. 270-72), treasurer, Essex Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;
O’Neill, Francis Felix (vol. 6, pp. 195-97, port.), also Felix, John, and Lawrence, Jr.), Holyoke;
Parrish, Herbert C. (vol. 13, p. 581), engineer for the Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;
Pfahler, Martin Christian (vol. 6, pp. 37-38, port.), Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke;
Phelon, Frederick David (vol. 13, pp. 31-33), Chester Paper Co., Huntington, Mass.;
Phillips, Samuel, 1732-1802 (vol. [1], pp. 248-50), a paper mill at Andover;
Pope, Charles Elmer (vol. 12, pp. 405-7, port.), "founder of the Japanese Paper Mills, now the American Paper Mills,
also the Pope Paper Mills, both in Holyoke;  
Porter, Walter John (vol. 12, pp. 322-24), worked for a time in the papermaking industry at Holyoke;  
Powers, Frank Bangs (vol. 10, pp. 160-61, port.), Powers Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Powers, Lewis J. (vol. 10, pp. 158-61), Powers Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Pratt, George Walter (vol. 12, p. 210), based in Springfield, Pratt was the travelling representative of several New York firms involved in the paper business;  
Ramage, James (vol. 6, pp. 10-12, port.), Holyoke;  
Ranger, Casper (vol. 6, 241-43, port.), his construction firm built numerous mills, including paper mills, in Holyoke, Springfield, etc.;  
Read, Nathan Gordon (vol. 7, pp. 40-42, port.), vice-president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke, absorbing the Holyoke Carbon Paper Co.;  
Roberts, Charles Treffle (vol. 13, pp. 458-59), Holyoke Card & Paper Co., Springfield;  
Roberts, George Risley (vol. 13, p. 487), North Amherst, producing strawboard, wrapping paper, and leatherboard paper;  
Roberts, Reuben (vol. 13, pp. 486-87), early papermaker at West Hartford, Conn., until Feb. 1798, continuing his career in Massachusetts at Northampton and, as of 1803, at North Amherst in partnership with Benjamin Cox;  
Rogers, Edward Covell (vol. 10, pp. 217-20), Massasoit Paper Manufacturing Co., Holyoke;  
Sanborn, Willis Henry (vol. 11, pp. 186-90), treasurer and director, Strathmore Paper Co., Springfield;  
Shattuck, Arthur Ellis (vol. 12, pp. 46-49), Strathmore Paper Co., West Springfield;  
Shattuck, Raymond Brewster (vol. 12, p. 51), Powers Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Shea, Daniel (vol. 6, pp. 177-78), Holyoke;  
Skinner, Thomas Joseph (vol. 13, pp. 317-18), a finisher with the Valley Paper Mills, then with the Linden Paper Mills, each in Holyoke;  
Smith, Edward Sylvester (vol. 13, p. 122), his first employment was in one of the paper mills in South Hadley, later a papermaker in Springfield;  
Smith, Edwin Sawtell (vol. 8, pp. 170-71), secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke, as of 1916;  
Smith, Frank Douglass (vol. 6, p. 43), a long career in paper manufacturing leading up to the Smith Tablet Co., Holyoke;  
Smith, George Herbert (vol. 6, pp. 210-13), owned a one-third interest in the Excelsior Paper Co., Holyoke;  
Smith, Hinsdale, Jr. (vol. 12, pp. 81-82), worked for a period of five years for the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, Mass.;  
Smith, Lawrence Frink (vol. 6, pp. 41-44), includes Frank
Douglass Smith, Holyoke;
Snell, Samuel (vol. 5, pp. 414-16, port.), Holyoke; inventor of a drainer bottom widely adopted by paper mills;
Southworth, John Hayward (vol. 13, p. 219), Hampshire Paper Co., South Hadley Falls; Carew Paper Co., Worth Paper Co., Southworth Paper Co., Mittineague;
Squier, George Edwin (vol. 6, pp. 373-75), advertising manager, White & Wyckoff, Holyoke;
Stowe, Calvin Ellis (vol. 3, pp. 29-30), apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker;
Stuart, Irving J. (vol. 10, p. 25), Chicago agent and vice-president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;
Stuart, John Denton (vol. 10, p. 42), purchasing agent for Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;
Stuart, William Herbert (vol. 10, pp. 24-26, port.), president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;
Sweeney, John James (vol. 11, pp. 319-20, port.; vol. 12, pp. 274-76), was employed by Worthy Paper Co., Agawam Paper Mill, and Strathmore Paper Co.;
Tapley, George Wendall (vol. 10, pp. 172-73), Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., Springfield, paper collars;
Taylor, Varnum Nash (vol. 11, pp. 38-39), Springfield, in partnership with George W. Ray as Ray & Taylor, producing paper collars and cuffs, continuing as the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co.;
Thompson, Frederick Augustus (vol. 7, pp. 46-48), Zenas Crane & Son, later Odell & Thompson, Ballston Spa, N.Y.; Towne, James Weld (vol. 5, pp. 266-67), resident partner in New York of Blake, Moffitt & Towne, San Francisco;
Tucker, Andrew Jackson (vol. 11, p. 92), Cheney-Bigelow Wire Works, Springfield, paper machinery and Fourdrinier wires;
Van Horn, John Barwis (vol. 12, pp. 435-37), Holyoke Card & Paper Co.;
Wadsworth, Fred (vol. 13, p. 267), cashier and bookkeeper, Powers Paper Co., Springfield;
Wagner, Frederick W. (vol. 12, pp. 398-99), employed for fifteen years by Excelsior Paper Mills, Holyoke;
Wallace, James (vol. 12, pp. 279-80), American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke; father of James Lombard Wallace;
Wallace, James Lombard (vol. 12, pp. 279-80), American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke;
Warner, Samuel Connor (vol. 13, pp. 268-69), a papermaker in the western states, later in Holyoke, then the Brown Paper Co., Adams;
Warren, John Bliss (vol. 10, pp. 137-39, port.), Holyoke, West Ware, Mass.;
Weis, Joseph Brennemann (vol. 5, pp. 385-86), inventor and manufacturer, Padlock Safety Paper Co., Perfect Safety Paper Co., Holyoke;
Weiser, Edwin Christopher (vol. 6, pp. 83-85), Holyoke;
Weston, Franklin (vol. 4, pp. 117-19), includes Byron
Weston, Dalton;


Wharfield, William Henry (vol. 13, pp. 462-63), secretary, Carson Paper Co., later called the Old Berkshire Mills, Dalton;


White, John J. (vol. 5, pp. 282-84; vol. 8, pp. 9-11), White Paper Box Co., Holyoke;

White, Robert Day (vol. 1], pp. 568-70), Hampden Glazed Paper Co., Holyoke;


White, John J. (vol. 5, pp. 282-84; vol. 8, pp. 9-11), White Paper Box Co., Holyoke;

White, William Edward (vol. 6, p. 252), paper mill engineer, Holyoke and Westfield;

Whitehouse, Jeremiah Hall (vol. [13], pp. 593-94), papermaker in Maine, New York, and Massachusetts, most recently the superintendent of the Berkshire Coated Paper Co., Great Barrington;

Whiting, William (vol. 8, pp. 22-26, port.), Holyoke, Mass.;

Whittemore, Eric Hamblett (vol. 3, p. 193), Worcester, manufacturer of paper boxes;

Williams, Francis Kellogg (vol. 12, pp. 114-15), F. K. Williams Co., Springfield, "paper gaskets used by machinery manufacturers";

Williams, Frank (vol. 6, pp. 179-80), Judson & Williams, screen plates for paper mills, Holyoke; Mr. Judson (no given name is provided) started his company in Newark, N.J.;

Williamson, George Emery (vol. [13], pp. 214-16), executive engineer, Strathmore Paper Co., Mittineague and Woronoco;

Wilson, J. Edward (vol. 6, pp. 207-9), Essex Pad & Paper Co., Holyoke;


Worthy, Justin L. (vol. 3, pp. 207-9, port.; vol. 13, pp. 586-87), Worthy Paper Co., Agawam;

Wright, George Lord (vol. 13, pp. 585-87), founder, Agawam Paper Co. and Worthy Paper Co.

Wright, James Franklin (vol. 8, pp. 82-83), Newton Paper Co., Holyoke;

Wright, John Sidney (vol. 6, p. 146), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke;

Wyckoff, Joseph Lewis (vol. 6, pp. 204-7), White & Wyckoff Manufacturing Co., Holyoke, "manufacturers of a high grade of stationery."

See, for example, p. 180, Village of North Dighton, showing location of Lincoln & Co.'s paper mill (additional information about the firm is in the "Subscriber's Directory," at p. 131).


About the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, and the amenities extended to its workers; e.g., company housing, a boarding house for unmarried women, and a circulating library.


Issue no. 5 (Sept. 20, 1853) lists numerous examples of paper, paper machinery, marbling, etc.


Founded by John Ware in 1790, Lemuel Crehore's mill at Newton Lower Falls remained in the Crehore family line from 1825 to 1919 (pp. 28-29).

2907  *The Famous Summer Resorts of Central and Southern Berkshire ...* Pittsfield, Mass., 1875. 56 p.

For Dalton, see pp. 52-55.


See pp. 28-29, Bird and Son, Inc., also Hollingsworth and Vose, East Walpole.


See p. 49, a reference to Mattapan's quality paper.


See pp. 466-72 for Nathan Longfellow, a manufacturer of paperhangings in Newton (pp. 467-68).


The "Appendix" (pp. 207-14) contains biographical sketches of
Russell L. Hawes, "Inventor of first practical envelope folding machine in 1857" (p. 213), and James Logan, an important envelope manufacturer (p. 214). Chap. 9, "A City of Diversified Industries," discusses the Washburn & Moen Manufacturing Co. (at pp. 134-37).


Appendix A, "Occupations as Reported in Censuses of Population, Massachusetts, 1850-1880" (pp. 276-306), including SIC 24, Lumber and Wood Products, Except Furniture, but contains paperbox makers within the box makers category, per note on p. 305, and SIC 26, Paper & Allied Products).


See pp. 23, 36, 92, 351, 353-55 passim for an overview of the paper mills at Lee; for Dalton, see pp. 92, 382.

"Fifty Years of Papermaking." The Inland Printer 31 (1903): 118.

Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, founded by Joseph C. Parsons in 1853.


See pp. 551-55, port., for Augustine Washington Esleeck, associated with paper mills at Holyoke and Turners Falls.


Consult index, "Weston, Byron Curtis (grandfather)," "Weston Paper Company."


For Crocker, Burbank & Co., see pp. 14-15; for the Fitchburg Paper Co., see pp. 16-17 (includes a port. of Rodney Wallace); for the Louis Dejonge Co., specializing in surface-coated papers, see pp. 18-19; for William A. Hardy & Sons, brass founders and manufacturers of screen and suction plates for
paper mills, see p. 24.
A special issue of the *Fitchburg Sentinel*, March 23, 1912.


The Fitchburg Paper Co. is featured on pp. 28-33, also the Falulah Paper Co. on pp. 74-75, with photographs of both mills. For the Union Machine Co., see p. 28.
The local advertisers include Crocker, Burbank & Co. as well as the Union Machine Co. (p. [65]).

2920 Flagg, Josiah. *A Collection of the Best Psalm Tunes, in Two, Three, and Four Parts, from the most Approv’d Authors ...* Boston, 1764. 66 leaves.

Although the tunes are imported by and large from the other side of the Atlantic, Flagg acknowledges that "The Paper on which they are printed is the Manufacture of our own Country."


See p. 38 for materials collected by Raymond Beaudry, including the records of the United Paperworkers International Union’s Eagle Lodge No. 1, and historical files of the American Writing Paper Co., a trust formed in 1899 by Holyoke’s independent mills.


Includes scattered entries for paper manufacturers and paper dealers. Arranged by counties.


See p. 108 concerning Holyoke’s post-Civil War emphasis on paper mill growth in lieu of textile mills.


See, for instance, entry 2740a, an engraved billhead for Ebenezer Clough’s Boston Paper Staining Manufactory (1795), or entry 834, an advertisement for "Waste Paper, printed or plain, to be sold by the Ream or Quire, by the Publisher of this Paper"


On p. 5, a reproduction of a painting of the Upham Paper Mill, built by Nathan Upham in 1802, but subsequently moved to Waltham in 1840.

See p. 102 identifying the local difficulties in Watertown surrounding the printing of the Boston Gazette and Country Journal spanning June 5, 1775, to Oct. 28, 1776, resulting from paper and manpower shortages, inadequate supplies of rags and ink, and worn-out types.

Contains scattered information about Bird family papermaking operations at East Walpole. Charles Sumner Bird was the son of Francis William Bird.

The entry by Donna Nance for Daniel Henchman (pp. 284-91) notes that he partnered with others to "establish the first paper mill in New England" at Milton (p. 290).

From Jacob L. Chernofsky's entry for Isaiah Thomas (pp. 464-72): "Thomas had his own paper mill to supply a portion of
his needs. He also introduced the use of wove paper that was
developed by Baskerville in England in the 1750s. Also, Thomas
had a bindery in the Worcester office" (at pp. 470-71).
Copies of this book may be found with a pasted "Errata" page
opposite the half-title.

2931 Freeman, Samuel. The Town Officer; or, The Power and Duty of
Selectmen, Town Clerks, Town Treasurers ... and other Town
Officers, as contained in the Laws of the Commonwealth of
Massachusetts ... Also, An Appendix, containing some
Inspection and other Laws at Large, with other Useful Matter.

"An act regulating the packing and selling of Paper within
this commonwealth": pp. 354-55 (passed Feb. 27, 1813).

2932 Frisch, Michael H. Town Into City: Springfield, Massachusetts,
and the Meaning of Community, 1840-1880. Cambridge, Mass.,

See pp. 119-20 for the Morgan Envelope Co., holder of the
first contract with the federal government to produce postal
cards.

2933 Frondel, Clifford. "Benjamin Franklin’s Purse and the Early
History of Asbestos in the United States." Archives of Natural

"Newbury Asbestos": pp. 283-84 (in part, about Jacob Perkins
and the noncombustible banknote paper he made from asbestos.
Note the comments made by H. C. Perkins in the previous

2934 Fuller, Herbert E. "Holyoke’s Industries and the Holyoke Water
Power Company." In: "Historical Papers Prepared for the
Holyoke Semi-Celebration, August 31-September 3, 1923"
(Holyoke, Mass., 1923), leaves 105-21 (copy at the Holyoke
Public Library).

A Comprehensive Catalogue of the Lithographs of Nathaniel
Currier, James Merritt Ives, and Charles Currier, including
Ephemera Associated with the Firms, 1834-1907. With an

See vol. 2, #5200, for an advertisement for Platner & Smith’s
paper mill, Lee, Mass. A reproduction appears in Diana Muir,
Reflections in Bullough’s Pond: Economy and Ecosystem in New

2936 Gay, William Burton, ed. Gazetteer of Hampshire County, Mass.,
482, 312 p.
See as follows in the Gazetteer section (482 p.): Amherst (pp. 157-59, Roberts Brothers, Cushman's Paper Mill); Cummington (p. 228, L. L. Brown Paper Co.); Huntington (p. 322, Chester Paper Co.); Middlefield (p. 331, Buckley, Dunton & Co.); Northampton (p. 371, Northampton Paper Co.); Loudville (p. 373, Caleb Loud, John Watson, Easthampton Paper Co.); South Hadley (pp. 442-43, Carew Manufacturing Co., Hampton Paper Co., Mt. Holyoke Paper Co., later with Robert Laing as the sole owner); Ware (p. 449, West Ware Paper Co.).

In the Business Directory section (312 p.), see the listings on p. 300, "Paper Mills and Manufacturers."

2937 "Geographical Gazetteer of the Towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts." Consecutively paginated sections appended to Boston Magazine 1 (1784/85) and 2 (1785/86), ending abruptly on p. 98.

See Dorchester (p. 35) and Milton (p. 40).


See "Manufactures" (pp. 52-53), introducing the wrapping paper produced by Lyman Gibbs at his paper mill, later conducted by W. H. and O. F. Gibbs.


Fitchburg's ten paper mills employ two hundred workers producing 3,500 tons of paper with an annual market value of one million dollars (p. 24). Adams is home to three paper mills (p. 107).

2941 Glazier, Willard W. Ocean to Ocean on Horseback; being the Story of a tour in the Saddle from the Atlantic to the Pacific ... Philadelphia, c1895. 544 p.


The Dennison Manufacturing Company was a leading manufacturer of crepe paper.

Grant, Moses. Imported and sold by Moses Grant, No. 6, Union-Street, a general assortment of upholstery, English goods, Lisbon, waterfowl & geese feathers. Said Grant carries on the paper-staining business, where may be had a great variety of paper-hanging ... [Boston, 1789?]. 1 sheet (copy at the Massachusetts Historical Society).


Great Britain. Board of Trade. Representation of the Board of Trade relating to the Laws made, Manufactures set up, and Trade carried on, in His Majesty's Plantations in America 1734. [London, 1734]. 20 p.

See p. 5, on "An Act for the Encouragement of making Paper" (1728), also p. 12 for an unnamed mill, presumably the one at Milton, producing paper with a value of £200 Sterling per annum. The new mill at Falmouth is not operational "for want of Materials."

See also Jedidiah Morse, Annals of the American Revolution ... (Hartford, 1824; reprint, Port Washington, N.Y., 1968), pp. 64-65; Robert Walsh, An Appeal from the Judgments of Great Britain Respecting the United States of America (Philadelphia, 1819), p. 9.


"Representation of the Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to the House of Commons in answer to their Addresses to H.M. of 5th May, 1731, and 15th Jan. last relating to laws made in the Plantations, manufactures set up and trade carried on there, which may affect the Trade, Navigation and Manufactures of this Kingdom" (dated Feb. 15, 1732): pp. 52-62 (see p. 54 for paper made in Massachusetts pursuant to an act passed in 1728).

See also Timothy Pitkin, A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America ..., 2nd ed., with Additions and Corrections (New York, 1817), p. 5, about complaints to the Board of Trade and Plantations that the act to encourage the manufacture of paper in Massachusetts "interferes with the profits made by the British merchants on foreign paper sent thither."

See, principally, chap. 5, "The Paper City, 1873-1893."


See p. 347, Samuel Babcock’s mill, 1786; pp. 389-90, the Ames mill, in 1825 "about the largest in the United States" (related material about the Ames mill is found on p. 421).


For Paper Mill Village, Tileston & Hollingsworth, etc., see vol. 2, pp. [439]-42. Text also in the author's Facts Relating to the History of Groton, Massachusetts ... (Groton, Mass., 1914), pp. 186-90 (designated vol. 2, continuing his The Natural History and Topography of Groton Massachusetts, issued in 1912).


See pp. 213-16, Paper Mill Village (also p. 181); on p. 228, a district called Madagascar where a paper mill once stood.


For Blandford, see p. 164; for Dalton, see pp. 170-71.


Contains views and related narrative about the Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls, and the Turners Falls Paper Co. (p. 132), also the Keith Paper Co. also at Turners Falls (p. 134).

Cover title: Centennial Gazette, Greenfield, Mass., 1792-1892.


The Boston Manufacturing Co. purchased the Boies Paper Mill in Waltham in 1813 (p. 155).
2955 Griffin, Solomon Bulkley. *W. Murray Crane, a Man and Brother.* Foreword by President Coolidge. Boston, 1926. xvi, 202 p.

Contains information about Crane and Company. In chap. 4, "Outstanding Selling Accomplishments," Griffin emphasizes the firm’s contract with the federal government to supply the Treasury Dept. with "thread paper" banknote stock.


The deceased was the president of the Hampshire Paper Co. and the Massasoit Paper Co.
The reprint, *Sketch of Edward Southworth, of West Springfield, Mass.* (Boston, 1871), now with 17 p., has Southworth’s port.


Josiah Freeman Bumstead’s factory was in Boston.


See p. 387, John M. Carrecabe, at Lynn, Mass.; also p. 534, Alphonse Deslauriers, at Providence, R.I.


Paper mills, including the one owned by Herman Mann and [?] Poor, are mentioned.


See pp. 24-26 for the paper mill built by William May, ca. 1820, later passing to William Parker, and later to his son, William T. Parker. See also pp. 40-41, including a view of Paper Mill Bridge.


Many of Holyoke’s French-Canadians were employed by the cotton, paper, and woolen mills or worked as laborers or in the building trades. There are tables presenting data on salaries in
selected industries, including paper mills, 1890-1910 (Table 22), or "Average wages received by males, females and children under 14 years in selected industries in Holyoke, 1900" (Table 23).


Includes data and illustrations of early paper mills such as the John Boies mill in Waltham.


A brief reference to the Milton mill (1728) is on pp. 34-35.

2966 Hammond, Charles. The History of Union, Conn. Founded on Material Gathered by ... Compiled by Harvey M. Lawson ... New Haven, 1893. viii, 508 p.

Roscius Clinton Newell (pp. 435-36) organized the Massachusetts Paper Co.; his brother, Henry Laurens Newell (p. 436) was a mill superintendent at the Worthy Paper Co., then engaged in the paper business in Springfield, Mass., before organizing the Ohio Envelope Co., at Dalton, Oh.


J. R. Bigelow's paper hangings factory was completely
mechanized by 1853 (p. 78).

Consult index, "Paper" (in part, about government support for the mill at Milton).

Chiefly industries in Northampton and Williamsburg, Mass. See index under "paper."

Crane’s mill at Pittsfield, although the article does not identify the owner by name.

"Mills": pp. 164-65 (Dorchester hosts three paper mills).


Chap. 2, "Social Relations of Production: Textiles and Paper." For additional material, consult index, "paper mills."

For the Haverhill Paper Mill, organized in 1883, see p. 158.

A memorial of Joseph Carew, Carew Manufacturing Co., South Hadley Falls (see pp. 17-18, with a frontispiece port.).

Scattered references to paper mills and papermaking (leaves 111, 323, 340), wallpaper production (leaves 290-91), also the Lawrence Machine Shop, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery (leaves 327-28, 435, 459).


Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.


Also available as an offprint. Cambridge, Mass., 1929.


Russell Paper Co. on pp. 157-59.

Hayward, John. A Gazetteer of Massachusetts, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the Commonwealth ... To which are added, Statistical Accounts of Its Agriculture, Commerce and Manufactures, with a Great Variety of other useful Information. Boston, 1846. 444 p.

Many of entries for towns contain references to paper mills. A revised edition was published in 1849.


See also follows: Dalton (p. 19); Lee (p. 23); Tyringham (p. 26); Swansey [Swanzey] (p. 35); Methuen (p. 45); Middleton (p. 46); Blandford (p. [59]); Amherst (p. [65]); South Hadley (p. 70); Groton (p. 82); Shirley (p. 88); Dedham (p. 97); Walpole (p. 101); Fitchburg (p. 179); Hardwick (p. 180); Harvard (p. 180); Leominster (p. 182); Milbury (p. 183); Worcester (p. 191).

Hazard, Elizabeth W. "Early Industries." In: The Dorchester Book (Boston, 1899), pp. 36-39.

See pp. 37-38 for early papermaking commencing with the mill owned by Thomas Hancock and others, 1750, then passing to John Boies, ca. 1760, who made it profitable; also the poetic
advertisement for rags copied from the Boston News-Letter, 1769.


See pp. 13, 22-23, for the first ground wood pulp from Burkhardt and Pagenstecher's mill; also p. 17, Montague Paper Co., at Montague, Mass.; p. 24, Esleeck Papers.


For C. Henry Whitcomb & Co., envelope makers, see p. 89.


Dennison Manufacturing Co.

2988 Heywood, William Sweetzer. History of Westminster, Massachusetts (first named Narragansett no. 2) from the Date of the Original Grant of the Township to the Present Time, 1728-1893; with a Biographic-Genealogical Register of Its Principal Families. Lowell, Mass., 1893. xvi, 963 p.

See "Paper Making" (pp. 318-19), chiefly about Franklin Wyman; additional references on pp. 4, 315, 328, 330, 331, 393.


On p. 31, the Hodges Fiber Carpet Co.; its fiber carpets and floor mattings contain a twisted paper yarn developed by Frank F. Hodges. The factory is located in Indian Orchard, Mass., having relocated from Boston. Early in his career, Hodges made women's straw bonnets that incorporated "twisted paper threads."


The paper mill at Taunton is mentioned on p. 91.


William Aiston (pp. 309-10), born in Ireland, was a papermaker in Dublin and upon his arrival in America around 1847, he found employment in a paper mill somewhere in Berkshire Co., Mass.


History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns. Boston, 1879. 2 vols.


"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;

"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.;

"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank;

"Sutton," by Wiliam A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see p. Abijah Burbank and Isaiah Thomas;

"Templeton," by Yaranus P. Parkhurst (vol. 2, pp. 389-408); see p. 405 for a reference to a single paper mill;

"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettville;


Chap. 2, "Mills, Factories, and Businesses" (see p. 27, a
reference to T. and G. Campbell and the site they purchased in the 1850s for their paper mill).
"Introduction" by Deborah DiBisceglia Eastman.


For Russell L. Hawes and his envelope-making machine, see pp. 352, 473-74, port. The biographical sketches are written by Alfred S. Roe.


Paul Dewing, the artist's father, "ran a paper mill in Newton Lower Falls" (p. 2).


Scattered material about paper mills on pp. 95, 131; also p. 103, the Whitney paper mill, and pp. 112-13, the Bemis paper mill.


See p. 67, a papier mâché factory at New West Boston.


Vol. 2 has references to paper mills in different localities as follows: Brimfield (p. 15); Chester (p. 42); Chicopee (p. 45); Holyoke (pp. 75-76); Westfield (p. 147); West Springfield (p. 154); Amherst (p. 170); Belchertown (p. 182); Granby (p. 210); Hadley (p. 228); Middlefield (p. 243); Northampton (p. 257); South Hadley (pp. 275-76); Williamsburg (p. 301); South Adams (p. 469); Dalton (pp. 483-84); Lee (pp. 514, 520-21); Monterey (p. 527); New Marlborough (p. 539); Otis (p. 542); Pittsfield (p. 559); Sandisfield (p. 576); Tyringham (p. 601).


See Vincent A. Lapemarda's entry for Alexander Hamilton Rice,
the mayor of Boston, 1856-57 (p. 304). See, additionally, Mayors of Boston: An Illustrated Epitome ... (Boston, c1914), p. 25, port.


For references to Ellis Hollingsworth, the inventor of Manila paper in 1841, see pp. 60, 134, 161, 169, figure 41 (his house).


For Armstrong’s mill, see p. 6.

Holman, Silas W. "Sumner Hollingsworth, '76." The Technology
An obituary of a partner in the firm of Hollingsworth and Whitney, papermakers in South Braintree.

**Holyoke, Massachusetts: Its Stupendous Water Power and the Manner in which It is Utilized. The Rapidity of Its Growth and the Magnitude of Its Diversified Industries.** Holyoke, Mass., 1891. 72 p.

Cover title: Holyoke To-day, Penned and Pictured.

The conveyances or leases of land and water power to paper mills in Holyoke are referenced throughout this set of hearings before commissioners appointed by the Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts.

Describes the factory operations of the American Molded Collar Co. (location is not given but believed to be Boston).

The card stock used by the American Phototype Co., New York, is supplied by the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke.

Howard’s text, a typescript, was originally written in 1935. The new volume, edited by Ed Gregory, includes a second text of unknown authorship.

See p. 72, F. S. Rice and E. A. McMillin, North Adams, paper box manufacturers, successors to D. W. Rising; Valentine Brothers (J. W. and Thomas), North Adams, wallpaper (pp. 97-98); L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, specializing in ledger paper (p. 137).
See p. 37 for A. Durant’s paper mill located in what is now Lawrence.


The Acushnet Saw Mill Co., owned by Jonathan P. Lund and Charles W. Morgan, had a paper mill producing wrapping paper, ship sheathing, and candle box paper (pp. 173-75).

See also Daniel Ricketson, *The History of New Bedford, Bristol County, Massachusetts ...* (New Bedford, 1858), p. 309, about the ocean gale and flood tide in 1815 that reached Lund’s property.

[Howland, Henry J.], ed. *The Heart of the Commonwealth; or, Worcester as It is, being a Correct Guide to All the Public Buildings and Institutions, and to Some of the Principal Manufactory and Shops, and Wholesale and Retail Stores, in Worcester and Vicinity*. Worcester, 1856. 131 p.

"Business" (pp. 74-82), with statistics as of 1855. See also p. 125, an advertisement for C. Richmond, a manufacturer of fancy and paper boxes, shoe boxes, wedding cake boxes, etc.


A minor reference to a paper mill, perhaps owned by William May, at Maynard (formerly Assabet), ca. 1820, is on p. 508.


See p. 163, the Morgan & Lund mill, Acushnet; p. 246, the paper mill of L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton; p. 568, paper boxes manufactured in Attleborough. On p. 838, a reference to John West, "the first paper manufacturer in the Old Colony," and successive owners (in section for Westville, on the western edge of Taunton). The Dighton Cotton Manufacturing Co., at Taunton, was rebuilt in 1881 as a paper mill (p. 839).

The reference to Andrew H. Sweet (p. 620), Norton, does not mention paper boxes, only his lumber mill.


For wallpaper made in Lynn, see vol. 1, p. 290. There are references to papermaking in Lawrence (vol. 1, pp. 783, 870, 899-900) and in Andover (vol. 2, p. 1644). For Middleton, with
a reference to the Crane family’s paper mill, see vol. 1, p. 950.


References to paper mills as follows: Ashland (vol. 3, pp. 547, 549); Ayre (vol. 2, p. 667); Bedford (vol. 2, p. 846); Framingham (vol. 3, p. 646); Lowell (vol. 2, p. 100); Maynard (vol. 2, p. 460); Newton (vol. 3, pp. 16-17, 19-20, 101-105); Pepperell (vol. 3, pp. 244-45); Shirley (vol. 1, pp. 469-70); South Framingham (vol. 3, p. 671, a paper box factory); Waltham (vol. 3, p. 751); Watertown (vol. 3, pp. 402, 404, 412).


References to paper mills as follows: Braintree (p. 120, also pp. 132-33, for Ellis A. Hollingsworth, with port.); Canton (p. 951, Nathaniel Dunbar and paper boxes); Dedham (pp. 65, 74); Dover (p. 252, Hill Paper-Mills); Hyde Park (pp. 895-96, 910-11, Tileston and Hollingsworth); Medway (pp. 551-52); Milton (p. 753); Norfolk (p. 975, George Campbell); Norwood (p. 513, Ellis, Day & Co., later Ellis Bros., wrapping paper); Walpole (pp. 719, 722-23, also pp. 729-30, for Francis William Bird, with port.); Weymouth (p. 601).


References to paper mills as follows: Athol (p. 1050); Auburn (p. 189); Baldwinville/Templeton (p. 123); Dudley (p. 1367); Fitchburg (pp. 272, 275-76); Hardwick (p. 1135); Leominster (pp. 1228-29); Millbury (pp. 1111-12, 1116); Sturbridge (p. 118); Sutton (pp. 968-69); Westborough (p. 1352, paper boxes); Westminster (pp. 1153-54); Worcester (pp. 1595, 1597, 1599-1601 passim, 1627; for envelope manufacturing in Worcester, see pp. 1636-37).

See also the biographical sketches, with portraits, of Alvah Crocker (pp. 310-13); Gordon S. Burbank (pp. 314-15); and Rodney
Wallace (p. 319), all of Fitchburg; Mowry A. Lapham (p. 1126), Millbury.


See vol. 3, p. 297, for papier-mâché shoe buttons made in Taunton.


"Industrial Massachusetts" appears in the table of contents as the chapter name.

Paper Co., South Framingham (p. 1997); M. M. Rhodes & Sons, papier mâché shoe, tufting, and gaiter buttons, Taunton (p. 2004); E. M. Low, manufacturer of paper boxes, Brockton (p. 2009);

Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, manufacturer of wire webbing for Fourdrinier machines and dandy rolls, Springfield (p. 2014; Morgan Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2014-15); P. P. Kellogg & Co., envelopes, Springfield (p. 2015); Springfield Glazed Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Holyoke Card and Paper Co., at Brightwood but was founded at Holyoke (p. 2016); Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., glazed papers and cloth-lined papers for collars and cuffs, Springfield (p. 2016); United Manufacturing Co., glazed and enameled papers for use by printers and lithographers, New York and Springfield (p. 2016); Taylor, Nichols & Co., Springfield, manufacturer of papeteries (p. 2016); Springfield Envelope Co., Springfield (pp. 2016-17); National Papeterie Co., Springfield (p. 2017); National Photo Paper and Chemical Co., Holyoke and Springfield (pp. 2017-18); on pp. 2026-27, a listing of several paper companies at Holyoke giving the amount of their capital; L. L. Brown Co., Adams and West Cunningham (p. 2033).

For a biographical sketch of George Fletcher Wright, see pp. 2186-87, port., in business over the years as Clinton Wire Cloth Co., at Clinton; Palmer Wire Goods Co., Palmer; then Wright & Colton Wire Cloth Co., Worcester. On pp. 2202b-d, port., a biographical sketch of Charles Hill Morgan, Worcester, formerly a manufacturer of machine-made paper bags in Philadelphia together with his brother, Francis Henry Morgan.


In the order of appearance:

Birnie Paper Co., Springfield (p. 46);
Southworth Co., West Springfield (pp. 100-101, view);
Worthy Paper Co., Agawam (p. 102);
Crane Brothers, Westfield (pp. 104-5, view);
Fairfield Paper Co., Fairfield (pp. 114-15, view);

The following are in Holyoke:

Syms & Dudley Paper Co. (p. 122, view);
Plymouth Paper Co., wholesaler (p. 124, view);
C. Chapin & Co., paper dealers (p. 124);
Worthington Paper Co., dealers (p. 125);
D. H. & A. B. Tower, mill architects (p. 127);
Connecticut River Paper Co. (p. 127);
George R. Dickinson Paper Co. (p. 128, view);
Holyoke Paper Co. (p. 130, view);
Holyoke Machine Co., papermaking machinery (pp. 131-32, view);
National Blank Book Co. (p. 132);
Riverside Paper Co. (p. 133, view);
Dickinson & Clark Paper Co., p. 134);
Albion Paper Co. (p. 135);
Whitmore Manufacturing Co. (p. 136);
Holyoke Wire Works, Fourdrinier wires (p. 136, view);
American Pad and Paper Co. (p. 137, view);
Kashner & Williams, jobbing house (p. 137);
Winona Paper Co. (pp. 138-41, view);
Powers Paper Co. (p. 141);
Whiting Paper Co. (p. 142, view only);
Massasoit Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 143, view);
Excelsior Paper Co. (p. 144);
Morley Paper Co., Northampton (pp. 186-87, view);
Chester Paper Co., Huntington (p. 187);
Turners Falls Paper Co., Turners Falls (p. 203, view);
New England Fibre Co., Turners Falls (pp. 204-5, view);
Crane & Co., Dalton (p. 237);
Old Berkshire Mills Co., Dalton (p. 237);
Z. & W. M. Crane, Dalton (p. 237);
Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 238-39, view);
J. W. Valentine, North Adams, wallpaper dealer (p. 245);
L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams (pp. 250-52, views);
P. C. Baird Paper Mills, East Lee (p. 258);
E. & S. May Paper Co., East Lee (p. 258);


See as follows:

Babcock, A. H., North Attleborough, paper boxes for jewelers (p. 210);
Coes, Loring, Worcester, machine knives, cutters, paper-cutting blades and dies, etc., Loring Coes & Co. (p. 93);
Davis, Ezekiel, West Fitchburg, manufacturer of paper mill bars and bed plates (p. 136);
Hoyt, H. A., Worcester, machine knives, paper cutters, etc., doing business as L. Hardy & Co. (p. 108);
Humphrey, C. W., Worcester, paper box manufacturer (p. 76, port.);
L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, manufacturers of rope and linen roll papers, etc. (p. 199).

Jackson, Francis. A History of the Early Settlement of Newton,

For early mills, including the John Ware mill at Lower Falls, see p. 105, also p. 437 concerning John Ware.


Reviews the challenges to Crane & Co’s sole-source contract with the federal government over the past 118 years to supply the banknote paper on which United States currency is printed.


Contains Rev. John Goddard’s memorial address.


Edwin Ely Smith’s "Modern Industry" (pp. [361]-73) contains material about the Crane mills.


See pp. 104-5, 110.


For the mill belonging to William Sumner, Patrick Conner, and Richard Clark, see p. 29.

Chap. 1, "1853-1900: The Berkshires," introduces the Crane family's papermaking enterprise in Dalton.


"Holyoke, the Paper City": vol. 2, pp. 665-729. Consult the volume's index under "Paper manufacture." There are scattered references in vol. 2 to paper making as follows: Agawam (pp. 780, 783); Chester (p. 836); Chicopee (p. 633); Hampden (p. 868); Ludlow (p. 923); Mittineague (pp. 1009, 1010-11, 1016); Russell/Woronoco (pp. 967-71); Westfield (pp. 752-53); Wilbraham (p. 1041).


See as follows: Granby (p. 181); Hadley (p. 116); Huntington (p. 351); Middlefield (p. 364); North Amherst City (pp. 201, 203); Slab City (Belchertown) (p. 232); South Hadley (p. 172, includes picture of the Carew paper mill); West Cumington (p. 325).


A souvenir published by the Whiting Paper Co., with its advertisement on the back cover.


See p. 262 for Berkshire paper mills, with only two African-Americans employed between 1850 and 1880 as "outside menials" among the many thousands of employed white men and women.

*Jordan, Richard. Paper-mill. In Compliance with the Foregoing Resolve, and to Encourage the Paper Manufactory. We now Propose to give three coppers per pound, for all white linen and cotton and linnen rags, suitable for making writing paper,
at the paper mill now erecting at Amesbury ... [Newburyport, Mass., 1776]. broadside.

A bibliographically unrecorded copy is held by the American Antiquarian Society. Jordan's mill was seemingly never completed at Amesbury though he did erect the first paper mill at Exeter, N.H., in 1777.


See the note on the bottom of p. 389 concerning advertisements in the early Boston press for rags for a paper mill, probably the one at Milton, also the prevailing price ranges paid for rags in the eighteenth century. Some of the collected rags went to a paper mill at East Hartford, Conn.


See chap 8, "Irish Immigrants Build Holyoke."


See p. 39.


See p. 62 concerning the severe shortage of cartridge paper and the British prisoner, a papermaker held at Worcester, taken by the Committee of Safety to the James Boies paper mill at Milton.


Consult the indexed references, "Paper industry," "paper mill operatives." Relevant statistical data found in Appendix A, "Supplementary tables."

3058 Kiehl, David W. "A Catalogue of American Art Posters of the


George Harwood Kyle was a papermaker, presumably at Chester, Mass. (p. 140).


Chap. 3, by Clark Wheeler Bryan, "Springfield as a City" (pp. 33-50), highlighting activity by the David and John Ames, pp. 38-39, 48-49, with their portraits, also minor references to paper companies in the Connecticut Valley.

See also the unsigned section, "Merchants and Manufacturers" (pp. 319-70), containing the Powers Paper Co. (pp. 324-28, port. of Lewis J. Powers and related views of the company) and the Morgan Envelope Co. (pp. 328-31, with an exterior view).

On pp. 333-34, the Taylor & Tapley Manufacturing Co., a producer of paper collars and cuffs, also selling cloth-faced paper to other manufacturers of collars and cuffs, and on pp. 364-[65], the Cheney Bigelow Wire Works, a supplier of dandy rolls.


A large paper mill to be financed by investors in Haverhill is anticipated (p. 192).


About Fitchburg. See index, "Paper industry, first," and under associated family names.

Kneeland, Stillman Foster. Seven Centuries in the Kneeland Family. New York, 1897. 583 p.

See p. 364 for Joseph Champion Kneeland, principally in Northampton, Mass., and the holder of patents for papermaking
improvements.
For related family history and genealogical data for Kneeland, see Evelyn M. Wood Lovejoy’s History of Royalton, Vermont, with Genealogies, 1769-1911 (Burlington, Vt., 1911), vol. 2, p. 845.


On p. 57, the Hill Envelope Co., later the U.S. Envelope Co.; for George Henry Whitcomb, founder, Bay State Envelope Co., and his house, see pp. 63-64; for D. Wheeler Swift and Henry D. Swift (Bay State Envelope Co., Whitcomb Envelope Co., Logan, Swift and Brigham Envelope Co.), see p. 214; for the Isaiah Thomas mill, see p. 252.


On p. 145, Thomas Hancock’s paper factory.


In addition to the references to individual paper companies, this source reviews activity of the Paper Makers Union.
Text also found in the Annual Report of the Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics and Labor.


For Walton and Winthrop Laflin, Lee, Mass., see pp. 46-47, 54-56. Walter Laflin and Joseph M. Boies were partners in a paper company in Lee (pp. 60-62). George Hinman Laflin was in the paper business in Chicago prior to the great fire of 1871 (pp. 83-84).
This resource should also be consulted for data related to members of the Boies and Crane families of papermakers in Massachusetts.


See p. 95 for Lyman and Lewis Whitman, manufacturers of wall paper; on p. 99, a paper mill with a succession of owners that culminates with Martin King; see pp. 102-5 for additional local paper mills.

Lamoreaux, Naomi R. "Entrepreneurship, Business Organization,

For the Berkshire papermakers, see pp. 408-9, 417; for the International Paper Co., see pp. 428-30 passim.


See pp. 453-54 for papermaking activity in the Berkshires.


See p. 8, a paper mill in Worcester; p. 115, markets for paper in slaveholding states.


For the L. Lincoln Co., see pp. 201-2 (Lane also discusses papermaking at Westville by John West and his machinery that would transfer in 1850 to Dighton).


For exchange networks and business relationships with paper manufacturers, see pp. 56-57.


Chap. 2, "Marvelous Improvements Everywhere" (in part, the increased use of paper associated with rising production from mechanical innovations in papermaking and printing press technologies).


Promotes Crane & Co.’s product line and gives a brief history of the company including Lasher and Lathrop’s partnership role as a paper distributor.

3076 Lawes, Carolyn J. Women and Reform in a New England Community,
See p. 94 for Worcester’s Isaac Goddard and his path from apprenticeship, later a mill superintendent, and finally owner of his own paper mill.

3077 Lawrence Up to Date, 1845-1895, Illustrated. Lawrence, Mass., 1895. 172 p., 87 p. of adv.


Scattered information for mills at Worcester (pp. 80-81, 108); Millbury (p. 126); Springfield (pp. 202, 208, 211, 218, 223); Holyoke (pp. 234, 238, 240-41, 244-45, 249-50); Northampton (p. 307); Turners Falls (pp. 329-31).

3079 Leominster of Today: Over Two Hundred Choice Photographic Views ... Leominster, Mass., 1900. 361 leaves.

For Whitney & Co., see leaf 229; for the National Fibre Board Co.’s factory, see leaf 241.


Includes photographs of Andrew H. Sweet and his wooden and paper box factories.


Memorial tributes to the president of the Holyoke Paper Co. (includes Greenleaf’s port.).

Running title: Orick Herman Greenleaf.

Isaiah Thomas' mill on the Blackstone River was established in 1794, and later passed to Elijah Burbank and then to the Quinsigamond Paper Co. (pp. 291, 321). Also another ed. with coverage extended by Charles Hersey. Worcester, 1862. 2 vols. in 1 (448 p.).


Until its closing in 1987, Boston's Hyde Park Paper Mill "was known to be the oldest continuously operating paper mill in the country" (p. 3). Hyde Park was formerly part of Milton.


Vols. 1-2 contain sections for cities throughout western Massachusetts; vols. 3-4 contain biographical listings, with numerous references to papermaking throughout the set. See, for instance, vol. 1, p. 514, for Pittsfield; in vol. 2, pp. 870-71, for Springfield's Morgan Envelope Co., the American Papeterie Co., and D. H. Brighton & Co., the latter the founder of the paper collar industry at Springfield.

Biographical sketches appear in vol. 3: William Delano Russell, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 134-35); Sidney L. Willson, extensive paper mill interests, especially the American Writing Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 193-96); Edward Hutchins Tucker, North Adams, Springfield (pp. 389-90); Aaron Bagg, followed by a related history of the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke (pp. 410-12); Robert A. Ramage, Holyoke (pp. 415-16).

In vol. 4, see the biographical sketches of Samuel Crocker, Samuel Somerbie Crocker, and Clifton Alvah Crocker (pp. 456-59); James Hale Newton, Holyoke (pp. 477, 479, port.); George Keegan, variously at Westfield, North Adams, and Turners Falls, included within the entry for Frank Champion Keegan (pp. 578-79); William Riley Farnsworth, director, Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls (pp. 593-94); A. W. Esleeck, Turners Falls (p. 606).

See, additionally, the following in vol. 4:

Argy, William Philip (p. 783), born in Ireland, a foreman, Montague Paper Co.; then supervisor, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.; followed by his son (born 1873), also William Philip Argy, mechanical engineer, Hudson River Pulp &
Paper Co.;
Baker, Frank (p. 770), L. L. Brown, West Cummington, later at Windsor Locks and Suffield, Conn.;
Bidwell, Paul Winship (p. 849, port.);
Birnie, William (p. 646);
Bond, William Henry (pp. 847-48), four generations of papermakers in the Bond family line, including Henry William Bond;
Ingraham, Henry B. (pp. 806-7, port.), Holyokr Paper Co.;
Perkins, Benjamin Franklin (p. 800), South Hadley;
Perkins, George (p. 855), Whiting Paper Co.;
Perkins, John Lewis (p. 800), president, Japanese Tissue Mills, Holyoke;
Ramage, John (pp. 789-90), Franklin Paper Co., Holyoke; Reed, Andrew J. (p. 662), Byron Weston Co.;
Reed, James Philip (p. 662), papermaker in Massachusetts, also in Clinton, Ia., then back to Massachusetts at Dalton’s Byron Weston Co.;
Rondall, Charles Percy (pp. 819-20), Parsons Paper Co.; Shuart, Denton Gregory (p. 808), vice-president, Springfield Glazed Paper Co.;
Tower, David Horatio (p. 848);
Webber, Joel Sanford (pp. 817-18, port.), "investor in the paper mill industry";
Weis, J. B. (pp. 723-24), president, Perfect Safety Paper Co., Holyoke.


See pp. 6-7 for Rice, Barton & Fales Co., papermaking machines, also p. 10 for Chas. H. Morgan, paper box machinery, at Clinton, Mass. Also on p. 6, a reference to papermaking at Holyoke.

Reprinted from Journal of the Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Nov. 1913.


"The Day the Local Papermaker Fell into a Vat of Boiling Bleach": pp. 202-3 (death of Sylvester Roberts at the Roberts Company mill in 1849; includes a photograph of Reuben Roberts).


See index, "Weston, Byron (Lt. Gov. Mass.)."

Chap. 42 is devoted, in part, to paper mills, with emphasis on the Montague Paper Company, organized in 1871 at Turners Falls Village, Mass. (see pp. 502-4, with accompanying plate).


For paper mills, see p. 97.


For Dunbar’s Paper Box Co., producing fine paper boxes for the nearby Eureka Silk Co., see p. 43. See also pp. 50-51, Draper Brothers Woolen Mill, established in 1851 but as of 1896, also a manufacturer of papermakers’ felts. On p. 37, a reference to an unnamed manufacturer of paper boxes.


"The Mills of Medway": pp. 28-35 (see p. 32, Campbell Paper Mill, est. 1854; following a fire in the 1890s, rebuilt as Greenwood’s Paper Factory, with a second mill located at Millis). For the Superior Wax Paper Co., Newton Lower Falls, see p. 125; for Watertown’s David Bemis, his paper mill (1779), and the Bemis Dam, see pp. 139-40; for papermaking at Wellesley, see p. 182.


For the Webster Dudley Paper Mill and its antecedents, see p. 212.


See pp. 73-74 for the Natick Box and Board and the Corrugated Paper Co. (later The Container Corporation).


The "Chronology of developments in the groundwood pulping process" (p. 202) closes in 1867 with Albrecht Pagenstecher's groundwood pulp mill, the first in the United States, at Curtisville (Stockbridge), Mass.


The agreement is between Isaiah Thomas and I. Smith Boies, 1795.


See vol. 3, p. 187 (entry for 1732) for the act passed in Massachusetts to encourage the domestic manufacture of paper and how that interferes with profitable British paper exports.


In 1837, $18,000 worth of marble paper and enameled cards were produced (p. 49). In 1832, a fire at F. A. Taft's paper mill (p. 117), again at Taft's Mill in 1846, now belonging to the Norfolk Manufacturing Co. (p. 118). For "Statistics of Manufactures" as of 1845, see pp. 73-75 ("Paper Manufactory," p. 73).

3105 Mann, William H. Samuel C. Mann, Manufacturers of Marble and Fancy Colored Papers ... William H. Mann -- Agent ... Boston. ... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The paper is manufactured by Samuel C. Mann at Dedham, Mass. Concerning the samples of marbled papers and enameled cards manufactured by Mann and donated by Matilda Whiting Vose to the Dedham Historical Society, see Dedham Historical Register 1 (1890): 151.


At the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass.


At the Byron Weston Co., Dalton, Mass.


At Crane Brothers, Westfield, Mass.


Reprinted from the Northampton Courier.

3110 "The Manufacture of Writing Papers." Scientific American, n.s., 44 (1881): 275-76 (also the related illustrations on cover of issue for April 30, 1881).

At the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, Mass.


The directors of this company, finding it necessary to make an assessment on notes attached to policies taken in 1846,
to pay the amount of a judgment recently rendered against this company, in the county of Hampden, feel constrained to present to those, who are now called on to contribute towards the payment of same, a brief statement of the grounds of defence, which was made ... [Worcester, 1849]. broadside (held by American Antiquarian Society, together with a related broadside notice of assessment of 19 per cent.).

Concerns the company’s payment of a claim made by Howard & Lothrop, for the loss of their South Hadley paper mill in a fire on May 6, 1849.


A fair journal. See "Minor Corporations" (pp. 50-52), "Large Individual Concerns" (pp. 52-54), and "Manufactories Employing 10 to 50 Hands" (pp. 54-59), containing listings for firms in Lowell as follows: Hiscox File Manufacturing Co. and Machine Knife Works, manufacturers of paper mill engine bars and plates (p. 50); United States Cartridge Co., manufacturers of paper shells for shotguns (p. 54); Josiah Butler, a dealer in cotton waste and paper (p. 55).

3114 Marshall Paper Co. *[Sample Book and Price List].* Turners Falls, Mass., [189-?]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The concluding sample is a laid cigarette paper. "Manufacturers of the finest line of light weight papers made and lowest in price" (cover).

3115 Marvin, Abijah Perkins, ed. *History of Worcester County, Massachusetts, embracing a Comprehensive History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Cities and Towns.* Boston, 1879. 2 vols.

"Fitchburg," by Eben Bailey (vol. 1, pp. 444-504); see the views of Rodney Wallace’s Old Mill and New Mill opp. p. 476; Fitchburg’s paper mills, pp. 487-88, with views of Crocker, Burbank & Co. opp. p. 488;

"Harvard," by Abijah P. Marvin (vol. 1, pp. 558-69); see p. 567;
"Leominster," by Charles H. Merriam (vol. 2, pp. [1]-27); see pp. 20, 25, George W. Wheelwright & Co.; 
"Westminster," by Jonas Miller (vol. 2, pp. 515-25); see p. 521 for paper mills at Wachusettville; 
"Millbury," by George A. Stockwell (vol. 2, pp. 100-17); see p. 101, Caleb Burbank; p. 107 Abijah Burbank; 
"Sutton," by William A. Benedict (vol. 2, pp. 372-88); see p. 385, Abijah Burbank; 
"Templeton," by Yaranus P. Parkhurst (vol. 2, pp. 389-408); see p. 405 for a reference to a solitary paper mill; 


See pp. 344-45 for local paper mills, with a view of Rodney Wallace’s Fitchburg Paper Co. on p. 348.

*Massachusetts (Colony). General Court. House of Representatives. In the House of Representatives, February 16, 1776. Whereas this colony cannot be supplied with a sufficient quantity of paper for its own consumption, without the particular care of its inhabitants in savings [sic] rags for the paper-mills ... [Watertown, Mass., 1776]. broadside (copies at American Antiquarian Society and the Massachusetts Historical Society).

Authorizes the Committee of Correspondence to appoint persons to receive rags. A similar broadside, printed in Salem, contains Hugh McLean’s call for rags for his mill in Milton.


See as follows:

"An Act for the encouragement of making paper": vol. 2, pp. 518-19 (1728);
"Resolve directing the Province Treasurer to pay £400 to James Boyce [Boies] and Richard Clark": vol. 17, pp. 443 (1763/64);
"Order discharging conditionally the town of Milton of £200": vol. 18, pp. 673 (1772/73), James Boies;
"Resolve directing the Province treasurer to take security for extension of loan to James Boies and Richard Clark": vol. 18, p. 724 (1773/74).
Massachusetts Board of World's Fair Managers. Boston, 1894. 246 p.

See Appendix C, "List of Exhibitors from Massachusetts to whom Awards were Granted" (see p. 195, Group 89, Paper).


Title varies. Representative examples in the order of their appearance:

"[Statistical]." 2 (1870/71): [149]-459 (see pp. 312-23 for paper, wood pulp, paper collars, paper boxes, paper ruling);
"The Growth of Massachusetts Manufactures." 9 (1878): [35]-84;
"Wages and Prices. 1860, 1872, and 1878." 10 (1879): [59]-75;
"Times and Wages." 14 (1883): [179]-241;
"Profits and Earnings. 14 (1883): [243]-375;
"Comparative Wages and Prices. 1860-1883. Massachusetts and Great Britain." 16 (1885): [103]-57; "Historical Review of Wages and Prices. 1752-1860": [159]-469 (includes data for the paper industry and paper goods);
"The Unemployed. From the State Census of 1885." 18 (1887): [1]-294. (women are included among paper mill operatives);
"Classified Weekly Wages." 20 (1889): [403]-43;
"Women in Industry." 20 (1889): [519]-601;
"Net Profits in Manufacturing Industries." 21 (1890): [259]-630;


Contains data categorized under "Boxes (paper and wooden)," "Emery, and sand paper, and cloth, etc.," and "Paper and paper goods."


See vol. 2, Manufactures and Occupations, especially pp. 529-34 for statistical tables representing persons employed (males, females, number of married females, ages, hours worked, wages, daily and yearly, for both day and piece hands) in the paper industry, arranged by county (compilers saw 3rd ed.).
Wright also supervised the publication of The Census of Massachusetts: 1880 (Boston, 1883), again with data for paper mill operatives.


Several paper mills are identified as sources of river water pollution.
Submitted by Joseph P. Davis and Rudolph Hering.


Contains references to paper mill refuse as a contributing source of polluted mill canals (pp. 25, 54). "Senate...No. 8."

Massachusetts. Commissioners on Fisheries and Game. [Report to the Senate concerning the Obstructions to the Passage of Fish in the Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers]. [Boston, 1866]. 77 p.

Vol. 8 (1727/29) has information about the petition of Daniel Henchman, Gillam Phillips, Benjamin Fanueil, and Thomas Hancock to make paper (pp. 195, 222, 226, 228, 232, 313-14, 318, 320, 322; see related text in volume for 1731/32, p. 313);
Vol. 38, pt. 2 (1762), see pp. 199, 216, petition of James Boyes; i.e., Boies, to establish a paper mill;
Vol. 44 (1767/68) has material about James Boies and his mill at Milton (pp. 101, 102, 104, 108, 151-52);
Vol. 51, pt. 2 (1776) contains the resolution to encourage the saving of rags by appointing persons in each town to receive them, Feb. 16, 1776 (pp. 300, 302).
the Year 1892. Boston, 1892. 1146 p.

See pp. 162, 343, 378, 466, 520, 832, 843, petitions by William McNaught, James T. Porter et al. for the regulation of the hours of labor worked by paper mill employees.

See also Journal of the House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, 1892 (Boston, 1892), pp. 157, 406, 450, 553, 626, 692, 710, 985, 1024-27 for the petitions submitted by Holyoke’s William P. Buckley for the regulation of the hours of labor of paper mill employees.


See document no. 20 (pp. 58-160), providing an abstract of returns arranged by county, then by town (enumerates paper mills, with a recapitulation for same on p. 153, also a summary on p. 158 indicating that Massachusetts had 133 paper mills as of 1860, compared to 115 in 1850.

See documents no. 35 (pp. 255-307) and no. 39 (pp. 319-87) for valuations of manufacturing property, include paper mills.

The documents may also be encountered as separate numbers (copies at American Antiquarian Society).


Includes data for paper mills arranged by county, then by town. See also pp. 76-77, "Summary of Aggregates of Assessors’ Returns, In 1840 and 1850" (includes paper mills). Also cited as the Valuation Committee’s Document no. 6 (running title is Returns of Towns).

See also the Valuation Committee’s Document no. 12 (4 p.), also 1850, with aggregate appraisals, arranged by county, for establishments for printing silks and calicoes, bleachers, glass factories, card factories, etc. (copy at the New York Public Library).


See as follows:

"An act for raising by lottery the sum of twelve hundred pounds, for the purpose of building a paper mill and promoting the manufactory of paper in Milton": vol. 1, pp. 593-94 (1780/81), for Hugh McLean (the act is dated May 7, 1782);
"Resolve directing the treasurer to call on James Boies, Richard Clark, Hugh McLean, and others, being public manufacturers": vol. 5, pp. 260-61 (1788/89); "Resolve on the petition of James Boies of Milton": vol. 5, p. 360 (1788/89).

3131 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Court of Massachusetts. Boston, 1839-

A resource containing lists of dissolved corporations, including paper companies; see, for example, the volumes for 1873 and 1892.

3132 Massachusetts. Laws, etc. Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, from November 28, 1780 ... to February 28, 1807 ... Published by Order of the General Court. Boston, 1807. 3 vols.


"An Act to incorporate the Boston Book and Paper Manufacturing Company": pp. 811-12 (approved March 27, 1833). Books are to be manufactured in Boston, whereas the paper mill is to be located in Pepperell, Middlesex Co.


Contains statistical data (pp. 6-7) for the years 1849-1909.


On pp. 62-65, the text of eighteen recommendations presented by a sub-committee, headed by John Hancock, to the Massachusetts Provincial Congress, Dec. 8, 1774, for encouraging the domestic economy, especially agriculture and manufacturing. He writes, "That as several paper mills are now usefully employed, we do likewise recommend a preferable use of our own manufactures in this way; and a careful saving and collecting rags, &c. and also the manufacturers give a generous price for such rags, &c."

Text also in Hezekiah Niles, ed. Principles and Acts of the Revolution in America; or, An Attempt to Collect and Preserve Some of the Speeches, Orations, & Proceedings, with Sketches and Remarks on Men and Things, and Other Fugitive or Neglected
Messrs. Boice [Boies] and Clark appeal for measures to save linen rags for their paper mill at Milton, Feb. 8, 1775 (pp. 88-89); resolution adopted, Feb. 9, 1775 (p. 94).

The Committee of Safety, May 15, 1775, approves the release of a prisoner held at Worcester because his services as a papermaker are urgently needed by James Boice (i.e., Boies) at his mill at Milton (p. 549).

Text of a resolution passed by the General Court, Feb. 16, 1776, urging the collection of linen rags in each town for use by the paper mills (pp. 9-10).


Title varies. Within each county and town, see the rubric, "Paper Manufactories," likewise for "Card Paper, Cards and Bonnet Paper" (latter noted in volume for 1864/65 on p. 699).


"Senate No. 17."

Massachusetts. State Board of Health. Annual Report of the State Board of Health of Massachusetts. 1- ; 1869-. See, for example, the 7th Report (1876), with signed special reports detailing stream pollution, documented by supporting chemical analysis, pp. 23-154 ("Paper-Manufacture," pp. 50-59).
In the 8th Report (1877), see "The Pollution of Streams," pp. [21]-79, at p. 37.
In the 23rd Report (1892), see William B. Hills, "Dr. Hills' Report Upon Arsenic in Wall-papers and Fabrics" (pp. [701]-13).
The 27th Report (1896), with a section devoted to sewage filtration, discusses papermaking (at p. 469) within a section captioned, "The Disposal of Waste Liquors from Industrial Works."


Among the polluters of the Neponset River are F. W. Bird & Sons and Hollingsworth & Vose.


See W. E. Hoyt, "The Pollution of Streams. The Deerfield and Miller’s Rivers," in no. 2 (1880), pp. [1]-21, noting that paper mills are sources of pollution.
See no. 3 (1881), pp. lix, lx, paper mills, rags, and smallpox, also "Prevalent Diseases," in no. 4 (1882), pp. xlix-lv, with the opening section devoted to smallpox outbreaks traced to rags at paper mills.


This Federal Writers Project guide contains numerous references to paper mills and the dates of their founding.


"A Statement of the Manufactured Products of Massachusetts in 1837, taken from the statistics published by order of the Legislature": pp. 423-24 (provides data for paper: Value; Hands employed; Capital invested, with additional statistics found on p. 425 limited to Athol, Mass.). The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt’s Merchants’ Magazine.


Reports for the triennial fair begin in 1837 and extend at least until 1902 when the twenty-first fair was held. Paper products and papermaking machinery, for instance, are described and their manufacturers are recognized as medal winners.
Massachusetts Register and United States Calendar. Boston, 1801-46. 46 vols.

Volumes covering the years 1823 thru 1845 contain lists of newly incorporated manufactories, including paper mills, as in 1832, "Manufactories incorporated in 1831" (p. 247) and 1834, "Manufactories incorporated in 1833" (p. 245), giving the name, location, and capital of each new firm.


See the table on p. 193 providing aggregate data for the paper industry.

Massachusetts Year Book and City and Town Register. Compiled by Alfred S. Roe. [no. 1]-no. 4; 1895-99. 4 vols.

Numerous references to papermaking activity.


Harvard theses in 1771 were printed on "fine white Demy Paper" manufactured at Milton (p. 352).


See p. 12, and related illustrations, about the paper mill founded in 1820 by William May, later passing to William Sawyer, then to William Parker who incorporated it in 1831 as the Fourdrinier Paper Co.


A strawboard mill, owned by B. F. Perkins, is located at Bristol (p. 84). For William Buttrick, a paper manufacturer at Pepperell, see pp. 226-27. On p. 280, see the reference to P. O. Richmond’s batting and paper mills at Massic Falls.


At Worcester, Mass. See the indexed references to James Logan, his United States Envelope Co., and the "envelope trust."
Irish immigrant women employed by the envelope factories, see p. 112.


The eulogy by John Davis Long (pp. [39]-61) overlooks Rice’s career as a papermaker. There is, however, a frontispiece photograph of Rice, Boston’s former mayor and state governor.

"Memorial of Leonard M. Stockwell, 1798-1881." Undated holograph, ca. 1880, held by American Antiquarian Society.

Stockwell was a paper mill worker and farm laborer in Worcester Co., Mass. See, additionally, Karen V. Hansen, A Very Social Time: Crafting Community in Antebellum New England (Berkeley, Calif., c1994), Index, "Stockwell, Leonard," with the subject’s photograph, Figure 3.


Includes paper manufacturers and wholesalers (see the "Index by Occupations" under "Paper" and "Paper Manufacturers").
Andrews, Froncis L., president, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Arnold, Frank Stewart, president, Arnold Roberts Paper Co., wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Baird, Charles L., Boston Straw Board Co., Boston (p. 254, port.);
Barker, William T., president, W. T. Barker & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Bicknell, Joseph L., of George H. Dickerman & Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 247, port.);
Bigley, William J., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Brown, Charles D., Chas. D. Brown & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 250, port.);
Burden, Robert, blank book manufacturer, book binder, and paper ruler (p. 247, port.);
Burr, Arthur Markham, treasurer, Higgins-Snow Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Caldwell Winford Newman, general manager, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Carter, James Richard, Carter, Rice & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Carter, John, John Carter & Co., paper wholesalers, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Casey, Thomas H., Casey, Bigley & Co., paper and twine merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Crane, Winthrop Murray, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 8, port.);
Crane, Zenas, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);
Crehore, Frederic Morton, paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 250, port.);
Curtis, Nelson, treasurer, American Photographic Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);
Dickinson, Henry Smith, first vice-president, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Eaton, Arthur W., president and treasurer, Eaton-Hurlbut Paper Co., Pittsfield (p. 223, port.);
Fisk, George C., president, Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale, N.H. (p. 222, port.);
Forsyth, James Brander, Stone & Forsyth, wholesale paper merchants, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Hall, Edward H., secretary, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 214, port.);
Haskell, Edward H., Great Northern Paper Co., Boston (p. 250, port.);
Heywood, Francis Daniel, treasurer and manager, The Whitmore Mfg. Co., Holyoke, manufacturers of surface and coated paper and cardboard (p. 351, port.);
Heywood, William Hervey, assistant treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Hobson, Arthur L., treasurer, Mitchell Paper Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 252, port.);
Holbrook, George B., treasurer, American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 215, port.);
Holley, Thomas W., treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 210, port.);
Lindsay, Edwin P., proprietor, D. F. Munroe Co., selling agents in Boston for the Odell Manufacturing Co., at Groveton, N.H.; treasurer, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 254, port.);
McQuillen, William F., secretary, A. Storrs & Bement Co., paper merchants, Boston; president, Boston Paper Trade Association, Boston (p. 251, port.);
Marsh, John Fenimore, treasurer, Springfield Glazed Paper Co., (p. 213, port.);
Mason, Mortimer B., of S. D. Warren & Co., paper manufacturers, Boston (p. 249, port.);
Morgan, Elisha, president, Morgan Envelope Co., American Writing Paper Co., Springfield (p. 220, port.);
Moses, Horace A., treasurer and manager, Mittineague Paper Co., Springfield (p. 223, port.);
Munroe, James Phinney, John [i.e., James] S. Munroe & Co., paper manufacturers, [at Lawrence], with offices in Boston. James Phinney Munroe became the treasurer, later the president-treasurer, of the Munroe Felt & Paper Co. (p. 248, port.);
Perry, Charles E., roll paper manufacturer, Boston (p. 254, port.);
Rising, B. D., president, Rising Paper Co., Housatonic (p. 219, port.);
Train, Samuel P., president, Train, Smith Co., Boston (p. 249, port.);
Von Olker, Perry B., vice-president, The Arnold Roberts Co., paper merchants, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Weston, Byron, paper manufacturer, Dalton (p. 207, port.);
Whiting, William, president and general manager, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 207, port.);
Whitney, Clarence S., Whitney Bros., wholesaler paper dealers, Boston (p. 253, port.);
Winchenbaugh, Lester P., president and treasurer, Bay State Card & Paper Co., wholesale paper dealers, Boston (p. 254, port.).

3158 Men of Progress: embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men, with an Outline History of the State. Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.

For James M. Parsons, of Marshall, Mich., "a stockholder in the Parsons Paper Company at Holyoke, Mass.,” see p. 91, port.


Waldo Hawes Lowe (pp. 50-54) was a superintendent at the Falulah Paper Co., Fitchburg.

See p. 58, including the Collins Manufacturing Co., also the biographical sketch of Warren Collins on p. 257.


Coverage extends to several firms in Massachusetts.


A series devoted to historical events and personalities associated with the Byron Weston Co., Dalton.


See pp. 20, 23 with references to a mill making paper from rye straw.


On p. 57, a reference to the paper mill owned by Hooker and Warren.


Later ed. (copyright 1906) held by University of Michigan Libraries.


Contains entries for Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 18); Bacon Paper
Co., Merrimac Paper Co., and Russell Paper Co., all in Lawrence (pp. 32-33); J. H. Horne and Sons, of Lawrence, a manufacturer of papermaking machinery (p. 34). John H. Horne was originally from Stratham, N.H., according to R. M. Scammon, "Down the King's Great Highway: A Sketch of Stratham," Granite State Monthly 26 (1899): 156.


See pp. 35, 78 for views of the Washburn and Moen wire mills.


"Paper": pp. 52-55 (also p. 46, papermaking and the Boies mill apprentices).


For references to Benjamin Newell's paper mill, Turtle Island, Newton Upper Falls, see leaves 11, 13 (with an accompanying photograph, 1876).


The local paper mill, built in 1857 by Bulkley, Dunton & Co., New York, made wallpaper and wrapping papers (p. 87; illus. on p. 192).

3176 Moynahan, Frank E. ed. Danvers, Massachusetts: A Resume of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary

See pp. 179-80, Woodman Bros. & Ross, wooden and paper packing boxes (the partners are Daniel and Joseph W. Woodman, with John T. Ross; ports. of all three men are on pp. 178 and 179).


See pp. 103, 261-63 for the prosperity enjoyed by Lee’s paper mills; p. 182, the booming production at Thomas Colt’s "paper collar mill" at Pittsfield; p. 183, the rapid growth of fine-quality paper manufacturing in Berkshire Co.; pp. 12, 267, the Crane Paper Mills, Dalton, producing bond and government currency paper.

3178 [N. Patten’s paper mill at Springfield was destroyed in a recent fire]. *The Massachusetts Magazine; or, Monthly Museum of Knowledge and Rational Entertainment* 6 (1794): 123.


Many of the listings for towns mention papermaking activity. See p. 404 for a half-page woodcut view of the Pepperell Paper Mills, at Pepperell.

Republished in 1877. A rev. and enl. ed. prepared by George J. Varney was published Boston, 1890; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998 (803 p.).


Established by J. G. Shaw. A paper mill is mentioned on pp. 9, 11, though it was not owned by the firm.


See p. 125 for the Watertown mill of David Bemis and Dr. Enos Sumner, 1778; also p. 91, Gov. Gore’s mill, and p. 92, the John Boies mill.


3183 New England Old and New: A Brief Review of Some Historical and


At Springfield, Mass.


See chap. 2, "Industry," containing scattered references to papermaking, including the Superior Wax Paper Co.


See pp. 119-20 for mills at Sutton and Springfield.


"Paper": pp. 394-95 (early mills, scarcity of rags, production processes).

**3188** Newhall, James Robinson. The Essex Memorial, for 1836; embracing a Register of the County. Salem, Mass., 1836. 281 p.

See as follows: Marblehead (p. 187, one paper and card manufactory); Methuen (p. 191); Newbury (p. 194, Peabody’s Paper Mill).


See as follows:

Appleton, Edward Allen (p. 302, class of 1880), wood pulp tester, Springfield, beginning in 1896;
Barber, John Norton (p. 342, class of 1893), secretary-treasurer and president, Worcester Envelope Co.;
Beveridge, Henry Loomis (p. 236, class of 1881), president, Beveridge Paper Co., Indianapolis;
Brainard, George Wilson (p. 237, class of 1881), secretary, later treasurer, American Pad and Paper Co., Holyoke;
Gray, Charles Warren (p. 142, class of 1864; non-graduate),
envelope salesman, Worcester;
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 253, class of 1883), chemist, West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co., Mechanicsville, N.Y.;
Hobbie, William Roscoe (p. 164, class of 1869), junior member, later the sole proprietor, Phoenix Paper Co., Battenville, N.Y.;
Johnston, John Andrew (p. 378, class of 1897), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., manager, Chicago division;
Kendall, Frederick (p. 255, class of 1883), bookkeeper, Dells Paper and Pulp Co., Eau Claire, Wis.;
Morley, Herbert Small (p. 151, class of 1866), superintendent of the Roberts Paper Mill, Waltham, 1872-75;
Newton, James Hale (p. 120, class of 1859; non-graduate), associated with various paper companies in Massachusetts;
Snell, Bertrand Hollis (p. 349, class of 1894), bookkeeper, secretary, manager, Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam, N.Y.;
Stuart, William Z. [Herbert William Z. Stuart] (p. 258, class of 1883), at time of his death, vice-president and general manager, Neenah Paper Co., Wis.;
Whitcomb, George Henry (p. 142, class of 1864), envelope manufacturer, Worcester;
Whitcomb, Harry Estabrook (p. 350, class of 1894), United States Envelope Co., Worcester;
Whiting, William Fairfield (p. 283, class of 1886), Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke.

Issues of *The Massachusetts Spy* for Dec. 4 and 25, 1777, "were much reduced in size on account of the scarcity of paper" (p. 4).

"Paper": pp. 434-36 (about the output of Thomas' paper mill at Quinsigamond; also about his *Massachusetts Spy* and coping with paper shortages during the Revolutionary War).

See p. 59 concerning rags and their prices, also Abijah Burbank's paper mill in Sutton, 1776.

3193 Nicolson, Frank Walter, ed. *Alumni Record of Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.* 5th ed. New Haven, 1921.
For David Benson Furber (class of 1867), the paymaster/office manager for Crane Bros., Westfield, Mass., see pp. 102-3.


In part, a history of the Hurlbut Paper Co. Cover title has subtitle: *The Story of MeadWestvaco Specialty Papers, Published in Commemoration of the 200th Anniversary of the Founding of the Willow Mill in South Lee, Massachusetts*.


See pp. 458-60, the "Oregon Mill" and the firm of Stacy and Sawyer (with successive owners), producing wrapping paper and lead pencils.


For the envelope industry, including envelope-making machinery, see vol. 2, pp. 1070-71, also the related biographies of James Logan (vol. 3, pp. 361-65, port.); Hannibal Hamlin Houghton (vol. 4, pp. 513-14); Edwin Goulding (vol. 4, p. 667); Charles Henry Heywood (vol. 4, p. 686); John Ames Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 757-58, port.); David Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 794-95); George Henry Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 795-97); Henry Estabrook Whitcomb (vol. 4, pp. 797-98).

In addition, there are biographical sketches of Charles Francis Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 62-63; Charles Grenfill Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 63-64, port.); Reginald Washburn (vol. 3, pp. 64-65); Elon Galusha Higgins (vol. 3, pp. 125-26); Francis Elon Higgins (vol. 3, p. 126); Warren Appleton Whitney (vol. 3, p. 151); George Clarkson Whitney (vol. 3, pp. 151-52, port.).


"Paper Mills on Charles River": pp. 32-34.

*Official Chronicle and Tribute Book containing a Record of the Establishment of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in New England by the Puritans and the setting up of Independent Government in America ... Boston, 1930*. 448 p.
Many of the advertisements for paper companies contain information of historical interest.


Chap. 15, "Industries" (includes the envelope industry, papermaking machinery, and paper-box machinery, pp. 129-30). Also the Boston, 1913, ed.


A portrait of Zenas Crane appears on p. 45, followed by "The Rise of the Paper Industry" on pp. 46-53, discussing the Crane family operations and those of the Carson family and its Old Berkshire Mill. For the Byron Weston Company’s Defiance Mill and the Centennial Mill, see pp. 54-60. "Some Early Valuations of Property" (p. 100) includes Zenas Crane and David Carson.


See pp. 174, 448 mentioning early mills, including Tileston & Hollingsworth.


See leaves xvii, 171, 216, 378 for paper mills owned by Isaiah Thomas at Worcester and Alstead, N.H.; leaf 216, Abijah Burbank’s paper mill at Sutton; leaves 250-51, a Massachusetts tax imposed on paper.


"Bird & Son, Inc.": pp. 7-11 (at East Walpole).

3205 Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Bristol County, Massachusetts. [Boston], 1899. xii, 799, 418 p.

For Coffin Brothers and New Bedford’s paper box industry, see p. 420. See also the reference to the demolished Taunton Paper Manufactory (p. 295, 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:
Babcock, Harford (pp. 244-45, 2nd group), the paper box manufactory, at Attleborough (?), within biographical entry for his son, Abbott H. Babcock;
Bauldry, Lyman C. (p. 18, 2nd group), foreman, tube and cone dept., New Bedford Paper Co.;
Hartshorn, George Franklin (p. 293, 2nd group), Westville;
Hersom, Thomas (pp. 111-12, 2nd group), Acushnet;
Kennedy, Joseph P. (p. 132, 2nd group), paper and twine wholesaler, New Bedford (?);
Lincoln, Edward (p. 142, 2nd group), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;
Lincoln, James Martin (p. 309, 2nd group), North Dighton;
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (pp. 180, 741-44, 1st group), L. Lincoln & Co., comprised of several family members, including two brothers, Caleb M. and Lorenzo Lincoln, North Dighton, Mass.;
Lund, Parkman Macy (p. 144, 2nd group), in partnership with Charles W. Morgan, a candle, paper, and wallpaper factory at Acushnet;
Sweet, Andrew H. (pp. 161, 195, 748, 1st group), wooden and paper box manufacturer, Norton, Mass.;
Taber, Charles (pp. 206-7, 2nd group), Charles Taber & Co., New Bedford, passepartout;
West, John (p. 294, 1st group), Taunton.


"Eaton Paper": p. 80 (photograph, Eaton House, p. 81); "Crane Paper": pp. 80, 82-83.


Ezekiel Russell’s "Advertisement," filling two paragraphs on p. 28, apologizes for the poor quality of paper in his edition owing to its scarcity; he solicits cotton and linen rags from "public-spirited" ladies as a sign of wartime patriotism.
See also Trish Loughran, The Republic in Print: Print Culture in the Age of U.S. Nation Building, 1770-1870 (New York, c2007), chap. 2, "Disseminating Common Sense: Thomas Paine and the Scene of Revolutionary Print Culture" (includes remarks about paper shortages and printing obstacles in wartime).

See p. 336 for George Hollingsworth (1836-1859), a paper manufacturer together with his father, at Groton.


A visit, with accompanying interior and exterior views, to the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence.

3211 Paper Making as conducted in Western Massachusetts, with a Brief History of the Business from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time, with Interesting Data regarding the Manufacture of Paper in Detail. Springfield, Mass., 1874. 71 p.

"Envelope Making": pp. 60-68.
See pp. 70-71 for a long alphabetical list, "Material for Making Paper," ranging from alga marine to frog spittle to wool.
See the related article about exotic materials used for making paper in Appletons’ Journal 12 (1874): 543, also calling attention to P. De Labigarre [Peter de la Bigarre?], of Upper Red Hook, New York, and his attempt in 1800 to make paper from frog spittle at a paper mill in Catskill, N.Y.


The series is enhanced by accompanying views.

Text of resolutions of agreement, John Boies, chair; I. Smith Boies, clerk, Boston, April 15-16, 1795, taken from the Isaiah Thomas papers, American Antiquarian Society.


On p. 542, a biographical sketch of Nathaniel W. Hobart, a master mechanic employed by the Nashua River Paper Mills at
Pepperell.


For Joseph Clark Parsons, a paper manufacturer at Holyoke, see vol. 1, p. 204.


3218 *Parsons Paper Co. Parsons’ Scotch Linen Ledger and Unexcelled Record Papers.* Holyoke, Mass., [188-?]. 36 leaves.

A sample book.


At Turners Falls, Mass.


See p. 121 (1st group) for the paper mill owned jointly by Robert L. McClellan and Samuel Peck.


Discusses paper mill workers and strikes, also women as paper mill workers.


"By the Author of the Historical Journal of the American War."
See p. 282, "... we are told that there are not less than twelve paper mills in this commonwealth."


See p. [4], Fitchburg.


Joshua Perkins (pp. 306-7) was an employee of the James Rice paper mill at Newton for three years beginning in 1848.


Scattered references to paper mills; see also Figure 8, "Paper mills along the Lower Neponset River, circa 1730."

3228 *Perry, William. Argument of the Tour Workers or Paper Mill Employees of Massachusetts who Work from 12 P.M. Sunday until 12 P.M. Saturday, before the Committee on Labor ... For Legislation to Enable them to Cease Working from 6 P.M. Saturday until 7 A.M. Monday. Holyoke, Mass., 1888. 11 p. (copy at the State Library of Massachusetts).


See pp. 2-3 for James Logan and the United States Envelope Co.


See p. 10 mentioning an unnamed paper pulp mill at Barrett’s Junction, north of Three Rivers, one of the four communities comprising Palmer.

3231 Picturesque Views on and Adjacent to the Routes of the Worcester Consolidated Street Railway and at Lake Quinsigamond. Worcester, 1898. 100 p.

References as follows: Buffington and Goodell, a manufacturer of wallpaper and window shades (p. 15); Barnard Bros., trunks and pasteboard (p. 40); Williams and Bridges, paper boxes (p. 52);
Hubley Manufacturing and Supply Co., wrapping and sheathing paper (p. 94).


Chap. 7, "Pittsfield-Dalton: An Industrial Pioneer," is devoted to Dalton’s Crane mill.


Nathan Whitney (b. 1828) and his brother, Samuel (1821-1868), were active in Middleton, then Fitchburg, Mass., then becoming partners as of 1863 in a mill at Claremont, N.H., later at Bennington, N.H., from 1866 to 1872, then Nathan becomes a ground wood pulp manufacturer in Bennington and Stoddard, N.H. (see p. 456, #4065, #4067).

See pp. 171-72, #2350, Cutler L. Laflin, a paper manufacturer at Lee, Mass., then relocated in New Orleans as Laflin, Steavens & Co., a commission paper warehouse; p. 592, #6567, Hammond Moore Whitney; p. 474, #4323, Sumner Allen Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; pp. 475-76, #4329, port., George Clarkson Whitney, manufacturer of valentines at Worcester, Mass.; p. 610, #7288, Clarence Smyrna Whitney; #7290 (the Whitneys were paper wholesalers in Boston). See also p. 289, #4359, for John Tyler Emerson (b. 1834), a paper manufacturer at Claremont, N.H., and married to Mary Whitney.

Running title: Whitney Genealogy.


The two pioneers are G. Henry Whitcomb and Henry D. Swift.

For the Crane mill, see pp. 18, 83.

The Plymouth County Directory and Historical Register of the Old Colony, containing an Historical Sketch of the County, and of each Town in the County ... Middleboro, Mass., 1867. 160, 148, 92 p.

"The first paper mill was on the Weweantit, built in 1824, by Pardon Tabor [at Wareham?]. The new paper establishment, near the Tremont depot, was lately erected by Wheelwright & Co., of Boston. This, in 1865, employed 13 hands" (p. 117, 1st group).


For Isaiah Thomas as a papermaker, see p. 24; for the local papermaking machinery industry, see p. 34.


A pictorial work. For Russell, see pp. 33, 39, 40, 41 (Horace A. Moses, port.); for Middlefield, see p. 121.


See vol. 50, p. 49, for Amos Blanchard, a paper manufacturer at Andover as of 1824.


For Harrison Loring and his City Point Works, Boston, see pp. 197-98.


The biographical sketch of Albert Fuller, Warsaw, Ill. (pp. 165-66) indicates that he previously owned a paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt., and his father-in-law, Asa Judd, had been a farmer and a papermaker, probably at Otis, Berkshire County, Mass.
Powers & Brown Paper Co. [As jobbing agents for the Berkshire Mills, the firm is calling on customers with "samples of a fine line of first class writing papers, envelopes, blank books, of our own manufacture" ...]. Springfield, Mass., 1867. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American American Society with corrected date, May 14, 1869, completed by hand).


Chap. 18, "The Attempted Stamp Tax of 1765" (the fledgling paper industry, scarcity of paper, and newspaper advertisement appeals for rags).
See p. 179, facsimile of an advertisement ("Americans! Encourage your own Manufactories, and they will Improve. Ladies, save your RAGS") by Henry Wiswall, Zenas Crane, and John Willard, 1801, for their as yet unopened paper mill at Dalton.
On pp. 187-88, reductions in the cost of newsprint around 1830 brought about by the Fourdrinier machine and the chlorine bleaching process that allowed mills to take greater advantage of colored rags, rope, and other scraps.

Pressey, Edward Pearson. History of Montague, a Typical Puritan Town [Illustrated]. Introductory by Robert P. Clapp ...

Book XII, "Peskeomskut" (Turners Falls is home of Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co.).

The program, held in Springfield on Aug. 27-28, 1895, included a tour of the Holyoke Paper Co., at Holyoke, led by Oscar Greenleaf, the company treasurer, who explains "very clearly and minutely" the process of making paper from beginning to end (see pp. 54-56).


"Labor": pp. 62-64 (p. 62, women in the Holyoke paper mills earn one-third to one-half of the wages paid to men; at Lee's paper mills, they earn half of the wages received by men; p. 63, women employees in Boston's paper collar factories can make $7 a week but they're expected to "turn out 1,800 daily," while in a paper box factory employing more than 200 girls in Boston, wages of $6 a week are considered above average). See also Caroline H. Dall, "Report made to the Eleventh National Woman's Rights Convention." In: Elizabeth Cady Stanton et al., eds. History of Woman Suffrage (New York, etc., 1881-1922), vol. 2, pp. 899-908 (at p. 903).
Reprinted from the Northampton Courier.

Professional and Industrial History of Suffolk County, Massachusetts. Boston, 1894. 3 vols.

"Industrial History of Suffolk County": vol. 3, pp. 392-490 (unsigned). The early mill established at Milton and the 19th-century manufacture of paper hangings are discussed on pp. 401-2. See also the scattered data for paper within the statistical tables for manufacturing products.


For the Dalton paper mills, see pp. 31-34; for Charles W. Bryan, p. 40.


Includes several papermakers bearing the Ramage name (James, John, William); their activity is concentrated in Holyoke, Mass., and/or Paterson, N.J.


Francis William Bird, East Walpole (pp. 56-57, port.); Charles T. Crocker, Fitchburg (pp. 148-49); Alexander Hamilton Rice, Boston (pp. 508-9, port.); William Augustus Russell, Lawrence, etc. (pp. 528-29); Thomas Strahan, Chelsea (pp. 585-86, port.); Byron Weston, Dalton (pp. 641-42).


For papermaking at Chicopee, Holyoke, and Westfield, see pp. 11-13, 18-19, 24 (with views).


Representative Men and Old Families of Southeastern Massachusetts, containing Historical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens and Genealogical Records of Many of the Old Families. Illustrated. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Jenkins, George Otis (vol. 1, pp. 400-401, port.), leatherboard, Bridgewater;
Leach, James Cushing (vol. 1, pp. 379-82, port.), oil-proof paper, Bridgewater;
Lincoln, Edward (vol. 1, p. 346), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;
Lincoln, Jonathan Thayer (vol. 1, pp. 344-46, port.), a paper mill at North Dighton together with his brothers, Caleb and Lorenzo;
Lincoln, Lorenzo (vol. 1, pp. 348-49), L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton;
Low, Emery Moore (vol. 1, pp. 438-41), paper boxes, Nelson & Low, Brockton;
Lund, Jonathan P. (vol. 1, pp. 183-84), a candle and paper factory, later a wallpaper factory, New Bedford;
Packard, Fred Loring (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;
Packard, Sidney Edward (vol. 3, pp. 1215-16), a paper box factory at Campello specializing in shoe boxes;
Park, Jacob Fullam (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;
Park, Richard (vol. 3, p. 1759), paper manufacturer at Taunton;
Rhodes, Marcus Morton (vol. 1, p. 421), papier mâché shoe buttons, Taunton;


See p. 20 for a view of the Crane mills at Dalton (taken from a F. W. Beers atlas), also a likeness of Zenas Crane.


See p. 46 for envelopes; p. 65 for paper mills. In the Second
Issue (Worcester, 1893), see p. 58 for envelopes; p. 80, paper mills.


Contains "Development of Manufacturing" (pp. 439-48), by Charles G. Washburn, with references to paper mills (p. 439) and the envelope manufacturing of several firms (p. 446).


"Introduction" by George Sumner Barton.


On p. 176, a photo of the L. L. Brown Paper Co.'s mills at Adams (related text on p. 181).


Gore owned a dam and a paper mill at Waltham.


3265 Roberts, Oliver Ayer. History of the Military Company of the Massachusetts, now called, the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts, 1637-1888. Boston, 1895-1901. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, J. Milner (vol. 4, p. 3), J. Milner Allen & Co., paper dealers, Boston;
Buttrick, William (vol. 2, p. 420), paper manufacturer, Pepperell;
Clapp, Eugene H. (vol. 4, p. 276), wood pulp interests at Enfield and Great Works, Me.;
Dennison, Eliphalet W. (vol. 4, p. 203), paper boxes, tags, Me.;
Dewing, Paul (vol. 3, p. 104), papermaker at Newton Lower Falls;
Drake, George B. (vol. 4, p. 55), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;
Henchman, Daniel (vol. 1, pp. 381-82), the first paper mill in Massachusetts at Milton;
Hollingsworth, Amor L. (vol. 4, p. 8), Tileston & Hollingsworth Co., Boston;
Lancaster, Frank E. (vol. 4, p. 208), papermaking machinery, Worcester;
Peabody, Francis (vol. 2, pp. 448-49), "In 1833 he built the paper mills in Middleton . . .";
Pell, Edward (vol. 1, p. 390), a Boston paper stainer;
Pinkham, Theodore (vol. 4, p. 371), paper dealer and agent for strawboard mills, Boston;
Reynolds, Edward B. (vol. 3, p. 408), in the paper trade, 1849-1856, either in Boston or Roxbury;
Rice, J. Willard (vol. 4, pp. 68, 490), Rice, Kendall & Co., Boston;
Roberts, John N. (vol. 4, p. 393), a paper manufacturer, dealer, and broker, Boston;
Roberts, Williams (vol. 4, p. 193), John Roberts & Son, Waltham;
Russell, George W. (vol. 4, p. 372), William Russell & Sons, Lawrence;
Sampson, J. Frederick (vol. 4, p. 185), paper and twine business, Boston;
Stimpson, Henry Q. (vol. 4, p. 394), paper manufacturer and dealer, Boston;
Weller, William O. (vol. 4, p. 415), civil engineer, was superintendent, Allen Paper Car Wheel Works, Pullman, Ill.


See p. [92], also pp. 72-73 for David Bemis and his paper mill.


Sections includes "The Booms and Busts of Big Paper," "The Paper Trust."


A centennial history of the Strathmore Paper Company, founded by Horace A. Moses in 1892 as the Mittineague Paper Co.


The Boston Manufacturing Co. used the former Boies paper mill at Waltham as its cotton factory (pp. 56, 111). See p. 47 for Massachusetts Gov. Winthrop Murray Crane and Gov. Alexander Hamilton Rice, each a distinguished papermaker.


Scattered references to early mills (pp. 37, 78, 82, 115-16, 271).


See p. 108 for a view of John T. Robinson & Co., manufacturers of paper box machinery; on p. 110, the Boston Blower Co., a maker of paper box and envelope machinery; on p. 112, a view of the Tileston & Hollingsworth mill.


See as follows: James Boies (p. 36); Hollingsworth family (p. 38); Daniel Vose and Vose House (pp. 41-43, port.); John McLean (p. 56).


See p. 68 for Gov. James Bowdoin’s interest in papermaking at Milton and French experiments in vegetable fiber papers.

See also Transactions of the American Philosophical Society 3 (1793): 357-58, acknowledging St. John de Crèvecoeur’s gift in 1789 of "A printed book the leaves of which are made of the roots and bark of different trees and plants, being the first essay of this kind of manufacture."

"The Coming of Industry": pp. 57-59.


See pp. 68-72 for the local paper industry.


See Amherst (p. 2); Fitchburg (p. 40); Framingham (p. 42); Groton (p. 50); Millbury (p. 70); Milton (p. 72); Northampton (p. 80).


See p. 22 (Dorchester); Leominster (p. 36); Marlboro (p. 46); Montague (p. 56); Newton (p. 58); Sutton (p. 76); Wareham (p. 86).


For paper and paper goods data, see chap. 4, "Industrial and Financial," at p. 137. For Charles Taber & Co., manufacturers of passepartouts, see pp. 193-202; for Coffin Bros., paper box manufacturers, see p. 296.

The writers are Zephaniah W. Pease and George A. Hough.


See pp. 110, 482 for contemporary references to saving rags and colonial reliance on paper of local manufacture; i.e., the theses of Harvard’s graduates in 1768 were printed "on fine white Demy Paper manufactured at Milton."


See, principally, pp. 31-33, for the Bay State Mill (built in 1846 by Ezra Heath and Joshua Boss) and the Turkey Mill (built
in 1832 by Riley Sweet and Asa Judd, later belonging to Elizur Smith’s Smith Paper Co.).

On cover: Old Home Week Souvenir, August 7-13, 1905.


A rich resource for vintage photographs of paper mills in Montagu and Turners Falls. (Keith Paper Co., Montague Paper Co., Turners Falls Paper Co., etc.).


"Foreword" by Robert E. Palmer.

Thomas Hurlbut was the first postmaster (1826) at South Lee. See Leo A. Lincoln and Lee C. Drickamer, Postal History of Berkshire County, Massachusetts, 1790-1981 (Williamstown, Mass., c1982), p. 55.

3288 Sedgley, George Burbank. Genealogy of the Burbank Family and the Families of Bray, Wellcome, Sedgley (Sedgeley) and Welch. Farmington, Me., 1928. xx, 563 p.

For the Burbank family and their paper mills at Millbury and Sutton, Mass., see pp. 65, 115-118, 216.


Contains numerous references to William Clark and William Clark, Jr. and their losses when Paper Mill Village, Hampshire Co., was flooded. For the Vernon Paper Co., see pp. 87-88.


See p. 10 for Benjamin Newell’s paper mill on Turtle Island, also pp. 16-17 for papermaking activity at Newton Lower Falls.


See p. 174, a footnote reference to the Franklin Paper Mill.


See p. 327, Bird & Sons, "manufacturers of roofing paper, boxes, and allied materials."


See, for example, the "Norfolk County Business Directory" (pp. 125-38); on p. 131, the E. A. Hollingsworth’s paper mill at South Braintree, and the map on p. 99 showing his property.


Consult index, "Paper mills."


For the Ames Paper Co., see, principally, pp. 21, 23, 64.


See index, "paper manufacturers."


"Table 8. Estimated Number of Dependent Workers in Nine Major Manufacturing Groups in Massachusetts, 1837-1880": p. 38 (paper is one of the manufacturing groups).

3298 Skeel, Emily Ellsworth Ford. *A Bibliography of the Writings of*

See entry 178 (note 2) for the special contract with Abijah Burbank to manufacture paper for Noah Webster's *American Spelling Book* (Brattleborough, 1819) and entry 651 (note 1) for Webster's *Dissertations on the English Language* (Boston, 1789) and the author's concern, expressed to Timothy Pickering in a letter written on Dec. 18, 1791, that the slow-selling edition might be sold off as scrap paper. Also entry 337 with a note about the paper mill of E. P. Walton & Sons, at Montpelier, Vt.


Assumes a linkage between imported rags from the Mediterranean region and recent cases of smallpox among paper mill workers.


The problem at the Chester Paper Co., Huntington, and the Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke, is traced to imported foreign rags. See also ibid., 23 (1889): 556-57.


The L. L. Brown Paper Co., Adams, Mass., is the only remaining American mill producing handmade paper (p. 158).


See pp. 249-50 for papermaking at Dalton, Lee, etc.

3303 Smith, Edward Church; Philip Mack Smith; Theodore Clarke Smith. *A History of the Town of Middlefield, Massachusetts*. Menasha, Wis., 1924. xxv, 662 p.

John L. Mann (pp. 336, 537), "was the first man to manufacture paper at 'The Switch' about 1840." His paper mill was sold to Charles West. See, however, pp. 159, 212, 223, 227, 238 as the mill passes to William West around 1850, later passing to the Philadelphia wallpaper manufacturer, Bulkley, Dunton & Co.

For John Smith McElwain and Henry Ely McElwain, with several paper mills in Holyoke and Springfield, see pp. 329, 540, 543-44 (port. of John Smith McElwain).


Discusses pulping activity by the Pagenstechers, including the
groundwood mill at Curtisville, in the town of Stockbridge.


See pp. [257]-70 for Native American lore associated with Wahconah Falls, owned by the Crane Company, Dalton.

3307 Smith, Joseph Edward Adams, ed. The History of Pittsfield, (Berkshire County,) Massachusetts, from the Year 1734 to the Year 1876. Boston, 1869-76; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1999. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 14, 33, 34; also vol. 2, chap. 21, "Woolen, Duck, Cotton, Paper and Flouring Mills" (the Coltsville mill).


See pp. 268, 271-72, also pp. 576-77, 579 for David and Luke Bemis and machine-made paper moulds traced to Jacob Mead, of Waltham. See also scattered references to Thomas H. Rice (pp. 476, 795) and Alexander Hamilton Rice (pp. 271-72, 476, 831-32), the latter a governor of Massachusetts.


At Williamsville, a village of West Stockbridge.


William Warren Ripley helped in the management of his uncle’s paper mill at Lawrence, Mass.; it appears that Jerome A. Bacon is William’s uncle and his employer. Moving on, Ripley owned a paper mill at Middleton, Mass., where he produced writing paper (pp. 3-5 passim).


"Tileston & Hollingsworth Company": pp. 53-58.


Scattered data as follows: Middlesex County (p. 13); Charles River Mills (p. 26); Dalton (p. 182); Dorchester (p. 188); Harvard (p. 210); Lee (p. 225); Methuen (p. 241); Milton (p. 245); Newton Lower Falls (p. 255); South Hadley (p. 298); and Worcester (p. 337).

[3324] Spofford, Jeremiah. A Historical and Statistical Gazetteer of Massachusetts, with Sketches of the Principal Events from Its Settlement; A Catalogue of Prominent Characters, and Historical and Statistical Notices of the Several Cities and

References to paper mills scattered throughout the volume.


William Bishop, of Southington, Conn., became a travelling agent for Springfield’s Union Paper Mills (p. 17).


Highlights the local production of envelopes.

3327 Stearns, Ezra S. *History of Ashburnham, Massachusetts, from the Grant of Dorchester Canada to the Present Time, 1734-1886, with a Genealogical Register of Ashburnham Families*. Ashburnham, Mass., 1887. 1022 p.

See p. 827, Liberty Metcalf and Jeremiah Metcalf Merriam, each a manufacturer of wallpaper [at Ashburnham?].

3328 Stearns, Ezra S. *History of the Town of Rindge, New Hampshire* ... Boston, 1875. 788 p.

See p. 742, a biographical sketch of Rodney Wallace, of Fitchburg, but a former resident of Rindge.


Consult the volume’s indexing for "paper industry."


See Table 6.1, "Occupational Distribution as a Percentage of Membership in the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association and the Franklin Institute, 1821-1860" (p. 107).


For William Putnam Fletcher, a paper box manufacturer, see pp. 188, 306-7.

"Curtisville": pp. 11-13 (p. 12 has a paragraph about the Pagenstechers, credited with the first groundwood pulp mill in America).


All volumes contain references to papermaking, including vols. 3-4 containing biographical notices of paper manufacturers.


See pp. [173]-81, United States Envelope Co.


"The paper mill property was purchased in the summer of 1884. This secured the control of its water power should it sometime be needed for making electric light, or for any other purpose; also of the supply for watering the lawns and botanical garden" (pp. 269-70).


"... commemorates the 100th year of Strathmore’s commitment to fine papermaking, design and printing."


Title is taken from the cover of this attractive hardcover keepsake presented to visitors of Strathmore Town. Among the signed contributions is "Something of Strathmore’s History and Aims," by Horace A. Moses, the founder of the Mittineague Paper Co., later merged with the Woronoco Paper Co. to form the Strathmore Paper Co., of which Moses continued to lead at the time of publication.


Commemorates the golden anniversary of the Strathmore Paper Co., founded by Henry H. Moses.


Clarissa Sumner writes about William Sumner, her father, and his paper mill at Dorchester (pp. 298-99; includes a reference to a published obituary of Jeremiah Smith Boies).


[Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett]. History of the Connecticut Valley in Massachusetts, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers. ... Philadelphia, 1879. 2 vols.

Vol. 1 devoted to Hampshire County; vol. 2 devoted to Franklin and Hampden Counties.

In vol. 1, opp. p. 355, a view of the Carew Paper Co., South Hadley Falls, followed on p. 356 by a view of the Hampshire Paper Co. Mills, also at South Hadley Falls. For a biographical sketch of Joseph Carew, see vol. 1, pp. 358-59, port. Also in vol. 1: p. 446 (West Cummington); p. 452 (Cummington); p. 457 (paper mills near the railroad station in Middlefield); p. 518 (Huntington); p. 532 (Belchertown).

Relevant material as follows in vol. 2: plate showing the Montague Paper-Mills, Turners Falls (opp. p. 626 with related text about Turners Falls on p. 630, including the Keith Paper Co., and the Shawmut Manufacturing Co., the only company in the country producing leatherette); Morgan Envelope Co., American Papeterie Co., Springfield, p. 833; biographical sketch of David

Vol. 2 contains biographical sketches of papermakers, with ports.; e.g. George E. Marshall, diverse activity in several states (p. 633); George Richard Dickinson and Royal C. Dickinson, Holyoke, Springfield (pp. 891-92); William Whiting, Holyoke (pp. 934-35); the Newton Brothers (James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, John C. Newton), Holyoke (pp. 935-37); Edward Calvin Taft, Holyoke (p. 937), John Clark Parsons, Holyoke (p. 937); the Southworth family (Wells Southworth, Edward Southworth, John H. Southworth, ports.), Springfield (pp. 894-96).

Also in vol. 2, scattered material about mills at Agawam, Bloomfield, Chicopee, Hampden, Longmeadow, Russell, and Turners Falls. For Holyoke, see the histories of firms at Holyoke, pp. 919-23, including the Holyoke Machine Co., manufacturers of mill machinery.

For additional biographical sketches, see "The Southworth Family" (vol. 2, pp. 894-96, with ports. of Wells, Edward and John H. Southworth), "The Newton Brothers" (vol. 2, pp. 935-37, with ports. of James Hale Newton, Moses Newton, and John C. Newton, at Holyoke), and Joseph Clark Parson (vol. 2, p. 937, port.).


An historical survey of papermaking in the Connecticut Valley at East Hartford, Springfield, South Hadley Falls, Holyoke, etc.

3345 Taunton Celebration of the Massachusetts Bay Tercentenary, 1630-1930. Taunton, Mass., 1930. 64 p. (pp. 45-64 are adv.).

See p. 43, the Taunton Paper Box Co. was started in 1874 "as a print shop by Charles Thompson."


For the Owen Paper Co., Housatonic, see pp. 372-73.


Judge Samuel Phillips owned a paper mill at Andover (pp. 105-6, 326).

See also Alexander Viets Griswold Allen, Life and Letters of Phillips Brooks (New York, 1900), vol. 1, p. 12; in addition, see The American Journal of Education 6 (1859), pp. [65]-72.

3348 Teele, Albert Kendall, ed. A History of Milton, Mass., 1640 to

"The First Paper-Mill": pp. 370-72 (established in 1728). See also "Prominent Early Manufacturers" (pp. 396-401), containing biographical sketches of Jeremiah Smith, James Boies, Hugh McLean, Daniel Vose (with port.), and Jeremiah Smith Boies).


For paper mills, including the operations of David and Dexter Bigelow, also Calvin Shepard & Son, see pp. 12-13, 358. For genealogical data on David, Dexter, John, and Josiah Bigelow, all involved in papermaking, see p. 475.


Chap. 3, "Industry in Holyoke."


See vol. 1, p. 188, and vol. 2, pp. 685, 863, papermaking at Turners Falls.


See p. 266, A. A. Lovell & Co., a manufacturer of papier mâché goods.


See p. 185 for trade societies in the early 1830s, including papermakers in the Boston area, with fourteen societies forming the Trades’ Union of Boston in 1834.


See p. 11 for the paper mill at Andover owned by Samuel Phillips, the President of the Massachusetts Senate.


See pp. 11-12, Alvah Crocker’s mill; on p. 18, the Burbank paper mill.


For L. Lincoln & Co., North Dighton, see p. 18; with related biographies of Edward Ellsworth Lincoln (pp. 112-14, port.); Lorenzo Lincoln (pp. 129-30, port.); Edward and James L. Lincoln (p. 131); Nathaniel R. Lincoln (pp. 134-35, port.; also p. 19).

Tracy, Cyrus Mason, et al., eds. Standard History of Essex County, Massachusetts, embracing a History of the County from Its First Settlement to the Present Time, with a History and Description of Its Towns and Cities. ... Boston, 1878. 424 p.

The town histories are credited to their individual authors. There are scattered references throughout the volume to paper manufacturing, paper boxes, etc.
One of the more sustained accounts is by Robert H. Tewksbury, "Lawrence" (pp. [210]-61), chap. 8, "The Industrial Record," including "Paper-Making" at p. 225 identifying the different local firms and their owners.


See p. 89 for text of two appeals for rags for the paper mill
at Milton; texts are from the Boston Gazette for May 25, 1761, and Feb. 18, 1765.


A list of paperdealers supplying the Boston publishing house of Ticknor and Fields is on pp. 477-79.


For local paper mills, see p. 44. See also p. 45 for Orchable Taft's pottery works at Clayton for clay used "in the manufacture of fine pottery and to some extent in the manufacture of paper."


Contains a view of the calender room of the Lawrence Paper Co., Lawrence, ca. 1855 (p. 91); an advertisement for J. E. Jones & Co., Fitchburg, manufacturers of paper mill engine roll bars and bed plates (p. 103); a view of Crane Brothers' Paper Works, Westfield (p. 114); a view of the Holyoke Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 116); and an interior view of the Albion Paper Co., Holyoke (p. 117).


A study of the Boston Manufacturing Co.

For early paper mills at Waltham and their water power, see "Manufacturing in Waltham," leaves 63-75.


For wage rates at "Establishment No. 75," a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts, see vol. 1, p. 159; vol. 4, pp. 1361-64, with data related to engineers, finishers, laborers, machine hands, machine hands' helpers, paper cutters, and rag
sorters in years spanning 1858-91; also supplemental data for wage rates, July 1891 and Oct. 1892, in vol. 4, p. 1894.


"Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Alvah Crocker, (a Representative from Massachusetts,) delivered in the Senate and House of Representatives, February 20, 1875": pp. [21]-38.

3368 Upham, Charles W. "Memoir of Francis Peabody, (Late President of the Society), read before the Essex Institute, July 18, 1868." Essex Institute Historical Collections, 2nd ser., 1:2 (1868): [3]-80 (also constitutes vol. 9, pt. 2).

See p. 65-66 for Col. Peabody’s paper mill at Middleton, built ca. 1833, including information provided by Henry M. Brooks, clerk of the Forest River Lead Co., about Peabody’s book paper specially made for Prescott’s History of Ferdinand and Isabella to meet the author’s desire for an American edition equal to, if not superior to, the simultaneous British edition. See also Clinton Harvey, Prescott and His Publishers (Carbondale, 1959), index, "Paper: Prescott on," calling attention to Prescott’s disdain for inferior paper.

See John Flint, A Genealogical Register of the Descendants of Thomas Flint, of Salem ... (Andover, Mass., 1860), p. 24, entry for John Flint, owner of the mill privilege prior to its sale to Francis Peabody.


See pp. 145-46 for Nathan Upham (1773-1812), active at Waltham for two years as a paper manufacturer.

3370 "Useful Applications of Asbestos." The Manufacturer and Builder 17 (1885): 100.

Discusses the asbestos paper made by the Asbestos Packing Co., Boston.

An undated leaflet promoting fireproof and waterproof building papers was issued by the Asbestos Packing Co.’s Roofing Dept. and is held by the University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Building Materials, box 8.

See as follows:

Ames Manufacturing Co. (vol. 1, pp. [26]-28), Richmond Paper-Mill, Lowell, holds water power rights once owned by Ames;
Beebe, Jared (vol. 1, pp. [84]-86, port.), Beebe and Holbrook Paper Co., Massasoit Paper Co., both in Holyoke;
Gilbert, George H. (vol. 1, pp. [239]-42), see p. 241, the Gilbert Manufacturing Co. purchased the old paper mill property at Hardwick;
McKay, Gordon (vol. 2, pp. [353]-54, port.), a machine shop at Pittsfield serving paper mills;
Revere Copper Co. (vol. 2, pp. [387]-89), see p. [387] for Paul Revere as owner of an interest in a paper mill;
Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. [514]-16, port.), the first paper mill in Rhode Island; includes John O. Waterman, port.;
Wilkinson, David (vol. 2, pp. [547]-50), molded a paper mill screw, Scituate and Pawtucket.

With the exception of the Watermans, these biographical sketches also appear in the single-vol. edition (Boston, 1879), comprised of xii, 555 p.


See chap. 6, "Where the River Trade Began," with references to paper mills at Holyoke.


For the accidental death in 1831 of John Nichols, Newton Lower Falls ("caused by his head being crushed in the unexpected movement of the water wheel of his paper mill"), see p. 484.


Previous ed. has title: Quarter-centennial History of Lawrence, Massachusetts ... Lawrence, Mass., 1878.

See pp. 23-25 for the Newton brothers (Daniel Howe, John Carter, James Hale, and Moses), chiefly in Holyoke as the Hampden Paper Co., also their large pulp and saw mill located at Wilmington, Vt.


By a paper mill engineer and builder, Holyoke, in the 1880s.


See p. 287 for paper and wood pulp manufacturing.


3379 Wallingford, Howard, and George Marsh. Paper and How We Make It at Tileston & Hollingsworth Company, Papermakers since 1804. [Boston, 194-?]. 15 p. (copies at the American Antiquarian Society and Georgia Institute of Technology).


Covers the period from 1728 to 1951, also the antecedents of the Tileston and Hollingsworth mill, including the James Boies mill at Milton Upper Falls.

Reprinted: Boston, 1951.


Referring to Springfield, Mass.: "There is a paper mill adjoining to this town, which is very thriving. There are eleven other paper mills in this state of Massachusetts, yet paper is a good article to import" (p. 56).

Also the 2nd ed., with additions. Salisbury, Eng., 1798.


See pt. 1, pp. 91-98 passim, views of the Crane Mills, at Dalton, a port. of Zenas Crane. At p. 91, an autobiographical recollection of Deacon Hiram Brown (b. 1797) detailing his
apprenticeship at Carson & Crane's.


For views of paper mills at Farley, Gill, Monroe Bridge, and Turners Falls, see pp. 53, 95, 102, 108-15, 121-22.


A rich source of engravings of paper mills as well as company profiles; e.g., in vol. 2, mills at Holyoke, Springfield, and Westfield.


See pp. 83-85 ("The Rise and Progress of Manufactures") and pp. 88-90 ("Paper Interest"). Among the companies profiled are the Carew Manufacturing Co. (South Hadley Falls); the Hampshire Paper Co. (South Hadley Falls); the L. L. Brown Paper Co. (Cummington); Mount Toby Sulphite Co., and Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. (Mount Tom). See also pp. 92-93 for A. Kingsbury & Son, paper box manufacturers at Northampton.


For envelope manufacturing, see pp. 195-203; also scattered references to paper manufacturing as on pp. 10, 18-21, 40-41, 44-45, 47, 60, 111, 147; papermaking machinery, p. 249; Hobbs Manufacturing Co. (paper box-making machinery), pp. 275-76; Allen-Higgins Wall Paper Co., pp. 276-78.


For the Isaiah Thomas paper mill and a mill at Sutton, the latter the first in Worcester County, see p. 5; other references to paper mills, pp. 9, 10, 11, 15, 27; for Worcester’s envelope industry, see pp. 46-47; for paper machinery, see pp. 59-60.


See pp. 130-136, 322 for paper mills, including a picture of

Running title: "Early Paper-Hangings in Boston."


Amos Whitney, Thomas Crehore, and Jazaniah Seth Foord.


William Sumner's house and mill (p. 27).


The Hollingsworth and Vose Co. supplied paper to its adjacent neighbor in East Walpole, originally the Union Sand Paper and Emery Wheel Co. (1892), then the American Glue Co., a sandpaper producer.


At Lee, South Lee, Mill River, Housatonic, Sandisfield, Sheffield, Otis, Hinsdale, Glendale, Tyringham, Adams, Pittsfield, and Dalton. Weston concludes with an overview of papermaking improvements (cylinder machine, felt washers, steam dryer, etc.).


Facsimile, with additional material, of Weston's holograph text dated Sept. 22, 1881, newly published by the Byron Weston Company, Dalton, Mass.

Weston was at this time the Lieut.-Governor of Massachusetts (1880-83).

Caption title: *Hours of Tour-Workers in Paper Mills.*


A corporate history of Crocker, Burbank & Co. Copyright held by Douglas Crocker.


The Pagenstechers, Curtisville, Mass., and their patent of 1869.


See pp. 43, 132.


Whiting Paper Company. *How Paper is Made.* Holyoke, [1893?].

3407 Whiting Paper Company. *Samples of Whiting Paper Company’s Fine Correspondence Papers. For Sale by S. A. Maxwell & Co., Chicago, Ill. [Chicago, 188-?]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


Published by Blake, Moffitt & Towne, also a paper company.


See p. 29 for the paper mill ("as large a Paper Mill as is in this state") owned by Isaiah Thomas, Worcester (also a related reference on p. 84); see pp. 95, 96 for the paper mill at Sutton owned by the Burbanks.


See as follows: Cushman (Amherst), p. 15; West Cummington, p. 59; Huntington, p. 139.


3412 Wilder, David. *The History of Leominster, or the Northern Half of the Lancaster New or Additional Grant ... Fitchburg, Mass., 1853. 263 p.


3413 Wilder & Co. *Wild & Co. At Their Paper Warehouse ... Boston ... All Kinds of Paper Made to Order at Short Notice. [Boston, 1861 or 1862]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).
For paper companies founded prior to 1900, see leaves 156-58, including the L. L. Brown Paper Co.

Alvah Crocker, a prominent mill owner, led the drive to open the rail line to Fitchburg.

See also Proceedings of the Fitchburg Historical Society and Papers Relating to the History of the Town, read by some of the Members 2 (1897): 9-10, discussing the early local opposition to the railroad and the suspected arson of two Crocker paper mills in West Fitchburg.

In addition to references indexed under "paper," consult the indexing for "Grant, Warren & Co.," "Rice, Kendall & Co.," and "Tileston & Hollingsworth."

Dalton is home to the Crane Mills, makers of currency paper and stationery, and the Waconah Mill.

See the indexing in vol. 4 under "Paper hangings," "Paper manufacture."

For Thomas Wiswall (Newton, Mass.), see pp. 35-37, discussing his partnership with Isaac Flagg; for Augustus Curtis Wiswall, see pp. 38-46.

Wolfe, Richard J. The Role of the Mann Family of Dedham,
See pp. 19-21 for the paper mill at Dedham owned by Herman Mann and Mr. Poor.


For cardboard shops and paper mills, see p. 199; there is a picture of a cardboard shop in North Blandford facing p. 198.

Woodbury & Co. National Bank Bill and Currency Adhesive Paper! ... Repairing Bank Bills, Postal Currency ... Woodbury & Co. ... Boston ... [Boston, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Includes historical sketches and related illustrations as follows: Rice, Barton & Fales Machine and Iron Co., Fourdrinier machines and other papermaking machinery (p. 109); Sherman Envelope Co. (p. 111; port. of John A. Sherman); United States Envelope Co. (p. 113).


Notes and pictures about the envelope industry on pp. [50, 85-88].


Papermaking data scattered throughout the volume.


Vol. 2 has scattered references to papermaking in various cities.


Active at Adams, Mass., 1881-1907.


Chap. 6, "Hard Times in Worcester," discusses, in part, paper shortages in 1775 and local reliance on the paper mill at Milton. See also leaves 206-207, for the mill started by Thomas at Quinsigamond in 1794, and leaf 253, Isaiah Thomas purchases a mill at Alstead, N.H., from Caleb Burbank in 1813 and keeps it for five years. Abstract in *Dissertation Abstracts International*, vol. 31-A: 6002.


See leaves 25-26 for the Messingerville manufacturing district, including Andrew H. Sweet’s Sweet Paper Box Co.


Paper mills are mentioned on p. 134, though cotton and woolen mills, as well as machine shops, were predominant (p. 197).


Consult the volume’s indexing for "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills."

**MICHIGAN**

American Biographical History of Eminent and Self-made Men.


For the Jackson Paper Co., a Manila paper mill and the only one in Michigan, see pp. 34, 41, 59-60; for W. D. Bradt's Central City Paper Co., a manufacturer of wrapping papers, see p. 44.

Beakes, Samuel Willard. Past and Present in Washtenaw County, Michigan ... Together with Biographical Sketches ... Chicago, 1906. 823 p.

Chap. 20, devoted to Ypsilanti, has material about local mills (pp. 736-37). See also the biographical sketches of Daniel L. Quirk (pp. 50-56, port.), president, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; D. Peyton Sullivan (pp. 140-41), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. from 1883 to 1891; Robert W. Hemphill (pp. 156-59, port.), president, Ypsilanti Paper Co., and also owns the pulp works at Jackson; Glen L. Seymour (p. 287), with the Ypsilanti Paper Co. as a salesman in the firm's Detroit branch, later in charge of the finishing department of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Junius Emery Beal (pp. 355-57), director of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti; Daniel L. Quirk, Jr. (p. 358), formerly the secretary and general manager of the Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti.

For county-wide manufacturing statistics, including the number of paper mills in 1870 and 1880, see p. 699.


Biographical sketches as follows: Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 389) had been a paper mill engineer in Fair Haven, Vt., where he was born; James B. Larue (p. 407) formerly ran a paper mill in New Prospect, N.J.; Jonathan Parsons (p. 512) was the president of Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 691-92) built a paper mill on his farm, presumably in Rochester, Mich., though no location is given; Alfred E. Wood, (pp. 711-12), "he ... became interested in the Ann Arbor paper mills, the first in Michigan, until 1862."

Biographical Review of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Historical, Biographical and Genealogical Sketches of Many of the Prominent Citizens of To-day, and also of the Past. Chicago, 1904. 699 p.

Louis M. Brown, a construction superintendent, directed the
laying of the foundation of the Battle Creek Paper Co.; in 1902, he became the firm’s assistant manager (pp. 664-65).


For James Wilson Young, see 200-203 (five of his brothers are employed by paper mills in either Wisconsin or Indiana; a sixth, Gavin W. Young, is manager and part-owner of a mill at Neenah, Wis.).


For Elliott R. Willcox, owner of a paper mill in Rochester, see pp. 454-56.


See p. 69 for George E. Bardeen’s paper mill at Otsego, Mich., established in 1887.

3443 Bonner, Richard Illenden, ed. Memoirs of Lenawee County, Michigan, from the Earliest Times Down to the Present, including a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative Families of Lenawee County. Madison, Wis., 1909. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 307, a minor reference to a paper mill at Palmyra.
For William Corbin, one of the original incorporators of Adrian Paper Mill, Adrian, see vol. 1, pp. 208-9; in vol. 2, pp. 196-98, a biographical sketch of Jacob Mitchell, chiefly a manufacturer of straw and rag wrapping papers at Palmyra, Mich., and Maumee, Oh., but with a prior background during his career employed by numerous paper mills in Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. For Macon’s George U. Smith, with diverse industrial interests, including a paper mill, see vol. 2, pp. 368-70.


See vol. 1, pp. 398-99, the Boehme & Rauch Co., a cordage company with mills producing binders board.

See p. 432, the Rosette Paper Mill of the Three Rivers Pulp Co. The mill was built in 1853 by Shaler, Becker and White.


See the biographical sketch of Edward W. Voigt (vol. 3, pp. 30-34, port.), founding president of the Port Huron Sulphite & Paper Co., organized in 1888. See also in vol. 3, p. 660, a sketch of Arthur E. Stevens, a Detroit paper dealer. In vol. 4, the biographical sketch of Robert L. Chope (p. 467), president of the Chope-Stevens Paper Co. (co-owner is Arthur E. Stevens).


For the Rock River Paper Co., at Perrinville, see pp. 159-61, 166.


Contains a biographical sketch of Lucius D. Harris, a paper wholesaler at Detroit in partnership with Morris M. Peck, later a partner with E. S. Marvin, first in Detroit, then moved to Grand Rapids eventually forming the Harris Paper Co. (pp. 278-82, port.). Charles H. Peck (Rockford) is the treasurer and one of the incorporators of Childsdale Board & Paper Co., at Childsdale (pp. 941-42).

3449 Clark, Charles F. Michigan State Gazetteer and Business Directory for 1863-4, embracing Historical and Descriptive Sketches of All the Cities, Towns and Villages ... Detroit, 1863. 611, 48 p.

See the listing of paper manufacturers (Ann Arbor, Marshall, Rochester, Three Rivers, Ypsilanti) on p. 589, then as follows for individual towns: Ann Arbor (p. 175); Detroit (p. 278, including paper warehouses); Ypsilanti (p. 506).


See pp. 134, 166, 222 for the Peninsular Paper Co., organized in 1867.


The biographical sketch of William Post Holliday (pp. 403-6) indicates that he is the president of the United States [i.e., Straw] Board & Paper Co., at Carthage, Ind. The sketch of Lewis
Newberry (pp. 586-87) discusses George and Homer Newberry, partners in the Shiawassee Paper Co., Shiawasse Township; Lewis Newberry was, for a short time, a traveling salesman for the firm. George Newbury [sic] is also mentioned in the sketch of Charles T. Bemis in Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan ... (Chicago, 1891), p. 348.


     See pp. 161-62 for the Niles Paper Mill Co., Michigan Wood Pulp Co., French Paper Co., Ohio Paper Co., and the Niles Board and Paper Co., the latter formed by the merger on 1899 of the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Ohio Paper Co. On p. 189, a paragraph about the Mullen Brothers Paper Co., at St. Joseph. The Bardeen Paper Co. at Otsego is mentioned on p. 410. See also the biographical sketches of Anson F. Bither, manager of the Niles Board and Paper Co. (pp. 549-50) and Joseph W. French, French Paper Co. (pp. 636-39, port.). Also a sketch of Carmi Reddick Smith, at Niles, a supplier of straw and pulp to paper mills (pp. 742-43).


     For paper mills at Three Rivers, see vol. 1, pp. 308-9, 321. The Board and Paper Co. was established at Constantine in 1900 (p. 378).


     See the sketch of Henry A. Chapin, vice-president of the Ohio Paper Mills in Niles.


     Chap. 10, "Reclaiming the Tainted Wonderland" (in part, a discussion of paper mills and pollution of the Kalamazoo River).


     Many of the immigrant Jews arriving from Europe found employment in "Kalamazoo's expanding paper industry in the late 19th and early 20th centuries" (p. 28).

See pp. 236-37, Escanaba Paper Co.


Consult index, "Kal. Paper Box Co.," "Kal. Paper Co.," "paper industry."


"Introductory" signed Samuel L. Durant.
For the Kalamazoo Paper Co., see pp. 259, 289, also the biography on p. 259 of B. F. Lyon, owner of the Kalamazoo and Commonwealth mills at Plainwell.


"Prefatory" signed Sam'l. L. Durant.
For the Barnes Bros. paper mill at Rochester, see p. 142.


For the Niles Paper Mill Co. and the Michigan Wood Pulp Co., both at Niles, see p. 170; for Alexander Hamilton Morrison, of St. Joseph, Mich., the maker of pails from pulp made from straw and hay, see p. [315], with his port., also a view of his mill and residence opp. p. 320. For Walter Wise, of Almena, see p. 402.


See p. 85 for the Central Paper Co., one of the diversified industries encouraged by the Muskegon County bond issue of 1893.

Farmer, Silas. The History of Detroit and Michigan; or, The Metropolis Illustrated. A Chronological Cyclopædia of the Past and Present ... Detroit, 1889. 2 vols.

In vol. [2], Biographical Edition, the sketch of Stephen Baldwin (p. 1209) mentions his Detroit Paper Co., in connection with Leander S. Butterfield. See also pp. 1225-26, port., a biographical sketch of Charles L. Ortman, director of the International Sulphite Fibre and Paper Co., Detroit, and also the president of the Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co., at Deiray, not
far from Detroit.
Also the 3rd ed., rev. and enl., Detroit, 1890; reprint,
Detroit, 1969. 2 vols.


For early paper mills at Ypsilanti, see p. 62; for Volney Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor, then at Geddes, see pp. 78-79.


Mentions the county’s sole paper mill as of 1874 (p. 62). For the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and Samuel A. Gibson, see pp. 218-19, 527, and related biographical sketches of John Milham (pp. 152-55, port.), one of the founders of the Kalamazoo Paper Co., with Robert E. Milham also introduced here, then Frank H. Milham (pp. 209-10) and John A. Milham (p. 388); Noah Bryant (pp. 212-15, port.), one of the founders of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, also with interests in the Bryant Paper Manufacturing Co., Kalamazoo, and other mills; Silas Hubbard (pp. 326-27), one of the organizers of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Jonathan Parsons (pp. 353-54), a "heavy" stockholder in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill Co., and the Parsons Paper Co., at Holyoke, Mass.; Henry Bishop (p. 529), one of the first stockholders of Kalamazoo Paper Mill.

The Lee Paper Co., opened at Vicksburg in 1905, is profiled on pp. 507-508, with information provided there about Fred E. Lee, president of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, and about W. H. Goodenough, the Lee Paper Co. mill superintendent, but formerly at the American Writing Paper Co., at De Pere, Wis., in the same capacity for eleven years. The profile of the Superior Paper Co. (pp. 267-68), organized in 1901, contains information about W. S. Hodges, formerly with the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and the Bardeen Paper Co. Charles A. Peck, treasurer of the Bardeen Paper Co., is profiled on pp. 198-99.

The biographical sketch of Oscar M. Allen, Sr. (pp. 182-86, port.) considers him "one of the earliest promoters and heaviest investors in paper manufacteries ..." and "a stockholder and director in several paper mills, among them the Bryant, the Imperial Coating Mill and the Superior, and also in the Illinois Envelope Company of Kalamazoo" (p. 185).


See vol. 1, p. 227, a brief mention of H. B. Childs & Co., on the Rouge River.


"Manufacturing," in vol. 1, pp. 526-42, mentions the state's early paper mills on p. 537. For biographical sketches, see John Francis King (pp. 203-4, port.), Bryant Paper Co., Otsego; Daniel L. Quirk, Jr., Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 527-31, includes his father, Daniel L. Quirk); George N. Fletcher (pp. 542-43) and Frank Ward Fletcher (pp. 543-44), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena.

Vols. 1-2 edited by George N. Fuller.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Fletcher, Frank Ward (vol. 5, pp. 543-44), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena;
Fletcher, George N. (vol. 5, pp. 542-43), Fletcher Paper Co., Alpena;
King, John Francis (vol. 5, pp. 203-4), Bardeen Paper Co., Bryant Paper Co., Otsego, etc.;
Quirk, Daniel Lace (vol. 5, pp. 527-31), Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti;
Smith, Carmi Reddick (vol. 4, pp. 214-15), Ohio Paper Co. Niles.


See vol. 2, pp. 1276-77, a biographical sketch of John F. Byrne, employed in the manufacture of folding paper boxes in Connecticut and New York before coming to Grand Rapids in 1900 where he "started the manufacturing end of the Battle Creek Paper Box Company for C. W. Post, acting as superintendent of that plant ..."


Hugo Thum (The O. & W. Thum Co.) holds the patent for sticky fly paper, a product that is marketed throughout the world (vol. 2, p. 1094). See also "Sticky Fly Paper," *Scientific American Supplement* 42 (1906): 17216-17, failing to mention, however, this manufacturer at Grand Rapids.


For the Alpena Sulphite Fibre Co. (later the Fletcher Paper Co.), see pp. 33-35, 40, 71, 77, 112, 116, etc.


The biographical sketch of Frank E. DeKay (vol. 3, pp. 571-72) mentions that his father, Samuel L. DeKay, once owned a saw mill and a paper mill, perhaps at Utica, Mich.?


See pp. 137-39 for a memorial sketch of Charles A. Chapin, doing business as Lund & Chapin & Co., with the first paper mill at Geddes.

3476 *History and Directory of Kent County, Michigan, containing a History of each Township, and the City of Grand Rapids ...* Grand Rapids, Mich., 1870. 319 p.

See p. 84, Henry B. Childs and his paper mill at Plainfield.


For the Rock River Paper Co. at Marshall, see p. 53.


For paper mills at Ypsilanti, see pp. 585, 1073 (for Lowell), 1129, 1131-37, including the Cornwell Paper Mill and the
Peninsular Paper Co. For related biographies, see A. F. Burbank, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1196); George Campbell, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (p. 1197); Martin Creme, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1200); John Van Cleve, Cornwell Paper Mill, pp. 1234-35; Harvey W. Walkinton, Cornwell Paper Mill, p. 1235; Edwin Warren, Ypsilanti Paper Mills (pp. 1235-36); William Wheeler, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1236); J. H. Whitney, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1237); Abraham Wolsey, Peninsular Paper Co. (p. 1239).

A paper mill at Ann Arbor, built by a Mr. Jones and Mr. Foley and in operation for a few years before passing to Norman Chapin, is mentioned (p. 441). For John Geddes, Ann Arbor, see pp. 997-98; port., p. 996 (his paper mill, however, is only mentioned on p. 285, within the biographical sketch of Volney Chapin on pp. 284-86).


Minor references to the paper mill at Tecumseh found on pp. 137, 139.


Contains entries for mills in Kalamazoo, Niles, and Ypsilanti.


See p. 31, Willcox Paper Mills, on Paint Creek, established in 1873, and later passing from Elliott Willcox to Charles Burr, ca. 1890. On p. 75, a photograph of the Barnes Paper Mill prior to its destruction by fire in 1875.


See p. 229, a paragraph devoted to the Plainwell Paper Mills,
"Introduction" signed C. J.


See p. 79 for the Kalamazoo Paper Co. and George E. Bardeen, founder of the Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego, in 1887 (with his port.).


See p. 1307, H. B. Childs & Co. has a paper mill at Child's Mill Station (near Plainfield Township).


See p. 95 for F. R. Lewis and his straw paper mill.


C. W. Post established the Battle Creek Paper Co. in 1899 "for the manufacturing of cartons and paper containers" for his cereal products.


See p. 56 with an old photograph of the Peninsular Paper Co., established in 1867.

Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. The Book of Detroiter: A Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of
For David Blumenthal, secretary and treasurer of the American Paper Stock Co., wholesale dealers and graders of cotton and woolen rags, see p. 66; for James H. Cullen, secretary, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 129; for Theodore W. Dunn, superintendent, Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co., see p. 152; for William W. Kurtz, president, Kurtz Paper Box Co., also the director of United Straw Board & Paper Co., Carthage, Ind., see p. 275; for Frederick Osgood Paige, in business over the passage of time as Beecher & Paige, then Paige & Strachen Co., then Paige & Chope Co., see p. 353; for Albert F. Peck, one of the partners, with Marshall W. Beecher and John E. Lewis, of Beecher, Peck & Lewis, see p. 360; for Frederick Dana Standish, treasurer, Kurtz Paper Box Co., see p. 424.

Also the 2nd ed. Chicago, 1914.


See pp. 3, 18.

3495 Massie, Larry B. *Kalamazoo, the Place Behind the Products: An Illustrated History.* Sun Valley, Calif., 1998. 296 p.

Chap. 6, "The Paper City: 1900-1917," discusses two firms that commenced production prior to 1900, the Bryant Paper Co. (1895) and the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (1867). The Bardeen Paper Mill (1887) at Otsego is also mentioned.


See p. 110 for the rise of Michigan’s paper industry.


For Augustus Spies, president of the Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., at Marinette, Wis., and Menominee, Mich., see pp. 95-96. The biographical sketch of William Holmes, a lumber jobber based in Menominee, indicates that he holds an interest in a paper mill at an undisclosed location (pp. 309-10, port.). The sketch of William Knight, beginning on pp. 466, reveals that A. L. Knight, his father, had owned a paper mill in Baltimore County, Md. On pp. 207-8, a sketch of Anson F. Wright, with lumber interests at Iron Mountain, Mich., and also the exclusive supplier of pulpwood to the Fox River Valley Paper Mills (presumably Appleton, Wis.).

3498 Men of Progress, embracing Biographical Sketches of Representative Michigan Men. ... Detroit, 1900. xiv, 528 p.


Contains data for a paper mill at Raisinville (p. 30) and at Ann Arbor (p. 39).


In vol. 1: Leon D. Case worked in the Watervliet paper mill for five years (p. 155). Sullivan R. Kelsey (p. 462) was a paper mill engineer, most likely at Fair Haven, Vt., his birthplace.

In vol. 2: James B. Larue (p. 12) "ran a paper mill at New Prospect, N.J.," before coming to Michigan. Elliott R. Willcox (pp. 443-44), Oakland Co., had a "large brick paper mill on his farm." Alfred B. Wood (p. 467) had several business interests, including the Ann Arbor paper mills.


See vol. 1, p. 557, port., for Emil Staehle, of Saginaw, and his "Universal" pulping machine (no date is given for his invention).

Mitchell, James J., ed. Detroit in History and Commerce: A Careful Compilation of the History, Mercantile and Manufacturing Interests of Detroit ... Published under the Direction of the Merchants' and Manufacturers' Exchange and
Sanction of the Detroit Board of Trade. Detroit, 1891. 160 p.


- Frederick Dana Standish (vol. 2, pp. 892-94, port.) helped to organize the Kurtz Paper Box Co., Detroit, and has served as the firm’s treasurer since its inception.
- The biographical sketch of Wiley R. Reynolds, of Jackson, mentions the subject’s role as a stockholder or director of the Michigan Paper and Bag Co. and the Jackson Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 1186-90, port.).


- In 1834, "Christopher McDowell began Monroe’s paper industry in Raisinville Township where he built a mill to produce straw wrapping paper" (p. 14).


- For George Bardeen’s Mill #1 (1887), #2 (1891), and #3 (1898), see pp. 36-38 passim.


- For George N. Fletcher, see pp. 79-80, 82, port., p. 76; this resource curiously fails to mention his Fletcher Paper Co.


- Dr. Terry, of Detroit, is making paper from a moss obtained on Isle Royale and other spots in the Lake Superior region.
- Terry’s experiments were also reported in *The Inventor* (N.Y.) 2 (1856/57): 47.


566


   Includes a section, "Plainwell Paper Mill" (founded in 1886 as the Michigan Paper Co., although a smaller section near the front of the book states, "The first paper mill was started in Plainwell in 1872 by Lyon & Page ...").


3515  Portrait and Biographical Album of Calhoun County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 1046 p.


3516  Portrait and Biographical Album of Clinton and Shiawassee Counties, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 1001 p.

   For Albert L. Chandler, manager of the Shiawassee Paper Mill, Shiawassee Township, see pp. 639-40; for Volney A. Chapin, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Geddes, also his partnership with J. H. Lund doing business as Lund, Chapin & Co., see pp. 901-3.

3517  Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1890. 881 p.

   The biographical sketch of George L. Smalley, of Jackson (pp. 231-33), mentions that he was "one of the organizers of the Jackson Paper Company ..."

3518  Portrait and Biographical Album of Lenawee County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1888. 1217 p.

567
See biographical sketches as follows: William Corbin (pp. 375-76), one of the original incorporators of the Adrian Paper Mill Co., and its president for seven years, Adrian; Henry Smith (pp. 438-39), owner of the Tecumseh Paper Mill, at Tecumseh; John C. Lambie (pp. 1149-50), purchaser of the Adrian Paper Mill Co.'s building as the new home for the Adrian Packing Co., this being a partnership with William Corbin (see above).

3519 Portrait and Biographical Album of Oakland County, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1891. 959 p.

See the biographical sketches of Charles T. Bemis (pp. 347-48), a paper mill owner at Rochester; William H. Barnes (pp. 662-63), likewise the owner of a paper mill at Rochester.

3520 Portrait and Biographical Album of St. Joseph, Michigan, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1889. 606 p.

A biographical sketch of Joseph W. French, president, Three Rivers Paper Co., at Three Rivers, appears on pp. 575-76.

3521 Portrait and Biographical Album of Washtenaw County, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1891. 639 [i.e., 647] p.

Contains biographical sketches of Harvey Cornwell, with paper mills at Ann Arbor and Ypsilanti, also a pulp mill at Jackson, Mich. (pp. 453-54), and Alfred A. Van Cleve, Peninsular Paper Co., Ypsilanti (pp. 512-14). John Terns (p. 262) was formerly employed by the Ypsilanti Paper Co. where his brother, Jacob, was a foreman; Junius E. Beal (pp. 379-80) is one of the Peninsular Paper Co.'s directors.

3522 Portrait and Biographical Record of Berrien and Cass Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 922 [i.e., 910] p.

Edgar A. Jacks is the secretary of two paper companies, the Niles Paper Co., at Niles (he was formerly the firm's president), and the Ohio Paper Co., location not given but probably at Niles (p. 178). See also p. 658 for Anson F. Bither, superintendent of Niles Paper Co., and pp. 661-62 for William E. Symms, a paper manufacturer at Watervliet.

3523 Portrait and Biographical Record of Kalamazoo, Allegan and Van Buren Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1144 p.

Contains biographies of Jeremiah Pratt Woodbury (pp. 233-34), seemingly an early investor in the Kalamazoo Paper Mill; Jacob
Hoek (pp. 347-48), master mechanic at the Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego, and formerly in the same capacity with the Kalamazoo Paper Co.; Noah Bryant (pp. 449-50), superintendent, Bardeen Paper Mills, Otsego; Silas Hubbard (pp. 856-57), one of the Kalamazoo Paper Co.’s founder; James B. Cobb (pp. 861-62) had been an agent for an unnamed paper mill at Fair Haven, Vt.; Samuel Appleton Gibson, Kalamazoo Paper Co. (pp. 862-63); Hale P. Kauffer (p. 867), partner with R. F. Lyon in the Commonwealth Mills at Plainwell, Mich.

3524 Portrait and Biographical Record of Muskegon and Ottawa Counties, Michigan, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 577 p.

Charles L. King, of Montague, Mich., controls the Hanchett Paper Co., of Chicago; King and his company built a paper mill at Montague in 1891 (pp. 122-23).


See vol. 1, p. 464, for George N. Fletcher, with two pulp mills and a paper mill at Alpena; also vol. 1, p. 473, Fletcher Paper Co. In vol. 3, pp. 1229-31, a biographical sketch of Julius B. Lund, formerly the chief engineer at the Cheboygen Paper Co.


See p. 261 (1st group) for George F. Kenny, of Dresskell & Kenny, Detroit, paper manufacturers and distributors.


3529 Schooley, Augustus C. Among the Wolverines: A Series of Letters on the Resources, Growth and Business of the Principal Towns and Cities of Michigan ... Chicago, 1869. 40 p.
Brief references to a paper mill at Three Rivers, Mich. (p. 12), South Bend, Ind. (p. 35), and Elkhart, Ind. (p. 37).


See vol. 1, p. 408, for the Barnes Brothers paper mill at Rochester; in vol. 2, p. 740, a biographical sketch of Clayton C. Barnes containing information about his father, William H. Barnes, first a papermaker at West Springfield, Mass., then at Sufffield, Conn., later Erie, Pa., finally the owner of a paper mill, a family-owned business, at Rochester, Mich.


The Rosette Paper Mill was built by Shaler, Becker and White in 1853 (p. 210).


A biographical sketch of Eugene Meurer, president of the Central Paper Co., Muskegon, appears on pp. 229-30; Meurer is also discussed within the sketch of Ernest J. Hentschel (pp. 181-83).


Watervliet Paper Co., Watervliet.


Contains photographs of the paper mill.

For the partnership of Volney Chapin and Jonathan Lund, later becoming Chapin, Wood & Co., see pp. 215, 223-24. The Cornwell Manufacturing Co.'s pulp mill on p. 231; Cornwell Paper Co., with mills at Lowell and Geddes connected by telephone lines, p. 315. Edward Fuller is mentioned, but not his paper mill (p. 176).


A biographical sketch of William J. Thomas, superintendent of the Michigan Paper Co., Plainwell, appears on pp. 402-3. See also "Paper Manufacture" (pp. 503-6) for George E. Bardeen and his Kalamazoo Paper Co., also coverage of other paper mills in the county, especially the Michigan Paper Co. at Plainwell.


The biographical sketch of William C. Dudley (pp. 457-58) indicates that he learned the paper business at the Cincinnati Cordage & Paper Co.; that company would come to own half of Dudley's Lansing Paper Co., started in 1907 in Lansing, Mich.


On p. 700, a two-line statement about the Adrian Paper Mill Co.


The Smith Paper Mill on p. 149.


Biographical sketches as follows: Carl G. Kleinstuck (pp. 255-56), an organizer of the Kalamazoo Paper Co. (within the entry for Caroline Hubbard Kleinstuck); Felix Pagenstecher (pp. 277-78), River View Coated Paper Co., first in River View, Ill., then relocated in Kalamazoo; also the Bryant Paper Co., formed in 1895, with Pagenstecher eventually becoming its president; James T. Upjohn (pp. 290-91), a charter member of the Detroit Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co.; John F. King (pp. 309-10, port.), Bryant Paper Mills, Kalamazoo; George E. Bardeen (pp. 317-20, port.), Kalamazoo Paper Co., Bardeen Paper Co., Otsego; Samuel Appleton Gibson (pp. 325-27, port.), president, Kalamazoo Paper Co.

See also pp. 172-75, "Principal Kalamazoo Manufacturers and
Processors," a list containing numerous paper-related firms.


The beginnings of the Central Michigan Paper Co., started at Kalamazoo in 1885 by W. F. Holmes, are related in the sketch of George S. Clarke; the company moved to Grand Rapids in 1898 (pp. 219-20).


See Mabel Denning, "History of Plainwell" (pp. 79-84), with information on p. 83 about two paper mills established in the 19th century.


See, principally, chap. 5, "Paper Mills" (includes port. of George Bardeen).


Chap. 21, "Francis H. Clergue and His Industries" (Sault Ste. Marie Pulp and Paper Co., Lake Superior Power Co.).


See p. 415, "Paper Mills."


Artesian water from a well dug in 1882 near the Ypsilanti Paper Co.'s mill, is touted in this promotional booklet as a cancer cure. Cf. Catalogue 22, [Jan. 2009], Garrett Scott, Bookseller, Ann Arbor, Mich.

John Anfinson is responsible for chap. 6, "St. Anthony Falls: Timber, Flour and Electricity."


At p. 328, the Minneapolis Paper Mill, started in 1867 (see related map on p. 327).

Anfinson, Scott F. "Archaeology of the Central Minneapolis Riverfront." Minnesota Archaeology 48 (1989) and 49 (1990), entire issues (160 and 143 pages, respectively).

Pt. 1, "Historical Overview and Archaeological Potentials;" Pt. 2, "Archaeological Explorations and Interpretive Potentials."


Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 567-70, 659, port.), William Wallace Eastman (pp. 578-82, port.), John Crosby (pp. 609-10), Ransom D. Warner (pp. 658-59, port.), James Henry Bishop (pp. 755-56), William Kimball Eastman (pp. 983-84; built two paper mills, probably in Conway, N.H.).


Includes views of paper mills (Averill, Secombe & Co., Island
Paper Mill).
Reprint (Minneapolis, 1973) has title, Minneapolis Portrait of
the Past: A Photographic History of the Early Days in Minneapolis.

3558 Bromley, Edward Augustus. "The Old Government Mills at the Falls
of St. Anthony." Collections of the Minnesota Historical
Society 10:2 (1905): [634]-43.

See p. 643, Minneapolis Paper Mill.

3559 Carlisle, Ronald C., ed. Canals and American Cities: Assessing
the Impact of Canals on the Course of American Urban Life.

See pp. 20, 23 (Minneapolis).

3560 Carroll, Jane Lamm. "Good Times, eh?" Minnesota’s Territorial

See p. 225, the paper mill on Hennepin Island.

3561 Castle, Henry Anson. History of St. Paul and Vicinity: A
Chronicle of Progress and a Narrative Account of the
Industries, Institutions and People of the City and Its
Tributary Territory. Illustrated. Chicago, 1912. 3 vols.

In vol. 1, p. 271, "Paper Bag Manufacture."

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Brennan, Edward J. (p. 1004); his wife’s father, William
O’Toole, was a paper manufacturer in Milwaukee;
Sleeper, Ozro A. (pp. 1056-57), manufacturer of fly paper
at Brownsville and St. Paul;
White, Truman S. (pp. 973-75), White & Leonard Co., St.
Paul;
Wright, Frederick Paul (pp. 978-80), Averill, Russell &
Co., paper wholesalers, St. Paul.

3562 Castle, Henry Anson, ed. Minnesota, Its Story and Biography.
Chicago, 1915. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: "More About the Mills": pp. 689-90 (minor reference
to the Minneapolis Paper Mill erected in 1866). There are small
references to paper or pulp mills at Cloquet (p. 625); Grand
Rapids (p. 632); International Falls (pp. 635-36); Little Falls
(pp. 638-39); St. Cloud (p. 654); Two Harbors (p. 659).

The biographical sketches in vol. 2 include William Wallace
Eastman, Minneapolis (pp. 1030-31); William Bell Mitchell, St.
Cloud (pp. 1107-8). In vol. 3: John Crosby (pp. 1432-33; his
father with the same name operated a paper mill at Hampden,
Me.); Josiah B. Crooker, Everett, Wash. (pp. 1609-10).

3563 Edwards, Everett E. "Some Sources for Northwest History.

574

The December, 1860, issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on the first paper manufactured in Minnesota (p. 408).

See also Marjorie Kreidberg, "The Up and Doing Editor of the *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener,*" *ibid.*, 49 (1984/85): 194 (the second issue of *Minnesota Farmer and Gardener* was printed on paper made by Cutter and Secombe, Minneapolis (St. Anthony Falls).


"Hennepin Paper Mills Company": vol. 1, pp. 195-96 (at Little Falls, Minn.). Sven M. Blom (vol. 2, pp. 626-27) was employed by an indentified paper mill.

3567 Hill, John Wesley. *Twin City Methodism, being a History of the Methodist Episcopal Church in Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minn., with Illustrated Biographical Department containing Pen Pictures of Preachers and People.* Minneapolis, 1895. 392 p.


3568 A *History of Saint Anthony Falls.*


3569 Holcomb, Return Ira, and William H. Bingham, eds. *Compendium of History and Biography of Minneapolis and Hennepin County,*
For a biographical sketch of Benjamin Franklin Nelson, president of the Hennepin Paper Co., see pp. 278-79, port.


"Congressional Election in 1870": vol. 4, p. 41 (John T. Averill, elected to Congress in 1870, is identified as a paper manufacturer; the entry for Averill in *Biographical Directory of the United States Congress* indicates that he was "engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business" after he moved to St. Paul in 1866.


See p. 386 for Cutter and Secome's Island Paper Mill (1859), also the Minneapolis Paper Mill (1866), operated by Brewster & Co., purchased in 1889 by B. F. Nelson, T. B. Walker, and Gilbert M. Walker, and incorporated as the Hennepin Paper Co. See also the biographical sketches of Thomas Barlow Walker (pp. 324-26, port.) and Benjamin Franklin Nelson (pp. 536-38, port.).


On p. 297 (note 46), a proposal (1872) urged the establishment of a paper mill "to make paper from flax lint."


See p. 30, Hennepin Island Paper Mill; p. 66 has a reference to an unnamed paper mill.

Contains views of the Northwest Paper Co.’s plant.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Elfelt, Charles C. (p. 123), in wholesale paper trade at St. Paul, later a manufacturer of newsprint, Minneapolis;

Fisher, George A. (p. 134), Fisher Paper Box Co., Minneapolis;

Leslie, Frederick G. (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;

Leslie, John (p. 239), John Leslie Paper Co., Minneapolis;

Nelson, Benjamin F. (pp. 284-85), Nelson Paper Co., a consolidation of the Minneapolis Straw Paper Mill and the Red River Paper Mill at Fergus Falls; with T. B. Walker, a partner in the Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls (see p. 410 for Thomas B. Walker);

Stilwell, Eugene J. (p. 381), president & treasurer, Minneapolis Paper Co.;

Weinhagen, Charles (p. 417), Chas. Weinhagen & Co., manufacturers of paper boxes, folding boxes and labels, St. Paul; also secretary & treasurer, Duluth Paper Box Co., Duluth;


The statistics on p. 220 indicate that Minneapolis has a single paper mill, $60,000 capital.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Becker, Henry George (p. 36), Lindauer Pulp Co., Kaukauna, Wis.;
Christian, George Henry (p. 87), vice-president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
De Haven, Eugene P. (p. 121), James H. Bishop & Co., later vice-president, McClellan Paper Co.;
Fisher, George Alvan (pp. 161-62), Minneapolis, Fisher Paper Box Co.;
Gilliam, Warren R. (p. 183), was "Northwestern manager for J. C. Blair Co., paper manufacturers, Huntington, Penn.";
Hughes, George Thomas (pp. 245-46), Duluth Book & Paper Co.;
Kerwin, Mathew Frances (p. 280), St. Paul, M. P. Kerwin Paper Co.;
Leslie, Frank R. (p. 306), St. Paul, president, Western Building Paper Co.; vice-president, F. G. Leslie Co., papers wholesalers;
Leslie, Frederick George (p. 306), St. Paul, F. G. Leslie Co., paper wholesalers;
Leslie, John (p. 306), Minneapolis Paper Co., John Leslie Paper Co.;
McClellan, Fred L. (p. 322), Minneapolis, McClellan Paper Co.;
Melady, John P. (p. 348), St. Paul, Melady & Casey, paper, paper bag, and stationery wholesaler with James S. Casey;
Nelson, Benjamin F. (p. 371), Minneapolis, Hennepin Paper Co., Nelson Paper Co.;
Schleuder, Gustave (p. 447), Austin, Schleuder Paper Co.;
Staude, Edwin G. (p. 485), Minneapolis, Staude Manufacturing Co., paper box machinery;
Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 492), president, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Swartwood, Wilbur E. (p. 501), secretary, Minneapolis Paper Co.;
Weinhagen, Charles (pp. 542-43), St. Paul, Charles Weinhagen & Co., Duluth Paper Box Co.;
White, Hugh E. (p. 551), St. Paul, Wright, Barrett & Stilwell Co.;
Woodbridge, William S. (p. 565), Duluth, president, Duluth Paper & Stationery Co.;
Wright, Frederick F. (pp. 568-69), St. Paul, Wright, Barrett & Stilwell Co.


Cover title: *A Century of Progress, 1890-1990.*
Copy owned by Great River Regional Library, St. Cloud, Minn., contains numerous pasted errata.

Statistical tables on pp. 81, 82, 84, 85 (Minneapolis, St. Anthony). Additional annual reports were published.


Frank Haywood, paper box manufacturer (p. 74); A. M. Pratt & Co., a wholesaler of Manila paper, straw wrapping paper, paper bags, etc. (p. 102). Statistical data for paper manufacturing (number of employees, capital invested, value of product) on p. 36.


"St. Anthony’s Falls as They Looked at An Early Day": pp. 289-92 (mentions the Warner & Brewster paper mill, also the one operated by Cutter, Secombe & Co., later by Averill, Russell & Carpenter).


This resource, unfortunately, ignores papermaking activity.


Contains "several major errors" and should be used with "extra caution," according to Bruce Mellor, Hennepin Paper Company: A Centennial History (Little Falls, Minn., 1990), p. 8, note 1 (Mellor locates additional copies of Pomeroy’s text in repositories).


For a biographical sketch of William Wallace Eastman, the builder of a paper mill (1860) in Minneapolis in partnership with Charles Secombe, see pp. 112-14 (port., p. 109).


Shutter, Marion Daniel, ed. *History of Minneapolis, Gateway to the Northwest.* Chicago, 1923. 3 vols.


For the Bradner-Smith Paper Co. and the Minneapolis Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 322.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Case, Ashbel W. (p. 87), a paper manufacturer at Rockton, Ill. (within entry for his son, Christopher Francis Case, port.);

Mitchell, William Bell (pp. 102-3, port.), had an interest in an unidentified pulp mill;

Nelson, Benjamin Franklin (pp. 410-11, port.), Hennepin Paper Co., Little Falls.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Averill, John Thomas (p. 24), paper wholesaler, Averill, Carpenter & Co., St. Paul;

Bishop John Henry (pp. 56-57), paper wholesaler at
Minneapolis;
Eastman, William Wallace (p. 196), mills at St. Anthony;
Stilwell, Eugene Jay (p. 745), president, Minneapolis Paper
Co.;
Warner, Ransom D. (p. 825), "... settled in Minneapolis in
1866, where the next year he built the first paper mill
in the state";
White, Truman S. (p. 849), "engaged in the wholesale paper
and stationery business in St. Paul after 1866";
Woodbridge, William Starkweather (p. 878), president, Duluth
Paper & Stationery Co.

3596 Walker, Platt B., ed. Sketches of the Life of Honorable T. B.
Walker. Minneapolis, 1907. unpaged.

Thomas Barlow Walker, together with Benjamin F. Nelson, owned
the Hennepin Paper Co., Minneapolis and Little Falls.

County and the City of Minneapolis, including the Explorers
and Pioneers of Minnesota, by Rev. Edward D. Neill, and
Outlines of the History of Minnesota, by J. Fletcher Williams.

For the Minneapolis Paper Mill and Hennepin Island Paper Mill,
both in Minneapolis, see pp. 414-15; also p. 418 for paper box
manufacturers at Minneapolis.
"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.

3598 Warner, George E., and Charles M. Foote. History of Ramsey
County and the City of St. Paul, including the Explorers and
Pioneers of Minnesota, by Rev. Edward D. Neill, and Outlines
of the History of Minnesota, by J. Fletcher Williams.
Minneapolis, 1881. iv, 650 p.

See pp. 457-58, Averill, Russell and Carpenter, "manufacturers
and general dealers in paper," originally Averill, Secombe & Co.
Biographical sketch of John T. Averill on pp. 488-89. Also at
Co., Appleton, Wis., formerly the Rock River Pulp & Paper Co.,
of which Averill was the president. For Jacob Pontius and his
paper box factory, see p. 475. Another manufacturer of paper
boxes is Giesen & Dries (Peter J. Giesen and [?] Dries, pp. 475-76.
"Preface" by George E. Warner and Charles M. Foote.

3599 The Water Power of the Falls of St. Anthony. 1868. Third Annual
Report of Manufacturing Industry at the Cities of Minneapolis
and St. Anthony, Minnesota, with other Interesting Details
Relating to the County and Locality. Minneapolis, 1869. 16 p.

Contains manufacturing data for paper companies.
Issued by the Union Board of Trade of Minneapolis and St.
Anthony.
Chap. 5, "The Post-Civil War Boom and the Rise of the Cities," introduces William Eastman, the man who "launched St. Anthony’s first paper mill and Minneapolis’s first flour and woolen mills" (p. 129).

MISSOURI


See p. 21 for William Lamme’s short-lived paper mill opened in 1834 at Columbia. Atherton also discusses the distribution of writing and wrapping paper produced in Kentucky (p. 93) and the paper produced by Cincinnati’s Phoenix mill (p. 135).

Lamme’s mill is also mentioned in the author’s "The Services of the Frontier Merchant," Mississippi Valley Historical Review 24 (1937/38): 167.


3603 Campbell, Robert Allen, ed. Campbell’s Gazetteer of Missouri ... St. Louis, 1874. 807 p.

See p. 376 for a paper mill located on the Moreau River, near California, Moniteau Co.


See vol. 1, pp. 325-26, for the paper mill near Columbia started in 1834 by Davis S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Kehlor, James. B. M. (vol. 3, pp. 514-15), previously a
Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 3, pp. 515-16), mentions his father, John W. Keiser, owner with others of "the first paper mill in the State";
Thomson, David (vol. 6, pp. 186-88), Georgetown, Ky.;
Todd, Charles (vol. 6, pp. 197-98), text introduces Jehiel Todd, of Toddsville, N.Y.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Hamilton, Archibald David L. (p. 64, port.), manager of Graham Paper Co.'s Kansas City branch;


See pp. 82, 271, Finke and Buchanan's paper mill, 1868, at California, later moved to Moreau.


See p. 18 about St. Louis as source in 1849 of the paper for printing James M. Goodhue's Minnesota Pioneer.


A new paper mill is being built "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis, where the [sugar cane] stalks can be readily sold for manufacturing paper, for which, under the new process of disintegrating fibre, the stalks are peculiarly adapted" (p. 33).


For the Graham Paper Co., see leaves 47-49, 55, with views of its buildings at different locations over time.

History of Boone County, Missouri ... St. Louis, 1882; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1970. vii, 1144 p.

See pp. 201-2, 988 for the Rockbridge Mills (Cedar Township), the first paper mill west of the Mississippi, owned by David S. Lamme, William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox. For
Keyzer & Co.'s Rockbridge Mills, near Columbia, see p. 618.

3611 The History of Buchanan County, Missouri, containing a History of the County, Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... St. Joseph, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1974. 1073 p.

See pp. 881-82 for George W. Samuel, a partner with the Lames (not Lawrences) in a paper mill at Rockridge (other sources indicate Columbia). On p. 899, J. H. Southworth, a paper mill engineer at Whitewater, Wis. The need for a paper mill at St. Joseph, Missouri, is indicated on p. 628.


Biography of H. C. Finke, identified in this source as the builder of Missouri’s first paper mill, 1867, at California (pp. 939-40), later removed to Moreau in 1868 (pp. 376-77), and p. 341, a reference to the Central Missourian, as of May, 1868, printed on paper from Finke and Buchanan’s paper mill.


On p. 740, a biographical sketch of Charles H. W. Diedrich, mentioning his father, Charles A. W. Diedrich, and his paper box and match factory in St. Louis where the son worked as a youth.

3614 The History of Pike County, Missouri. An Encyclopedia of Useful Information, and a Compendium of Actual Facts ... Des Moines, 1883; reprint, Marceline, Mo., 1981. 1038 p.

For the Clarksville Paper Mill Co., opened in 1881, see pp. 537-38; for a biographical sketch of the firm’s treasurer, Henry S. Carroll, see pp. 569-70.

3615 The History of Randolph and Macon Counties, Missouri ... including a History of Their Townships, Towns and Villages ... Biographical Sketches of Prominent Citizens ... Illustrated. St. Louis, 1884. xiii, 1223 p.

See pp. 512-15 for George Warren Samuel, a partner with John Kaiser in a paper mill at Rockridge ("In 1835 they erected the first paper mill west of the state of Ohio ...," p. 512).

3616 Hobart (E. F.) & Co. Building Paper, (Rock River Paper Co.’s Patent.). This is a hard compact paper ... used ... to keep out damp and cold ... [St. Louis, between 1860 and 1900]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

3617 Hogan, John. Thoughts About the City of St. Louis, Her Commerce and Manufactures, Railroads, &c. First Published in the
Despite the demonstrated local need for paper, St. Louis lacks a paper mill. According to Hogan, a "single establishment here" consumes the "entire product of two mills on the Ohio, supplied by contracts which have existed some seven years, and costs about $100,000 per annum—and this is for one office alone" (p. 13).

For Samuel Cupples and his business enterprises, including the Samuel Cupples Paper Bag Co. and the Samuel Cupples Envelope Co., see vol. 1, pp. 535-36.


See "Booksellers, Stationers, Printers and Bookbinders, Lithographers and Engravers": pp. 384-403 (includes blank book manufacturing), also "Cigar and Paper Box Manufacture" on pp. 491-96.

John Schiller is listed in 1835 as a papermaker (p. 31). For William Phillips, with a book and paper warehouse, see p. 30.

See as follows:

A. B. Mayer Manufacturing Co. (p. 189);
Dennison Manufacturing Co., St. Louis office (p. 160);
F. O. Sawyer & Co. (p. 182);
Graham Paper Co. (p. 178);
J. L. Isaacs Wall Paper Co. (p. 150);
Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. (p. 235);
Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co. (pp. 239-40).
Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, George D. (p. 19), president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Crunden, Frank Payne (p. 139), president, Crunden-Martin Woodenware Co., "jobbers of woodenware and manufacturers of Diamond paper bags";
Cupplies, Samuel (p. 142), Samuel Cupplies Envelope Co.;
French, Hugh Murray (p. 204), president, Graham Paper Co.;
Garnett, Charles Downer (p. 215), vice-president, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Gereke, Edward George (p. 221), secretary, St. Louis Paper Box Co., also vice-president and director, Vieths’ Paper Mills;
Graham, Henry Brown (p. 232), secretary and director, Graham Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Grubb, Frank (p. 242), secretary, Garnett, Allen & Grubb Paper Co., paper wholesalers;
Hamilton, John Jonas (p. 253), secretary, Samuel Cupplies Envelope Co.;
Hesse, Frank Herman (p. 275), president-treasurer, Hesse Envelope Co.;
Holman, John Beriah (p. 289), president, Holman Paper Box Co.;
Miller, George Washington (p. 406), traveling salesman, National Wall Paper Co., then in 1901 forming a wholesale company, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;
Moser, Otto (p. 418), president, Moser Cigar and Paper Box Co.;
Nash, Lawrence Eugene (p. 425), sales agent, General Paper Co.;
Rexford, Ley Peterson (p. 483), secretary-treasurer, American Roll Paper Co.;
Rolfe, Henry William (p. 494), vice-president, G. W. Miller Wall Paper Co.;
Scudder, Clifton Rogers (p. 519), vice-president, Samuel Cupplies Envelope Co.;
Smith, Richard Francis Xaviour (p. 540), president, National Paper Co.;
Stein, Samuel A. (p. 551), manager, St. Louis branch of the Chicago-based Art Wall Paper Mills;
Tirrill, Jacob Parker (p. 575), vice-president, Graham Paper Co.;
Vieths, Oscar Henry (p. 586), president-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Box Co. and Vieths’ Paper Mills;
Voight, Lewis, Jr. (p. 587), Lewis Voight Wall Paper Co., also vice-president of the Cincinnati-based United States Wall Paper Co.

Also the 2nd ed., revised, enlarged, and brought down to date (St. Louis, 1912), now called The Book of St. Louisans: A
Biographical Dictionary of Leading Living Men of the City of St. Louis and Vicinity. Lacks a stated editor; Albert Nelson Marquis holds the copyright and is most likely the volume's editor.


A short-lived paper mill was at Wheeling in the 1860s (p. 38).


For the paper mill at California, see p. 398.


L. R. Shryock's "The Manufacture of Wool, Cotton and Paper" (pp. 32-34) is an attempt to encourage investors to develop these industries.

"Missouriana." Missouri Historical Review 27 (1932/33): 63-76.

"Paper Mill": p. 72 (at Rockbrdige).


Numerous references throughout the book pointing to suppliers and distributors of paper stock; paper warehouses were often added to the expanding business operations of type foundries.


See pp. 306-8 for the Lamme, Keiser, and Cox mill at Rock Bridge, near Columbia, established in 1834 as the first in Missouri.
Also see "Old Time News," ibid., 7 (1912/13): [157]-[63], containing "Boone County Paper" (p. [163]), copied from the Missouri Intelligencer, Dec. 27, 1834.


A paper mill utilizing corn stalks in being constructed "on the Mississippi just below St. Louis" (p. 67).


Highlights include the Ehret-Warren Manufacturing Co. (p. 142), specializing in roofing, building, sheathing papers. Warren in the firm's name refers to the partnership with the S. D. Warren Co., with an involvement in St. Louis that extends to 1848 according to this source.

Followed on p. 143, Bemis Bro. Bag Co., paper flour sacks and other product lines. Judson M. Bemis, Boston, is the president; Stephen A. Bemis, secretary, oversees the company's operations in St. Louis.

Two companies that specialize in folding boxes are the Central Label Col. (p. 164) and Geo. Auerswald (p. 261).

3633 Portrait and Biographical Record of Buchanan and Clinton Counties, Missouri, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1893. 675 p.

See p. 135 for the partnership between George Warren Samuel and the Lammes to erect "the first paper mill west of the Ohio" at Columbia in 1834.


The Graham Paper Co., St. Louis.


For H. B. Graham and Brother ("the most extensive dealer in paper stock in the west"), established in 1855, see p. 99.

3637 St. Louis Up to Date: The Great Industrial Hive of the Mississippi

The Moser Cigar & Paper Box Co. produces forty thousand boxes a day for shoes, candy, and general merchandise (p. 142).


Biographical sketch of Oliver Lawrence Garrison, president, St. Louis Paper Co., in vol. 1, pp. 262-63, port.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Baker, Charles A. (vol. 5, pp. 694-97, port.), Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Berkowitz, William J. (vol. 5, pp. 378-84, port.), Berkowitz Envelope Co., Kansas City;
Brooks, Robert Wray (vol. 6, pp. 519-20), Brooks Paper Co., St. Louis;
Charak, David (vol. 5, p. 687), Federal Paper Stock Co., St. Louis;
Collins, Martin J. (vol. 5, pp. 223-24), vice-president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Holman, John Beriah (vol. 3, pp. 1028-31, port.), Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis, in partnership with William H. Holman;
Kuechenmeister, Henry William (vol. 6, pp. 170-73, port.), secretary-treasurer, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;
Kuechenmeister, John Henry (vol. 6, p. 280), president, St. Louis Paper Can & Tube Co.;
Newcomb, George Amos (vol. 3, pp. 913-14), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;
Newcomb, Norton (vol. 5, pp. 154-57, port.), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co., St. Louis;
Thomson, David (vol. 4, pp. 750-56, port.), an early paper mill in Scott Co., Ky.;

3641 Stevens, Walter B. St. Louis: The Fourth City, 1764-1909.
Illustrated. St. Louis, 1909. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bernard, George D. (vol. 2, pp. 174-75), a stationery manufacturer;
Buncan, James D. (vol. 2, pp. 613-15), assistant treasurer, Buxton & Skinner Stationery Co.;
Cupples, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 18-22, port.), Samuel Cupples Envelope Co.;
French, Hugh Murray (vol. 3, pp. 276-77), president, Graham Paper Co.;
Gallaway, T. L. (vol. 3, p. 1041), invented a cutting machine for making paper confetti;
Graham, Henry Brown (vol. 2, pp. 76-77), Graham Paper Co.; his father, James Graham, had been involved in paper manufacturing at Hamilton, Oh., prior to arriving in St. Louis;
Holman, John Beriah (vol. 2, pp. 633-34), Holman Paper Box Co.;
Kacer, Martin V. (vol. 3, pp. 186-88, port.), wood and paper bottle cases;
Keiser, John Pinkney (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), "... built the first paper mill in the state";
Newcomb, George A. (vol. 3, pp. 980-81), Newcomb Brothers Wall Paper Co.


The short-lived Rockbridge Mills, some six miles from Columbia, was established in 1834 by David S. and William Lamme, John W. Keiser, and Thomas J. Cox, producing paper for the Daily St. Louis Republican (pp. 325-26).

Tales & Talk from Down in Pike: A Collection of Remembrances and Research from Calumet Township in Southeastern Pike County, Missouri. [Clarksville, Mo.?], 1976. 68 p.

See p. 13, Clarksville Paper Mill, later the Columbia Straw Paper Co.


Taylor quotes John Hogan’s description of St. Louis and the state of its manufacturing penned some four years earlier. As noted by Hogan, St. Louis, with no paper mills, has a single office that orders the entire production output of two paper
mills in Ohio on a contract valued at $100,000 per annum (p. 83). See pp. 376-77, H. B. Graham, Paper and Rag Warehouse; the firm purchases twelve tons of rags a week.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, James Morgan (p. 295), treasurer, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis;
French, Hugh Murray (p. 166), president, Graham Paper Co., St. Louis;
Garrison, Oliver Lawrence (p. 411), fails to mention his St. Louis Paper Co.;
Holman, John B. (pp. 282-83), president, Holman Paper Box Co., St. Louis;
Sawyer, Francis Orville (p. 193), president, F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;
Sawyer, Frank Knowlton (p. 188), F. O. Sawyer Paper Co., St. Louis;
Williams, John Richard (p. 244), president, Libby-Williams Paper Co., St. Louis.


The entry for Nashville Landing (p. 45) mentions the Lamme and Keizer [i.e., Keiser] paper mill, the source of paper for the Patriot, a newspaper published in nearby Columbia (p. 44).


See as follows:

Wittich, George (vol. 3, pp. 195-96), Kansas City Paper House, previously Wittich & Penfield.

Vols. 2-3 have 1800-1908, not 1808-1908, in the title.


"In the wholesale paper trade, St. Joseph has one firm, Sheridan-Clayton Paper Company, that is the largest handlers of tablets, and one of the largest supply houses in America" (p. 285).


MONTANA

3650 Montana. Laws, etc. Laws, Resolutions and Memorials of the Territory of Montana, Passed at the Sixteenth Regular Session of the Legislative Assembly, Held at Helena ... commencing January 14th, A.D. 1889, and ending March 14th, A.D. 1889. Helena, Mont., 1889. xii, 260 p.

"Paper and Iron Manufactories": p. 205 (an act approved March 14, 1889, to encourage the establishment of a paper mill and the manufacture of paper).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Danley, Irving I. (vol. 2, p. 353), "In 1900 he came to Manhattan, Montana, and undertook the job of putting in the machinery and starting the paper mills here, which required three years to complete";


NEBRASKA


See pp. 32, 175 for the paper mill at West Point, Nebr., a subsidiary of the West Point Butter and Cheese Association.

3654 Biographical and Historical Memoirs of Adams, Clay, Hall, and Hamilton Counties, Nebraska, comprising a Condensed History of the State ... Chicago, 1890. 784 p.

See p. 81, a paper mill at Lincoln ("the best paper mill in the west"), also p. 586, a reference to the proposed paper mill at Grand Island.

3655 Briggs, Lena. "The Kearney Boom." In: Samuel Clay Bassett, ed. Buffalo County, Nebraska, and Its People: A Record of Settlement, Organization, Progress and Achievement (Chicago,
A paper mill is included among the several mills and factories springing up in the late 1880s (p. 244).


A minor reference to the paper mill on p. 107.


See pp. 333-34 for George M. Johnston, owner of a paper mill, as of 1890, near Beatrice.


The building of a paper mill, along with other new industrial enterprises in Crete was encouraged in the early 1880s (pp. 137, 139).


For John E. Utt’s paper mill, Lincoln, see pp. 357, 378.


"Kearney Boom": 19-29 (see p. 20, photograph of the Kearney Paper Mill).

See p. 216 for the paper mill at Kearney.


See pp. 182, 261-62 for the West Point Manufacturing Co.


Includes the Kearney Paper Mill.

Nebraska State Gazetteer, Business Directory and Farmers List for 1890-91 ... Vol. VII. Omaha, Nebr., 1890. 1360 p.

Contains references or listings for paper mills at Beatrice (Beatrice Paper Co., p. 69); Kearney (p. 244); Lincoln (Lincoln Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 270), William O’Shea, paper box manufacturer (p. 273); Omaha (Omaha Paper Box Factory, p. 392). For the wholesale paper dealers at Lincoln and Omaha, see p. 769).


See pp. 35-36 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its paper mill (related photograph, p. 31, of the West Point Paper Mill).


Business profiles as follows: Carpenter Paper Co. (p. 142), King Paper Co. (p. 162), Omaha Paper Box Factory, est. 1861 (p. 136).


See pp. 450-51 for Jonathan S. Grable, with an interest in the


See p. 86 for the West Point Manufacturing Co. and its organizers.

Running title: "West Point Pioneer Community."

3672 Sedgwick, Theron E., ed. *York County, Nebraska, and Its People, together with a Condensed History of the State.* Chicago, 1921. 2 vols.

From a source in 1887: "York wants a paper mill and a broom factory and will probably have them in operation during the present year" (vol. 2, pp. 564-65).

3673 Sheldon, Addison Erwin. *Nebraska, the Land and the People.* *Nebraska Biography* (Gratuitously Published) Selected and Prepared by Special Staff of Writers. Chicago, 1931. 3 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

- Eggerss, August J. (vol. 2, p. 428), Omaha Paper Box Co., later Omaha Cigar & Paper Box Factory, later Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., Omaha;
- O'Flyng, Ivyl (vol. 3, pp. 305-6, port.), Eggerss-O'Flyng Co., paper box and carton manufacturers, Omaha.


A golden anniversary history of the Carpenter Paper Corp.


NEW ENGLAND


3678 Baker, Hugh P. "Paper History of New England." *Paper Mill and


See p. 833, Table XI, "Manufactures in Southern New England, 1860" (includes the paper industry and data for numbers of establishments and employees).


See pp. 161-64 for paper, paper boxes, and paper hangings, with related advertisements.


Maine: Gardiner (p. 138), Hampden (p. 150), Norway (p. 240), Waterville (p. 344), Westbrook (p. 353);
New Hampshire: Alstead, Paper Mill Village (p. 408), Bennington (p. 422), Bristol (p. 429), Claremont (p. 447), West Claremont (p. 448), Conway (pp. 459-60), Durham (p. 487), Exeter, Paper Mill Village (p. 492), Franklin (p. 499), Haverhill (p. 521), Hinsdale (p. 529), Holderness (p. 530), Manchester (p. 571; view of mills opp. p. 570), Nashua (p. 591), Northfield (p. 604), Ossipee (p. 611);
Vermont: Bennington (p. 947), North Bennington (p. 747), Bradford (p. 752), Brattleborough (p. 757), Guilford (p. 814), Milton (p. 849), Monkton (p. 849, kaolin), Newbury (p. 859), Putney (p. 881), Rockingham, Bellows Falls (p. 888), Shaftsbury (p. 900), Thetford (p. 917), Weybridge (p. 946).


Chap. 2, "From Milling to Manufacturing: From Villages to Mill Towns" (emphasis is on Holyoke, Mass.), and chap. 3, "Cities and Industry, Sewage and Waste."


Some of the individuals below may have commenced their careers after 1901; see biographical sketches as follows:

Bacon, Henry Cozen (vol. 3, p. 1386), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Bealer, James (vol. 1, p. 247), assistant superintendent of a paper mill at Montague, Me.;
Belden, Jesse Fremont (vol. 2, pp. 890-91), International Paper Co., Corinth, N.Y.;
Blake, Charles Marshall (vol. 3, pp. 1437-38), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Blanchard, Charles Pierce (vol. 2, pp. 871-72), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Boardman, James A. (vol. 4, pp. 1668-69), purchasing agent for the Great Northern Paper Co.;
Burbank, Frederick W. (vol. 3, p. 1450), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Campbell, Frederick Plumb (vol. 4, pp. 1663-64), clerk, Wilder Paper Manufacturing Co., Boston, rising to mill superintendent for the same company at Wilder, Vt.;
Capron, Guy Edward (vol. 3, p. 1450), assistant treasurer, International Falls Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Cozen, Bertha May (vol. 3, p. 1386), bookkeeper for the International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Goddard, William (vol. 4, p. 1835), paper mill at Baltimore; Granger, William Smith (vol. 2, pp. 1007-8), "the first to introduce and manufacture the cotton roll for finishing fine grades of paper," Providence, R.I.;
Grout, Jonathan (vol. 4, p. 1869), made machines for perforating paper, also a financial backer of Russell L. Hawes, envelope-making machinery, Worcester, Mass.; Hazard, Jeffrey (vol. 4, pp. 1687-88), American Wood Pulp Co., Providence, R.I.;
Hurlburt, Charles Otis (vol. 3, p. 1382), International Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Kelly, Herbert J. (vol. 3, p. 1372), secretary, Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Leonard, Eugene Spencer (vol. 3, p. 1342), a clerk at the Fall Mountain Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
apprenticeship to becoming the superintendent of Blake & Co., Pepperell, Mass., papermaking machinery;
Pierce, Abel Allen (vol. 3, p. 1527), built strawboard and saw mills beginning in 1864, presumably in Vermont;
Robertson, Charles Edwin (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Putney, Vt., Hinsdale, N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, Louis John (vol. 3, p. 1402), Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Robertson, William (vol. 3, pp. 1401-2), Putney, Vt., Hinsdale, N.H.;
Russell, Charles Sherman (vol. 4, pp. 1945-46), heads the Windsor Paper Co., paper wholesalers and jobbers, Springfield, Mass.;
Sackett, Frederic Mosley (vol. 4, pp. 1688-89), treasurer, Richmond Paper Co., Providence, R.I.;
Shedd, Joel (vol. 2, pp. 965-66), T. A. Hawley & Co., paper collars, Waltham, Mass.;
Sterry, John (vol. 3, p. 1557), "papermaker and inventor of a process for marbleizing paper" (at Norwich, Conn.);
Vaughan, Herman William (vol. 3, pp. 1174-75), the New York manager of Hollingsworth & Whitney;
Waterman, John (vol. 2, pp. 751-52; vol. 4, p. 2047), Providence, R.I.;
Whalen, Patrick E. (vol. 1, p. 246), Great Northern Paper Co., Bangor, Me.;
Wilson, George Francis (vol. 3, pp. 1152-53), Providence, R.I., invented a "revolving boiler for paper manufacture";
Wingate, Mack Preston (vol. 1, p. 247), employed by Great Northern Paper Co., Millinocket, Me.

The following entries are not repeated from the 1914 ed.:

Austin, Wilfred Wayne (vol. 4, p. 2364), a scaler for the Great Northern Paper Co.;
Babbitt, John Edward (vol. 3, p. 1371), treasurer, Robertson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt.;
Clarkson, Henry J. (vol. 4, p. 2164), superintendent, United States Envelope Co., Worcester, Mass.;
Goff, Darius (vol. 4, pp. 2293-96), business partner with George Lawton, Boston, buying and shipping cotton waste to paper mills;
Jenckes, John J. (vol. 4, pp. 2077-78), Jenckes Paper Box Co., Providence, R.I., with Charles W. Jenckes;
Phillips, Eugene Francis (vol. 4, pp. 2240-41), bought the Richmond Paper Co. mill in 1893, then converted to make wire;
Richmond Paper Co. (vol. 4, p. 2241), East Providence, R.I., converted to a factory for wire manufacture;
Thurber, Dexter (vol. 1, pp. 404-5), Providence, R.I., paper mill was established by Samuel Thurber in 1780.


"Manufactures of New England" (vol. 4, pp. 338-50) provides data for quantities and values of manufactured goods, including paper and paper hangings, produced in 1810 in Massachusetts and Connecticut.

See as follows: Northampton, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 239); Worcester, Mass. (vol. 1, p. 266); Exeter, N.H. (vol. 1, p. [301]; Milton and Dorchester, Mass. (vol. 3, p. 82); Humphreysville, Conn. (vol. 3, p. 275).

Originally published New Haven, 1821-22.


Also discusses the early production of wallpaper in Boston.


See, principally, chap. 6, "Developments in Paper and Paper Product Manufacture."


Also offprinted (8 p.).


Paper mills located in Massachusetts are referenced in the historical sketches for East Walpole, Mass. (p. 217); Holyoke (p. 353); Leominster (p. 425); Pittsfield, for the E. D. Jones Co., paper and pulp mill machinery (p. 435); Lee (p. 438); Dalton (pp. 445-46); Fitchburg (pp. 470, 879); Milton (pp. 551-52); Lawrence (p. 752); South Hadley (p. 875). For Rumford, Me., see p. 794.

In the 1916 ed. of A Handbook of New England, many of the same towns are covered, also Framingham, Mass., Dennison Manufacturing Co. (p. 823).

Connecticut: Hamden (including Whitneyville), Hartford (paper hangings), Hebron, Manchester, Norwich, Willimantic (within the entry for Windham), Windsor.
Maine: Hampden (within entry for Sowadabscook River), North Yarmouth;
New Hampshire: Exeter, Franklin, Hancock, Holderness;
Vermont: Bennington, Brattleborough, Putney, Sharon, Springfield (sandpaper).

Frequently reissued, with the 14th ed. revised in 1841.


See as follows: Fair Haven, Vt. (p. 21), Meredith, N.H. (pp. 42-43), Middlebury, Vt. (pp. 43-44), Middletown, Conn. (pp. 44-45), Milton, Vt. (p. 46), Needham, Mass. (p. 50), Newton, Mass. (p. 54), Norwich, Conn. (p. 56), Pembroke, N.H. (p. 59), then Watertown, Mass. (pp. 75-76).


Category for paper is in Table IV, "New England: Employment Per Establishment by Industry, 1870-1900," also Table V, "New England: Change in Capital Intensity by Industry, 1890-1900," and Table VI, "New England: Number of Establishments by Industry, 1870-1900."


3697 McNichols, John P. "Paper Production in U.S. and New England: Differences in History and Prospects." Master of Science


Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Philip Ray, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 33);
Arnold, Frank Stewart, Boston (p. 45);
Bird, Charles S., E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 106);
Bragg, Charles F., Bangor, Me. (pp. 135-36);
Brown, Benjamin F., Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 150);
Brown, W. Robinson, Berlin, N.H. (p. 157);
Caldwell, Winford W. [i.e., N., for Newton], Holyoke, Mass. (p. 181);
Carpenter, Frank Pierce, Berlin, N.H. (p. 189);
Carter, James Richard, Boston (p. 192);
Cartwell, Robert, Middlebury, Vt. (p. 193);
Case, Raymond Stanley, Chaplin, Conn. (pp. 194-95);
Carter, James Richard, Boston, Nashua, N.H. (p. 192);
Chase, Robert, Guildhall, Vt. (p. 208);
Chatfield, Minotte Estes, New Haven, Conn. (pp. 208-9);
Clark, Frank B., Glastonbury, Conn. (p. 219);
Coburn, Charles F., Boston (p. 232);
Crehore, Frederic Morton, Newton Lower Falls, Mass. (p. 261);
Crocker, Alvah, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);
Crocker, Edward Savage, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 262);
Daniels, Arthur Burdette, Adams, Mass. (p. 280);
Day, Edmund, Housatonic, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 290);
Ellis, Ralph Waterbury, Springfield, Mass. (p. 335);
Emerson, Henry A., Henniker, N.H. (p. 338);
Fillmore, Henry Daniel, Bennington, Vt. (p. 362);
French, Arthur Willard, Denver, Colo. (p. 385);
Garfield, James Freeman Dana, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 396);
Gibson, Irving I., Bennington, Vt. (pp. 403-4);
Gill, George Carleton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 406);
Graves, George Mowry, E. Walpole, Mass. (p. 426);
Griffin, Martin Luther, Springfield, Mass. (p. 434);
Harwood, Herbert Joseph, Turners Falls, Mass., Boston (p. 464);
Haskell, Edward Howard, Boston (p. 465);
Hemingway, Charles Samuel, Dalton, Mass. (p. 475);
Hobbs, Clarence Whitman, Lynn, Worcester, Mass. (p. 490);
Hutchins, Charles Henry, Worcester, Mass. (p. 521);
Jenks, Charles C., Holyoke, Adams, Mass. (p. 533);
Johnson, William Noyes, Nashua, N.H., Augusta, Ga. (p. 540);
Jordan, Jedediah Porter, Boston (p. 545);
Kennett, Alpheus Crosby, Conway, N.H. (p. 555);
Kent, Henry Oakes, Lancaster, N.H. (p. 556);
Little, Arthur Dehon, Providence, R.I., Boston, Mass. (p. 596);
Locke, Warren Shattuck, Providence, R.I. (p. 598);
Mason, Mortimer B., Boston (p. 637);
Metcalf, Frank Hamilton, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 650);
Michalis, George Vail Shepard, was the assistant superintendent of a pulp mill at an unidentified place, perhaps in Maine (p. 651);
Milliken, Charles H., Mechanic Falls, Me. (p. 654);
Moore, Stephen, Boston (p. 662);
Moran, James T., New Haven, Conn. (p. 663);
Morley, Herbert Small (formerly Herbert Morley Small), Baldwinsville, town of Templeton, Mass. (p. 664);
Orcutt, Frank Edward, Boston (p. 700);
Page, Henry Titcomb, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 707);
Palmer, Edward H., Boston (p. 711);
Prescott, William Henry, Rockville, Conn. (p. 763);
Rogers, Atherton W., Boston (p. 802);
Rogers, Dudley Pickman, Boston (pp. 802-3; active after 1900);
Russell, Richard S., Boston (p. 813);
Scott, Olin, wood pulp machinery, Bennington, Vt. (p. 829);
Shaw, Jeremiah Goodwin, Biddeford, Me. (p. 840);
Smith, Augustus Ledyard, Alpena, Mich., Appleton, Wis.; Madison, Millinocket, Me. (p. 855);
Smith, Wellington, Lee, Mass. (p. 864);
Spencer, Thaddeus Henry, Holyoke (p. 874);
Storrow, James Jackson, Boston (p. 898);
Sulloway, Alvah Woodbury, Franklin, N.H. (p. 903);
Thompson, Sanford Eleazier, Solon, Me. (pp. 923-24);
Tileston, Roger Edmund, Boston, Pawtucket, R.I. (p. 927);
Wadsworth, Eliot, Boston; director, Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., Berlin, N.H. (p. 958);
Warren, Fiske, Boston (p. 971);
Welling, Charles Edward, No. Bennington, Vt. (p. 987);
Wells, Frederic Elisha, Greenfield, Mass. (p. 989);
Weston, Franklin, Dalton, Mass. (p. 993);
Whitcomb, George Henry, Worcester, Mass. (pp. 1000-1001);
Whitehouse, Francis Clark, Mechanic Falls, Lisbon Falls, Me. (p. 1005);
Whiting, Charles Goodrich, his "youth spent in paper-making" at an unidentified place, probably in Mass.; Whiting, William, Holyoke, Mass. (p. 1006);
Wickham, Horace John, Hartford, Conn. (p. 1012);

See index, "Paper industry."

Has a section devoted to new patents granted to New England inventors. Also sections about New England manufacturing towns (in no. 4, p. 112, Paper-Mill Village at Exeter, N.H.; in no. 5, pp. 138-39, paper mills at Brattleboro and Bellows Falls). The compilers have not examined no. 3, with its section discussing manufacturing activity at Gardiner, Hallowell, and Augusta, Me.


Contain advertisements of paper manufacturers (p. 64), paper mill and steam engine castings (p. 109), paper-cutting knives (pp. 126-27). The convention’s membership list documents the participation of paper companies, firms producing envelopes, and paper collars, also a wire company, scattered throughout Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island.


Consult each state (Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Rhode Island, Connecticut) under the heading, "Paper Manufacturers."

For later directory coverage, a suggested resource is The New England Business Directory (Boston, 1865, etc.), title later changed to The New England Business Directory and Gazetteer. Also a source of display advertisements.


Also contains display advertisements and photographs of the association's officers and members of the executive committee.


Appendix III, "Paper Mills in New England, 1728-1840" (an alphabetical list providing name, place, and date).


In vol. 1: Jared Beebe, Holyoke (pp. 72-79, port.; Carew Manufacturing Company, So. Hadley Falls (pp. 166-67, port. of Joseph Carew); Adna C. Dennison & Company, Mechanic Falls (pp. 225-26, portrait of Adna T. Dennison); Harrison Loring and his City Point Iron Works, So. Boston, producing rotary bleaching-boilers (pp. 415-18);


Webb’s New England Railway and Manufacturer’s Statistical Gazetteer ... Providence, R.I., 1869. 568 p.

Provides information about mills (history, location and proximity to rivers, railroad lines and nearest big city, number of employees, type of machinery, products and their quantities) as follows:

Maine: Gardiner, Lisbon, Mechanic Falls, Skowhegan, Waterville, West Brook, Yarmouth;
New Hampshire: Andover, Canaan, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, Laconia, Manchester, Nashua, Northumberland;
Vermont: Bennington, Brattleboro, Fair Haven, Newport, Pittsford, Putney;
Rhode Island: Central Falls, Pawtucket, Providence;


See p. 127 for the observation that paper mill workers were often comprised of entire families ("spouses, children, siblings, and other extended family, such as aunts, uncles, and cousins").

For the health concerns of a Crane employee at its Dalton paper mill, see p. 83; on p. 155, Crane's policy of suspending and counseling intoxicated employees. Consult the index, "Crane Company," "Crane, Zenas," "Paper mills," for more references to paper mill activity.

NEW HAMPSHIRE


Thomas Mitchell (vol. 1, pp. 5-15, port.), a native of Claremont, N.H., worked in a paper mill at an unidentified location in 1836; by 1837, he was a travelling agent for the Springfield Paper Mill Co. (probably in Vermont?) prior to his relocation in Iowa (p. 5).


See "The Cheshire Mill" (vol. 1, pp. 390-91); the Cheshire Factory was the site of the New Hampshire Pulp Mill managed by E. Sturtevant from 1879 until 1884.

In vol. 2, see p. 78, Dexter Bigelow, a paper manufacturer at Framingham, Mass. Also in vol. 2, p. 359, Samuel Hadley was a papermaker, apparently in Peterborough, N.H.

For the Fisk Paper Co.’s mill and the Orren C. Robertson Co.’s mill at Hinsdale, see pp. 111-12 (photographs were taken between 1908 and 1923).

Mrs. Doris Tatham and John R. Smith, Centennial Book Committee.

The business directory section devoted to manufacturers (pp. 50-51) lists firms involved in the production of leatherboard, Manila paper, and paper at Ashland, Bristol, Claremont, Franklin, Hinsdale, and Manchester (some of these towns are not located in Cheshire County).

For the Winnipiseogee Paper Co., at Franklin, see pp. 8, 21; then p. 31, Tilton Box Co., Tilton; p. 48, Train, Smith & Co., Bristol; p. 49, Mason & Berry, a woodpulp operation at Bristol; p. 68, general activity at Laconia, then p. 76, Edmund Tetley’s paper box mill at Laconia.

See as follows: G. Wardwell, wholesale and retail wallpaper dealer, Keene (p. 33); G. A. Robertson & Co., paper manufacturers, Hinsdale (p. 61); Fisk Paper Co., Hinsdale (p. 66); Robertson Bros. Paper Mill, Frank and Edwinson Robertson, Ashuelot (p. 87).

For the Amoskeag Paper Mills Co., see p. 37; for the P. C. Cheney Paper Co., see pp. 37, 81 (port.).

Bacon, George Fox. Northern New Hampshire and Its Leading Business Men, embracing Littleton, Lancaster, Lisbon,

For Henry N. Furbish's Forest Fibre Co., at Berlin Falls, but previously located in New York state, then in Yarmouth, Me., see pp. 76, 81. On pp. 76-77, [79], Jerome A. Bacon's Berlin Mills Co., then on pp. 77, 80, the Glen Manufacturing Co., and p. 77, the White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. For Wells River, Vt., including the Adams Paper Co., see pp. 33, 35.


See p. 127, the International Paper Co. and the leatherboard mill of Collins & Co.


See pp. 81, 84 mentioning the pulp mills and the Emerson Paper Co.


See p. 20, the paper mills at Claremont owned by Col. Russell Jarvis, Sr., also the S. T. Coy Paper Co.


See leaf 24, Bennington; leaf 25, North Bennington and Paper Mill Village.


Contains a reference to the Glen Manufacturing Co., Berlin (p. 39). The White Mountain Paper Co. and the Publishers Paper Co. (pp. 173-75) were each established after 1900.

3728 Belknap, Jeremy. The History of New-Hampshire, comprehending the Events of the Complete Century and Seventy-five Years from the Discovery of the River Piscataqua to the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety ... 2nd ed. Boston, 1813. 3 vols.

"The tow which is made by the dressing of flax, and which children are indulged by burning for their diversion, would furnish the paper-mills with useful materials ..." (vol. 3, p. 249).

3729 Bell, Charles Henry. History of the Town of Exeter, New
"The Paper-Mills": pp. 327-28 (the first mill was Richard Jordan’s, around 1777, eventually passing to the firm of Wiswall and Flagg).

Robert and Joseph Chase own a paper mill and a peg mill on the New Hampshire side of the Connecticut River (pp. 250-51; the port. of Robert Chase precedes chap. 15). A biographical sketch of Thomas H. Hubbard, a salesman for Ulsifer, Jordan, & Pfaff, a paper wholesale house in Boston, is on p. 237.

For the Forest Fibre Co., White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co., and the Glen Manufacturing Co., see pp. 36-37; for The Brown Co., see pp. 40-45; and for the International Paper Co., pp. 46-47 (all in 1st group).

Fibreville was a planned community for the Forest Fibre Co.’s employees. This resource includes residential housing data for three New England mill towns (Manchester, N.H.; Augusta, Me.; Woonsocket, R.I.).


See "J. E. Henry Founder of Henryville": pp. 25-33 ("Condensed from 'An Account of the Life of J. E. Henry, I' by His Grandson, James E. Henry, II"). Henry’s logging operation prompted the construction of a pulp mill in the mid-1890s; a paper mill would follow in 1902 (see pp. 29-30).
For Thomas Redington Prentiss, a paper manufacturer at Paper Mill Village, Alstead, see p. 208.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Breck, William (pp. 50-52), a director of the Sugar River Paper Mill;
Davis, Walter Scott (pp. 401-3), a strawboard mill at Hopkinton (?) in partnership with George W. Dow et al.;
Downes, Daniel (p. 545, port.), "furnished wood for the Winnepesaukee Paper Mills and other corporations ...";
Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 158-59), president-treasurer, Contoocook Valley Paper Co., West Henniker;
Jefts, Fred F. (p. 391), a paper manufacturer at Carthage, N.Y. (within the biographical sketch of John W. Jefts, pp. 390-91);
Tyler, Austin (pp. 271-72), "built the Sullivan factory and the Stone paper-mill";
Tyler, John (pp. 326-29, port.), "He was engineer and superintendent in building the Sugar River paper-mill, and was a principal stockholder and the President of the company."

For Alexander Caldwell, a paper manufacturer at Bennington, see pp. 57-58; on pp. 106, 109, Charles L. Wilkins, a paper box manufacturer at Milford; for Hinsdale's George Robertson, see pp. 113-14; for Nathan Whitney, at Claremont, then Bennington where he would eventually own a wood pulp mill, see pp. 238-39.


See chap. 11, "Enterprises and Business" (see p. 170 for P. F. Litchfield, owner of a paper and a pulp mill).


Vol. 4, Mills and Mines, contains a well-illustrated section (pp. 98-137) about papermaking activity at Wells River, Bradford, Thetford (strawboard), and at East Ryegate, N.H., also at Gilman and Lincoln, Vt.

See p. 721, Nov. 28, 1777, for Richard Jordan's petition and New Hampshire's provision of an interest-free loan of two hundred pounds for two years "for an encouragement to carry on the Paper business within this State ..." See also p. 802, Nov. 11, 1778, on the appointment of persons in each town to receive rags for Jordan's mill at Exeter.


Discusses the Fall Mountain Paper Co., absorbed by the International Paper Co. in 1898.


On p. 12, "Paper was extensively manufactured at 'Pickpocket,' and even powder was made here at the mills on the Kingston road." This is presumably a reference to Richard Jordan's mill, 1777, at Pickpocket Falls, later owned by Wiswall and Flagg.


See p. 92 for the Blodget Paper Mills, claimed in this source as the first American manufacturer of wallpaper in 1854.


See vol. 1, pp. 349-65, "Mills, Mill Privileges, and Manufactories," also vol. 2, pp. 205-7, for John Lewis (1775-1850), the Lewis family, and the Lewis Paper Mill. See vol. 1, p. 393, for a key to the map of Suncook Village indicating the paper mills.


Paper mills are mentioned within the entries for Alstead, Brentwood, Conway, Exeter, Franklin, Hinsdale, Manchester,
Nashua, and Peterborough.


Two mounted newspaper columns, also a postscript, from the Granite State Free Press, Jan. 10, 1941.


See p. 143 for the Jarvis & McCoy paper mills, West Claremont, also the Claremont Paper Co., Lower Village.


See 1st group, pp. 77-78, Paper Mill Village (Alstead), with related biographical sketches of Thomas R. Prentiss, also his son, Frederick L. Prentiss (p. 83), and Eliza Kingsbury (p. 85; the latter fails to mention his papermaking). At Hinsdale, there two manufacturers of tissue and toilet paper (pp. 183-84); at Keene, G. H. Tilden & Co. (p. 239). On p. 383, O. D. Beverstock, at Stoddard, is manufacturer of wood pulp, and p. 528, Robertson Bros., at Winchester, producing tissue, Manila, and toilet paper.

David Stoddard Walton (1st group, pp. 127-29, port.) was the superintendent of a paper mill at Beloit, Wis., and later owned a large printed wrapping paper firm, D. S. Walton & Co., in New York City, also a paper bag factory and paper mill at Petersburg [Petersburg], Va.

In the 2nd group, see p. 262 for paper manufacturers.


All in the first group: biographical sketches of Ambrose and Franklin Scribner, at Ashland, appear on pp. 130-31; for Jonathan F. Keyes, Bennington, Vt., later at Holderness, see p. 131. For Benjamin Perkins and his strawboard mill at Bristol, see p. 189; also at Bristol, Daniel S. Mason (pp. 191-92), David Mason, and W. Augustus Berry (p. 193). At Haverhill, there is the Haverhill Paper Co. (p. 346; also 2nd group, p. 139). On p. 442, O. D. Moore’s wood pulp mill at Lisbon, using a pulp grinder invented by his brother, James G. Moore (see related biographical sketch of James on p. 459, noting the existence of Moore, Brown & Co., a wood pulp operation at Garvin’s Falls, near Concord). C. F. Chandler’s paper box factory is at Littleton (p. 468).


See pp. 314-21 passim, the Manchester Paper Mill, 1853, later called the Amoskeag Paper-Mill under George W. Goddard and Benjamin F. Martin, then followed by a variety of owners; the Uncannoocu Paper-Mill, owned by Person C. Cheney and Elijah M. Tubbs, specializing in Manila paper; the Blodget Paper Co., specializing in wallpaper but a commercial failure (see also p. 303); and the Eagle Paper Co., a short-lived firm incorporated in 1857 producing wrapping paper from resinous bark. See, as follows, for biographical sketches: David A. Burton (pp. 383-85; port. between pp. 72-73; Person C. Cheney (pp. 387-89; port. between pp. 160-61); Benjamin Franklin Martin (pp. 417-19; port. between pp. 320-21).


See p. 517, Lewis Fletcher, a paper mill at Bennington; his son, Frank A. Fletcher, is a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y. The genealogical section (pp. 330-791) is now reprinted as *Families of Antrim, New Hampshire* (Baltimore, 2001).


For the Valley Paper Co. (P. C. Cheney & Co.), Contoocook, see pp. 421-22. There is also genealogical information about Moses Cheney (p. 497) and Henry A. Emerson (p. 564).


Vol. 2 (1846/47) contains a biographical sketch of Samuel Smith, a manufacturer at Peterborough with a paper mill and other mill and factories all under one roof (at p. 61).


Manager, Lancaster Paper Co., Lancaster.


See principally, pt. 1, chap. 14, "Northfield Factory Village" (also known as Smithville), with references to the strawboard mill and straw wrapping paper (A. L. Fisher, later Peabody & Daniells).


See p. 146, a minor reference to a pulp mill, seemingly in the factory building formerly owned by Alonzo Bascom.


The firm operated in Hinsdale and Winchester, N.H.


Contains information about the Berlin Falls Fibre Co., the Berlin Mills Co., the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co., the Forest Fibre Co., and the Glen Manufacturing Co.


For Horace Morgan, a paper manufacturer at Franklin Falls, N.H., see p. 78. Henry C. Carter had a paper mill at Davisville until 1869 (p. 147). See also Walter Scott Davis, manufacturing strawboard, in partnership with George W. Dow, at Davisville; the Kingsbury & Davis Machine Co., Contoocook, N.H., machinery for paper-box manufacturing (pp. 165-66), and Henry Chase Davis, strawboard, Davisville (pp. 177-78).


Dunbar, Elijah. "Topographical and Historical Account of

See p. 137 for Samuel Smith's "cotton factory, oil mill, fulling mill and paper manufactory."


General references found on pp. 29-30, then see as follows: Rockingham Co. (p. 51, Exeter, Northfield, Pembroke); Strafford Co. (p. 53, Gilford); Hillsborough Co. (pp. 56-56, Peterborough and Warner); Cheshire Co. (p. 59, town name not given); Grafton Co. (p. 61, town name not given). For papermaking at individual towns, see Alstead (p. 67); Claremont (p. 102); Exeter (p. 131); Guilford (p. 139); Holderness (p. 159); Northfield (p. 201); Pembroke (p. 209); Peterborough (pp. 211-12); Warner (p. 253).


Chap. 5, "Statistical Tables" (see pp. 482-83 for paper mills and manufactories; data also on pp. 407, 498, 499).

For paper mills and paper-related industries (e.g. strawboard) at individual towns, see as follows: Alstead (p. 50); Andover (p. 55); Antrim (p. 56); Ashland (p. 58); Bartlett (p. 62); Bennington (p. 65); Brentwood (Pickpocket) (pp. 75-76); Bristol (p. 77); Canaan (p. 82); Claremont (p. 98); Durham (p. 138); Exeter (p. 154); Franklin (pp. 161-62); Haverhill (p. 188); Henniker (p. 191); Hinsdale (p. 195); Lancaster (pp. 217-18); Manchester (p. 246); Milton (p. 260); Nashua (p. 265); New-Boston (p. 271); Northumberland (p. 285); Peterborough (p. 298); Warner (p. 360). For entries at the county level, see as follows: Cheshire Co. (p. 394); Coös Co. (p. 400); Grafton Co. (p. 397); Merrimack Co. (p. 389); Strafford Co. (p. 384); Sullivan Co. (p. 395).

The number of pages in each edition vary depending on the listings of newly added subscribers.


Chap. 5, "Paper Mill Village."


For paper mills at Bellows Falls, see vol. 1, p. 408; see also vol. 1, p. 511, for the International Paper Co.

Traces the firm's origin to the Riverside Paper Mill, Berlin, N.H., 1892.


See vol. 1, pp. 326-27, Thorpe and Cheney, followed by the P. C. Cheney Co., a wood pulp manufacturer.


See vol. 1, p. 658, text of Richard Jordan's petition, Nov. 9, 1778, requesting the urgent the formation of committees throughout the state to collect rags for his paper mill at Exeter.


In addition to the scattered references to paper mills, see Table 2.4, "Work Forces of Manchester, 1850, by Industry" (inc. paper stainers), Table 2.7, "Work Force of Manchester, 1860" (inc. paper mfrs.), and Table 2.8, "Work Force of Manchester, 1870" (inc. paper mfrs.).


For paper mills owned by Daniel Bean, Henry B. Chase, and John Kimball, see pp. 529-30; for Daniel Bean, Jr., see pp. 354-56, port. W. Scott Davis and George W. Dow were partners in the manufacture of strawboard (pp. 533-34).

Hayward, John. *A Gazetteer of New Hampshire, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the


The two river scenes on p. 25 mention Ashland’s paper mills.


Owner of the Forest Fibre Co., Berlin Falls, N.H., "one of the largest, if not the largest plant for making chemical fibre in America" (p. 130).

Text reprinted from Georgia Drew Merrill, ed. The History of Coös County, New Hampshire (Syracuse, N.Y., 1888).


Entries as follows:

Cheney, Person Colby (pp. 84-85, port.), Goffstown, Manchester, Peterborough;
Hopkins, Charles Burton (p. 179, port.), agent for the Brightwood Mills, Hinsdale;
Hopkins, Richard Henry (p. 179), paper manufacturer, Hinsdale;
Tetley, Edmund (pp. 109-10, port.), Laconia, Lakeport.


For Frank W. Robertson (1848-1914), see p. 64.


"Honorable Fredrick Koster": pp. 857-60 (discusses John L. Koster, the subject’s eldest son, a paper mill superintendent active in New Hampshire until 1875, then with the Herkimer Paper
Co. in New York.

A necrology.


See p. 366 (1st group), Manila paper being produced in Hinsdale at two mills: the Brightwood Mills owned by George C. Fish, the other mill owned by G. & G. A. Robertson; p. 580 (1st group); Robertson Brothers, Winchester, Manila, tissue, and toilet paper.
For the S. T. Coy Paper Co.’s Sugar River Paper-Mill Co., Claremont, see p. 77 (2nd group), also p. 80 (2nd group), the Farrington Paper Mill at Claremont.

See as follows: Manchester (pp. 83-84, P. C. Cheney Paper Co., Amoskeag Paper Mill; includes Cheney’s port., opp. p. 83); Nashua (p. 197, Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co.; also related biographies, with portraits, of Orlando Dana Murray, pp. 203-5; Horace W. Gilman, pp. 209-10; Virgil C. Gilman, pp. 210-11); at Hancock, Lewis Fletcher’s mill, as of 1835 (p. 351).

At Franklin, the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. (p. 311), also the related biography of Warren F. Daniell (pp. 324-26, port.), and information about Jeremiah F. Daniell who was a papermaker in Massachusetts prior to coming to New Hampshire). See pp. 353-54, the Contoocook Valley Paper Co., Henniker; p. 667, a section about Warner mentions a mill, 1816-40, at Waterloo (Great Falls); pp. 819-20, the Winnipiseogee Mill, also a reference to Frank P.
Holt's paper box-making business in Laconia, 1872, prior to making underwear and hosiery.

For Davis Brothers (Walter Scott and Henry C. Davis), with a strawboard mill at Davisville, part of Warner. See the sketch by L. W. Cogswell of Walter Scott Davis on pp. 413-14d, port., also the related text about manufacturing interests in Warner on p. 667.


For the C. C. P. Moses mill at Dover, see p. 820.


Contains scattered sections about mills; for instance, the Claremont Manufacturing Co. (pp. 11-14) and the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (pp. 20-21).


Chap. 18, devoted in large part to logging and the lumber industry, discusses papermaking and wood pulp mills.


For Paper Mill Village (renamed Alstead), see p. 213; also on the same page, the Kingsbury Brothers' paper mill on Cold River. For biographies of Obadiah and Elisha Kingsbury, see pp. 554-55.

See also Frederick John Kingsbury, The Genealogy of the Descendants of Henry Kingsbury, of Ipswich and Haverhill, Mass. With Extensive Additions by Mary Kingsbury Talcott (Hartford,

3794 Lancaster, Daniel. The History of Gilmantown, embracing the Proprietary, Civil, Literary, Ecclesiastical, Biographical, Genealogical and Miscellaneous History, from the First Settlement to the Present Time ... Gilmantown, N.H., 1845. 304 p.

See p. 138 for Aaron Martin’s paper mill at Meredith Bridge Village. A fire at Meredith Bridge on Dec. 3, 1835, destroyed a paper mill, a grist mill, and a saw mill (p. 300).


See, as follows: at Nashua, the Nashua Card and Glazed Paper Co. (p. 132), W. H. Campbell, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 138); at Manchester, P. C. Cheney Co. (p. 157), T. L. Thorpe (p. 160); at Keene, J. Mason Reed, a box maker (p. 220); at Claremont, the Sugar River Paper Mill Co. (p. 226). On p. 28, a general reference to paper; on p. 146, a general reference related to Manchester.


An undated view of the Groveton Paper Co. is on p. 101.


See the biographical sketch of Walter S. Davis (pp. 355-56), owner of a strawboard mill, first in partnership with George W. Dow, then with Henry C. Davis, Walter’s brother, doing business as Davis Brothers.


Citing John Farmer, who wrote about Pembroke in the year 1823, the town has four paper mills (p. 188).


Provides an historical overview of local paper mills, including the Sugar River Paper Mill Co.


This resource has references to paper mills at Alstead (one); Cheshire Co. (two); Claremont (one); Exeter (one); Grafton Co. (one); New-Holderness (one); Pembroke (two); Peterborough (one); Rockingham Co. (five).


Contains references to two strawboard manufacturers: James M. Canney, at Ossipee (p. 618) and L. S. Merrill, at Conway (p. 875).


See pp. 256-57 discussing paper shortages and papermaking at Exeter.
Two strawboard mills are identified at Bristol, that of D. Mason and one owned by B. F. Perkins (p. 84).


Selected contents:

Emerson, Henry A. (p. 297), Contoocook Valley Co., West Henniker, N.H.;
Swart, William Dumond (pp. 11-12, port.), Nashua Paper Box Co.


Suppl. to The Messenger, March 19, 1969.


See indexed references to "Manufacturing (paper)," also under firms like the "New England Excelsior, Pulp and Lumber Co.," "Phoenix Factory" (the Phoenix Cotton and Paper Factory), and under "Cheney, Person C."


For John Kemball (1788-1841), owner of a mill at Waterloo, N.H., in conjunction with his father-in-law, Daniel Bean, see pp. 20-21.

Photos of the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. are on pp. 162, 165, 176.


For the Contoocook Valley Paper Mill, see p. 289 (a view) and p. 305 (text).


Vol. 2, containing genealogies, contains biographical sketches of Benjamin Franklin Perkins (pp. 336-37); B. F. Perkins & Co., later the Mason-Perkins Paper Co.; David Mason (p. 301, port.); Daniel S. Mason (p. 302); Samuel P. Train (p. 439, port.).

Personal data related to numerous paper and pulp company operatives distributed throughout vol. 2.


A collection of vintage postcards, including scenes of the Berlin Mills Co., later the Brown Co., and the Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co.


Contains scattered references to the scarcity of paper and calls for rags. Entry no. 2 of the check-list is a Thanksgiving Proclamation, printed in 1778 on paper manufactured in Norwich, Conn., by Christopher Leffingwell.


For pre-1900 activity, including the manufacture of playing cards destined for the California gold rush camps, see pp. 114-15.


Contains general material about papermaking or pulpwood operations at Berlin, Claremont, Livermore Falls, and at Plymouth (pp. 57, 62-63), similarly at Alstead (p. 363), Beebe Village (p. 320), Berlin (pp. 123, 125), Franklin (p. 170), West Claremont (p. 433).


For a history of the Claremont Manufacturing Co., see pp. 59-61.


Contains references to local mills, pp. 193-200 passim.


The Berlin Mills Company, later The Brown Company.


150th anniversary of Monadnock Paper Mills.


See p. 20 for the P. C. Cheney paper mill.


A reference to Flagg’s paper mill appears on p. 100. Perry’s text originally published in 1913; Bell’s text was published in 1876.


The Claremont Paper Mill.


Contains information about industries in Bennington, including papermaking at the Monadnock Paper Mills (pp. 121-63).


On p. 282, the Robertson Bros. paper mill at Winchester, with a related photo on p. 279.


For Moses Cheney, see pp. 489-94, including his "A Statement of Family History" on pp. 489-93, about his mills at Holderness and Peterborough; for Person Colby Cheney, see pp. 532-33, port.

3832 Portrait and Biographical Album of Jefferson and Van Buren Counties, Iowa. Containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1890. 660 p.

Henry Blake Mitchell (pp. 181-83, port.) worked for an unspecified number of years in a paper mill, presumably in New Hampshire in the 1830s at Claremont, his birthplace.

3833 Potter, Chandler Eastman. The History of Manchester, formerly Derryfield, in New Hampshire, including that of Ancient Amoskeag, or the Middle Merrimack Valley ... Manchester, N.H., 1856. xiii, 67, 763 p.

For the Blodget Paper Co. and the Amoskeag Paper Mill, see pp. 758-59.

unpaged.

Contains scattered information about an early strawboard mill, the Odell Pulp & Paper Co., and the Groveton Paper Co.


Consult "Index" for "Parts of Town: Paper Mill Village."


Part of a series, "American Chemical Industries."


Historical New Hampshire 38:1 (Spring 1983), entire issue (iv, 88 p.).

Several views of mills and mill dams.
"Introduction" by R. Stuart Wallace.


Undated but assume circa 2012.

Northern Woodlands, no. 73 (Summer 2012): 28-33.


See vol. 1, pp. 148, 219-20, for Peabody & Daniell’s paper mill, later sold to the Winnipiseogee Paper Co. Vol. 2, devoted to genealogies, has biographical data on p. 129 for the four sons of Lyman Cheney, each of them papermakers: Henry Payson Cheney, Isaac Cheney ("started the first paper-mill in Minnesota, at St. Anthony’s Falls, in 1860"), David Fletcher Cheney, and Lyman Cheney, Jr.
Additional entries in vol. 2 as follows: Benjamin F. Brown, "general agent of the wood-pulp and lumber business in New England," p. 56); Jeremiah F. Daniell (p. 212); Warren Fisher Cheney and Henry Warren Cheney (p. 213); John F. Dolloff (p. 227); Orville Tilton Dyer (p. 249); Daniel Herrick (p. 337); Benjamin Franklin Robie (p. 503); Belden W. Morgan, George Woodward, and Jeremiah Thorne (p. 821).

Scarritt, Nathan. "Diary of a Visit to New Hampshire, June-July 1850." Typescript (10 leaves; carbon-copy) held by the New Hampshire Historical Society Library.

The manufacturing village on the Sugar River visited by the author is unnamed but is believed to be Claremont. A paragraph on leaf 4 describes the author's visit to a paper mill with his observations on the bleaching and grinding of rags.


Samuel Smith's Phoenix Cotton and Paper Co., Peterborough, suffered a major fire in 1828.


A photo of P. C. Cheney & Co.'s pulp mill is on p. 259.


See pp. 269-70 for Mason, Perkins & Co., its related pulp mill, also a new firm, the New Hampshire Chemical Pulp Co.


Copyright secured by John Badger Clarke, also responsible for the "Publisher's Preface."

First group, chap. 17, "Manufactures," with the section on p. 201, "Paper Manufacture," referencing the Samuel Smith mill as the first in Peterborough, 1795 or 96. In the second group, see "The Cheney Family" (pp. 36-40), for Moses Cheney and Person Colby Cheney, with the latter's portrait.

There is data in the 2nd group about Samuel Adams (p. 7), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216). J. H. Morison's "The Smith Family. Memorial of the Smith Family" (pp. 258-87, 2nd group), has a sketch of Samuel Smith, pp. 279-81, and William Sydney Smith, p. 287.


See p. 201 for paper manufacturing, also the biographical sketches of Samuel Adams (p. 7), Parson Colby Cheney (pp. 39-40, port.), Abraham Perkins Morrison (pp. 206-7), and James M. Nay (p. 216).


At the Nashua Gummed and Coated Paper Co. and later at Springfield, Mass., employed by the Springfield Glazed Paper Co.

Snow's *Hand-book of Northern Pleasure Travel (formerly Keye's Hand-book) to the White and Franconia Mountains, the Northern Lakes and Rivers, Montreal and Quebec, and the St. Lawrence and Saguenay Rivers ...* Worcester, 1876. 255 p.

Page 90 introduces the lumber and wood pulp operations of the Brown Brothers at Whitefield; a recent fire destroyed their wood pulp mill, "one of the finest in the country."


"Strawboard and Paper Mills": 385-87 (Lancaster Manufacturing Co.).

Souvenir Directory of the City of Franklin, with Many Illustrations and Brief Historical Sketches. Franklin Falls, N.H., 1895. 209 p.

The Crane and Peabody mill, built ca. 1822, was managed by Jeremiah F. Daniell (pp. 177-78); around 1870 it became the Winnipesogee Paper Co., with three paper mills and three pulp mills (see advertisements, pp. 31, 181-83).


Vol. 5, Biography, edited by James A. Ellis, contains entries as follows:

Aldrich, Edgar (pp. 54-58, port.), acted as the referee in litigation between Dartmouth College and International Paper Co.;
Emerson, Henry A. (pp. 196-97, 253), Henniker;
Frost, Lorenzo L. (pp. 203-5, within the entry for Frederic Worthen Frost, pp. 202-6); active in New Hampshire and New York;
Phillips, Henry Cummings (p. 152, port.), Bristol;
Robertson, Orren Clyde (pp. 69-70, port.), Hinsdale (?);
Twitchell, Casius Montgomery Clay (pp. 80-82, port.), holds pulp mill interests in Canada;
Vezie, George Amos (pp. 74-76, port.), Groveton, Berlin.


See pp. 307-9, port., for Thomas H. Wiswall and his paper mill at Durham.
Vol. 2 is by Everett S. Stackpole and Winthrop S. Meserve.


For paper mills, see p. 88.


Vol. 1: Luther Trumbull Frost and Lorenzo L. Frost, Winnipesaukee Paper Co.'s mills, at Franklin, with Lorenzo active in several mills until organizing the L. L. Frost Paper Co., Norwood, N.Y. (pp. 27-28); John Hoyt and William Jewett Hoyt, John Hoyt & Co., Manchester (p. 74); John Lyman Ayer, paper mill worker, Wells River, Vt. (p. 153); Charles Eastman, general agent for a manufacturer of paper collars, South Boston (p. 176); Asa Danforth, Norway, Me. (pp. 201-2); Walter Scott Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (pp. 213-14, port.); Henry Chase Davis, Dow, Davis & Co., Davisville (p. 214); Howard Parker, Improved Paper Machine Co., Nashua (pp. 236-37); William Noyes Johnson, Nashua Card & Glazed Paper Co., Nashua, also the
Contoocook Valley Paper Co., later a paper mill in Augusta, Ga. (pp. 348-49, port.); Henry Oakes Kent, a paper mill at Lancaster, N.H. (pp. 415-17, port.).

Vol. 2: James G. Moore, Ovid Dearborn Moore, and Fred Joseph Moore, wood pulp manufacturers, Lisbon, N.H. (p. 463); Robertson family of papermakers, Vermont and New Hampshire (pp. 487-88; port. of Frank W. Robertson); Frank Pierce Carpenter, Amoskeag Paper Mill, Manchester (pp. 586-87, port.); Moses Cheney (p. 595, Holderness); Simeon Ladd Gordon, Holderness (p. 803); William Gordon, Canaan, Andover, N.H. (p. 803); Charles Sleeper Gordon, apprentice in the Gordon Mill in Canaan (pp. 803-4).

Vol. 3: Franklin Scribner, a Manila paper and strawboard manufacturer, together with his brother, Lewis, at Ashland (p. 1015)

Vol. 4: John Tyler, president, Sugar River Paper Mill (pp. 1732-33, port.).


See p. 20, Richard Jordan’s mill, built in Exeter, 1777, then owned by Thomas Wiswall and Isaac Flagg as of 1815 (on p. 24, an illus. of a ream wrapper from Flagg and Wiswall’s Exeter Mills). "Mills on the Exeter River 1639-1900" (pp. 26-29) is a chronological list that includes paper mills.

3859 Tardiff, Paul. Once Upon a Berlin Time... Compiled by Shawn Murphy. [United States], c2003. x, 239 p.


On pp. 272-73, Wiggin’s mills (now called Wiswall’s mills), Durham, in Chase Co., with a paper mill (it burned down many years ago), a grist mill, and a saw mill belonging to the estate of Moses Wiggin (related text on p. 120, referring to the same paper mill formerly owned by Thomas H. Wiswall).

See p. 7, an early paper mill at Meredith Bridge was owned by Aaron Martin; this appears to be the same mill destroyed in a fire, Feb. 1836 (pp. 14-15). On pp. 31-32, a biographical sketch of Edmund Tetley, a paper box manufacturer, Laconia (pp. 31-32, port.).


Issued by the Monadnock Paper Mills.

Waite, Otis Frederick Reed. History of the Town of Claremont, New Hampshire, for a Period of One Hundred and Thirty Years from 1764 to 1894. Manchester, N.H., 1895. x, 540 p.


See references to local paper or strawboard mills on pp. 137-38, 435, 453-54.


See p. 28 for "Principal Mechanical and Manufacturing Industries" (includes papermakers).


Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Paper Service Mills, Ashuelot (p. 27); Alstead (formerly Paper Mill Village), p. 41.


Contains material about the following firms in operation at Berlin: Henry H. Furbish and his Forest Fibre Co. (p. 266); White Mountain Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 292); Glen Manufacturing Co. (pp. 297-98, 338); Riverside Paper Mill (pp. 318, 320).


Provides an overview of the paper mill operations of Peabody, Daniell & Co., at Franklin, including the firm's "Fordinier" machine built in Windham, Conn., by Phelps and Spafford. The article is accompanied by "View of Peabody, Daniell and Co’s Paper-Mills at Franklin, N.H."

NEW JERSEY


Contains scattered references to papermaking, also some comparative statistical data as of 1810. Note the reference on p. 14 to New Brunswick as the home of the country’s first wallpaper factory.


See the table on pp. 22-23, "New Jersey Industrial Statistics, 1860-1940" (includes "Paper and Allied Products").

Alden’s New-Jersey Register and United States Calendar, for the Year of Our Lord, 1811 ... Newark, N.J., [1811]. 160 p.

According to the 1810 federal census, Essex Co. has sixteen paper mills employing 159 workers (p. 136).


For Kollock’s papermaking activities, see pp. 13, 19-23, 103.


"A barrel of Franklin papers was rescued at the last moment from a paper mill in New Jersey" (p. 128).


Includes Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills, Weymouth, etc.
Archdeacon, Peter. *A Sketch of the Passaic Falls, of Paterson, N.J., embracing a History of All the Remarkable Events ... with an Account of the Various Manufactories, &c. &c. in Its Immediate Vicinity.* New York, 1845. 96 p.

See p. 82, the paper mill of Messers Butler.
Cover title: *Guide to the Passaic Falls, Paterson, N.J.*


See the table based on the 1870 census, "Industries of Essex County" (pp. 330-31), reporting three papermaking establishments at Newark.


References as follows: Bergen Co. (p. 72); an "extensive paper mill" in the vicinity of Little Egg Harbor (p. 107); Mount Holly (p. 111); M'Cartyville (p. 121); Essex Co., with eighteen paper factories (p. 153); Springfield (p. 191); South Amboy (p. 309); Monroe (p. 322); Hanover (p. 379).


The paper mill at Paterson, according to Lisianskii, is "the most remarkable in all America" (p. 65).


Abijah Dunnell's Phoenix Paper Mill is mentioned on pp. 147, 151, 152.


For the Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Sweetwater, see the photo between pp. 66-67, also pp. 142, 146; for the paper mill no longer active at Atsion, see p. 274. The ruined paper mill at Harrisville is discussed within chap. 23, "Harrisia or
This edition contains the author’s new "Foreword to 1961 Printing."


"Once salt hay was made into a kind of newsprint, used for a time by a Philadelphia daily whose publisher established his own production center, but the process was later abandoned" (p. 112, within chap. 10, "Meadow Musk").


This edition contains the author’s new "Foreword to 1963 Printing."


See pp. 11, 33 for Joseph Alexander’s paper mill, ca. 1844-61.


For a biographical sketch of William McCarty, owner of the Wading River Canal and Manufacturing Co., McCartyville (later called Harrisville), N.J., see pp. 817-18.


See pp. 12-13, the Speedwell Iron Works, producing a variety of mill machinery, including "papermaking and textile weaving machines." On p. 34, "Patents and Inventions," mentioning the "papermaking machine patents from Whippany-based papermakers," with a reproduction of a patent received in 1839 by William Knight, Abijah L. Knight, and Edward F. Condit, "Improvement in Machines for Making Paper."

Catalog of an exhibition held at the Macculloch Hall Historical Museum, Morristown, N.J.


*Bicentennial "76": Township of Hamilton, Mays Landing, N.J. Candid Pictures of 1891 from the Wharves of Mays Landing to
(copy at the Independence Seaport Museum, Philadelphia).

3891 Biographical and Genealogical History of Morris County, New

For Richard W. and Robert McEwan, of Whippany, see vol. 2, pp.
469-71 (includes Robert’s port.); for Harrison Quinby, Hamburg,
N.J., see vol. 2, pp. 596-97; for James White and the Logan Paper
Co., Hohokus, see vol. 2, pp. 715-17. Aaron K. Fairchild’s woolen
mill, Whippany, was converted to a paper mill some time around
1894 (vol. 1, p. 382).

3892 Biographical, Genealogical and Descriptive History of the First
Congressional District of New Jersey. Illustrated. Chicago,
1900. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 310-13, port.), president,
Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills, N.J.

3893 Bogota’s 100th Anniversary Committee. Borough of Bogota:
[79] p. of adv.

1895, and specializing in paperboard.

3894 Bousquet, Richard, and Suzanne Bousquet. Scotch Plains and

See Chap. 2, "The Blue Hills," containing photographs of
Edmund A. Seeley, his home, family, and paper mills, and also
one of his patents. In the same chapter, see p. 40 for David
Felt and Feltville.

3895 Boyer, Charles Shimer. Early Forges & Furnaces in New Jersey.
xv, 287 p.

See p. 119, the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co., at
Harrisville.

3896 Braddock-Rogers, Kenneth. "Fragments of Early Industries in

Discusses, in part, William McCarty’s Wading River Canal and
Manufacturing Co., Harrisville (later McCartyville).

3897 Briggs, Phoebe M. Phoebe’s Notebook: Springfield, New Jersey.

See pp. 25-26, 30 for Springfield’s paper and wallpaper
industry, with information about William Stites, a local paper manufacturer.


"... the mills for the manufacture of fine paper, which were established in the northern part of the town in 1812, are still in prosperous activity" (p. 49).


See pp. 26-28 for Charles Kinsey ("invented and patented a machine that created the first continuous roll of paper"), Ingram Kinsey, James Larue, and John White. Waldwick was previously known as New Prospect. On p. 32, a photograph of Charles White's paper twine mill; a related map is on p. 10.


William F. Tillinghurst invented and patented a machine to produce straw wrappers, commercially known as "straw envelopes," for bottles; his process relied on hand-threshed rye straw (pp. 30-31).


Judge Stephen Vail's Speedwell Iron Works produced a wide range of machinery, including Fourdriniers. According to the text on the book's back cover, Morristown had two paper mills in 1836.

See also "Improvement in Printing," The Monthly Chronicle, of Events, Discoveries, Improvements, and Opinions (Boston) 1 (1840): 169, reporting on Trench's improved printing press in operation at Vail's paper mill.


See pp. 4-5 for Charles Marre's paper mill near Hanover.


For Janeway & Carpender (originally founded as Belcher & Nicholson in 1863), wallpaper manufacturers, see pp. 36, 124-


See p. 306 for J. Edgar Meeker and Henry Bidwell with paper mills at Springfield. The following firms are in New Brunswick: Janeway & Co., wallpaper manufacturers (pp. 658-59), Janeway & Carpenter, paperhangings (pp. 661-62); Waldron Machine-Works, paperhanging machinery (pp. 661, 667). Phineas Mundy, Lewis Carman, and James Bishop are involved in papermaking at Madison, N.J. (pp. 820-21).


The Waterhouse Brothers' woolen mill in Passaic is on the former site of the Condit paper mill (p. 385); for Paterson's paper box industry as a source of packaging for that city's substantial silk industry, see p. 486. For the manufacture of paper in Paterson, with a focus on the Ivanhoe Paper Mill, see pp. 452-54, including two companies producing screen plates for the paper industry.

A biographical sketch of Peter Adams (Paterson) is found on pp. 525-26, port.; a native of Scotland, he helped to install America's first Fourdrinier machine at the Henry Barclay mill at Saugerties, N.Y.

Peter Adams is also mentioned in William Nelson, ed. Extracts from American Newspapers, Relating to New Jersey, 1704-1775 (Paterson, N.J., etc., 1894-1923), vol. 1, p. 412.

3906 Condit, Jotham Halsey, and Eben Condit. Genealogical Record of the Condit Family ... Newark, N.J., 1885. 421 p.

See p. 128, Jabez P. Condit (b. 1827), a manufacturer of paper boxes at Orange, N.J.


See the chapter, "Development of Industry," with a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co., Sandusky, Oh., and its factory
in Gloucester for "the manufacture of corrugated shipping containers" (dating not given).


The author recalls his visit to the United States in 1867, including a trip to Paterson and the "large and admirable paper mills ... belonging to Mr. Butler" (p. [414]), surely the Ivanhoe Paper Mills owned by Henry V. Butler.

Cowan thanks Mr. Carew and his family at Hadley Falls, Mass., for their hospitality during his visit (p. 415).


See p. 241, a paper mill at Riegelsville owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co.; on p. 242, another Manila paper mill, the Warren Paper Mills, also owned by the Warren Manufacturing Co. (in chap. 30, "Pohatcong").


"Paper": pp. 48-55.

3911 Cunningham, John T. This is New Jersey, from High Point to Cape May. New Brunswick, N.J., 1953. xi, 229 p.

See p. 213 for a photo, "Ruins of the Weymouth paper mills." The 4th ed. (c1994), simply called This is New Jersey, has indexed references for "paper," and there is also a photo of the ruined paper mill at Harrisville.


The Wading River Manufacturing and Canal Co. and the Harris Paper Co. are treated at length; Harrisville was previously known as McCartyville.


See p. 13 for the Kingsland Paper Mills.


Scattered references, also captioned photographs, to the
Ivanhoe Paper Mill Complex and the Ivanhoe Mill Wheelhouse.

A Description of the Cities, Townships, and Principal Villages and Settlements within Thirty Miles of the City of New-York ... New York, 1839. 78 p.

See as follows: Franklin (p. 26); Hanover and Whippany (p. 30); Springfield (pp. 69-70), all in New Jersey. See also p. 53 for Hempstead Harbor Village, N.Y.

Copyright held by John Disturnell.

DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. DeWitt Wire Cloth Co.: Manufacturers of Brass, Copper and German Silver Wire, Brass, Copper and Iron Wire Cloth of Every Description; Wire Ropes, Wire Sash Cords, Wire Picture Cords, Wire Fencing, Wire Window Screens, Copper Cable Lightning Rods, Paper Makers’ Materials, Fourdrinier Wires, Cylinders, Dandy Rolls, etc. Factory, Belleville, N.J. ... [Belleville, N.J.?], 1885. 64 p. (the copy of DeWitt’s cat. 21 at Columbia University’s Avery Library includes an inserted "Discount Sheet").


Discusses, in part, New Brunswick’s wallpaper industry and its founders.


Contains scattered references to paper shortages and appeals for rags for the paper mills at Spotswood and Trenton, etc.; see for example, vol. 2, pp. 178, 604-5.

In vol. 2, p. 233 (note 1), militia service exemptions granted in 1777 to paper mill employees of William Shafter, Middlesex Co., and to the printers employed by Isaac Collins.

The editors of volumes comprising this set vary.


The Kinsey and Crane paper mill is the leasee of a mill seat.


"Early Manufacturing": pp. 58-59 (a paper mill was built at Cooper’s Point by the heirs of Marmaduke Cope).
See the photograph taken in 1870 of the Dunnell Paper Mill on p. 92.


About the Eastwood Wire Manufacturing Co., Belleville, N.J.


Part 1, Trenton, Princeton, Hightstown, Pennington, and Hopewell; Part 2, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Atlantic, Camden, and Cape May Counties; Part 3, Ocean, Burlington and Monmouth Counties; Part 4, Middlesex, Somerset and Union Counties; Part 5, Essex County including City of Newark, the Oranges, Montclair, Bloomfield, Belleville; Part 6, Hudson, Passaic, and Bergen Counties; Part 7, Morris, Hunterdon, Warren, and Sussex Counties.

Scattered entries of interest; e.g., Jersey City Paper Box Co. (pt. 6, p. 869).

Running title: *State of New Jersey.*


For Stacy Potts and his paper mill at Trenton, see pp. 528-29.


William Walton Fleming’s inoperative paper mill, erected around 1852 on the site of an old furnace, was enlarged by Maurice Raleigh at the time he bought Atsion in 1871 (pp. 15, 33).


"New Jersey Book Trade Register": pp. 411-18. In addition, consult the "General Index" under "Paper/Papermaking/Paper Mills."


See p. 113 for Whippany and Millburn as centers of papermaking activity. Notes that New Jersey's more than fifty paper mills are feeding "the churning presses of New York's newspapers."


See pp. 30, 57-58 (Charles Kenzie [Kinsey], the early inventor of "a machine for making paper"), 61, 62, 141, 142, 145.


See as follows: Belleville, signed John DeGraw, in vol. 2, p. 676, DeWitt Wire-Cloth Manufacturing Co. and John Eastwood’s Mordant Works, also Fourdrinier wire-cloth; p. 677, a former paper mill); Millburn, in vol. 2, pp. 837-39, paper mills owned by Samuel Campbell, Jonathan Parkhurst, Israel Condit et al., with Millburn noted as a former production center for binders’ board).


Ford, William F. *The Industrial Interests of Newark, N.J., containing an Historical Sketch of the City, also a Complete Summary of the Origin, Growth and Present Condition of Newark's Industries, including the Location and Description of all the Manufacturing Establishments*. New York, 1874. 271 p.

"Paper Box Manufactories": pp. 210-11.


Paterson, N.J., has a single paper mill (p. 12).

For statistical data current as of May 1, 1845 (Paterson has
two paper mills with 120 employees, see American Almanac and Repository of Useful Knowledge, for the Year 1846 (Boston, 1845), p. 234.


See p. 57 for a view of George Savacool’s paper box factory.


Issued with the author’s A Gazetteer of the State of New Jersey ... Trenton, N.J., 1834 (iv, 266 p.), with references to paper mills: Acquackanonck (p. [92]); Bergen Co. (p. 101); Bloomfield (p. 105); Burlington Co. (p. 111); Essex Co. (p. 139); Franklin (p. 144); Hanover (p. 156); Monroe (p. 181); Morris Co. (p. 184); Morris (p. 186); Morristown (p. 186); Mount Holly (p. 187); New Prospect (p. 188); New Providence (p. 198); Northampton (p. 200); Nottingham (p. 200); Orange-South Orange (p. 201); Paterson (p. 210); Rahway (p. 223); Scotch Plains (p. 236); Springfield (p. 241); Westfield (p. 262); Whippany (p. 263).

On pp. 37-39, a "Statistical Table of the State," noting the existence of twenty-nine paper mills distributed in four of the state’s fifteen counties: Bergen (three), Burlington (two), Essex (nineteen), Morris (five).


"The Industries of Pleasant Mills": pp. 22-23 (the Irving and MacNeil paper mill, 1861, built on the site of an earlier cotton factory; also the Nescochague Manufacturing Co./Pleasant Mills Paper Co.).


See p. 46, Bloomingdale, N.J., and p. 150, New Berlin, N.Y.


For Hamburg Paper Mill, started by James B. Davenport, see pp. 93-94.

3941 Hall, John F. The Daily Union History of Atlantic City and County, New Jersey. Containing Sketches of the Past and...
Present of Atlantic City and County ... Atlantic City, N.J., 1900. 517 p.

For William E. Farrell, the Nescochauge Paper Mills, and the Pleasant Mills Paper Co., at Pleasant Mills, see pp. 103-8, port.: related biographical sketch of Farrell on p. 471. For Stephen Colwell’s paper mill at Weymouth, specializing in the manufacture of Manila paper from old ropes and abandoned ship rigging, see pp. 31, 33, and the biographical sketch of Colwell on p. 458. The sketch of Alfred Adams, Sr. (p. 445) indicates that he and his two brothers, when they were boys, worked in the paper mill at Harrisville.


Monroe Howell, "Hanover Township" (pp. [217]-28), with the Maher mill, with successive owners, on p. 623; John L. Kanouse, "Pequannock" (pp. [265]-89), with John White and Son’s Pequannock Paper Mill, p. 279; Isidore Lewi, "The Village of Butler" (pp. 396-97), in part, the Rubber Comb and Jewelry Co.’s factory is producing paper boxes.


Contains biographical sketches of William E. McCarty (pp. 419-20), Frank O. Mittag (p. 531), and Theodore G. Volger (p. 567).

3944 Hatfield, Edwin Francis. History of Elizabeth, New Jersey, including the Early History of Union County. New York, 1868. 701 p.

See p. 324 for the paper mill associated with William Bradford.


A history, with illustrations, of McCartyville/Harrisville.


A pictorial work containing references to paper mills at Whippany.


See, principally, chap. 5, "'Whippany Makes Paper; Paper Makes Whippany'" (pp. [63]-74).

On p. 18, the Hamburg Paper Mill, owned by Sparks Bros. (Samuel and Edward Sparks), built in 1891, and later called the Sparks Manufacturing Co. (illus. on p. 17).


"'Boss' Meeker": pp. 3-4 (Melvin Cyrus Meeker had been a paper mill foreman, presumably in his native New Jersey).


See index, "paper," "paper mills."


Identifies a few paper mill raceways.


Fourdrinier wire cloth was made by Staniar and Laffee, then by G. De Witt & Brother, see pp. 26-27. For Kirkland’s paper mill at Franklin, also Sebastian, William, Robert, and John Duncan, likewise at Franklin, see pp. 27-28.

Also the 2nd ed., [189-?]. 86 p.


Miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to the first paper mill in New Jersey (pp. 95-96); Wellington Campbell’s paper mill, Union Co. (p. 199); George C. Otto, a paper, wooden and willow-ware business in Elizabeth (p. 319); building papers are made at Elizabeth (p. 343); Hydrex Felt & Engineering Co., Rahway, manufacturers of roofing paper (p. 409). Vol. 1, p. 407, has a brief mention of Andrew Jardine, a manufacturer of wallpaper, as of 1847, at Rahway; the business was continued by his sons, Thomas and Freeland Jardine.

In vol. 2, all 1st group: p. 468, Edmond [Edmund] A. Seeley, of Troy, N.Y., with paper mills at Scotch Plains; p. 477, the Papyrus Co., producing crepe paper at Kenilworth; p. 529, a mention of a paper mill at Westfield; p. 530, paper mill at Feltville.

For David Felt and Feltville, see vol. 2, pp. 434, 530. A


The paper mill on West Front Street, Trenton.


The Petty’s Run excavation area in Trenton includes the paper mill, ca. 1815-76.


For Garret D. Wall, see pp. 64-65 (note 11); for Henry McCall, see p. 95.


Includes a section, "Harrisville, a Paper Town" (pp. 19-20; section header is taken from the table of contents).


In part, about David Felt and the Feltville manufacturing village.


Kingsland, Joseph. "Design of Paper Mill to Replace the Madison


See pp. 108-9 for William McCarty, McCartyville/Harrisville, and his paper mill’s reliance on salt grass from the marshes; information is also provided about papermaking activity at Weymouth and Pleasant Mills.


Vol. [5], Biographical and Genealogical Records, does not credit Kull as its editor.

Biographical sketches in vol. 5 as follows:
Howe, Albert E. (pp. 326-27, port.), George La Monte & Son, Nutley;
Howe, John (pp. 324-26, port.), Kingsland Paper Mills Co., merged in 1909 with the George La Monte & Son, Nutley;
Waldron, William Hubeli (pp. 402-3, port.), John Waldron Co., New Brunswick, wallpaper machinery.


See chap. 4, "Brookside Drive and South Mountain Reservation" (discusses paper mills at Millburn beginning with Samuel Campbell’s production of United States banknote paper).


See p. 28 (Paterson, N.J.), and p. 34 (Holyoke, Mass.).

3967 "The Langston Corp. Celebrates 100 Years of Leadership,"
The corporation is in the corrugated machinery business.


Paper and strawboard mills along the Passaic River and its tributaries are major contributors of water pollution, also investigated in the author's "The Monstrous Pollution of the Water Supply of Jersey City and Newark," ibid., 9 (1887): [81]-97.

Additional references to New Jersey are found in the author's "The Contamination of the New York Water Supply," ibid., 4 (1882): 127-34.

Littell, John. Family Records; or, Genealogies of the First Settlers of Passaic Valley (and Vicinity), above Chatham, with Their Ancestors and Descendants ... Feltville, N.J., 1851; reprint, Westminster, Md., 1997. 504 p.

Josiah Frost Muir manufactures paper at Chatham (p. 284); William Stites, of Springfield, is a paper manufacturer, a judge, and a member of the state legislature (p. 409). There is a minor reference to Jonathan C. Bonnel’s factory and paper mill, located somewhere near the Passaic River, in Morris Co. (p. 304); for William Stites, a papermaker in Springfield, see p. 409.


"William Bradford": p. 62 ("He owned a paper mill at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, in 1728, which is believed to have been the first one established in America," is inaccurate). Also published under title, Eminent Americans ... New York, 1857.
See the entries devoted to "Shepard Kollock," by E. Richard Mckingstry (p. 443); "papermaking," by Gail Greenberg (pp. 612-13); "wallpaper industry," by Gregory Herringshaw (p. 845). Minor references to papermaking activity in different towns and boroughs: Bloomingdale (p. 82); Bogota (pp. 85-86); Butler (p. 109); Essex Co. (pp. 258-59); Garfield (p. 307); Gloucester City (p. 320); Green Brook (p. 335); Hanover, Whippany (pp. 349, 540); Spotswood (p. 764); Springfield (pp. 765-66); Sussex Co. (pp. 790-91).


At W. O. Davey & Son, Jersey City Heights.


Joseph Condit, of Bloomfield, has patented a process for making paper from currier’s shavings (tanned leather scraps).


William Bradford seeks the return of James Roberts, a runaway papermaker, Elizabeth Town, 1729 (p. 49).


For paper mills at Lamberville, see pp. 28-29.


"The Mills of Millburn": p. 17. Samuel Campbell, a New York City printer and publisher, was producing paper in Millburn as of 1790. Israel D. Condit, in partnership with Wooldridge Eaglesfield, produced paper in the 1820s, including paper for the American edition of the "Edinburgh Encyclopedia." In time, the production at Condit’s mill of felt hat bodies surpassed its paper production.


In vol. 4, pp. 88-89, port., a biographical sketch of George L. Bidwell, with information about his father, Charles K. Bidwell, the Warren Manufacturing Co., and the Riegel Paper Corp.; p. 603, entry for Walter C. White, Jr., has information about John, James, and Walter C. White, also the family's Pequannock Valley Paper Co., Hohokus.


Vols. 4-5 reprinted with new title, Prominent Families of New Jersey (Baltimore, 2000), 2 vols.


For the Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co., a producer of paper buckets that hold water and "an oil can that would not become saturated with the oil," see pp. 32, 35.


See pp. 182-83 for the petition of John Reynolds and George Riche, papermakers in Germantown, Pa., presented to Provincial Congress of New Jersey, June 21, 1776, "to carry on their trade in this Colony." Reynolds settled in Trenton where he continued his craft.


For the rise of the wallpaper industry, see vol. 2, p. 10.
There is a minor reference to the paper mill at Weymouth in vol. 3, p. 411; papermaking at Pleasant Mills, vol. 3, p. 412.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bradley, James A., Asbury Park (vol. 2, pp. 257-58), at age twelve, he worked in the William Davies paper manufactory at Plainfield;
Cresse, Lewis Mitchell (vol. 2, pp. 347-50), Pleasant Mills Paper Co., Pleasant Mills;


See pp. 22-23 for George F. Hopkins, publisher of the Commercial Advertiser (New Brunswick), also the owner of a paper mill in northern New Jersey in the early 1800s.

Reprinted from Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society, April, 1911.


Issued as Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New Jersey, vols. 11-12, 19-20, 24-29, 31 (part of the larger Archives of the State of New Jersey set).

Scattered material about paper mills; e.g., vol. 1, pp. 175-76, James Roberts, an "indentured servant man," has run away from William Bradford's mill in Elizabethtown (1729). The same mill is announced for sale at auction in 1735 (vol. 1, pp. 412-13). Note the editor's footnote on p. 412 introducing Charles Kinsey, Paterson, N.J., and his early patent for machine-made paper.

Elsewhere, in vol. 9, see Frederick Roemer's advertisement for the sale in 1772 of his paper mill located at Spotswood, N.J. (p. 142).


See vol. 1, pp. 146, 338, concerning Charles Kinsey, his paper mill, the first in Paterson, and his expired patent for machine-made paper. Another paper manufacturer active in Paterson is Francis E. Butler (p. 301).

In vol. 2, Jacobus Spier, a papermaker in Cincinnati (p. 32). Nathan Barnert (pp. 140-44), of Paterson, has an active business furnishing supplies to paper mills.

Vol. 3 contains biographical sketches of Charles S. Harding, Frederick Harding, John A. Harding, and William F. Harding, all associated with the Harding Box Co.; Frederick Harding was the
firm's founder in 1874 (pp. 229-30).

3988  *Nescochague Manufacturing Company. Sample Book of Cover Papers of Every Description ... [n.p., 1894]. unpaged (copy at the Library of Congress).

3989  *Nescochague Manufacturing Company. The sample of paper on which this is printed (representing one of the four grades made by us) is manufactured at our mills, to the amount of over 3,500 lbs. daily, having for the past ten years made the production of Manilla papers a specialty ... [Philadelphia, ca. 1890]. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).


3995  New Jersey. Laws, etc. Acts of the General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey. At a Session begun at Trenton on the 28th Day of October, 1777, and continued by Adjournments until the 8th of October 1778. Being the First Sitting of Their Second

"An ACT to exempt two Men to be employed at the Paper Mill belonging to William Shaffar, in the County of Middlesex" (p. 12).


See p. 122 for a disbursement of paper to Hendrick Smock for the use of Thomas Seabrook to make cartridges for the militia at Monmouth.


"AN ACT to incorporate the Franklin Company": pp. 349-51 (passed Jan. 23, 1811). The firm, incorporated for "the purpose of importing, printing, binding, publishing and vending books at the city of Jersey," was also authorized to establish a paper manufactory and a type foundry at any advantageous location in the state of its choosing. The firm's associates are Stephen Gould, Robert McDermut, Matthias Ward, Joseph Simpson, and Anthony Dey.


For the successful petition by William Shaffar, Middlesex Co., to exempt his paper mill workmen from military duty, see pp. 22, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36; for a similar but failed petition by Stacy Potts, Trenton, see pp. 27, 30, 78, 108, 132, 133, 148, 153. See p. 120 about the "only printer in the state" on the brink of closing down because of a lack of paper, also pp. 128, 153, 154, 155, 156 for an act encouraging the manufacture of paper in New Jersey.


Representative firms are Gordon & Krascow, box manufacturers (p. 229); Robert W. Sole, paper ruling and cutting (p. 235); George W. Conk Co., a wallpaper and moulding distributor (p. 237).


The "Catalogue of Articles Entered for Exhibition, at the Newark Industrial Exposition, 1872" includes entries related to papermaking, paper machinery, etc., as in no. 581, B. Osborne's "Patent Paper Boxes, for Ice Cream, Confectioners, &c."


See p. 614 for papermaking, also the rise of the wallpaper industry and William H. Waldron as a manufacturer of wallpaper
machinery.

4007 [Obituary of Thomas Marr, one of the owners of the Thistle paper mill]. The New-York Magazine; or, Literary Repository 2 (1791): 488.

The mill was at Millburn; Thomas Marr is buried in the nearby Springfield Cemetery.


Henry D, Scudder, Jr., architect.


"Papermaking": p. 13 (at Atsion, Harrisville, Pleasant Mills).


For the Pequannock Valley Paper Co., in existence from 1857 to 1962, see p. 172.


William Bradford’s career is reviewed at length, with attention given to his paper mill at Elizabeth.


Papermaking is discussed in the sections for Atsion (pp. 27-56); Batsto and Pleasant Mills (pp. [57]-164); McCartyville, later called Harrisville (pp. 317-52; includes the Wading River Manufacturing & Canal Co.).


A corporate history.

80 p.

See pp. 72-73.


See chap. 6, "Ruins by a River: Harrisville," for William McCarty's paper mill and the Harris Paper Co. (Harrisville was formerly McCartyville).


For a biographical sketch of Arthur McEwan, with a paper box board company at Whippany, see vol. 2, pp. 496-97. For paper mills at Whippany, see vol. 1, pp. 142-144 passim; Boonton, vol. 1, pp. 144, 269; Aquannock Township/Butler Borough, vol. 1, pp. 144, 149, 150, 205; Stanley, vol. 1, pp. 304, 311-14 passim.


At Camden, a man named Collins and the heirs of Marmaduke Cope started a paper mill, later passing to James and Robert Greenleaf, then to J. P. Grey (p. 451). Also at Camden, the West Jersey Paper Manufacturing Co. (p. 529), and at Haddon, David U. Morgan is importing paper from France and coating it to manufacture photographic paper (pp. 653-54).


See chap. 4, "Canal Town to Industrial Center."

"Introduction" by Jane Burgio.


For David Morgan's Albumenized Paper Mill, Haddon Township, a producer of photographic paper relying on imported French stock, see pp. 123-25.

4022 Raum, John O. *History of the City of Trenton, New Jersey,*
embracing a Period of Nearly Two Hundred Years, commencing in 1676, the First Settlement of the Town, and extending up to the Present Time ... Trenton, N.J., 1871. xii, 448 p.

See pp. 234-35 for Josiah Fithian’s cotton cloth factory, its conversion to a paper mill by Garret D. Wall, and its subsequent owners; also Daniel W. Coxe’s mill on the Assanpink, built around 1756. For additional references to Trenton’s paper mills, see pp. 43, 44, 54, 177, 187, 240-41.


In addition to "Feltville – The Deserted Village" (pp. 93-97), consult the index, "paper (straw) mill."


"The Old Mills of Millburn": pp. [2]-5 (the Diamond Paper Mill, formerly Samuel Campbell’s Thistle Mill, was subsequently purchased by Israel Condit).


Dr. John J. Henderson manufactured paper, apparently at Springfield, N.J.; his Scotland-born father, James Henderson, "was a papermaker and inventor of paper moulds" (p. 123). W. H. Rankin, Elizabeth, is a manufacturer of roofing paper (p. 227).


Biographical sketches as follows:

Corb, John (vol. 2, pp. 43-44), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin;
Duryee, John L. (vol. 2, pp. 20-21), Champlain, N.Y.;
Howe, John (vol. 1, pp. 482-83, port.), Kingsland Paper Co., Franklin, "manufacturers of bankers' safety paper"; McEwen, Richard W. (vol. 2, pp. 353-54), a paper mill at Whippany in conjunction with other family members; also the superintendent of a paper mill at Malopardis; Marquet, Eugene J. (vol. 2, pp. 145-46), paper box manufacturer, Orange; Nichols, Thomas (vol. 1, pp. 244-45), president, Dalton Pouncing Paper Co., Newark; Wakefield, William Henry (vol. 2, pp. 363-64), Wakefield Box & Paper Co., West Orange.


Leonhard founded the Paterson Parchment Paper Co., later moved to Passaic, then at Bristol, Pa.


Chap. 2, "The Industries"


Chap. 14, "The Call of the Pines" (see pp. 318-21, for Harrisville, now McCartyville).


See also John Hall, History of the Presbyterian Church in Trenton, N.J., from the First Settlement of the Town (New York, 1859), pp. 331-32 (also the 2nd ed. Trenton, N.J., 1912).


Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Janeway, a major wall paper manufacturer at New Brunswick, on pp. 286-89, port.; for Janeway's business partner, Charles J. Carpender, see pp. 79-80. An additional biographical sketch includes Gardner Colby, of East Orange, formerly the president of the Everett Pulp &
Paper Co., Lowell, Wash. (p. 90).


For William Tillinghast’s straw envelope factory, see p. 313.


See p. 236 for early mills at Lambertville, Stockton, etc.


A reference to the paper mill at Stockton, 1881, on p. 29.


Chap. 2, "Land Use History," discusses nineteenth-century mills, including the McCall Paper Mill (also related maps in Appendix A; plates in Appendix B; sequence of ownership tables in Appendix C).


For William Bradford’s paper mill at Elizabeth, the first in New Jersey, see vol. 2, p. 27.


Scattered material about papermaking at Franklin (vol. 2, pp. 687-88); Israel D. Condit, Millburn (vol. 2, p. 708; other mills at Millburn, including the production of binders board (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Wellington Campbell, Millburn (vol. 2, pp. 713, 715); Belleville (vol. 2, pp. 890e-g; Fourdrinier wire-works); Jersey City (vol. 2, pp. 1164-65; Jersey City Paper Box Co.). Statistical data for paper or paper box production at Newark found in vol. 1, pp. 563-69 passim.

See p. 12 for Jesse Cox’s paper mill, later passing to Titus Bennett and Joseph Walton.


A factory located in New Jersey is producing shirts from Manila paper.


See p. 210, Frederick Harding, a manufacturer of paper boxes.


Includes the paper and paper bag industries.


See no. 812, Jonathan Elmer, Bridgeton, N.J.


See p. 336, Hardyston (Village of Hamburg), a paper mill built on the site of an early iron furnace. There are references to a mill at Finerville (Greenwich), p. 602; on p. 603, John L. Riegel and Benjamin Riegel, with a mill at Riegelsville (Greenwich).
Contains information about paper mills and their owners at Atsion (William Walton Fleming), Harrisville (Richard and William Harris), McCartyville (William McCarty), Pleasant Mills (Stephen Colwell), and Weymouth (Stephen and Charles Colwell).

See also the author's *The Forks: A Brief History of the Area*. Medford, N.J., [2002?]. 37 p. For Pleasant Mills, see pp. 24-26. The Forks is the area at the confluence of the Mullica and Batsto Rivers.

See vol. 3, p. 198, "There was a paper manufacturing plant at Cedarville, Cumberland County."

See p. 160 for the exemption from militia duty granted in 1777 by the New Jersey Legislature to two paper mill workers employed by Isaac Collins to enable him to have a sufficient supply of paper to print the *New Jersey Gazette*.

See pp. 166-69 for paper shortages and encouragement of paper mills, including shipments of old tents from George Washington's headquarters at Morristown to paper mills.

See vol. 4, pp. 502, 507, references to William Bradford's paper mill at Elizabethtown (now Elizabeth), sometime prior to 1729.

Harry McCall's paper mill, p. 20.


For William Bradford’s mill, built ca. 1726 and used to print paper for his New York Gazette, see pp. 84-85. See also p. 155, Sheppard Kollock’s mill, perhaps the former Bradford mill?


David Felt, a printer and stationer, also made paper (p. 26).


The section, "Civil War," mentions the paper mill producing paper twine on Hohokus Brook at the foot of White’s Lane until the mill’s destruction in 1880 in a fire.


See p. 22 for William Bradford’s paper mill ("... believed to have been the first in the colonies").


See, as follows: Hammerschlag Manufacturing Co., a company producing wax paper at Garfield since 1896 (p. 170); C. S. White’s paper mill, Orvil Township (p. 214); American Pegamoid Co., Orvil Township (p. 215); Mittag & Volger, Park Ridge, an important manufacturer and exporter of carbon paper (pp. 302-7, with biographical sketches and photos of Frank O. Mittag and
Theodore G. Volger); Gustav L. Jaeger, of New York, though a resident of Maywood and seemingly a paper manufacturer (pp. 328-29, port.); Frank E. Hatch, Rutherford, "sole agent for some half dozen large manufacturers of paper box machinery, for the United States, for which his father [George W. Hatch] assists him" (p. 464); Bogota Paper Co., Bogota, founded by Rogers & Co. (p. 580).


Contains personnel and production expenses and data related to William McCarty’s paper mill at McCartyville, later called Harrisville.


Several tons of records from Biddle’s closed Bank of the United States were consumed by a paper mill near Trenton.

See also John Jay Smith, Recollections of John Jay Smith (Philadelphia, 1892), p. 152 ("It is sad to record, but history may nowhere else preserve the fact, that sheaves of unpaid notes were thus recovered from deserved destruction").


See p. 319 concerning wallpaper factories, notably Janeway & Co. For two destructive fires at the Janeway & Co. (later known as Janeway & Carpenter) factories, see pp. 335-36.


For the rise of wallpaper manufacturing in New Brunswick centered around Janeway & Co., see vol. 1, pp. 274-75, 300, 302.

A paper mill at Spotswood is said to have "manufactured the paper upon which the Continental money was printed." The Tecumseh Snuff Mills later occupied the mill site (vol. 2, pp. 442, 476).


The mills are at Warren Glen, Hughesville, Riegelsville, and Milford, all in New Jersey. The property at Riegelsville was formerly the mill of John L. Riegel & Sons, established in 1862 at Finesville.

See p. 8 for James Roberts, an indentured servant at William Bradford’s paper mill, Elizabethtown, 1726.


Salt hay was used for papermaking by William McCarty at his McCartyville paper mill ("Uses of Salt Hay," pp. 55-57).


Maurice Fitz Gibbon and Arthur J. Messer had a paper mill at Boonton following their purchase of the property in 1880 (p. 17).


See, as follows: Bogota Paper Co., Bogota (vol. 1, p. 239); William Campbell Wall Paper Co., Hackensack (vol. 1, pp. 243-44); Mittag & Volger, Inc., Park Ridge, a manufacturer of carbon papers and inked ribbons (vol. 1, p. 249, also mentioning the Park Ridge Paper Box Co., but year of founding not given); John White’s paper mill at Waldwick, later passed to C. S. White, a producer of paper twine and toilet paper (vol. 1, p. 252).

In vol. 2, p. 65, the biographical entry for Lester Edwin Mittag notes that Frank O. Mittag, Park Ridge, was "the inventor of carbon paper and ribbon for writing machines." A portrait of Frank O. Mittag is found between pp. 64-65.

The biographical portions of vols. 2 and 3 by Frances A. Westervelt were reprinted with title, *Families of Bergen County, New Jersey*. Baltimore, 1996.


In vol. 1: for papermaking at Whippany (Hanover), see p. 159; for paper mills along the Rahway River, see pp. 317, 319; for Samuel Campbell’s paper mill near Millburn, see pp. 409-10.

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Bradley, Charles (pp. 147-49, port.), worked at H. V. Butler
& Co., paper wholesalers, New York;  
Condit, Jabez Pierson (pp. 272-73, port.), made paper hat boxes in Orange;  
Currier, Cyrus (pp. 334-36, port.), papermaking machinery, Newark;  
Heller, Elias George (pp. 219-22, port.), Essex Wall Paper Mill, Newark, with views;  
Williams, Jotham Edgar (pp. 319-21, port.), "engaged in the handling of paper and paper stock" in partnership with his father-in-law, Charles Smith, at Verona.


The "Afterword" (pp. 77-85) reviews the corporate history of the Davey Company, a producer of binders board.


For a series of paper mill owners in Mount Holly, see p. 177; also p. 230, William McCarty's mill at Harrisville.  
Firms representing the paper bag industry at Trenton appear on p. 697. For Daniel W. Coxe and his stone building erected as a paper mill in 1756 at Trenton, see p. 669. In Hamilton, a fulling mill, later a paper mill, became the home of Whitehead & Son's Woolen-Mills, then Whitehead Brothers' Rubber-Mills (see p. 805 for William Whitehead, also the exterior view opposite p. 804).


See p. 3 for a general reference to the paper box industry.


On p. 210, a reference to the paper mill at Trenton owned by the six Whitehead brothers.

NEW YORK


Text, with added footnotes, in Winthrop S. Boggs, Ten Decades


"The Croswell Paper Mill": pp. 102-3 (James Croswell was succeeded by Stephen Parsons, his son-in-law).


The writing tablets are depicted on chromolithographs not included in the collation. The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.


The factory is at 59 Duane St., N.Y.


Chap. 14, "Early Nineteenth Century Developments" (pp. 59-60), mentions that within a six mile radius of the Landsman Kill, near Rhinebeck, there are a total of thirteen mills (four grist mills, four saw mills, two paper mills, one tannery, one carding mill, one plaster mill).


Jesse Symonds built a paper mill on Bath Island in 1823 (vol. 1, p. 45). For references to the Niagara Falls Paper Co., see vol. 1, p. 331; vol. 2, p. 33.


The owner of paper mill on Long Island is paid $25,000 a year by the Wall-Paper Association for not running his mill (p. 19).


See as follows: David A. Bullard’s Schuylerville Paper Co.
(p. 16; port. on p. 11); Blandy Pulp and Paper Co., Centre Falls (p. 17); American Wood Board Co. (pp. 16-17); Liberty Wall Paper Co. (p. 18); Thomson Pulp and Paper Co. (p. 19).


4083 Adams, William, ed. Historical Gazetteer and Biographical Memorial of Cattaraugus County, N.Y. Syracuse, N.Y., 1893. 1164 p.

For Philip J. Velie, formerly in charge of a paper mill at Cold Spring, near Bath, N.Y., see pp. 1101-2.


Albany Card and Paper Co. (p. 64), with its advertisement on the facing page; Seth Wheeler's Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (p. 156), with an advertisement on facing page for wrapping, toilet, waxed, and cash register paper.


Biographical sketch of Charles Wright Rich, a manufacturer of straw paper at Au Sable Chasm, N.Y., on pp. 794-95.


The Auburn Paper Mill was started in 1829 by Thomas M. Skinner, George E. Skinner, and Ebenezer Hoskins and lasted until 1837; the Auburn Paper Co. existed from 1849 to 1868 (p. 15).


4088 Alling and Cory Company. One Hundred and Twenty-Five Years in the Paper Business, 1819-1944, being a Brief History of the Founding of the Paper Business of the Alling & Cory Company,

Includes "Paper, a Brief Account of How It is Made," 5th ed., by Joseph T. Alling, with additions and revisions by Ellsworth Geist (pp. [41]-76).

American Institute of Mechanical Engineers. The Niagara Falls Electrical Handbook ... Niagara Falls, N.Y., 1904. 208 p.

See, principally, "Pettebone-Cataract Paper Company" (p. 49), "Cliff Paper Company" (pp. 50-51), "The International Paper Company" (pp. 102-14).


The issue for Jan. 1823 failed to appear owing to the publisher's inability to obtain paper.

American Papier Maché Manufacturing Co. A Most Useful Invention. Water Pails, Fire and Ship Buckets, Spittoons, Wash Basins, Milk Pans, &c., &c., made of Papier Maché ... Sold by the ... New York, [1868?]. 16 p. (copies at New-York Historical Society, the Smithsonian Institution, the New York Public Library, and the United States Army Military History Institute, Carlisle, Pa.).


Chap. 1 is devoted to antecedent papermaking operations in Watertown, N.Y., including Gurdon Caswell's Pioneer Mill, the Knowltons, and the Taggart Paper Co.


See p. 229 (1st group) for northern New York's first paper mill built by Mahlon Taylor in Troy, 1792; also pp. 314-15 (1st group) about later paper manufacturing activities in Troy. See also chap. 31, "Town of Nassau," a paper mill owned by J. D. Tompkins, on Kinderhook Creek, near Brainard, was established in 1847 by John B. and Peter C. Tompkins (pp. 549-50), also p. 550, a paper mill was started in Nassau around 1855 by John Bullis.


" Manufactures": pp. 273-80 (D. A. Bullard's Schuylererville Paper Co., Schuylererville; James L. Libby, paper box factory,
Conklingville; Sidney D. Sault, paper box factory, Cohoes, then at Waterford; George West’s operations, with a port. of West opp. p. 273).

Chap. 15, "Gazetteer of Towns," mentions paper mills at several locations like Corinth, Greenfield (Middle Grove, or Jamesville), Milton (Ballston Spa), Rock City Falls, Schuylerville, Stillwater, Waterford.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bailey, Herbert O. (p. 6, 2nd group), office manager and paymaster, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Boyce, Fred (p. 154, 2nd group), machine tender, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Bullard, Daniel A. (pp. 522-24, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;
Bullard, Daniel A., 2d (pp. 525-26, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;
Bullard, Edward Chesselden (pp. 524-25, port.), Schuylerville Paper Co.;
Burnham, John H. (p. 155, 2nd group), Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Cady, Luther (pp. 568-69, within entry for his son, Clifford E. Cady), superintendent, John Leggett & Sons strawboard mill, Middlegrove;
Cowles, John (p. 22, 2nd group), foreman of the pulp mill, at Hadley, owned by H. L. Horton, New York City;
Cunningham, Peter (p. 147, 2nd group), his father, also named Peter, worked by Chauncey Kilmer at Milton;
Curtis, Warren (pp. 575-76), general manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth; his son, Warren Curtis, Jr., is a civil engineer with the same company;
Duncan, John C. (pp. 30-31, 2nd group), superintendent, Duncan Co., Mechanicville; the firm is the former Hudson River Water Power & Pulp Co.; his father, Thomas Duncan, was a paper manufacturer at Greenville, Conn.;
Dye, R. G. (p. 33, 2nd group), undetermined involvement in paper collar manufacturing somewhere in Saratoga Co.;
Earley, James (p. 570, port.), in charge of freight hauling at Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Ferris, Frank G. (p. 145, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris, papermakers’ supplies, Mechanicville;
King, Milford P. (p. 143, 2nd group), was a papermaker prior to his arrival in Mechanicville;
Kingsley, William V. (pp. 57-58, 2nd group), millwright, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Medbery, Horace J. (p. 71, 2nd group), manufacturer of paper collars at Newburgh; also organized the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Neilson, Frank @. (pp. 165-66, 2nd group), strawboard mill together with his father, Sanford Neilson, presumably at Stillwater;
Parmenter, A. L. (p. 78, 2nd group), bookkeeper, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Corinth;
Robinson, Willett A. (p. 141, 2nd group), Robinson & Ferris,
papermakers’ supplies, Mechanicville;
Smith, James W. (p. 92, 2nd group), Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Smith, John H. (p. 22, 2nd group, within entry for Millard F. Craig), "He once owned the paper mills at Middle Grove";
Smith, Joseph H. (pp. 77-78, 2nd group, within the entry for Joseph Homer Packer), a paper manufacturer at Middle Grove;
Smith, Lyman (p. 166, 2nd group), a strawboard mill at Stillwater;
Stiles, Jesse (p. 116, 2nd group), International Paper Co. purchased his water rights on both sides of the Hudson River below Palmer Falls;
Thompson, N. Remick (p. 131, 2nd group), was a papermaker at Troy, N.Y.;
Vandenburgh, William B. (p. 140, 2nd group), master mechanic, Duncan Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Wagman, John (p. 102, 2nd group), Fort Miller Pulp & Paper Co.;
West, George (pp. 528-29), extensive paper interests.

For a paper mill at Gibsonville, see pp. 75-76 passim.

George T. West was the last owner of Gibsonville’s paper mill (see pp. 19-20, with illustrations, pp. 14-15).

The S. D. Paddock Strawboard Factory was in operation in Manlius prior to 1874 (p. 27), while in Fayetteville, its two paper mills were the Beard & Crouse mill and another one owned by Beach Beard (pp. 32, 34).

On p. 39, a minor reference to the paper mill at Moodna, within the entry for New Windsor. See p. 224 for White Water, Wis., where "an extensive paper-mill and other manufacturing establishments" exist.
While living in Fulton, N.Y., E. P. Ross manufactured hay and fodder cutters and also "became interested in paper mill machinery" (p. 215). His son, E. W. Ross, would later move the company, now the E. W. Ross Co., to Springfield, Oh. (section header is "Pioneers in Ensilage Cutters").

Arkell and Smiths. Arkell & Smiths, the Oldest Name in Paper Bags. 90 Years of Know How. Canajoharie, N.Y., 1949. 78 p.


One of the brothers is Henry George Burleigh, Ticonderoga Pulp and Paper Co., later part of the International Paper Co.


Chap. 4, "Industries and Institutions," has a reference to a local paper mill established in 1801 (p. 27).


The firm's catalog.


In vol. 2: "The Pulp Mills" (at Cadyville; leaf 54).


See as follows: New Hartford (p. 365); North Hempstead (p. 462); Saugerties (p. 559).


See p. 343 for Henry Barclay's paper mill at Saugerties (Ulsterville).

Barham, William. Descriptions of Niagara Selected from Various

Mentions the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls (p. 158).


On p. 243, a biographical sketch of Joseph Goodfellow, president, St. George Pulp & Paper Co., previously the general manager of the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co.


Developed by George W. Beardslee, a New York inventor, with an issue of the Albany Evening Journal produced in its entirety from basswood.


Scattered references to paper and wallpaper mills.

4112 Bayles, Richard Mather, ed. History of Richmond County (Staten Island), New York, from Its Discovery to the Present Time. New York, 1887. ix, 741 p.


See vol. 1, p. 389, for a reference to a paper mill at Fayetteville; also vol. 1, p. 431, two paper mills at Mottville.

Vol. 2 has biographical sketches as follows:

Bardeen, Norman (p. 378), secretary, Lee Paper Co., Vicksburg, Mich.; within the entry for Charles William Bardeen, pp. 372-79, port.; Jones, John E. (pp. 608-9), Rochester, owned the Genessee Falls Paper Co., also "... the inventor of the first
machine to make paste board of any thickness in a continuous roll" (the entry is for Peterson E. Jones); Moses, Nicholas P. (pp. 330-31), president, Syracuse Wall Paper Co.; Nettleton, Albert E. (pp. 499-500), president, Fulton Paper Co., Fulton, N.Y.; Rose, Richard (pp. 381-82), superintendent and manager, Syracuse Wall Paper Co.; Single, John (pp. 422-23), John Single Paper Co., Syracuse, stationers; Tooke, Charles Wesley (pp. 501-2), treasurer and a director of the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.


The straw wrapping paper mill in Cairo Township was owned by Charles J. Cave.


See p. 64 for a view of the Sheffield Paper Mills, Saugerties, also the map on p. 41, "Part of Saugerties," showing location of the J. B. Sheffield & Son Paper Mill, on Esopus Creek.


For E. N. Rowell & Co., a paper box manufacturer at Batavia, see p. 253). Biographical sketch of Albert N. Jones, a papermaker at Rochester, Shortsville, Mount Morris, and Le Roy (pp. 534-35).

On pp. 170-71 (1st group), a reminiscence by William H. Bush, Batavia, with a paper mill as of 1817. Edward W. Atwater (p. 255) was formerly associated with the American Wood Paper Co., Rogersford, Pa.).


See p. 1066, a biographical sketch of George Baker; as a youth, he learned papermaking, probably somewhere in Genesee Co.

"Bethlehem's part in the Huyck story: 1870-1970": pp. 25-27 (Francis C. Huyck manufactured papermakers' felts at Rensselaer, later moving his operations to Kenwood, then part of Bethlehem, south of Albany).


A general reference to the county's paper mills, including George W. Beardsley's mill under construction at Little Falls is on p. 212.


The property is located about 7½ miles from Troy, N.Y.


Contains several paper merchants, also paper, paper box, and pulp manufacturers.


For James Rogers, Jr., and his pulp mill at Au Sable Forks, see pp. 408-9.


A reference to Mowyat's paper mill on Canopus Hollow Creek, at or near Annsville, appears on p. 250.


See chap. 5, "Industry" (includes vintage postcard views of paper mills).

For Henry A. Chapman, owner of a local paper mill, see pp. 47-48.

For Henry A. Chapman, owner of a local paper mill, see pp. 47-48.


Contains references to a paper mill at North Salem (vol. 1, p. 475) and another one at Croton Falls (vol. 2, p. 140). The author mentions what seems to be another paper mill, this one owned by William Wallace and Abraham H. Miller on Mill Brook, a branch of the Muscoota River (vol. 2, p. 142).


"Iron Presses for Paper and Cloth": p. 19 (also testimonials, pp. 33-35, "Paper").

**Bornt, Evelyn; Beryl Harrington; Ellen L. Wiley.** *Pittstown Through the Years.* [Pittstown, N.Y.], 1989. 123 p.

On p. 56, a photograph of Thomas Lape’s mill, Valley Falls; also p. 68, W. Orr & Co., Factory Hollow.

**Bragdon, George C., ed.** *Notable Men of Rochester and Vicinity. XIX and XX Centuries.* Rochester, N.Y., 1902. xlv p., 373 leaves.

Captioned photographs as follows: Henry O. Alderman, treasurer, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Joseph T. Alling, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); William Alling, Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); Frank Hosmer Beach, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David Cory, of Alling & Cory, paper dealers (leaf 175); David W. Cory, wholesale paper dealers (leaf 175); Elmer E. Fairchild, president, Alderman-Fairchild Co., paper box manufacturers (leaf 263); Albert Merwin Hastings, president, Rochester Paper Co. (leaf 173); Charles Seymour Hastings, president, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173);

John Francis Hunt, J. F. Hunt & Co., paper box manufacture (leaf 291); Mark D. Knowlton, of Knowlton & Beach, paper box machinery (leaf 263); David T. Lawless, Lawless Paper Co. (leaf 173); David F. Lewis, paper box manufacturer (p. 265); William A. Murphy, treasurer, Genesee Paper Co. (leaf 173); Henry P. Neun, a paper and paper box manufacturer (leaf 265); Everard Peck, pioneer, editor, and publisher (leaf 61).


Chap. 9, "Manufactures," includes the American Wood Board Co.,


Another price list, this one dated Sept. 15, 1874, is held by the American Antiquarian Society.


Chap. 3, "A Public Benefit in Fishkill," contains references to repeated suspensions of the New-York Packet during 1777-80 because of paper shortages during the Revolutionary War. Also see leaves 73-74 about the undated petition of Loudon and Robert Boyd to the Representatives of the State of New York to raise £3,000 by lottery to build a paper mill.


No. 295, Robert Rowland Dearden’s collection of early American watermarks, including photostatic reproductions of James F. McGee, Jr.’s collection; no. 645, Frederick C. Haacker’s notes on the Hudson River and environs, with data for paper mills at Peekskill, N.Y., during the American Revolution; #1158, Onderdonk Paper Mill, Hempstead, N.Y.; no. 2309, Henry Barclay, Saugerties.


Chap. 41, "Building the Factories and Opening the Quarries" (see pp. 292-93, the Henry Barclay mill goes into operation in 1827).

Among the mills and factories at Free Hollow was a paper mill on Fall Creek (p. 43). Brittain's contribution is one of five signed essays forming chap. 1, "Town of Ithaca."


Minor references to paper mills.


References to the paper mill at Willis' Pond, East Meadow Creek, on pp. 78, 83.


Hendrick Onderdonk's grist and paper mill are introduced. "First Printing 1936 New Edition 1953."


"Jamesville Paper Mills": pp. 27-28 (John W. James was followed by George West and others).


For Huyck and Argersinger, Albany, later F. C. Huyck & Sons, manufacturers of papermakers' felts, see chap. 3, "The Years in Industry."


Contains information about paper mills at Marcellus (vol. 1, pp. 644-48 passim); Elbridge (vol. 1, p. 707); Lysander (vol. 1, p. 762); Manlius (vol. 1, p. 785), Skaneateles (vol. 2, pp. 1011, 1013); Mottville (vol. 2, p. 1012).

For a sketch of Isaac N. Sherman, Marcellus, see vol. 2, pp. 163-64, port., in the separately paged "Biographical" section.


Consult the indexed references to Abner Austin, a papermaker
at Catskill (see, additionally, p. 134, overlooked in the volume's indexing).

4147 Brunswick, George. Geo. Brunswick ... Ornamental Paper Casts for Ceiling & Wall Decorator. "Paper Cast," In every respect an Improved and Perfect Substitute for Plaster Cast. New York, [188-?]. large folded leaf, with illustrations (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


See as follows: a paper mill at Goat Island, Niagara Falls (vol. 2, p. 146); papermaking at Rochester, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 199); papermaking in New Hampshire (vol. 2, p. 289).

Another ed.: London, 1841. 3 vols.

See also the author's The Eastern and Western States of America ... (London, [1843]), in 3 vols.


"Sketch of Ballston, Past and Present" is by E. R. Maan. See also William L. Stone, Reminiscences of Saratoga and Ballston. Illustrated (New York, 1875), p. 442.


Scattered information about mills; e.g., Nathaniel Rochester "built the pioneer paper mill of Western New York" (p. 34, 1st group); see pp. 41-44 passim (1st group), for early mills of Nathaniel Rochester, William and David Porter; also a section, "Paper-Making," on pp. 224-26 (2nd group). For illustrations of the Woodruff and the Knowlton mills, see p. 126 (1st group).

4152 Butterfield, Consul Willshire, ed. The History of Columbia County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement ... Chicago, 1880. iv, 1095 p.

Archibald Bryce was formerly an engineer at an unidentified
paper mill at Little Falls, N.Y. (p. 818).


Plate 42, "Roslyn Paper Mill" (with accompanying text).


Founded as Buchanan, Parsons & Co., paper commission merchants.


For children as paid workers engaged in the production of envelopes, paper boxes, and paper collars, see pp. 141-42.


See p. 45 for a reference to the Paper Mill District; also p. 107, the defunct Palmer and Johnson paper mill is converted into an electric power plant, ca. 1900.


Trained as a chemist, Kenan’s involvement in the building of the Traders Paper Co., Lockport, N.Y., began in 1900 (see index, "Traders Paper Company").


Field was the Crane Company’s principal wholesaler in New York City.

For the DeGrasse Paper Co., in Canton’s hamlet of Pyrites, see pp. 97-100.


The manufacturing census includes paper mills.


Industrial development includes the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., Corinth.


Founded as the Hudson River Pulp Co., at Corinth.


See p. 14 for a minor reference to George Wing Sisson, the founder of the Racquette River Paper Co.


Factoryville (Barton) has a single paper mill (p. 173).


See p. 399 for paper mills at Dunkirk, Laona, Pomfret, and Westfield (the R. G. Wright & Co. mill at Westfield is also mentioned on p. 166).


For references to paper mills, see Ancram (p. 94); Chatham and Kinderhook (pp. 100, 157); Claverack (p. 109); Ghent (p. 127); Livingston (p. 161); Philmont (p. 108); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (p. 175).

For the Herkimer Paper Mill, Herkimer, see p. 85; for Woodbridge's Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 91; for the Island Paper Mill, Little Falls, see p. 92.


For Woodville (Ellisville), see p. 18; for Hounsfield (Sackets Harbor), see p. 20; for Watertown, see p. 26.


For paper mills at Lyonsdale (Greig), see pp. 97, 300.


For Arkell and Smith's Paper and Cotton Flour Sack Manufactory, Canajoharie, see p. 81, noting that the firm operates two large paper mills producing Manila paper in Troy, N.Y.

See, additionally, p. 76, Amsterdam Forest Paper Mill; p. 88, Stewart's Paper Mill at Florida; p. 190, various paper mills at Broadalbin; p. 199, two strawboard mills at Sammonsville; p. 208, the Mayfield mill at Closeville.


Contains references to a paper mill at Manchester (p. 51) and to an "extensive" straw paper mill at Phelps (p. 56).


There is a single paper mill at Toddsville (Hartwick) (p. 93); Otsego (p. 121); and Unadilla (p. 136).


See p. 180-xliii, a paper mill is at Waddington, presumably the one owned by Henry R. Jones, of Ogdensburg (p. 421).

See as follows: Jamesville (Greenfield; Middlegrove P.O.), (p. 90); Ballston Spa (Milton) (p. 96); Rock City Mills (Milton) (p. 98); Factory Village (Milton) (p. 98); South Glens Falls and Glens Falls Paper Co. (Moreau) (p. 99); Schuylerville (Saratoga) (p. 103); Stillwater (pp. 115-17); Saratoga Springs (p. 137).


See as follows: Esperance (pp. 125, 234; p. 125 is a lengthy exhortation to save rags copied from the True American, 1811); Middleburgh (p. 113); Richmondville (pp. 117-18).


For Walter Vail, papier mâché goods, at Cochecton, see p. 335, also p. 258, Newton Clark, papier mâché goods, at Monticello.


See p. 47, a paper mill on Fall Creek (Ithaca).


See as follows: Marlborough (p. 107); Saugerties (p. 128); Shawangunk (p. 136); Napanock (Wawarsing) (p. 141).


For the two paper mills at Clyde, see pp. 38-39 (First National Paper Manufacturing Co.; Clyde Paper Manufacturing Co.).


General references to paper and pulp manufacture on p. 312, then see Brownville (pp. 283-85); Dexter (p. 284); West Carthage (p. 338); Great Bend (pp. 338-39); Woodville (p. 405); Black River (pp. 525, 656); Rutland, including Felt’s Mills (pp. 657, 659); Watertown (pp. 135-40, 703); Carthage (Wilna, p. 830); Wilna (p. 831).

For family sketches, see Knowlton Brothers (pp. 776-77) and Taggart Brothers (pp. 780-81), all at Watertown. See also the Watertown Paper Co. (p. 781) and the Remington Paper Co. (pp. 781-82). Other sketches includes Frank A. Fletcher, of Knowlton.
Brothers and the Great Bend Paper Mill (p. 813), and two mill builders, Almon Parker (p. 802) and A. N. Wilson (p. 802).


At Fulton, the Victoria Paper Mills Co. and the Cataract Paper Co. (p. 802, with port. of Edwin Richard Redhead, secretary-treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co.; related biographical sketch of E. R. Redhead, pp. 30-31, 2nd group); Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., pp. 808-9. At Granby, William and Edward Waugh, straw paper manufacturers (p. 529), also the Fulton Paper Co. and the Eureka Paper Co. (pp. 529-30). At Phoenix, a paper mill, as of 1891, owned by Frank Dilts (p. 749). At Texas (a village on Little Salmon Creek, town of Mexico), S. P. Robinson had a boat yard, a paper mill, and a store (p. 598).

The biographical sketches, all in the 3rd group of pages, are as follows:

Benedict, C. C. (p. 185), formerly associated with Taylor Bros. & Co. [Taylor Brothers Knife Works], Fulton, with knives for paper mill use a specialty;
Royce, William S. (p. 164), treasurer, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton;
Taylor, William E. (p. 181), founder, Taylor Brothers Knife Works, Fulton, specializing in knives for paper mill use;
Webb, George Chandler (p. 173), partner with Theodore Herbert in the Fulton Paper Co., manufacturers of wood pulp;
Wells, George P. (p. 280), superintendent, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton.

Clark, Hiram C. *History of Chenango County ...* Norwich, N.Y., 1850. 119 p.

According to an 1845 census, the county has two paper mills, one at McDonough and another at New Berlin (p. 82).

Clark, Joel W. *Miniature of Dansville Village ...* Dansville, N.Y., 1844. 72 p.

*Extols the papermaking business for the prosperity it brings to communities* ("The honest, industrious manufacturer of paper deserves to prosper, and it does seem that the business must be..."
pleasing to Him, who regardeth the cry of the poor," p. 52).
See pp. 18, 38, 47, 51-53 for local paper mills, the longest active one belonging to Judge Faulkner.


Reports three paper mills in the county as of 1845 (vol. 1, p. 389). For a reference to the paper mill owned by John Henry at Marcellus, see vol. 2, p. 290; the town had three paper mills as of 1845 (vol. 2, p. 300).


See chap. 25, "Town of Olive," by Dewitt C. Davis (pp. 324-31); at p. 329, Hudson River Pulp Manufacturing Co.


Vol. 1 is a reprint of the Penn Yan, N.Y., 1873, ed. while the incomplete vol. 2 is based on previously unpublished, salvaged printed pages.
See references to William H. Fox’s paper mill, Jerusalem (pp. 267, 527; the latter within the biographical sketch of Solomon D. Weaver at pp. 526-28); Nehemiah Raplee, secretary, Cascade Paper Co., Starkey (p. 939).


See p. 46 concerning the pollution of Saratoga Lake in the late 1890s "by discharges from Ballston Spa and tanneries and paper and sulphite pulp mills within the village ..."

See vol. 2, p. 38, for a minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island.


See p. 50 for a reference to a paper mill at Saugerties where 125 employees produce some 600 tons of paper annually.


For Lydig’s Mills, see p. 45 (no specific reference to his paper mill).


See p. 45 concerning the annual dollar value of goods produced by a single paper mill and "all other manufactures of paper, playing cards, &c."

The journal is sometimes referenced as *Hunt’s Merchants’ Magazine*.


Joseph Bonaparte built paper and cotton mills on his 150,000 acre estate in New York’s Black River region (p. 259).


See p. 293, port. Francis Howgil Rathbone, a paper mill at Chatham, N.Y..


"Early Industries": pp. 11-14 (map, p. 15). See also p. 18, within the chapter devoted to modern industries, for a section captioned "Burrows-Mohawk Paper Mills," mentioning the earlier Little Falls Paper Co. organized in 1888.


M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, wallpaper manufacturers.

"No. 266." Goods are marketed as Fibrotta Indurated Fibre Ware.


The chapter devoted to the Yates mills of Rotterdam mentions a paper mill’s conversion into a series of grist mills (p. 62).


The section, "Industries of Fredonia," mentions an unnamed paper mill on Canadaway Creek. Fredonia is a village in the town of Pomfret.


The author’s grandfather was a partner in the Morgan Lumber Co., likewise a trustee of the affiliated Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.


The firm, located in Troy, N.Y., also manufactured paper boxes.


Manufactured by Elisha Waters, Troy, N.Y., and his son, George.


See pp. 39-41, 49, 96 for the Eagle Paper Mill, owned by Michael Lawless and Dennis Tierney; their mill was the former mill of John F. Jones. There are also references to Sherman’s
Paper Mill on pp. 39, 98; a photograph of Isaac N. Sherman (he also served as the village president) is on p. 42.


In the first group of pagination, Raquette River Paper Co. (p. 479); O. E. Martin's pulp mill at Norfolk (p. 503); Mineral Attrition Mills Co., later the Natural Dam Pulp Co., then the International Pulp Co., Gouverneur, grinds talc and soapstone for papermaking (p. 570); Gouverneur Pulp Co. (pp. 570-71); Adirondack Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 571-72); St. Lawrence Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 572); Gardner Pulp Co., Gouverneur (pp. 572-73); Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); International Pulp Co., Gouverneur (p. 575); paper mill at Waddington begun by Messrs. Whitcomb, Thaley and Wells, all of Vermont.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Aldrich, Newton (3rd group, p. 313), president, Gouverneur Wood Pulp Co.;

Austin, S. B. (3rd group, p. 1), secretary, Raquette River Pulp Co.;

Baldwin, Charles E. (3rd group, pp. 11-12, within entry for his father, Henry K. Baldwin), a pulp and paper mill at Niagara;

Chapman, H. A. (3rd group, p. 281), had a paper factory, perhaps at Morristown;

Compton, H. M. (3rd group, pp. 197-98), he managed, as of 1891, the local lumber interests of Clark & Thompson, New York, at Clifton, N.Y.; the firm supplied "large quantities of pulp wood to the High Falls Pulp Co.";

Corbin, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 8-9), president and manager, Adirondack Pulp Co.;

Erwin, George Zalman (2nd group, pp. 20-24), president, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.;

Flint, Frank F. (3rd group, pp. 264-65), Potsdam, an unspecified involvement in paper manufacturing;

Hatch, Robert (3rd group, p. 256, within entry for his son, Robert R. Hatch), made paper by hand at Watertown; later a papermaker at Waddington. Robert R. Hatch worked for a time at a paper mill in Waddington;

Honeycomb, John Symons (3rd group, pp. 59-60), "was mainly instrumental in forming the Gouverneur Pulp Company with Col. Henry Palmer and S. B. Van Duzee";

James, Henry Ripley (2nd group, p. 41), a large paper mill at Waddington;

Jonne, E. A. (3rd group, p. 253), Gouverneur, engaged in pulp business;


Martin, Orrin E. (3rd group, pp. 186-87), a wood pulp mill near Norwood;

Potter, Henry Colton (3rd group, p. 161), Raquette River
Paper Co.;
Predmore, H. S. (3rd group, p. 114), manager, Asbestos Pulp Co., Gouverneur;
Sanford, Carlton E. (2nd group, pp. 3-5, port.), a major organizer of the Raquette River paper Co.; secretary, High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.;
Sisson, George Wing (2nd group, pp. 5-6), Raquette River Paper Co., Potsdam;
Weed, William Richmond (2nd group, pp. 54-55), a director of the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Pembleton, John Ellis (vol. 1, p. 1181), superintendent, Shepard’s Paper Mills, Waverly;


Biographical sketches as follows:

Beverly, Ambrose S. (vol. 1, pp. 192-93), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co.;
Brewer, Joseph (vol. 3, p. 1200), in charge of the paper mill at Cortland started by Nelson Spencer, of Hartford, Conn.;
Christey, Arthur (vol. 2, p. 623), Christey & Jenks, paper wholesalers, Buffalo;
Eilers, Bernard J. (vol. 1, p. 421), Genesee Paper Co., Lockport;
Eilers, Joseph H. (vol. 1, pp. 421-22), Genesee Paper Co., Lockport;
Pembleton, John Ellis (vol. 3, p. 1181), superintendent, Shepard’s Paper Mills, Waverly;
Peterson, Jesse (vol. 1, p. 194), [United] Indurated Fibre Co., Cascade Pulp Mills;
Rochester, Nathaniel (vol. 1, pp. 231-32), Dansville;
Stringer, George (vol. 2, p. 503), manufacturer of wrapping paper, Buffalo;

*Cyrus W. Field & Co., Wholesale Paper Dealers, no. 57 Beekman Street, New York ... will be in constant receipt of papers adapted to any branch of trade ... below are enumerated some ... styles of paper ... now offered ... New York, 185-?].

broadsider (copy at the Virginia Historical Society Library).

See also the full-page advertisement for Field & Co.'s paper warehouse found at the end of George G. Foster, New York in Slices ... (New York, 1849).

[Dane, William P.]. Dane’s Antique Covers. 20x25-$6.00 Per Ream. 35 Cents per Quire. Warehouse: 61 Beekman Street, New-York. [New York, 188-?]. unpaged (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

A sample book of different paper stock colors.


A view on p. 93 captioned, "Old paper-mill and falls, Woodstock."


Scattered references to wood pulp mills; e.g., at Olive Township, the home of Edwin Burhams, superintendent, Hudson River Wood Pulp Manufacturing Co., at Bishop Falls (pp. 124-25), or paper mills, as in Martin Cantine's paper mill, at Saugerties (pp. 276-77, 284).


The workforce of the envelope and paper box factories in New York City was predominantly female (chap. 5, "A New Role for Women," especially Table I, "Industries with 25 to 49 Per Cent Women Workers" and "Industries with 50 Per Cent or More Women Workers," leaves 126-27).


Deming, Judson Keith. Genealogy of the Descendants of John
On p. 490, a biographical entry for Henry Wallace Deming, a long-time manufacturer of paper boxes, apparently in Brooklyn.


For the Herkimer Paper Co., see p. 54.


Wholesale paper distributors.


Paper mills (often more than one) are found at Birmingham (p. 81); Centreville (p. 110); Cortland (p. 134); Craigville (p. 135); Hempstead Harbor (p. 200); Ithaca (p. 214); Little Falls (p. 231); Manchester (p. 241); Marcellus (p. 243); New York City (p. 280); Niagara Falls (p. 288); North Salem (p. 295); Owensville (p. 313); Patchogue (p. 317); Pulaski (p. 334); Rawsonville (p. 338); Rhinebeck (p. 341); Rochester (p. 345); Salisbury Mills (p. 356); Sauquoit (p. 363); Stuyvesant Falls (p. 387); Ulster (p. 402); Union Mills (p. 404); Waddington (p. 410); Watertown (p. 415).

The Albany, 1842, ed. (475 p.) does not identify the compiler.

[Disturnell, John]. The Western Traveller: embracing the Canal and Railroad Routes, from Albany and Troy, to Buffalo and Niagara Falls ... New-York, 1844. 90 p.

Notes the existence of three paper mills at Little Falls (p. 11) and two at Rochester (p. 47).


Doty, Lockwood L. A History of Livingston County, New York, from
Col. Nathaniel Rochester built a paper mill in Dansville following his arrival there in 1810; it was later sold to Rev. Christian Endress in 1814 (p. 301), and soon thereafter passed to Dr. James Faulkner (p. 332). An additional reference to four paper mills in the county during the 1830s on p. 416; also the mill at Gibsonville (p. 584) and another reference to Dansville on p. 640.


Contains references to papermaking by Samuel Lyon and others at New Hartford (pp. 493-94); Clayville or Paris, the latter also called Paris Furnace (p. 506); Vienna (p. 590, for John Halstead); Walesville/Whitestown (p. 626, for Halsey Brothers). Durant wrote the "Introductory."


General references on pp. 88, 91; Sacket’s Harbor, p. 399; Watertown, pp. 139, 147-50; Great Bend Paper-Mill, village of Great Bend, with the town of Champion, p. 337; Woodville, p. 370. A doublespread view of Taggarts & Davis’ Paper Mill, at Watertown, is found between pp. 148-49. Paper mills can be seen on the frontispiece view of mills at Black River Falls, Watertown.


Paper manufacturers are the primary customers of a talc mill


See p. 28, J-11, Chelsea Paper Mill, Chelsea, and p. 47, V-38, the mill at Wappinger Creek, Stanfordville, "which variously processed grain, paper and cotton."

Eager, Samuel Watkins. An Outline History of Orange County, with


Second installment has subtitle: "The Remington Mills--History of Norfolk and Norwood Mills, Purchase of Remington Interests by Hanna."


See p. 484 for a reference to a felt mill at Fredonia; also pp. 580-82 for the Westfield Paper Mill with a series of owners.


See pp. 72-73 for extracts from a report prepared by Alanson Skinner concerning industrial development along the Black River between Carthage and Dexter; the existence of a single paper is noted.


Scattered entries; e.g., L. H. Baldwin, a producer of plain and fancy paper boxes (p. 272), or Joseph Hill (p. 178) and W. N. Peak (p. 169), manufacturers of paper hangings. On p. 335, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co., with headquarters in Albany.


The chapter devoted to "Industry" (pp. 15-18) discusses early papermaking activity, including the rise of the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.

Contains references to two firms producing paperhangings and with fifty or more employees in Rensselaer Co. in 1850 (leaves 105, 107; also a similar table for Monroe Co. in 1850 indicating two papermakers, leaves 263-64).


Established in 1768 by John Keating, on Queen St., New York City.

See also Morgan Dix, ed. A History of the Parish of Trinity Church in the City of New York (New York, 1898), vol. 1, p. 323 (the site for Keating's paper mill had been projected in 1768 on land already owned by Trinity Church).


See p. 504, paper and pulp industry in the Adirondacks and Catskills; p. 531, papermaking in the mid-Hudson region.


See p. 137, the first mill in the county at Stuyvesant Falls, on the Kinderhook Creek, built in 1802 by Messrs. Pitkins and Edmonds and bought by George Chittenden. There is scattered material about paper mills at Livingston (p. 258); Bingham's Mills (p. 259); Chatham (pp. 287-88); Stockport and Chittenden Falls (pp. 351-52, with a view of George C. Rossman's residence and paper mill opp. p. 352).

See the biographies of Nathan Wild (leaf of plates between pp. 232-33, port.; his Kinderhook Manufacturing Co., a cotton mill at Valatie, later becoming the site of the David Paper Mill); George W. Philip Philmont, Philmont, on pp. 249-50; Thomas Carroll, an active career in papermaking, including the
Excelsior paper mill at Philmont, pp. 251-52; for a view of his residence, see between pp. 244-45; views of residences belonging to the Philmont Paper Co. are between pp. 246-47; views of the Bullus Brothers paper mill and property at Chatham are between pp. 286-87; between pp. 290-91, a view of H. W. Peaslee's paper mills and residence at Malden Bridge; the biographical sketch of Horace White Peaslee appears on pp. 296-97, port.


For the papermaking at Watertown, see pp. 354-57 (1st group); for paper or sulphite pulp companies at Brownville, see pp. 488-89, 493-94; at Dexter, pp. 498-99; at Carthage, p. 858 (all 1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Brown, George N. (pp. 50-51, 3rd group), bookkeeper, Remington Paper Co., Watertown;
Butler, John D. (pp. 273-74, 3rd group), superintendent, St. Lawrence Paper Co.; his father, John Butler, had been a papermaker at Ballston, N.Y.;
Camp, Elisha (pp. 640-41), a paper mill at Sackets Harbor;
Dennison, Albert S. (pp. 41-42, 3rd group), manufacturer of waterproof paper bags, "an invention of his own," at Watertown;
Dodge, Oliver F. (p. 178, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co.;
Hinds, Frank A. (pp. 903-5, port.), Ontario Paper Mills, near Brownville;
Leonard, Edgar (pp. 67-68, 3rd group), manufacturer of wood pulp at Dexter;
McCullough, John W. (p. 152, 3rd group), Ontario Paper Co., Brownville; St. Lawrence Paper Co., Dexter; later the general superintendent of the Brownville Paper Co.;
Maxwell, Edmund C. (pp. 247-48, 3rd group), his father, Augustus Maxwell, was a prominent paper and pulp manufacturer;
Nunez, Rudolphus W. (p. 268, 3rd group), superintendent, Taggart Paper Co., Felt's Mills;
Remington, Alfred D. Remington (pp. 913-15, port.);
Sherman, Charles N. (p. 160, 3rd group), Taggart Paper Co., Watertown, later in business for himself "handling paper and pulp mill supplies";
Sherman, George C. (pp. 221-22, 3rd group), treasurer, Taggart Paper Co.;
Slater, Sarah (p. 194, 3rd group), his four sons (Hurlbert, Edmund, James, Charles) are paper mill "operators" at Brownville;
Soultz, Albert (p. 171, 3rd group), Great Bend Paper Co.; his son, Frank, is with the same firm;
Taggart, Byron Benjamin (pp. 926-29; port. opp. p. 357);
Taggart, William W. (pp. 929-32, port.);
Thomas, E. F. (p. 151, 3rd group), in charge of the machinery dept., Taggart Paper Co. at Felt’s Mills;
Van Wagner, George (p. 96, 3rd group), superintendent, Black River Pulp Co.;
Walts, Horatio N. (p. 274, 3rd group), Frontenac Paper Co., "general superintendent of the machinery and manufacturing department of the works";
Zapf, Francis X. (p. 174, 3rd group), secretary, Great Bend Paper Co., later "assistant to the general manager,
Taggart Paper Co., Watertown.


Reprinted from Cosmopolitan Art Journal.

4243 The Erie Railway Tourist. [New York], c1874. 32 p.

The Erie Railway Co. offers data charting the manufacturing growth between 1865 and 1873 along its route, including paper mills (p. 25).


See Table 27, "Occupations of Gainfully Employed Immigrants, by Nationality, 1855," on pp. 214-17 (categories include paper box makers and papermakers).


The Ancram Paper Co., at Ancram, was organized in 1853 by Eliezer Smith and George Platner.


See chap. 9, "Child Labor," for children in New York City working in paper box and paper collar factories prior to 1886 (p. 111).


For Elmer Selah Farwell, see vol. 2, pp. 532-33, port. "He was an expert in steam engineering" and worked as a "designing engineer" at International Paper Co. in New York. The years that he was engaged by the Yellow Pine Paper Mill Co., Orange, Tex., as a consulting engineer are not given but this phase of his career is surely post-1900.

Fergusson, Adam. Practical Notes Made During a Tour in Canada and a Portion of the United States in MDCCCXXXI. 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1834. xiv, 426 p.

For the Goat Island Bridge and the paper mill on Bath Island, "the whole belonging to General Porter," see p. 144. The 2nd ed. contains additional notes made during a second visit to Canada in 1833.


See also, William L. Wessels, Adirondack Profiles (Lake George, N.Y., c1961), pp. 50-53, indicating that the firm’s "first paper plant was put into operation in 1905" (p. 51).


See pp. 23-26 for the Gould Paper Co. and Hon. G. H. P. Gould, with a photo of Gould on p. 18 and the illustration of the Gould Paper Mill on p. 22. On p. 20, John D. Koster, the business manager, as of 1876, of the Herkimer Paper Company Mills. There are references to a tissue paper mill on pp. 16-17; see also p. 19, the Ager and Lane (later Ager Brothers) paper mill at Lyonsdale.

Fitch, Charles Elliott. Encyclopedia of Biography of New York: A Life Record of Men and Women Whose Sterling Character and

Volume numbering for this unnumbered set is keyed to the set at the New-York Historical Society.

Biographical sketches as follows:


Vols. 1-3 also published under title, Memorial Encyclopedia of the State of New York ... (Boston, 1916).

At the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co., Plattsburgh.


A minor reference to the paper mill on Bath Island (p. 145).


"Woodpulp": pp. 77-81. "Originally published in the 6th Annual report of the New York Forest, Fish, and Game Commission, 1901."

Frederick Beck & Co. Artistic Wall Papers, Designed & Manufactured by Fr. Beck & Co. ... New York, c1881. unpaged (copies at Brown University Library and the Winterthur Library).

Includes a discussion of manufacturing processes.


A manufacturer of wallpaper.


"Keuka Lake Outlet Trail": pp. 128-35 (multiple references to paper mills that once existed along the route connecting Dresden and Penn Yan).

See the section on pp. 194-98 for the Seneca Mill Falls and Cascade Mill Falls, with references on p. 197 to the Cascade Paper Manufacturing Co., and a successor mill owned by Charles Cave producing "a light brown wrapping paper used mainly in Cuba to produce cigars."


The deceased was the chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.


Consult the "Index of Subjects" under "Paper Box manufactory," "Paper manufactory," and "Straw, paper factory." There is a table showing the distribution of 109 paper mills throughout New York’s counties on p. 110.


For Staats Tompkin’s mill producing straw wrapping paper, see p. 72.


For Isaac Willetts and his straw paper mill, ca. 1849, see p. 363


Statistics reflect a single paper mill in New York City as of 1835 (p. 12).

4268 Frisbee, Priscilla B. Town of Stuyvesant, Columbia County, New
In 1800, Pitkins and Edmunds built a paper mill on the site of an old grist mill at Upper Falls (p. 12).

For Gloversville, see p. 450; Breadalbin’s Union Mills village, p. 504; Closeville, a hamlet at Mayfield, p. 523; p. 532, a strawboard mill at Garoga, in the town of Ephratah.

For Arkell & Smith’s Paper and Cotton Sack Manufactory at Canajoharie, see p. 260 (1st group); see also the related biographies of James Arkell (p. 1, 2nd group) and Adam Smith (p. 132, 2nd group).

Chap. 5, "Fulton Industries along the River" (discusses, in part, the Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Corp., the Battle Island Pulp Mill, and the Eureka Paper Co.).

See the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co. (pp. [68]-69) and the Victoria Paper Mills Co. (pp. [72]-73), the latter absorbing and controlling the Eureka, Fulton, and Granby Paper Companies, also William Waugh & Bro. On p. 75, Taylor Brothers & Co., a producer of paper-cutters, also bars and plates for paper mills, and p. 77, Dilts Machine Works, producing machinery for paper and wood pulp mills.

See p. 97, views of G. Henry P. Gould’s Gould Paper Co. at Port Leyden as of 1892, also the pulp mill built by William H. Johnston in 1896 at Port Leyden. On p. 100, G. H. P. Gould’s paper mill at Lyons Falls, 1895, claimed as "the first in the United States to use electricity."

Concerning calls for rags needed at Gaines’ paper mill, active


Minor references to paper manufacturing, as in Auburn Paper Mills, Auburn (vol. 2, p. 90); Zadoc Sweetland and his paper mills at Cazenovia (vol. 1, p. 197); Reed Paper Mills, Ithaca Falls, with an older mill on the site traced to Eddy & Matthewson in 1819 (vol. 3, p. 76); paper mills at Oneida (vol. 1, p. 216).

In vol. 4, p. 249, a biographical sketch of Frederick A. Purchas, a paper box manufacturer at McGraw beginning in the 1890s. The biographical sketch of Edward Ainslie Brewer (vol. 4, pp. 53-54) mentions Joseph Brewer, a papermaker and superintendent of Nelson Spencer's paper mill in Cortland as of 1820. Charles Sidney Bowes (vol. 4, pp. 118-19, port.) is a wholesaler in the paper and twine business, with his brothers, in Utica.

The Lowman Folding Box Corporation, Syracuse, owned by Melle E. Lowman (vol. 4, p. 90, port.), was founded in the twentieth-century. Also active in the twentieth-century is Austin Ross, president, Sauquoit Paper Co., Utica.; his father, Thomas Waller Ross, was vice-president, Hummel-Ross Fibre Co., Hopewell, Va., retiring from that firm in 1923 (vol. 4, p. 391).

Gardner, Lawrence W. "Toddsville." In: Hartwick, the Heart of Otsego County, NY (Hartwick, N.Y., c2002), pp. [56]-60.


There was a paper mill at Factory Hollow (p. 34).

References to the Cazenovia Paper Mill, 1810-ca. 1875 (p. 12); Hamilton Wire Cloth Co., Hamilton, last half of the nineteenth century (p. 17); Beard & Crouse mill, Sullivan, producing millboard and wrapping paper in 1865-88 (p. 23).


Contains early photographs of the St. Regis Paper Co. (est. 1899) at Deferiet, N.Y.


For the straw paper mill owned by Theodore Robb, Charles Robb, and Nelson Carroll, see p. 72 (in reality, the Ravine Paper Mill was erected by William C. Robb with Nelson Carroll later becoming a partner; neither Theodore nor Charles Robb were ever co-owners with their father; personal communication from Chuck Friday, Ravena, N.Y., Nov. 7, 2006); for the Valley Paper Mills at Stephenville, see pp. [85], 88-89.


See p. 71 for the Fourth Ward Industrial School’s preparation of destitute girls for sewing, straw braiding, and paper bag manufacturing work.


See p. 36 for a reference to the "paper boat manufactory" at Troy. Also a minor reference to paper mills at Cleveland flooded in 1883 when the Cuyahoga River overflowed (p. 155).


For the operations of the Berlin & Jones Envelope Manufactory, New York, N.Y., see pp. [103]-8.

Also a New York, 1860, ed. by Gobright & Pratt. xii, 168, 42 p.


See p. 18 for Jacob C. Mott’s paper mill and its subsequent owners.
Good, Thomas; Arthur B. Recknagel; and Frank A. Reed. "The
Growth of the Paper Industry in Northern New York." Northern

[Goodenow, Sterling]. A Brief Topographical & Statistical

According to the last census, the state has twenty-eight paper
mills (pp. 8-9).

Goodwin, James. "Lumbering in the Town of Keene." In: Richard
Plunz, ed. Two Adirondack Hamlets in History: Keene and Keene
Valley (Fleischmanns, N.Y., and Keene Valley, N.Y., 1999), pp.
162-75.

See pp. 165-66 for pulp mills in the Adirondacks, especially
the J. and J. Rogers Co., Au Sable Forks, and the International
Paper Co., Cadyville.

... Philadelphia, 1836. xii, 102, 801 p.

Paper mills are noted in tables for individual counties:
Albany (p. 351, at Coeymans and Watervliet); Cayuga (p. 375,
at Aurelius and Clarkesville, a suburb of Auburn); Chautauqua
(p. 388, at Pomfret); Chenango (pp. 391, 394, at MacDonough
and New Berlin); Columbia (pp. 411, 413, at Chittenden Falls,
Chatham, and Stuyvesant); Cortland (pp. 415, 417, at
Cortlandville); Dutchess (pp. 433, 434, at Rhinebeck and
Stanford), Greene (pp. 471, 474, Catskill); Herkimer (pp. 480,
484, at Little Falls and Columbia); Jefferson (pp. 492, 493,
at Le Ray, Pamela, Watertown); Lewis (p. 504, at Martinsburg);
Livingston (pp. 510, 511, at Sparta); Madison (pp. 519, 523, at
Cazenovia); Montgomery (pp. 537, 539, 542, at Broadalbin and
East Fonda, mentioned under Mayfield); Niagara (pp. 560, 561,
563, at Niagara); Oneida (pp. 570, 573, 577, at New Hartford,
Paris, Westmoreland, Whitestown); Onondaga (p. 581, at
Marcellus); Ontario (p. 595, at Shortsville, mentioned under
Manchester); Orange (pp. 599, 606, 608, at Blooming Grove,
Newburg village, and New Windsor); Otsego (p. 630, at Otsego);
Putnam (p. 633, at Southeast); Queens (p. 640, at Hempstead and
North Hempstead); Rensselaer (pp. 649, 652, at Troy's 6th ward);
Rockland (p. 659, at Haverstraw); St. Lawrence (pp. 665, 670,
at Madrid and Waddington, mentioned under Madrid); Saratoga (pp.
683, 687, at Factory Village, Milton); Schenectady Co. (p. 691,
Schenectady); Schoharie (pp. 698, 699, Schoharie, at Esperance);
Seneca (pp. 701, 703, at Seneca Falls); Steuben (p. 710, at
Conhocton and Urbana); Suffolk (p. 716, at Brookhaven,
Huntington, Islip); Tompkin (pp. 732, 736, at Dryden and Ithaca);
Ulster (pp. 740, 741, 744, at Marlborough and Ulsterville, at
Saugerties); Westchester (pp. 769, 771, at North Salem). The
paper mill on Bath Island is mentioned on p. 18 (2nd group).


Includes advertisements for paper moulds.


Chap. 28, "Newton Falls Paper Company Railroad." Consult the "Index" section for references to the International Paper Co., Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Raquette River Pulp Co., and St. Regis Paper Co.


Chap. 3, "Industrial Development" (different bag, wallpaper factories, paper, or pulp mills at Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Glens Falls, Sandy Hill, and Schuylerville, pp. 27-28).


See pp. 89, 100 for references to paper mills at Amherst and Williamsville.


Includes references or photographs for the Stoddard and Freeman mill, the Rochester Paper Co., and the Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel Co.


Arkell & Smith’s paper bag factory, Canajoharie, 1859 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1672); Warner Miller’s wood pulp mill at Herkimer, 1866 (vol. 2, pp. 1484, 1784); papermakers’ felts made at Oriskany, 1880 (vol. 2, p. 1485).

For a biography of James Arkell, see vol. 3, pp. 22-26; for Charles Coons and his son, Charles H. Coons (port.), Herford Coons, and Jeremiah Coons, see vol. 4, pp. 224-29; for Warner Miller, see vol. 4, pp. 906-7.


For paper mills at Hudson Falls, see vol. 1, p. 143; for Glens Falls, see vol. 1, p. 144. See also J. D. Whittemore, "Hudson River Water Powers," in vol. 2, pp. 783-92 (for paper mills, see p. 787).


See "Manufactures" (pp. 115-18) and "Industries of Today" (pp. 118-20), highlighting the local production of millions of paper collars and cuffs, also George West as "the largest manufacturer of manilla paper and paper bags in the world" (p. 118). A biographical sketch of George West is on pp. 249-50, port. For Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls, see p. 49.

4302 Gurley, Royal. Paper trade sale. The Subscriber respectfully announces to Paper Manufacturers that his second sale of writing and printing papers to the trade, will be held on Saturday, the 31st of August ... [New York, 1833]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

The opening installment mentions the extensive, three-story paper mill on Bath Island.


Discusses John Keating’s mill in New York City, established in 1768, but subsequently removed to Peekskill.


"The Pulp and Paper Industry of Jefferson County": pp. 202-10, with related photos. For Knowlton Brothers, see pp. 248-49. Also biographical sketches of Perry Caswell (pp. 546-47); Frank A. Fletcher (p. 519); George Willard Knowlton (pp. 376k-1, port.); James T. Outterson (pp. 471-72); Alfred D. Remington (pp. 136-37); Clark Rice (pp. 232a-b).

For the Bagley & Sewall Co., Watertown, manufacturers of paper and pulp making machinery, including Fourdriners, see p. 243. For Alexander Wendler and his Wendler Machine Co., Carthage, a producer of pulp and paper mill machinery, see p. 792, also noting Wendler’s involvement in the High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co., at Pyrites, N.Y. ("It is the only sulphite mill in the United States which uses pyrites ore in the place of sulphur in the manufacture of the liquor for digesting the wood"). A view of the Frontenac Pulp and Paper Mill, at Dexter, N.Y., appears on p. 474.

Additional information as follows: Harmon Machine Co., at Watertown, a manufacturer of hydraulic pulp-grinding machinery (p. 245); for firms at Brownsville and Dexter (Brownsville Paper Co., Globe Paper & Fibre Co., Ontario Paper Co., Outterson Paper Co.), see pp. 457, 459-62 passim; Great Bend Paper & Co., Great Bend (p. 509); Augustus Maxwell, a pulp mill at West Carthage (p. 510); Empire Wood Pulp Co., at Le Ray (p. 626). The Philadelphia, 1894, ed. has slightly different pagination.


Contains a biographical sketch of Forest G. Weeks (pp. 245-46, port.), Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles Paper Co., Victoria Mills Paper Co.


See p. 50, Schoonmaker & Co., a manufacturer of straw wrapping paper as of 1874; also Baldwinsville with a single paper mill
as of 1886 (p. 63).


On p. 175, a minor reference to a paper mill in operation on the edge of the Black River, at Watertown, N.Y.


Vol. 1, *New York City*, contains biographical sketches as follows: Moses Yale Beach (pp. 66-67); Edwin Bulkley (pp. 121-22); Chester William Chapin, "built by contract the paper mill at Chicopee, the first in which paper was made by machinery in this country" (pp. 134-36); Thomas Faye, wall paper manufacturer (pp. 233-34); Cyrus West Field (pp. 236-37); Robert Graves, wall paper manufacturer (pp. 275-76); Henry Carlton Hulbert (pp. 331-34, port.); Chauncey Kilmer (pp. 367-69, port.); William H. Mairs, wall paper manufacturer (p. 426); William Henry Parsons (pp. 496-97); George L. Pease (pp. 497-98; active in Detroit, then in New York); George West (pp. 714-18, port.).

Vol. 2, *United States at Large*, has biographical sketches as follows: Ohio C. Barber (pp. 58-61, port.); Zenas Crane (b. 1814), Dalton, Mass. (p. 210); Charles Thomas Crocker, Fitchburg, Mass. (pp. 214-15); Samuel Cupples, St. Louis (p. 221); George Nichols Fletcher, International Sulphite Fiber & Paper Co., Detroit, also the Rumford Falls Power Co., Me. (p. 312); Bloomfield Haines Moore, Jessup & Moore Paper Co., Philadelphia (p. 573); William Miskey Singerly, Singerly Pulp & Paper Co., Elkton, Md., the paper source for The Philadelphia Record (pp. 711-12); Paul John Sorg, Middletown, Oh. (p. 737; does not mention his paper mill); Rodney Wallace, Fitchburg, Mass. (p. 821); George Henry Whitcomb, Worcester, Mass., Whitcomb Envelope Co. (p. 860); William Whiting, Holyoke, Whiting Paper Co. (p. 864); Moses Cowan Younglove, Cleveland (p. 906; fails to mention his Cleveland Paper Mill).


For a paper mill, presumably at Huntington, see p. 343, also p. 349 for Richard Conklin’s mill, as of 1782, at Cold Spring Harbor.

See pp. 3, 5, 26, 45, 102-4 for references to the paper mill district at Unadilla; see p. 104 for Abraham Fuller.


Chap. 1, "The Art Preservative," contains material about early mills and appeals for rags.
Also the 2nd ed. Port Washington, N.Y., c1964. Introduction by Ralph Adams Brown.


See p. 229 for Zadoc Sweetland's Cazenovia Paper Mill.


At the Glens Falls Pulp Co.

Hardie, James. The Description of the City of New-York ... New York, 1827. 360 p.

"Newspapers, Authors, &c.": pp. 230-33 ("Of paper, a sufficiency is now made amongst ourselves, to render its importation unnecessary, and a vast quantity is manufactured annually, some part of which is equal to any imported. At Springfield, New-Jersey, about sixteen miles from this city, there are not less than fifteen paper mills. Of these, Samuel Campbell, Esquire of this city, is a large proprietor," p. 231).


See "Manufactures" (pp. 234-37, 1st group), for mills owned by A. H. Laflin and Warner Miller at Herkimer. A biography of Warner Miller is found on pp. 542-49 (port. opp. p. 40, 1st group), also the biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond on pp. 489-91, port., and William Kingston, also in Little Falls, on p. 62 (2nd group). An account of Warner Miller's brother-in-law, Henry Churchill, of Herkimer, is on p. 25 (2nd group).
For mills at Little Falls (Little Falls Box Factory, Little Falls Paper Co., Rock Island Paper Mill), see pp. 261, 267, 294-96, 299, 1st group). Two additional men involved in the paper industry at Little Falls are John Abrial (p. 2, 2nd group) and Eben Britton Waite (pp. 122-23, 2nd group). John Chester (2nd group, p. 27), a native of Aberdeen, Scotland, came to Little Falls where he worked for seven years as a papermaker.


For Seth M. Richmond, a paper manufacturer at Little Falls as of 1843, see pp. 339-41.


For Harper W. Rogers, with a paper mill at Claverack, see pp. [341]-42.


Discusses the J. & J. Rogers Co., Au Sable Forks, and its wood pulp mill as the source of water pollution found at Keeseville.


Early papermakers at Troy include David Buel, Henry Burden, also Thomas and Joseph Howland, followed by others.

Hart, Bliven & Mead Mfg. Co. To the trade ... we now offer to for sale a superior quality of flint paper ... [New York, 1874]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


A minor reference on p. 42 to pulp mills at Hadley found.

Hasbrouck (F. S.) & Co. Trade Price List of Cammeyer’s Patent
Box Envelopes, Crushed Envelopes, Grocers' Sample Boxes and Legal Wrappers Manufactured by ... New York, [ca. 1875] (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Office Supplies, box 8).


4328 Hatch, Vernelle A., ed. Illustrated History of Jamestown, Chautauqua County, N.Y. ... Jamestown, N.Y., 1900. 297 p.

See as follows:

American Aristotype Co. (pp. 150-53), photographic paper, with port. of Robert C. Sheldon;
Jamestown Paper Box & Printing Co., with port. of William Koehl (p. 270).


The Eagle Paper Mill (the former Knowlton mill) at Dansville.

4330 Hawley, Elias Sill. The Hawley Record. Buffalo, N.Y., 1890. xvi, 592 p.

For Seth Hawley, see pp. 479-80.


Vol. 2, chap. 31, "An Industrial City," contains "Paper and Paper Boxes" on pp. 627-28 (Mahlon Taylor's mill, 1792, also William Orr's mill, formerly located on Wynantskill, "was said to be the first mill in the country to use machinery for printing paper by cylinders producing designs for wallpapers").


See Benjamin C. Sears, "Town of Blooming Grove" (pp. 130-47), with information on p. 136 about the village of Salisbury Mills and Henry Ramsdell's Arlington Paper Mills (also p. 362), and James and Hector Craig, at Craigsville, on pp. 138-39.
See also E. M. V. McClean, "Town of Cornwall" (pp. 165-82), at pp. 181-82 for the Valley Forge Paper Mill owned by Carson & Ide. The biography of Thomas Darlington on pp. 822-23 contains a reference to his father, Peter Darlington, "who was one of the first paper manufacturers in this country, died January 21,
1851 ..."


4334 Helm, Thomas B. *History of Wabash County, Indiana, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns, Military Record; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ...* Chicago, 1884; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 492 p.

Joseph E. Fosbury (p. 249) began working at age fourteen in a paper mill in Troy, N.Y., his birthplace.


See p. 37 for a paragraph devoted to B. Bradley & Co., with "a large paper mill located at the Falls."


Introduces Barclay's paper mill (1827) and iron works (1828) at Saugerties.


See pp. 238-41, Niagara Falls Paper Co. The "Niagara Power Number" of *Cassier's Magazine* (vol. 8, no. 3; July 1895) was also published in book form as *The Harnessing of Niagara*. 4th ed. London, 1899.


Herring's Jefferson Paper Co. was at Watertown.


On p. 301, a discussion of river and canal transportation, as in the case of the paper mills at Glens Falls, for instance, relying on Canadian pulp wood. Discusses the issue of cheap transportation in relation to industrial growth and development at Lockport with its tanneries, furnaces, paper mills, etc. (p. 490); a similar discussion focused on Troy is on p. 494.

New York, 1923. 4 vols.

For firms involved in the manufacture of paper boxes, paper goods, or wallboard, see vol. 2, pp. 833-35.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bauman, Oliver G. (vol. 4, p. 304), R. H. Thompson Paper Co.;
Fisher, Fremont H. (vol. 4, pp. 245-46), E. L. Burdick Envelope Co., Niagara Envelope Manufactory;
Harding, Louis A. (vol. 3, pp. 43-44), J. Spalding & Sons Co.;
Hewitt, J. Franklin (vol. 4, p. 356), Thomas & Hewitt Paper Box Manufacturing Co.;
Juengling, Frank F. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co.;
Juengling, Henry E. (vol. 4, p. 254), Buffalo Paper Box Co., later the Juengling Paper Box Co.;
McPherson, Henry H. (vol. 4, p. 334), B. C. Crittsinger, pulp mill, Niagara Falls, N.Y.;
Wallace, Robert A. (vol. 3, pp. 190-91, port.), designed the buildings for the Tonawanda Board & Paper Co.


"The Early Paper Mills": pp. [93]-96 (includes the Hawley mill, 1808, at Moreau, near Fort Edward).


Biographical sketches as follows (sketches have accompanying port. on the facing page):

Allen, Marcus Clyde, president, Saranac Pulp & Paper Co., Plattsburgh (vol. 2, p. 18);
Beverly, Ambrose S., treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co. (vol. 1, p. 248);
Clarke, George Hunt, president, Racquette River Pulp Co. (vol. 2, p. 132);
Corning, Parker, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 1, p. 232);
Cox, James William, Albany, Albany Felt Co. (vol. 2, p. 244);
Dix, John Alden, Thomson, Iroquois Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 44);
Huyck, Francis Conkling, F. C. Huyck & Sons, Albany, papermakers’ felts (vol. 2, p. 56);

Jones, Andrew Barton, Albany, partner in the Hudson Valley Paper Co., paper wholesalers (vol. 1, p. 102);

Leggett, Joseph Albert, Troy, John Leggett & Son (vol. 2, p. 190; for John Leggett, Troy, see the Albany, 1906, ed. of this work, p. 270, port.);

Murgittroyd, M. C., part-owner and manager, Oswego River Paper Mills, Phoenix (vol. 2, p. 220);


Paddock, Simon David, president, Paddock Tube Paper Co., formerly the Elbridge Straw Board Mill), at Elbridge, also Tremain Paper Mill, Manlius (vol. 1, p. 214);

Paddock, Hiram Lester, vice-president, Lakeside Paper Co., Skaneateles, later president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 52);

Peterson, Jesse, president and general manager, [United] Indurated Fibre Co., Lockport; owner, Cascade Pulp Mills, Buffalo (?) (vol. 1, p. 154);

Redhead, Edwin Richard, president, Victoria Paper Mills Co., Fulton (vol. 1, p. 172);

Smart, Robert Thomas, Troy, has two paper mills on the Wynantskill (vol. 1, p. 286);

Sweet, Thaddeus C., Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co., Phoenix;

Thompson, George S., Troy, of Stevens & Thompson (vol. 2, p. 228);

Thorne, William Talcott, treasurer, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907 (vol. 2, p. 120);

Walter, John Marshall, Hudson Valley Paper Co., Albany, paper wholesalers (vol. 2, p. 102);

Weeks, Charles G., president, Skaneateles Paper Co., Skaneateles; vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton;

Weeks, Forest Greeley, president, Weeks-Thorne Paper Co., Hart Lot, incorporated 1907; also vice-president, Oswego Falls Pulp & Paper Co., Fulton (vol. 2, p. 192);

Wheeler, Seth, president, Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (vol. 2, p. 166);


For paper mills, see Center Falls (p. 103), Fort Edward (p. 97), Fort Miller (p. 99), Greenwich (pp. 101, 124), Middle Granville (p. 130), Sandy Hill (p. 87; home of the first 711
manilla paper mill in the United States, 1846).

Biographical sketches as follows:

- Bascom, George B. (pp. 284-85), superintendent of an unidentified paper mill at Ticonderoga; within sketch of his father, R. O. Bascom;
- Doremus, George W. (p. 417), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
- Mowry, Henry L. (pp. 177-78), Phoenix Paper Mill, Greenwich, producing straw wrapping paper;
- Sprague, Andrew T. (p. 381), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;
- Sprague, Watson N. (pp. 171-72), Battenkill Paper Mill Co., Middle Falls;
- Tidmarsh, Harry L. (pp. 415-16), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
- Van Wormer, Francis M. (pp. 173-74), Van Wormer & Tefft, paper and pulp machinery, Sandy Hill;
- Wells, William W. (pp. 416-17), Friction Pulley and Machine Works at Sandy Hill; product lines include paper mill machinery;
- Young, Cornelius (pp. 253-54), a paper mill superintendent at Sandy Hill, Middle Falls, and Fort Edward, New York; also in Vermont at Bellows Falls.

4344 History and Commerce of New York, 1891. Illustrated. 2nd ed. New York, 1891. x, [33]-267 p.

Included among the firms are A. W. Harrington, a rope and Manila paper manufacturer (p. 127); J. F. Anderson, Jr. & Co., paper warehouse (p. 140); American Paper Pail and Box Co. (p. 169); Thomas Barrett (p. 218); Melvin Hard's Sons, paper wholesale dealer (p. 234); H. Goodwin Dancer, steam paper ruler and blank book manufacturer (p. 241). On p. 229, A. Bayard Neilson, formerly the New York agent for Janeway & Carpender, New Brunswick, N.J., wallpaper manufacturers.


The Hammermill Paper Co. is included in this oversized corporate history (pp. 181-82), as is the Nicolet Paper Co., DePere, Wis. (p. 194), the Otis Paper Mill, Livermore Falls, Me. (p. 195), the Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co. (pp. 202-3), the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 203), among others.

4347 History of Cayuga County, New York. Compiled from Papers in the Archives of the Cayuga County Historical Society, with Special Chapters by Local Authors from 1775 to 1908. Auburn, N.Y., 1908. xiv, 598 p.

George C. Skinner’s Auburn Paper Mill, Auburn, 1828/29, was followed by a successive owners until its destruction in a fire, 1868 (pp. 30, 33).


See as follows:

Henry Wittemore, "Cairo" (pp. [203]-28), mentioning a paper mill at Woodstock, a hamlet about one mile north of Cairo, as of 1871; in 1879, owned by Charles J. Case, of New York, producing wrapping paper from straw (p. 215); Hitchcock, O. B., "Windham" (pp. [393]-414), mentioning the factory belonging to Jared and Elbert Matthews where buttons are made from tin, wood, and papier mâché (p. 401).


For paper mills at Herkimer, see pp. 148-49; for Little Falls, see pp. 189, 191-92. For Gen. Zenas Coville Priest, see p. 195, port. A biographical sketch of Seth M. Richmond, active at Little Falls, is on p. 268.


Contains scattered references to paper or strawboard mills at Amsterdam (pp. 91-92); Canajoharie (p. 101); Kecks Center (plate between pp. 118-19); St. Johnsville (p. 172); Johnstown (p. 199); Gloversville (p. 205); Sammonsville (p. 210); Broadalbin (Henry M. Ward, a paper box manufacturer, p. 216); Ephratoh, a village of Rockwood (pp. 222-23); Closeville (p. 227).

For a view of the Thompson’s and Richards Paper Mill, at Fonda, see following p. 140.

4351 History of Niagara County, N.Y., with Illustrations Descriptive of Its Scenery, Private Residences, Public Buildings, Fine...

See p. 309, the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., 1855, on Bath Island.


See p. 87, a paper mill established in 1827 at Waterloo by Ephraim Chapin, Elias and Elihu Marshall, and William Barnes ("This mill was the second in the United States to manufacture paper by machinery"). Related information found on p. 109.


From the text: "Bagley and Sewall built the first Voelter grinder made in the United States. They also built the first spring wet machine to handle the pulp made from these grinders."

No copy located. Description based on summary.


The paper mill at East Pike (Pike Village) was destroyed twice (p. 257).


Daniel Hoogland (1768-1830) operated a paper mill in New York City [actually Roslyn, Long Island] until its sale in 1814 (pp. 50-51).


"The Urban Black Middle Class": pp. 196-200 (in 1816, the
Blacks in New York City’s eighth ward "worked for butchers, printers, grocers, papermakers, shoemakers, goldsmiths, and tallow chandlers," p. 196).


For a biography of Augustus Sherman, president of the Glens Falls Paper Mill, see the footnote on pp. 159-62, port.


See the "Memorial Biographies" (pp. 6-8, ports.) for Seth Hawley, William McEchron, James Morgan, Jones Ordway, Frederick H. Parks, Solomon A. Parks, Augustus J. Pearsall, Augustus Sherman, and William E. Spier.


This resource contains full-page views of the area’s paper mills, also the Imperial Wall Paper Co.


See pp. 187-88 (note 20) for the Kanes Falls Pulp Co.


In New York, see p. 156 for Ithaca, N.Y., and p. 167 for Rochester. In Massachusetts, see p. 283 (Dalton) and p. 306 (Lowell).


For Joel Stevens and his paper mill at Granville, N.Y., see pp. 244-45.

On p. 106, a view of Stevens and Thompson Paper Co., North Hoosick.

Honeywell, Roy John. Broadalbin in History, being a Brief and Concise Narrative of the Principal Events in the Settlement and Development of Broadalbin Township from the Earliest Date to the Present Time. Illustrated by D. G. Fordes. Amsterdam, N.Y., 1907. 24 p.

Scattered references to paper mills and their owners.


For references to paper mills (Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls Paper Co., Niagara Paper Manufacturing Co., Pettebone Paper Mill, Porter & Clark, etc.) at Niagara Falls, including Bath Island, see vol. 2, pp. 21, 22, 93, 94, 98, 99-101, 102, 103, 132-33, 134, 136, 139, 228, 229, 253, 551. For Lockport, see vol. 2, pp. 131; for the Birge Paper Co.'s fire, [Buffalo?], see vol. 1, pp. 284-85.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Crittsinger, Burt Clark (vol. 3, p. 353), active in the paper and pulp trades;
Gaskill, Charles B. (vol. 3, pp. 76-77), built a paper mill on the hydraulic canal, later associated with the Pettebone Paper Co. (Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co.);
Keep, Wallace I. (vol. 3, p. 330), Lockport Paper Co., also father Charles Keep, the firm's president;
Schoellkopf, Arthur (vol. 3, p. 68), president, Cliff Paper Co.;
Uptegraff, Gaylor M. (vol. 3, pp. 31-32), his father, Walter Denny Uptegraff, was president of the Niagara Wallpaper Co.


For paper mills at Penfield, including the Lawless Paper Mill, see pp. 75, 95, 98.


For a paper mill "built by Messrs. Clark" at Woodville, see p. 160. For Elisha Camp's paper mill, near Sackets Harbor, see p. 186. See p. 277 for a reference to three paper mills at Watertown, followed by pp. 282, 284 for the Gurdon Caswell mill (1808) and the Knowlton & Rice (1824) mills, Watertown. For statistical data related to the county's paper manufacturing,

See pp. 180-82, the John Clark & Co. mill, Martinsburgh, originally built in 1807 by Gen. Martin, with text on p. 182 of a poem about the saving of rag scraps, "Sweet Ladies, be not offended ...). See also p. 110 (note 4) for the paper mill at Lyonsdale built in 1848 by Ager and Lane, later owned by the Ager brothers.


See as follows: Waddington (p. 343); near Chateaugay, William Bailey started to build a paper mill near his forge, but it was never completed (p. 489).


Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data prepared by the State Comptroller’s Dept. for paper companies in Broome Co. (p. 94); Dutchess Co. (p. 95); Jefferson Co. (p. 96); Saratoga Co. (p. 102); Tioga Co. (p. 103).

*Howell (F. M.) and Co. Boxes for Handkerchiefs, Suspenders, Neckties, Gloves, Hose, etc. Elmira, N.Y., 1895. 37 leaves (copy at the Winterthur Library).


At Normansville, near Bethlehem, A. B. Sweet, strawboard paper; also Heman Hardy, wrapping paper from straw (pp. 781-82).

At Stephensville, near Coeymans Landing, the Valley Paper Mills belonging to Amos D. Briggs (previously W. S. Briggs & Sons), producing straw wrapping paper (pp. 830-31); at Coeymans, Robb & Carroll, straw wrapping paper (p. 837); at Watervliet,
Truman G. Younglove & Co., p. 937; Charles Van Benthysen & Co., at Cohoes (p. 954, also an overview of the firm, fo the most part a printer and binder, based in Albany, on p. 701); John Milton & Co., at Medusa, part of Rensselaererville, p. 915; paper mills and paper box factories at Cohoes, pp. 951, 960.

For manufacturing data for Albany as of 1860 and 1880, see pp. 608-9.


"History of the Hudson River Mill": pp. 1-6 (established in 1866 as the Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).

O. B. Beyer, Manager.

At head of title: International Paper Company, Northern Division Mills.


See p. 102, the four paper mills at Phoenix are the Oswego River Paper Co., Phoenix Tissue Paper Co., Phoenix Toilet & Paper Co., and the Sweet Brothers Paper Manufacturing Co. The author mentions Henry Slade, inventor of "the first machine to wrap toilet paper on a roll with perforated sheets."


A paper mill, with an unidentified owner, at Birmingham (pp. 213-14); the Aldgate straw paper mill at Birmingham (p. 233); a paper mill at Malone (p. 416); Samuel C. Wead, Malone (pp. 423-24, port.); William Bailey, Chateaugay (pp. 458, 466).


See the reference on p. 248 to the paper mill, later converted to a grist mill, at Otsego. The biographical sketch of George W. Palmer, of Unadilla (p. 348), supplemented by a double-page view of the residences of Palmer and D. M. Johnson between pp. 336-37, showing the paper mill and other manufactories.


See pp. 25-30, "Widespread Pulpwood Operations" (Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., at Palmer’s Falls, near Luzerne). Figure 2 (on pp. 28-29), "Amount of Pulp Timber Cut in the Adirondack Forests in 1891," providing data for each company.


About the straw paper, produced by Howland & Palser, Fort Edward, N.Y., and used for printing the New York Ledger and Sun.


See as follows:

Alling & Cory, paper wholesalers (p. 95, with a view of its paper warehouse);
American Albumen Paper Co.; D. Hovey, president (p. 83);
J. K. Hunt, manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 114-15);
Mallory Paper Box Co.; O. Mallory, superintendent (p. 149);
Rochester Paper Box Co.; Louis Sachs, manager (p. 159);
Rochester Paper Co.; S. M. Hasting, president (p. 110).


Contains business sketches, sometimes with an accompanying photograph of the factory building, for firms in Troy as follows: John Leggett & Son, paper box manufacturers, with


On p. 122, with a view of his building, Chas. T. Bainbridge’s Sons ("... Brooklyn contains one of the largest manufacturing stationery establishments in the United States"); also p. 155, Washington McLean, fine wallpapers.

4385 The Industries of Buffalo. A Résumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Queen City of the Lakes ... Buffalo, N.Y., 1887. 276 p.


4386 The Industries of the City of Rochester. A Résumé of Her Past History and Progress, Together with a Condensed Summary of Her Industrial Advantages and Her Development ... Rochester, N.Y., 1888. 280 p.

See as follows:

Alling & Cory (p. 155), wholesale dealers in paper and printers’ materials; the partners are William Alling, David Cory, and Joseph T. Alling;
Cowles, Joseph (p. 257), mill machinery, including water wheels used by flour, grist, paper, and saw mills;
Genesee Tobacco Works (p. 211), uses the "purest rice paper" in the production of its cigarettes;
Hey, Levi (p. 158), wholesaler of scrap iron, also rags and paper stock, wrapping paper;
Lewis, D. F. (p. 199), paper box manufacturer;
Myers (R. M.) & Co. (p. 150), paper wholesalers and retailers succeeding N. G. Hawley & Co., then Hawley & Myers & Co.;
Oliver, H. G. (p. 250), paper box staying machines;
Rochester, Nathaniel (pp. 9-10, port.), a paper mill at Dansville;
Rochester Box Factory (p. 164), wooden boxes and packing crates; unclear if any of the boxes are paper;
Rochester Paper Co. (p. 176);
Sachs, Louis (p. 252), a manufacturer of paper boxes and sample cases; Story & Fox (p. 266), adhesive "gum paper"; firm has a branch in Buffalo.


See pp. 56-57 for an account of Porter and Clark’s paper mill on Bath Island.


This source mentions sugar mill machinery (p. 16) but fails to include paper mill screws known to have been produced by the West Point Foundry, Cold Spring, per the broadside (New York, 1821) held by the Hagley Museum and Library and entered under "Kemble, William, 1795?-1881."

See also Timothy James Scarlett; Michael Deegan; Renée Blackburn, "Two Seasons of Excavations at the 1865 Office Building at Scenic Hudson’s West Point Foundry Preserve," *IA: The Journal of the Society for Industrial Archeology* 35:1/2 (2009): 105-15 (advertising card on p. 106 indicates that the foundry made machine screws and machinery for paper mills).


The different products include pails, tubs, basins, pans, spittoons, urinals, pitchers and bowls, and photograph goods.


Includes a laid-in sample of asbestos paper, one of the firm's product lines.


For the paper mill at Fulton and its various owners, see p. 236; for the William Waugh & Bro. paper mill, Oswego Falls, see p. 394.


Contains historical information about papermaking activity at Battenville (p. 352); Fort Ann (pp. 332-33, biographical sketches of Enos Howland (port.) and Amasa Howland, at Fort Ann and at Sandy Hill; Amasa's mill at Sandy Hill specialized in the manufacture of paper from Manilla rope); Fort Edward (p. 319); Fort Miller (p. 323, also pp. 330-31, a biographical sketch of John Wagman); Middle Granville (p. 206); Greenwich (pp. 292, 294); Sandy Hill (p. 427, including Allen Brothers, followed by N. W. Wait & Son; both are wallpaper manufacturers); Stephen Howland & Sons with the nation's first Manilla paper mill, also producing "satchel-bottomed manila flour-sacks"; p. 429, the Washington Mowing-Machine Co., a maker of pulp mill machinery).

On p. 445, a biographical sketch of Loren Allen (port.), active in Stillwater (Saratoga Co.), then a paper mill in partnership with others at Baker's Falls (later called Sandy Hill).


W. H. Murphy, Syracuse, and the Murphy Patent Paper Barrel.

Johnson, Wallace C. "The Pulp Mill of the Cliff Paper Company of Niagara Falls, N.Y." Transactions of the American Society of
Civil Engineers 32 (1894): 214-30.


4399 Jones, E. O. E. O. Jones, Book-binder and Blank Book Manufacturer, 55 Franklin Square, Utica, N.Y. ... He makes Paper Boxes of every style and variety. ... [Utica, N.Y., 1869]. 1 leaf printed on both sides (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See p. 301 for the Savage and Moore paper mill at Paris.


See the letter written by Pierre Van Cortlandt, Dec. 27, 1805, to his son, Pierre, about a proposed paper mill on the Croton.


According to an 1845 census, Troy had one paper mill (p. 29).

4403 *Kemble, William. West-Point Foundery and Boring Mill for the manufacture of iron and brass in all its branches, cannon, shots, shells, shells, steam engines, chain cables, paper mill and other screws, cylinders, cast and bored, sugar mills, mill work, rolling and slitting mill rollers ... New York, 1821. broadside (copy at the Hagley Museum and Library).

The foundry is at Cold Spring, N.Y.


For Chauncey Kilmer and his contributions to the manufacture of straw paper, Rock City Falls, etc., see pp. [96]-100, port.


Vol. 2 contains profiles of Bulkley, Dunton & Co., wholesale
paper distributors (pp. 899-900); Louis DeJonge & Co., coated and specialty papers (p. 901); American Bank Note Co. (pp. 914-15); Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. (p. 952); National Wall Paper Co. (pp. 953-55).


See pp. 442-45 for photographs of paper, paper bag, pulp, and wallpaper manufacturers or dealers.


See pp. 47, 54-[55], [61]-65 passim, for Finch, Pruyn & Co., concentrating on its log drives and sawmill operations.


In Part Second: D. MacLachlan, a manufacturer of paper cutters at Richford (p. 519); biographical sketch of John Osborn, as of 1871, an engineer at W. W. Shepard’s paper mill at Waverly (pp. 653-54); John Gilbert Smith, superintendent of the Waverly paper mills (p. 757); J. W. Allen built a paper cutter factory in Richford (p. 795).


Several of the paper mills, oftentimes with ownership changes, are mentioned.


Consult the volume’s indexing for "pulp and paper mills."


Vol. 2 (2007): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Central Adirondacks?

Vol. 3 (2009): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Eastern Adirondacks?

Vol. 4 (2011): Where Did the Tracks Go in the Catskills?


For the Auburn Paper Co., currently owned by the Botsford Brothers (John H. and James E.), see p. 112; for Weeks, Cossum & Co., owned by Forrest G. Weeks and Frederic Cossum, see p. 128, paper manufacturers with mills at Skaneateles, Manlius, and Fulton; its wholesale distribution center is at Auburn.


See pp. 36-37, the Gurdon Cassell mill (1808), Knowlton and Rice (related view of Knowlton’s paper mill, 1870, p. 43), the Remington Paper Co., and the Taggart Brothers, the latter producing paper bags on Sewall’s Island as of 1865 owing to the national shortage of cotton sacks arising from the Civil War. The Bagley and Sewall Co. is introduced on p. 50.


In the plates section, see p. [25], a view of New Baltimore; on p. [29], a view of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. General remarks about papermaking activity on p. 54.


Contains information about the Glens Falls Pulp & Paper Co., the Lake George Pulp & Paper Co., and the Ticonderoga Pulp Co. (includes Clayton Harris DeLano and Thomas DeLano, pp. 109, 156-60, 269), also the Ticonderoga Machine Works, a manufacturer of pulp screens (p. 164).


See, principally, the entries as follows:

Anderson, David M. (p. 31), Taggarts Paper Co., St. Regis Paper Co.;
Bainbridge, Richard Warin (p. 61), Charles T. Bainbridge’s Sons, Brooklyn;
Barnes, John Sanford, Jr. (p. 78), Interlake Pulp & Paper Co.;
Barnes, William D. (p. 80), Brainard, N.Y.;
Bayless, George C. (p. 96), Bayless Pulp & Paper Co., Binghamton;
Belding, Milo Merrick (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;
Belding, Milo Merrick, Jr. (p. 107), International Pulp Co.;
Bloss, Richard P. (pp. 148-49), resident engineer, West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Mechanicville;
Bullard, D. A. (p. 212), Schuylerville Paper Co., Fort Miller Pulp & Paper Co., Liberty Wall Paper Co.;
Chisholm, Hugh J. (pp. 277-78), International Paper Co.;
Deming, Ernest Renan (p. 398), Montezuma Pulp & Paper Co., Montezuma Fibre Co., Syracuse;
Dewey, Frederick L. (p. 407), treasurer, Raquette River Pulp Co.;
Ebbets, William E. (p. 452), paper merchant, Brooklyn;
Enz, Frank J. (p. 470), Fall Creek Paper Mills, Ithaca;
Gerbereux, Eugene (p. 546), paper box business, New York;
Griffin, Martin Luther (p. 588), paper mill chemist, Duncan Mills, Mechanicville, N.Y.;
Herring, William P. (p. 661), Jefferson Paper Co., Watertown;
Hoopes, Maurice (p. 689), Finch, Pruyn & Co.;
Ingalsbe, Grenville M. (p. 726), Imperial Wall Paper Co., Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co., Progressive Pulp & Paper Co.;
Ivins, Augustus H. (p. 732), United Box Board & Paper Co.;
Luke, John Guthrie (p. 860), West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.;
Lyman, Charles Wolcott (p. 863), International Paper Co.;
Miller, Thomas G. (p. 937), wholesale paper dealer, Ithaca;
Mott, Luther Wright (p. 964), Oswego Paper Box Co., Oswego;
Outterson, James A. (pp. 1006-7), Carthage Machine Co.,
paper mill machinery, Carthage;
Roberts, James A. (p. 1111), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper Co.;
Roberts, James Banks (p. 1112), Knickerbocker Pulp & Paper Co.;
Schoellkopf, Arthur (p. 1154), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls;
Schreiter, Henry (p. 1154), Ravenswood Paper Mills Co.;
Seeley, Abner M. (p. 1163), Empire Paper Tube & Box Co.,
Seeley Tube & Box Co., Newark, N.J.;
Sherman, George Charles (p. 1177), St. Regis Paper Co.,
Taggarts Paper Co., Watertown;
Sterling, E. B. (p. 1228), Winona Pulp Co., Carthage;
Taylor, Bertrand L. (p. 1259), Williamette Pulp & Paper Co.,
Watertown;
Ten Broeck, Floyd G. (p. 1263), consulting engineer and
designer of paper and pulp mills;
Underwood, George F. (p. 1303), Michigan Pulp Wood Co.,
Imperial Wall Paper Co., Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co.;
Whitney, Payne (p. 1347), Interlake Pulp & Paper Co.

Leslie, Edmund Norman. Skaneateles: History of Its Earliest
Settlement and Reminiscences of Later Times ... New York,

For paper mills at Mottville and Skaneateles, see pp. 171,
172, 302, 304, 305.

Life in New York, In Doors and Out of Doors. Illustrated by
Forty Engravings by the Late William Burns. New York, 1851.
unpaged.

Contains a section, "The Fancy Box-Maker" (portrays women as
the working poor as they make boxes, typically in attics).

[Lilly, Bob]. "Sand Lake - Mill Town?" Historical Highlights
[3].

Discusses, in part, the paper mill owned by Staats T.
Thompson on the Wynantskill, later owned by E & J. Merwin
(1865), then passing to Andrew Smart in 1875.


The introductory history (to p. 22) of this paper wholesaler
in New York City is by David B. Clarke with Nicholas A. Meyer.

Livermore, Samuel Truesdale. A Condensed History of Cooperstown,
with a Biographical Sketch of J. Fenimore Cooper. Albany,
1862. 276 p.
For Elihu Phinney, see pp. 83-84, 157-63, treating his career as a bookseller, printer, publisher, and paper mill owner.


"... communicated in a Letter to S. De Witt, Esq. dated Clermont, September 8, 1799."

See also George Dangerfield, Chancellor Robert R. Livingston of New York, 1746-1813 (New York, 1960), pp. 284-86, for the patent obtained by Livingston in 1799 for making paper from conserva, a river weed.


Chap. 3, "The Rise and the Fall of the Paper City."

Loatman, Paul. The Origins of "The Paper City."

About the paper industry at Mechanicville. Part II has title, "The Rise of 'The Paper City,'" and Part III has title, "The End of an Era–The Passing of 'The Paper City.'"

Electronic text in three parts: https://www.mechanicville.com


Discusses, in part, the [United] Indurated Fibre Co. and the Niagara Paper Mills; the latter company excels in the production of "colored paper covers and high grade specialities."

Long Island Forum. See "The Reader’s Forum" section in vol. 29:5 (May 1966): 83, for the letter from David O. Marcus about the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, N.Y., indicating this paper mill was not New York’s first as claimed by others.

Also the reply by Paulette A. Greene, ibid., 29:7 (July 1966): 128-29, and reply by Marcus, ibid., 29:9 (Sept. 1966): 167-68.

Long Island Sources. Reports, Resolutions, Authorizations, Surveys and Designs Showing Sources and Manner of Obtaining from Suffolk County, Long Island, an Addition Supply of Water


See pp. 9-10 for John Keating’s New York Paper Manufactory, established "between the Fly Market and Burling’s Slip" in New York City in 1768; also p. 81, for the mill at Hempstead, Long Island, erected in 1774 by Hugh Gaine in partnership with Henry Onderdonk and Henry Remsen.

Based on the author’s doctoral dissertation, Southern Illinois University, 1968.

4437 Lossing, Benson John. History of New York City, embracing an Outline Sketch of Events from 1609 to 1830, and a Full Account of Its Development from 1830 to 1884 ... New York, c1884. 2 vols.

Samuel Raynor & Co. produced some 200,000,000 envelopes in 1882 (vol. 2, pp. 706-7).


For Henry Onderdonk at Roslyn, see p. 440.


See the section, "Norwood & St. Lawrence Railroad," for Orrin E. Martin and Charles H. Remington’s paper mills at Norfolk, Norwood, and Raymonville.


See p. 49 for an illustration of the Norwood Pulp and Paper Mill.

Cover has subtitle: A Century of Progress, 1872-1972.

For William H. Bush’s paper mill at Bushville, near Batavia, see p. 50, in the section, "Batavia," by Ellen Cook, Martha Saile, and Marian Bowman (pp. 49-68). For the Palmer and Rowell Box Factory, established in 1888, with the partners soon forming their own companies, the E. N. Rowell Co. and the [W. T.] Palmer Box Factory, Batavia, see p. 98, in the section, "City of Batavia," by Ruth M. McEvoy (pp. 77-116).


For Edward B. Wells, of Galen, "a prominent member and director of a paper manufacturing company," see pp. 325-26; for Milton M. Tompkins, Chatham, see pp. 305-6; for George West, see pp. 327-29.

In the related volume for 1875 (Life Sketches of Government Officers and Members of the Legislature of the State of New York for 1875), a sketch of Warner Miller on pp. 238-40; also Charles Tremain, formerly a paper, cement, and plaster manufacturer at Syracuse, is on pp. 300-301.


Stephens Square, in Binghamton, was built in 1862 as a paper factory (pp. 8-9).


Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Kingsbury, E. H. (p. 115), a paper mill, with E. B. Waite, at Little Falls;
Martine, Godfrey R. (pp. 440-44), established the first wood pulp mill in Warren Co., probably at Glens Falls (??);
Peterson. Jesse (pp. 166-67), president, United Indurated Fibre Co., Lockport; owner of the Cascade Pulp Mills, at Buffalo;
Smith, J. Ovette (pp. 228-29), establish a wood pulp company at Cadyville and another at Chateaugay, the latter being the High Falls Pulp Co.

See p. 124 for J. K. Hunt and H. Lettington, two paper box manufacturers in Rochester; p. 126, the Rochester Paper Co.; p. 307, a list of paper manufacturers and dealers.


Chap. 24, "Early and Late Manufactories and Products" (see p. 59, paper for printing the first edition of the Book of Mormon was produced at the James Jones Mill at Manchester, N.Y., at the time Stephen Brewster was one of its proprietors). Also see p. 179, the Star Paper Co., village of Shortsville and part of Manchester.


Includes entries for paper manufacturers and papermakers, paper stainers, a paper ruler, stationers, owners of paper stores and paper warehouses.
Reprinted, with additions, from the Bulletin of the New York Public Library for 1939-1941.


See p. 3, a paper mill opened on Johnson’s race, 1817? This mill could also be the one shown on the 1820 Fern map; see Rod Bailey, "Sources of Energy in Rochester’s History," ibid., 46:3/4 (July/Aug. 1984): 4.


For Everard Peck (1791-1854), a Rochester printer, publisher, and owner of a paper mill, see pp. 5-6.


See p. 21, Col. Rochester’s paper mill at Dansville.


For Everard Peck’s paper mill, see pp. 116, 150 (additional references to unnamed paper mills found on pp. 88, 210, 233).

4452 Mackinnon, Anne. "Rise and Fall of a Company Town: The Tangled


The Fort Orange Paper Co., Castleton, N.Y., near Albany, is said to be the only postal card factory in the United States. Copied from Country Gentleman.


4456 Mann, Enos R. The Bench and Bar of Saratoga County; or, Reminiscences of the Judiciary, and Scenes in the Court Room ... Ballston, N.Y., 1876. 391 p.

See pp. 219-27 for the contentious suit initiated by Harvey Losee against the Saratoga Paper Co. and others (the defunct Pioneer Paper Co., West Milton, is introduced on pp. 226-27).


At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City. The accompanying illustrations includes a large view of a wallpaper printing machine in operation.

4459 "The Manufacture of Wall Papers." Scientific American, n.s., 45 (1881): [335], 339 (with accompanying views); "The Manufacture
of Fine Wall Papers." ibid., pp. 418-19 (with accompanying illus.).

At Frederick Beck & Co., New York City.


See "Paper Making" (p. 75) concerning the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., the supplier of paper to the New York Tribune for the past fifteen years. E. R. Jewett is a major producer of envelopes, with a daily production of between 300,000-400,000; he is currently filling an order of five million envelopes for the Western Union Telegraph Co. (see "Relief Line Engraving," pp. 79-80).


The section about the Harmony Mills District discusses the former Charles Van Benthuyisen paper mill, purchased by the Harmony Company in 1872 for jute production (see p. 26).


See pp. 169, 220 for the Henry Onderdonk mill, Roslyn, 1773, and Thomas Elms, active as a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor, 1775.


Contains biographical material about Robert Gair (1839-1927), a prominent paper wholesaler, and his sons who succeeded him in the business.


Consult the volume’s indexing for "Paper box manufacture," "Paper mill."

The forge at Ancram was rebuilt in 1854 as a paper mill. The Peaselee Paper Mill made straw paper; Sigmund D. Rosebaum, beginning in 1889, made Manila tissue at Ancram (see pp. 18, 21, 23).


See Table III, "Manufacturing Statistics" (pp. [423]-29), providing paper mill production, given in dollars, for each New York county (at pp. 426-28).

Subsequent editions have title, *A Geographical History of the State of New York.*


See pp. 398-404 for the International Paper Co.


A reference to the "considerable paper-mill" observed on Bath Island is on p. 167.


See pp. 20-42 for the manufacture of paper or pulp.


See pp. 254-55 for the Niagara Falls Paper Company’s Jonval turbine.


See p. 714 for a biographical sketch of Frank Watkins, of Wellsboro, Pa., but formerly a papermaker, mostly at Waverly, N.Y., for five years.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Birge, George Kingsley (vol. 1, pp. 124-26), M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;
Birge, Martin Howland (vol. 1, pp. 126-27); M. H. Birge & Sons Co., Buffalo, a major wallpaper manufacturer;
Drummer, Henry G. (vol. 2, pp. 355-56), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;
Irish, George (vol. 2, pp. 356-58), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;
Kreinheder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 321-23), Buffalo Paper Box Manufactory;
Schoellkopf, Louis (vol. 1, pp. 132-34, port.), Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls.


Jotham Townsend (1746-1815) was a papermaker somewhere on Long Island (pp. 199-200, lacking, however, any reference to the subject’s involvement in papermaking).


Charles A. Shaw (pp. [62]-67) is the New York-based Union Paper-Collar Co.’s managing agent-attorney. Shaw is also the president of the Ne-Plus Ultra Collar Co., Biddeford, Me., most likely a linen collar firm.


Hugh Gaine and the former Onderdonk mill at Roslyn.


With an accompanying view, "The Collar Manufactory of the Metropolitan Company, New York."


The cover of the issue for Jan. 1977 reproduces the painting
of the old Roslyn Paper Mill by Cyril A. Lewis.


For the Geneva Wall Paper Co. (George S. Fairfax, president; Charles Washington Fairfax, vice-president and general manager; Frank E. Fairfax, secretary and treasurer), see vol. 1, p. 377, and vol. 2, pp. 451-54, the latter a biographical sketch of Charles W. Fairfax. Conflicting dates are given for the firm’s year of founding as either 1895 or 1898. A paper mill at Phelps existed in 1867 (vol. 1, p. 449).


"Case, Abbey, & Co. erected in 1817 a paper mill on the present site of the Jones paper mill in Shortsville, for making writing paper, and it is an item of interest that in this mill was made the paper on which the first Book of Mormon was printed" (vol. 1, p. 415).


See p. 411 for Albert Brown’s paper mill at Angelica.


"Paper Mill Site": pp. 62-64 (related photos, p. 171), the Hendrick (Henry) Onderdonk mill, then passing to Caleb Valentine in 1801, and remaining in the Valentine family for ninety years. The previous 1960 ed. is entitled, *Our Town Roslyn*.


See pp. 216-17, Geneva Wall Paper Co., established in 1895.


Gurdon Caswell’s mill, 1808, would become the site of the Knowlton Bros. mill (See pp. 63, 166). For Knowlton & Rice, see
pp. 105-8, with a port. of Geo. W. Knowlton.
A biographical sketch of Charles Herbert Remington (Remington Paper Co.) is on pp. 231-32, port. For Byron B. Taggart and William Taggart, see p. 167. See also "The Paper Making Industry of Watertown" section on pp. 236-37.


See vol. 2, p. 469, wallpaper made at West New Brighton; also p. 471, DeJonge's paper factory, having moved to Staten Island in 1852.
Vol. 2 was published by the author at West New Brighton, Staten Island.


See pp. 55-56, 59-61 for the Beekman-Livingston and Sylands-Hogan mills; also James Gandolpho's experiments to make paper from bamboo.


See pp. 56-57 for W. L. Palmer, a papermaker at Watertown, N.Y., credited in this source with the first Manila paper mill in the United States.
Issued in series, South Dakota Historical Collections, vol. 16, pt. 1.


See as follows: Bath, near Albany, a "paper mill built several years since, was abandoned on account of the ice" (p. 8); Coeymans Landing (p. 15); Stockport, at Chittenden's Falls (p. 17); New Windsor, at Moodna (p. 28); Haverstraw (pp. 33-34). Published by Joel Munsell.

4490 Murphy (J. Arthurs) & Co. Reference Book and Directory of the Book and Job Printers, Newspaper, Magazine, and Book Publishers, also Paper Manufacturers and Paper Warehouses ... New York, 1871-72. 26 p., followed by an extensive section of
display advertising (copy at Columbia University and the New York Public Library).

For paper dealers and manufacturers in New York City, see pp. 24-26.


For William G. Mandeville, producing paper first at Stuyvesant Falls, then at Livingston, see pp. 69-72.
The sketch of Mandeville also appears in the earlier volume for 1858 (pp. 73-76).

A view of a paper mill appears on p. [85].


"Industries": pp. 47-59 (minor references to paper mills).

The Ballston Terminal Railroad serviced numerous paper mills. See also Timothy Starr, Lost Railroads of the Kaydeross Valley: The Electric Trolley Line of Kaydeross Valley. [Rock City Falls, N.Y.], c2007. 153 p.

About the new process developed by G. W. Beardslee, of Albany, to make paper from basswood; a cedar mill at Waterville, Me., is also discussed.

Vol. 1, April, 1691-Sept. 27, 1743; vol. 2, Dec. 8, 1743-April 3, 1775. "Historical Introduction" by E. B. O’Callaghan. See vol. 1, pp. 512-14 (July 16, 18, 1724), for "An Act to Encourage William Bradford and his Assignees to make Paper and
prohibit all other persons from making the same in this Province during the space of fifteen years" (the bill was read twice, then rejected).


Highlights as follows:

"Progress of Business in the Productive Industries of the State of New York for Five Years Ending June 1, 1895." 14 (1896): 9-719 (see pp. 480-86 for hourly wages data and averages of hours worked per week);

"Industrial Accidents and Employers’ Responsibility for Their Compensation." 17 (1899): 555-1162 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries as well as paper box, paper bag, and cardboard factories);

"Employment and Wages, 1896 to 1899." 17 (1899): 1163-1217 (includes data for the pulp, paper, and cardboard industries);


"The Economic Condition of Organized Labor." 18 (1900): 433-991 (includes paper machine tenders, papermakers, etc.).


References to paper and/or pulp mills at Natural Dam Upper Plant, near Gouverneur (p. 39); Emeryville (p. 41); South Edwards Lower Plant (a pulp mill once existed here, p. 44); Newton Falls, Lower and Upper Plants, pp. 49-50); Harrisville Paper Mill (p. 53); see also Table III, "Summary of Effects of Storage on Oswegatchie River."


Vol. 2, devoted to statistics, contains assessed valuation data, prepared by the Comptroller’s Department, for paper companies in the following counties: Dutchess (p. 95), Jefferson (p. 96), Monroe (p. 97), and Saratoga (p. 102).


See pp. 62-63 discussing paper goods of all types but chiefly fancy and paper boxes, also paper hangings on pp. 182-83. On pp. 203-8, paper, newsprint, wood pulp, and wrapping paper,
with a table on p. 208, "Products of New York Paper and Pulp Mills, 1890 and 1900." This resource contain additional statistical tables with data about manufacturing and the labor force.

"Transmitted to the Legislature February 23, 1903, as Part V of the Second Annual Report of the Department of Labor."


See "Petition of Thomas [i.e., Charles] Loosley and Thomas Elms, Paper Makers," and "Memorial of John Holt and others" (1776), petitioning to exempt these skilled papermakers, each trained in their craft in England, from military duty lest the paper mills fail at a time when their product is urgently needed for the "Continental Stores" during the war effort (vol. 1, pp. 310, 459). See also the "Index" in vol. 2, p. 447, for "Paper."

The manuscripts calendared here were subsequently transferred to the New York State Library.


Chap. CXXII, "An Act to incorporate the president, directors and company of the paper manufactory in the county of Schoharie" (passed April 2, 1810). Benjamin Miles was the firm's president.


An unnamed paper manufactory in Schoharie Co. petitions for state aid to fortify the works against river flooding (p. 455). On p. 544, Michael Borst is a named stockholder in what is presumably this same paper mill at Schoharie.


See p. 54 (March 2, 1782); p. 63 (March 13, 1782); p. 83 (March 29, 1782); p. 93 (April 8, 1782), for a bill to authorize a lottery to raise capital needed for Samuel Loudon and Robert Boyd to erect their paper mill.
See also New York (State). Legislature. Senate. Votes and Proceedings of the Senate, &c. [Poughkeepsie, N.Y., 1782], unpagd, sessions of April 8 and 9, 1782.


For Daniel Shaffer and his will dated May 11, 1790, see vol. 14, p. 177.


The Society offers a premium of $20 to anyone producing at
least twenty reams of paper "from any material, cheaper than those at present used for that purpose" and of "equal goodness." S. L. Mitchell, Secretary.


4513 The New-York Annual Register ... New York, 1830-45. 10 vols.

Compiled by Edwin Williams. Also referenced as Williams's New-York Annual Register.
Consult the section devoted to "Manufactures," as in vol. [3], for 1832, on pp. 123-39, with information about paper mills in different localities throughout the state.


Indentifies the trees in the Hudson River Valley exploited for paper pulp (consult "Index" under "pulp"). Also published as a separate monograph: New York, 1909.

4515 "A New York State Album." Covered Bridge Topics 69:4 (Fall 2001): 11-16.

See photo, p. 11, Riders Mills Bridge; the local mills in and around Chatham, N.Y., produced paper from rye straw.


"The Lumber Industry and Its Allies": vol. 6, pp. 218-20.


These firms have offices in New York City: C. W. Barnes & Co. Co. (p. 138; paper warehouse); Diamond Mills Paper Co. (p. 156; its mills are at Millburn, N.J., and Hampton, N.Y.); Birmingham Iron Factory (p. 159; the factory, in Birmingham, Conn., has a product line that includes machinery for paper mills); Fishkill Manufacturing Co. (p. 172; manufacturers at Fishkill, N.Y., of paper bags and flour sacks); DeWitt Wire Cloth Co. (p. 269; the factory is at Belleville, N.J.); American Wood Paper Co. (p. 272; paper and pulp mills are in Pennsylvania); Theo. Bartow
& Sons (p. 315; brokers for printing paper, chemicals, foreign and domestic rags).


In New York: Hoosac Falls (p. 437, Orr’s wallpaper factory); Shaghticoke (p. 440, Lewis Pickett’s paper mill); Old Cambridge (p. 441, Stephen & Thompson’s wall paper factory, p. 441).

In Massachusetts: Dalton (p. 442); Adams (pp. 461-62).

In Vermont: Bennington (p. 462, waxed paper and p. 464, Olin Scott, a manufacturer of wood pulp machinery); Bennington Falls (Fillmore & Slade Pulp Mill, the Benton & Fuller mill at Papermill Village, the Stark Paper Mill, and the Valley Falls Paper Mill, p. 464); North Bennington (Welling & Thatcher’s paper mill, p. 466).


"History of Au Sable Forks and Black Brook": 9-20 (discusses, in part, the J. & J. Rogers Paper Mill, with illus.).

4520 North, Safford E., ed. Our County and Its People: A Descriptive and Biographical Record of Genesee County, New York. [Boston], 1899. 532, 199 p.

W. F. Jones made wrapping paper at Le Roy from 1868 to 1887 (p. 153, 1st group). Also a biographical sketch of Charles E. Oathout, at Bergen, "engaged in the manufacture of sensitized paper for photography" (p. 59, 2nd group).


The photographs in the "Syracuse and Vicinity" section include Forest G. Weeks, Forest G. Weeks, Jr., and Charles G. Weeks, at Skaneateles and/or Fulton (p. 113); Nicholas P. Moses, president, Syracuse Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 115); Henry Schmeer, Henry Schmeer Mfg. Co., paper box manufacturers (p. 208); Charles J. Piquet, Piquet Box Co. (p. 208); Charles Lawrence Jordan, manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 208); Joseph Frank Friedel, a manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 241).

The section of photographs for Watertown includes Hiram Remington, president, Watertown Paper Co., and Charles R. Remington (p. 309).

There are also photos of Charles Oliver Jones, a paper box manufacturer at New Hartford, N.Y. (p. 357), and Warner Miller, at Herkimer (p. 391).
See p. 210 for biographical information about Hugh Walsh, a partner with James Craig in a local paper mill as of 1792; the paper mill remained in the Walsh family and is now operated by J. DeWitt Walsh, the primary subject of the biographical sketch on p. 210, port. For H. Powell Ramsdell's Arlington Paper Co., see pp. 260-62.

For the Taggart family (Byron B. Taggart, Henry W. Taggart, Joseph Watson Taggart, William W. Taggart), also Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 162-64; vol. 2, pp. 694-96. For the Knowltons and their family operations at Watertown, see vol. 1, pp. 172-78.

Contains biographical data for the Remington family (vol. 2, pp. 912-16), especially Alfred D. Remington and Charles Rollin Remington and their operations at Fayetteville, Juhelville, and Watertown. For the Outterson family (Andrew, James Andrew, James Thomas), see vol. 2, pp. 955-60.

Additional biographical sketches as follows:

Anderson, Frederick C. (vol. 2, pp. 1141-43), electrical engineer, St. Regis Paper Co., Deferrit;
Dewey, Frank Seymour (vol. 2, p. 718), manager, Jefferson Paper Co.'s mill at Dexter;
Foley, Michael J. (vol. 2, pp. 1062-63), Stockton, Calif., Oregon, Washington, Colorado, then superintendent, Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co.;
Jones, John George (vol. 2, pp. 1173-74), chemist with the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. (1887-94), more recently at Carthage, N.Y., New York Lime Co., specializing in building lime and supplying lime to paper mills;
Norwood, William (vol. 2, pp. 1063-64), Glen Park, N.Y.;
Potter, William Aaron (vol. 2, pp. 714-15), Berlin Falls, N.H.;
Pringle, James (vol. 2, pp. 933-36), Ryther & Pringle, Cathage, N.Y., paper mill machinery;
Sloat, Naitland B. (vol. 2, pp. 930-32, port.), treasurer, International Paper Co.;
Spicer, Fremont W. (vol. 2, p. 874), manager, Frontenac Paper Co., Dexter, N.Y., later representing the foreign interests of the International Paper Co.;
Stebbins, William Cooper (vol. 2, p. 1209), Bagery & Sewall Co., Watertown, N.Y., paper mill supplies;
Wetherbee, James Edwin (vol. 2, pp. 1167-69), active in Maine and N.Y.;
Wilder, Frank Parker (vol. 2, pp. 907-8), secretary and treasurer, Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;
Wilder, George J. (vol. 2, pp. 905-6), shipping clerk,
Carthage Sulphite Pulp Mill;
Wilder, Mark Sheldon (vol. 2, pp. 906-7), varied paper company interests, including the West End Paper Co., Carthage, N.Y.


For Winfield A. Huppuch, president, Standard Wall Paper Co., Hudson Falls, see pp. 122-23; for Frank Lamberton Stevens, of the Stevens & Thompson Paper Co., North Hoosick and Walloomsac, see pp. 498-99; for George Tait, M. H. Birge & Co., Buffalo, and later the president of the Ithaca Wall Paper Co., Ithaca, see p. 256.


On pp. 75-76, a description copied from The Sun, June 1, 1837, about Thomas French [Trench], Ithaca, N.Y., inventor of "the first so-called endless paper roll in operation," and the volume of Robinson Crusoe printed from the roll, some 600 feet in length.

See p. 90 for Moses Y. Beach, his invention of a rag-cutting machine, and his interest in a paper mill at Saugerties.


An obituary of Moses Yale Beach appears in The American Annual Cyclopædia and Register of Important Events of the Year 1868 (New York, 1871), pp. 70-71 (the annual for 1868 is designated vol. 8).


A letter from Governor Moore to the Earl of Hillsborough, Fort George, N.Y., May 7, 1768, mentions the erection of a paper mill a short distance from the town (vol. 8, pp. 65-66).


For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801), see pp. 31-38 (for his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 33-34).

Edited by Florence E. Youngs.

4528 Onderdonk, Henry. Queens County in Olden Times, being a
For Henrick (Henry) Onderdonk (1724-1801) and his paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see pp. 46, 75 (George Washington’s visit). Richard Kirk’s paper mill at Hempstead Harbor was destroyed in 1810 in a fire (pp. 96-97). For the marriage in 1777 of Thomas Elms, a papermaker at Hempstead Harbor as of 1775, see p. 65; for Gregory Richie’s petition in 1786 to the Legislature for erecting a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, see p. 68.


The parade, held in New York on Wednesday, July 23, 1788, included paper stainers.


"Paper-making": p. 372* (for early mills starting with Gilman and Sibley, est. 1819, then passing to Everard Peck before his mill was destroyed in a fire; also see p. 370*, referring to a paper mill, formerly a flour mill, leased to Messrs. Foley & Co.). The section devoted to Nathaniel Rochester (pp. 407-15) includes his portrait and a reference to his paper mill at Dansville.


Discusses Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill at Dansville. "Read before the Rochester Historical Society, April 13th, 1894."


On the occasion of the Oswego Falls-Sealright Company’s seventieth anniversary.


See p. 13 for a portion of the Archives of the City of New York containing minutes of the Board of Common Council and the Board of Aldermen spanning 1809 to 1847 that was weeded, then sold to a junk dealer who was about to resell them to a paper mill when a bookdealer in Peekskill "rescued" them from "oblivion."

"Read before The New York State Historical Association at its Annual Meeting held in Albany, October 13, 1908."


For Judge Porter's paper mill on Bath Island, see p. 143.


William P. Lyon, Secretary.


Joseph R. Blossom, President. A statement opposing the monopolistic Union Paper Collar Co.


In light of Hoffman's recent court victory upholding his patent rights, the newly-organized Paper Collar Manufacturers' Union (Henry J. White, President) concedes the validity of Hoffman's patents and is now prepared to manufacture his designs. Nine licensee manufacturers in three states (New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island) are named.


[Paper is being produced in New York State from the swamp flag plant, also called cattails]. *Scientific American,* n.s., 8 (1863): 115.


A factory in South Brooklyn is under construction "for the purpose of reducing any kind of fibrous substance, suitable for the purpose, into paper stock by the power of steam."

Reprinted from the *Brooklyn Times*.


Chap. 16 discusses the local talc industry, also the Adirondack Pulp Co., Natural Dam Pulp Co., and St. Lawrence Pulp Co.


For the Rochester Paper Co., see p. 396.


"On this island [Bath Island] is situated Porter’s extensive Paper Mill, three stories high, where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper. The paper on which this work is printed, was manufactured at this mill" (p. 27). On p. 82, a reference to the paper mill at the village of Niagara Falls.


For the town’s three paper mills, see p. 26.


The corporate founding is traced to William H. Parsons, a New York City paper wholesaler.


In vol. 1, p. 537, a minor reference to Moses Coffin, formerly employed at a paper mill in Willimantic, Conn., "the first paper mill in that state" (within biographical sketch of Lorenzo S. Graves, pp. 536-38).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Beach, Fred H. (pp. 973-74), together with Mark D. Knowlton (Chicago), invented a machine for making paper boxes;
Biden, John (p. 1223), in the paper business, possibly in Rochester, or western New York; within entry for Henry J. Nettleton;
Cobb, Amos Hubbell (pp. 1041-42), in paper commission business, Goodwin, Cobb & Co., New York and Liverpool;
Ferguson, Charles W. (p. 893), retailer and wholesaler of wrapping, roofing, and building paper at Rochester;
Gorton, Francis (pp. 928-29), paper manufacturer at Malone;
Gutland, Edward C. (p. 1232), paper box manufacturer at Rochester;
Hoyt, Martin B. (pp. 908, 913), Defender Photo Supply Co., manufacturers of photographic papers, Rochester;
Hunt, John Francis (p. 897), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;
Thompson, Fred K. (pp. 1282-83), secretary-treasurer, Cramer-Force Co., paper wholesalers, Rochester;
Ursprung, Frederick C. (pp. 1208, 1211, port.), paper box manufacturer, Rochester;
Warren, A. Frank (pp. 944-45), worked at paper box factories in Cleveland, Oh., then the Buedingen Box & Lithographing Co. in Rochester;
Wilmot, Frank (pp. 847-48), manufacturer of photographic papers, Rochester.


References to paper mills at Factoryville (p. 115); Ithaca (pp. 410-11, 412, 413, 426); Waverly (p. 121).


For the Waverly Paper Mills at East Waverly, see p. 83.

Vol. 2 has a biographical sketch of Joseph Brewster Horton (pp. 259-60), including his father, William Horton, a papermaker at Patchogue.

**Penn Yan, New York.** Penn Yan, N.Y., [1915?]. 128 p.

See "The Milo Paper Mill" (pp. 81-82), "Seneca Mills" (pp. 86-87), and "The Fox Paper Mill" (p. 87).


"Industries": pp. 77-103. For paper mills at Fayetteville, see Walter Pendergast’s section, pp. 77-91 (at p. 87), and Carrie Gannett’s section devoted to Manlius Village, pp. 91-99 (at p. 94).


"Employments": pp. 75-76 (includes 1880 census data for the number of paper mill operatives).


See vol. 1, p. 58, Hephzibah Whitney is married to Nicholas Wilson (1759-1812), owner of a paper mill at Hempstead Harbor, N.Y.

The Pioneer Pulp and Paper Company. *Quid est hoc? The Greatest Discovery of the Age. The History of a Tree. A Forest in a Newspaper in 30 Hours. Wood versus Rags.* New York, 1862. 7 p. (typescript copy of the original at University of Minnesota
Library, Minneapolis).

A prospectus issued by James Carson, with his proposed company to be incorporated under the laws of the State of New York.


"Manufacturing and Industrial Establishments": pp. 89-97. Includes sections devoted to the Freydenburgh Falls Pulp Co. (pp. 92-93) and the Allen & Sherman Pulp Mill, established in 1884 by J. H. Allen and George R. Sherman (p. 97); both firms are located in Plattsburgh.

Reprint (Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1978), with an added index, has cover title: *The Souvenir Industrial Edition of Plattsburg 1897.*


For the Lockport Paper Co. and the Lockport Felt Co., Lockport, see p. 167 (1st group), United Indurated Fibre Co.; p. 168 (1st group); for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. (est. 1855), the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (est. 1888), and Soo Paper Co., see pp. 226-28 (1st group).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Blackley, William J. (p. 107, 2nd group), built mills for Lockport Paper Co., Niagara Paper Co., Trader’s Paper Co.; Emerson, Joseph (p. 97, 2nd group), Lockport Felt Co., manufacturers of felt for paper and pulp mills; Folger, Charles E. (p. 100, 2nd group), bookkeeper, United Indurated Fibre Co.; Hastings, Arthur C. (p. 32, 2nd group), secretary, Rochester Paper Mill, Rochester, then in partnership with J. F. Quigley, built the Cliff Paper Mill, Niagara Falls; Jones, Walter (p. 89, 2nd group), with Stephen A. Allen, organized the Niagara Wood Paper Co., Niagara Falls; Merritt, John A. (p. 79, 2nd group), secretary-treasurer, Niagara Paper Mills, Lockport; Morgan, John C. (p. 189, 2nd group), a paper manufacturer at Erie, Pa., Battle Creek, Mich., later extensive managerial control of twenty-eight mills for the American Strawboard Co., Chicago, then secretary and general manager of the
Niagara Falls Paper Co.;
Peterson, Jesse (pp. 62-63, 2nd group), United Indurated Fibre Co.;
Pettebone, Lauren W. (p. 81, 2nd group), Pettebone Paper Co., Niagara Falls;
Porter, Alexander J. (p. 23, 2nd group), treasurer, Pettebone Paper Co., Niagara Falls;
Rankine, Richard F. (p. 68, 2nd group), treasurer, Niagara Falls Paper Co.;
Sterritt, William J. (pp. 431-32, 1st group), secretary-treasurer, Hartland Paper Co., Middleport, also one of the founders of the Standard Straw Board Co., New York;
Trevor, Francis M. (pp. 72-73, 2nd group), Trevor Manufacturing Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making staves, shingles, heading and wood pulp." Also an organizer and director of the [United] Indurated Fibre Co.;
Trevor, William W. (p. 72, 2nd group), Trevor Manufacturing Co., "manufacturers of machinery for making staves, shingles, heading and wood pulp." Also president, Hartland Paper Co., Middleport, N.Y., and one of the founders of the [United] Indurated Fibre Co.


See back cover for the advertisement of Chapin, Lucas & Co., papermakers, Waterloo, N.Y.


Provides a history of the paper mill, its successive owners, then Warner Miller's Herkimer Paper Co., later absorbed by the International Paper Co. (pp. 163-64). The Acme Paper Box Co. was established in 1900 (p. 169).


Consists of eleven black-and-white wood engravings with views, including one of the Bath Island Paper Mills and Goat Island Bridge.

See pp. 32-34 for Basselin’s pulp and planing mill (completed in 1889) adjacent to his saw mill at Castorland.

Rafter, George W. "A Water Supply from the Adirondack Mountains For the City of New York." In: *An Inquiry into the Conditions Relating to the Water-Supply of the City of New York, by the Merchants' Association of New York.* August, 1900 (New York, c1900), pp. 311-52.

Rafter’s study mentions the paper mills on the Black River and the Hudson River and two pulp companies, the Schroon River Pulp Co., and the Thomson Pulp and Paper Co.

Raynor (Samuel) & Co. *New York, March, 1867.* The Subscribers beg leave to present their customers with a New Price List ... The Subscribers are quite largely in the Paper business, and have manufactured for them exclusively the "Irving Mills Papers," a first-class line of Billet, Note, Bath, Letter and Cap sizes; also the "Harrison Mills," a line of low-priced Note, Letter and Cap sizes; also a line of Mourning Note Papers ... with Envelopes to match. ... [New York, 1867]. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See as follows: Hector Craig (pp. 34, 221); James Craig (pp. 34, 178, 221); Peter Darlington (p. 38); Issac K. Oakley (p. 120); Hugh Walsh (p. 178).


"Mills-Paper": p. 86; "Mills-Woolen": p. 89, with information about Henry Waterbury, a manufacturer of papermakers' felts, and his partnership with Francis C. Huyck, dissolved as of 1879.

Resources and Attractions at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. *Its Location, Surroundings, Water Power, Railroad Facilities, Schools, Churches, Industries, Institutions, etc.* Published by the Hoosick Falls Board of Trade. Glens Falls, N.Y., 1890. 68 p.

See pp. 51-52 for the Stevens & Thompson Paper Mills. Copyright held by Charles H. Possons, Glens Falls, N.Y.


In vol. 2: Martin Cantine, Albany and Saugerties (p. 674, port.); John Forsyth, book, stationery, and paper business, Kingston (pp. 682-83); Joseph Lyman Partridge, manufactured paper in Lawrence, Mass. (pp. 774-75); William Henry Harrison Deyo, a papermaker, perhaps at Rosendale, Ulster Co. (pp. 864-65); Richard Brindley Overbaugh, bookkeeper for J. B. Sheffield & Son, Saugerties.

In vol. 3: Charles Francis, paper wholesaler, in New York (p. 1126); Theodore Ledyard Cuyler, paper wholesaler, in New York (p. 1183); John Alden Dix (pp. 1274-79, port.), at Thomson; William H. Fox operated a paper mill at an undisclosed location (Jerusalem?), formerly part of the Shearman and Weaver mill property (p. 1206, within the entry for Solomon D. Weaver).


For Eber Richards, with a paper mill at Bakers' Falls called N. W. Wait & Son, later Wait and Richards, then with only his wood pulp mill at Ticonderoga, see vol. 1, pp. 216-17. For Wallace Ingalls, at Rockford, see vol. 1, p. 418.

In vol. 2: Seth Wheeler, Seth Wheeler, Jr., Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. (pp. 575-76); Cyrus Horton Crissey, a papermaker in Troy (?) (p. 818). On p. 570, John Wrighton Cadby and his son, Harold Winne Cadby, producers of paper boxes as Cadby & Son, at Albany.

In vol. 3: Nelson William Wait and his son, John William Wait, at Sandy Hill (pp. 1080-81, includes the son's port.); Otis Augustus Tefft and his son, Richard Carlisle Tefft (pp. 1101-2), Sandy Hill Iron & Brass Works; Chauncey Elisha Argersinger, a partner in F. C. Huyck, Albany (p. 1147); Reuben Peckham, Troy (p. 1157); John Christie, a paper mill in Waybridge, Vt. (pp. 1240-41); John Hamilton Derby, Sandy Hill (pp. 1294-95); Isaac Brown, and his sons, Amos S. Brown, George Nathaniel Brown, Union Mills, near Mayfield (?), later at Rockton (pp. 1387-89).

In vol. 4: John Alden Dix, at Thomson (pp. 1411-12); Augustus Sherman, founding president, Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. (p. 1418); Garry Munson, Unionville, Conn. (p. 1499); George West, Rock City Falls, Ballston Spa (pp. 1536-37); James Albert Noble, master mechanic employed by different paper mills in Massachusetts and New York, later a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hoosick Falls, N.Y. (pp. 1792-93); Frank Lambert Stoughton, Middle Falls, N.Y., etc. (pp. 1477-78).


Charles A. Upson and W. H. Upson, producers of wallboard as of 1910 in Lockport, "had been associated with the old Niagara Paper Mill of Lockport" (pp. 138, 140, 141).


"Fort Orange Paper Company, Catleton-on-Hudson": pp. 39-45; related map, p. [3].


A corporate history.

Robert Gair Company. What We Do and How We Do It. A Historical Sketch of the House of Robert Gair and a Description of the Many Departments that Comprise It. Brooklyn, 1901. unpaged (copy at the New York Public Library).


For Graham’s paper mill, see pp. [80], 265; at South Sauquoit, various paper mills, including Savage and Moore’s mill, are noted on pp. 115, 306, 307, 325, 332, 334-35 (biographical sketches of Naaman W. Moore and Frederick S. Savage are on p. 342); for West Hartford, see p. 370.


See pp. 291-92, the Westover and Foster mill at Richmondville, established in 1865, also the biography of John Westover on pp. 299-300, port., and the additional reference to Westover on p. xi.

There is a reference to an unnamed paper mill (p. 323) at Esperance, and on p. 327, Dr. Leonard’s paper mill, also at Esperance.

Rosen, George. "Urbanization, Occupation and Disease in the

See p. 398 giving statistics for the number of establishments and employees in the "Printing and Paper Goods" category, New York, in 1860-1910. The author notes that homework for women, girls, even school children and the aged, was a commonplace in the paper box and related paper industries (pp. 399, 402).


See pp. 163-64, the land obtained by Joseph Bonaparte on the Black River in New York included a paper mill.


Thomas B. Seaman (vol. 3, pp. 228-29, port.) worked for a time in a paper mill in Wantagh, a village in the town of Hempstead. See vol. 3, p. 365, for Peter Darlington, said to have "conducted one of the first paper mills in the United States, at Salisbury, Orange county, New York." See also the entry for Rev. James Henry Darlington in John Matthews, Matthew's American Armoury and Blue Book (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 146b.


For paper mills in the area of New Windsor at Orangeville and in the Quassaick Valley, see pp. 220-21; for Walker's paper mill at Montgomery, see p. 404. Isaac K. Oakley (pp. 643-45, port.) had a paper mill at Salisbury Mills Village, Washingtonville, beginning around 1834, then in 1853 a second paper mill at an unspecified place along Quassaick Creek. However, his father, Timothy Oakley, may have been the first mill's original owner (p. 635). Another paper mill owner at Salisbury Mills Village, Blooming-Grove, is Henry P. Ramsdell (p. 635), and at Craigville, Blooming-Grove, James Craig, followed by Hector Craig (p. 636).


"Louis Dejonge & Company": p. 59; "Print-Cutting and Wallpaper Manufacture": pp. 64-65.

See also "Death of Louis Dejonge," Walden's Stationer and Printer 30:6 (Oct. 10, 1908): 34.


See pp. 69-70 for the Onderdonk mill at Roslyn, the straw paper factory of Isaac Willetts at Babylon, and Ebenezer Hawkins' binders board mill at Islip and another at Cold Spring Harbor.


In vol. 1, p. 605, a biographical entry for Richard Kirk, Roslyn, N.Y., owner of an estate called Cedarmere with spring water gathered into a pond to drive the paper mill's machinery; this estate would later be owned by William Cullen Bryant.


C. C. Allen's "Schuylerville and Victory Mills" (pp. 29-41) has interspersed advertising of the Iroquois Pulp and Paper Co., Thomson, N.Y., also the Standard Wall Paper Co., Hudson Falls and Schuylerville, "The Largest Manufacturers of Wall Paper in the World"). On p. 37, a reference to the United Box Board and Paper Co.


William Bailey may have built a paper mill at Chateaugay, though existing evidence hasn't confirmed that it was built or went into production (p. 240). For the St. Regis Paper Co., Waverly, see pp. 549, 551; for the Chateaugay Pulp Co. and the High Falls Pulp Co., the latter adding a paper mill, Chateaugay, see pp. 256-57.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Gorton, Daniel (pp. 430, 444, 734-35), Malone;
Hawley, William P. (p. 744), Hawley Pulp & Paper Co., Oregon City, Oreg.;
Wead, Samuel Clark (pp. 451-52, 785-86), Malone (forerunner the Malone Paper Co., as of 1901, later burned (p. 468).


"Growth of New York Manufacturing Enterprises" (pp. 61-65) discusses a surge of incorporations, including a paper mill chartered in 1810 (p. 63), all in response to the Embargo Act of 1807.


References to A. Bradley & Sons, later the Woodruff Paper Co., are found in Joel W. Clark, "First Settler. Narrative of James McCurdy" (pp. [3]-7) and in Clark's "Narrative of Amariah Hammond" (pp. 7-11).


For paper mills at Ithaca, beginning with the Otis Eddy and Thomas S. Matthewson mill, 1819 (this being also the first in Tompkins County), see pp. 124, 135, 171-72, 182 (1st group).

For Thomas G. Miller, owner of a paper mill and wholesale paper warehouse, in partnership with Frank J. Enz at Ithaca,
see p. 184 (3rd group); a biographical sketch of Frank J. Enz is on pp. 35-36 (2nd group). For Edward Tree (Sr. and Jr., both papermakers), see p. 210 (3rd group).


See p. 50, references to a paper mill, presumably the one owned by the Sweetlands.


Local city directories indicate presence of one papier mâché factory in Woodhaven in 1878/79 and in 1898, a total of two (p. 47).


For Watson N. Sprague, a manufacturer of paper and leatherboard, see pp. 19-20. The firm is not named in this source but he was involved in two companies at Middle Falls, the Battenkill Paper Mill Co. and the Ondawa Paper Co.


The Water Mill, Southampton (p. 161), was originally a grist mill built by Edward Howell in 1644, then moved during the eighteenth-century to its present site and refitted for textile manufacturing and later for papermaking.


For James B. Stevers’ paper mill at a hamlet called Stevers Mills, see p. 105; for the Union Mills, see p. 106. Also Third printing, Feb. 2003.


See p. 396, a large paper mill stood on Green Island; on p. 397, the Cliff Paper Co.


"Story of the Paper Mills": pp. 24-27 (discusses Albert Pagenstecher and the Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., 1869, "one
of the first plants to use wood for pulp").
Also the 2nd ed.1976.

4606   Silcox, George H. "Report on the Art of Printing and on the
Manufactures of Paper." In: Robert H. Thurston, ed. Reports
of the Commissioners of the United States to the International
Exhibition held at Vienna, 1873 (Washington, D.C., 1876), vol.
2, sect. "O" (30 p.).

See Appendix (pp. 27-28), "The Manufacture of Paper Barrels,"
for the exhibits of J. L. Thompson, Syracuse, N.Y.
In vol. 1, see Group XI, "Paper Industry and Stationery" (pp.
103, 179).

4607   Simpson, Jeffrey. The Hudson River, 1850-1918: A Photographic

See p. 58 for a photograph of the International Paper Co.'s
mill at Fort Edward, 1890s.

4608   Simpson, Thacher & Bartlett. Seventy-Five Years of Simpson,

"The firm participated in launching the Union Bag and Paper
Company in 1899, and rendered many services to that Company
during the following years ..." (p. 7).

4609   Sisson, George W., 3rd. "The Story of the Raquette River Paper
Company, One of the North Country's Most Stable Industries."

4610   Skaaren, Lorna. Albany International, the First One Hundred

Established by Duncan Fuller in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.

4611   Skinner, Charles Rufus. Watertown, N.Y.: A History of Its
Settlement and Progress, with a Description of Its Commercial
Advantages ... Watertown, N.Y., 1876. 128, xxiv p.

See p. 17, paper mills of Gurdon Caswell, Knowlton and Rice;
opp. p. 100, a view of Knowlton Brothers' mill; p. 101, a view
of Taggarts and Davis' mill and paper flour sack manufactory;
pp. 104-5, text, "Knowlton Brothers' Paper Mill": p. 105, text,
Taggarts and Davis' mill; p. 106, Watertown Paper Co.; p. 107,
Remington Paper Co.; p. 110, Huntington and Denison, waterproof
paper bags; p. 114, paper mills of Jefferson County. For Bagley
& Sewall's foundry and machine shop, see pp. 19, 107, also a
view opp. p. 108.


4613   Smith, Henry Perry. Columbia County at the End of the Century:
A Historical Record of Its Formation and Settlement, Its

See, principally, "Manufactures of Columbia County" (vol. 1, pp. 239-47), with added material about Ancram (vol. 2, pp. 712-13); Canaan/Canaan Four Corners (vol. 1, pp. 569-70); Stockport (vol. 2, p. 652, for Henry S. Vandecarr’s [Van de Carr] Eureka Paper Mill); and George Chittendon’s mill, the first in the county, at Stuyvesant Falls (vol. 2, p. 641).

Contains additional references to activity at Hudson (vol. 1, pp. 345-46, for American Paper Car Wheel Manufacturing Co.); Chatham (vol. 1, pp. 520-22, 525); Chatham village (vol. 1, p. 526); Ghent (vol. 1, p. 554); Livingston (vol. 1, pp. 595-96, including binders board).

Within vol. 2, 2nd group, biographical sketches as follows: Obed Finch (p. 309), at Ancram as a clerk in the paper mill, with a reference to his father, George W. Finch, a paper mill superintendent at Ancram; Patrick H. Garrity (p. 314), formerly a paper mill engineer, possibly at Chatham; Martin L. Haner, Chatham (p. 103); Henry W. Niles (pp. 181-82), formerly at Ghent in partnership with his uncle, William C. Niles, in the Ghent Paper Mills; Arthur J. Rossman, Malden Bridge (p. 354); Edgar J. Rossman, at Rossman, formerly Chittenden Falls (pp. 354-55); Otto Yorck, formerly at Mellenville working for Harvey W. Rogers (pp. 274-75). References to George Chittendon appear in vol. 1, pp. 60, 245, 274, 320; vol. 2, pp. 641, 646, 655, 658.

Vol. 2 contains a shortened version of Stephen B. Miller’s Historical Sketches of Hudson ... Hudson, 1862 (132 p., forming 1st group).


For the paper mill at Cortlandville and its series of owners, see pp. 247-48, 296.


For the Glens Falls Co. (J. W. Finch, Samuel Pruyn, D. W. Finch), see p. 453; for the Glens Falls Paper Co. (inc. 1864), producing newsmprint at Queensbury, see p. 457; for an unnamed pulp mill at Warrensburgh prior to 1881, see p. 589.


See, as follows: Rhinebeck (p. 252); Stanfordville (p. 293); Poughkeepsie (Barratt Bros., manufacturers and importers of glazed and fancy papers, p. 393); Fishkill (there is a paper bag manufactory here, p. 522); Union Vale (p. 475).

For Smith P. Tompkins, a paper manufacturer at Hulls Mills, see pp. 293, xxvi.


For the Cazenovia Paper Mill, see pp. 231-32, 551; for paper making activity at Sullivan, especially millboard and wrapping paper, see pp. 321-22 (all first group).

Smith, Philip Henry. *General History of Duchess [i.e., Dutchess] County, from 1609 to 1876 inclusive ... Pawling, N.Y., 1877. 507 p.*

The chapter devoted to Stanford mentions a paper mill that was located at Verbank Village (p. 421).


Empire Mill and Big Falls Mill at Rock City Falls, N.Y.


At Waddington, N.Y.


Absorbed Coy, Hunt & Co.


Principally at Ancram Creek, formerly the Roeliff Jansen Kill.


All installments beyond the opening one are called "Paper Making at Niagara Falls."


See C. V. Mesler and May H. Mesler, "Town of Royalton" (pp. 98-105) and section, "Industries of Middleport," on pp. 101, 103, discussing, in part, the Hartland Paper Co., established by Pierson McLean. On pp. 115-22, the unsigned "Town of Newfane" section, with information about the Lockport Felt Co. on p. 121.

Another unsigned section, "Development of Lockport" (pp. 172-79), introduces the United Indurated Fibre Co. (at p. 174; see also the related section, "The Paper Mills," on p. 176).


For local references, see Blooming-Grove (p. 135); Chateauguay (p. 158); Dansville (p. 175); Kinderhook (p. 219); Martinsburgh (p. 233); Porcia (p. 233, listed under Martinsburgh); Marcellus (p. 235); New-Hartford (p. 257); Otsego (p. 264); Schoharie (p. 293); Esperance (p. 294, under Schoharie); Somers (p. 300); South-East (p. 302); Stanford (p. 304); Troy (p. 314); Watertown (p. 323); Jefferson Village (p. 323); West-Chester (p. 325).


Scattered references to paper mills; e.g., Malone (p. 300); Rotterdam (p. 451); Schenectady Co. (p. 477).

"Stamped Envelopes," The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil 7 (1854/55): 742-43.


Includes a chapter, "Paper Products."


Chapters include "The Paper Bag King" (George West), "The World's Largest Paper Mill" (The Duncan Co., later West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.), "The Country's Largest Newsprint Mill" (Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co.).

Highlights George West and the paper industry at Ballston Spa. Also introduced are Coe Buchanan, of West Milton and Schuylerville, and Chauncey Kilmer, Rock City Falls.


At the Cascade Paper Mills, Penn Yan.


See p. 18 concerning the paper mill ("three stories high") on Bath Island "where is manufactured yearly large quantities of paper."


Includes references to paper mills at Cooperstown (the Phinneys); Ithaca (Ebenezer Mack); and Rochester (Everard Peck). Text also in the author’s *Books and Book People in 19th-Century America* (New York, 1978), pp. 3-29.


See p. 39 for the printer’s commission paper warehouse, Utica, 1830.

Stiles, Henry Reed; Linus Pierpont Brockett; Lucien Brock Proctor. *The Civil, Political, Professional and Ecclesiastical History, and Commercial and Industrial Record of the County of Kings and the City of Brooklyn, N.Y., from 1683 to 1884*. New York, 1884. 2 vols.

See vol. 1, pp. 695-97, the William Cabble Excelsior Wire Cloth Manufacturing Co., with biographical sketches and ports. of William Cabble and Elijah Cabble. See also vol. 1, pp. 724-29 concerning diverse paper-related industries, including paper hangings, fancy and colored papers, fancy and plain paper boxes.

Stockwell & Emerson. *Stockwell & Emerson, Dealers in Paper*
Makers' Stock, 25 Ann Street, N.Y. ... [New York, between 1860 and 1900]. folded leaf printed on 4 sides (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


See p. 250, Samuel Burr Stoddard and his firm, Stoddard & Freeman, Genesee Paper Mills, Rochester, N.Y.


At Sandy Hill, the Union Bag & Paper Co., formerly the Howland Clark & Co.'s paper mill (1st group, p. 381). Also at Sandy Hill, Stephen Howland "erected the first manilla paper mills in the United States" in 1844; the site is now occupied by the Allen Brothers mill (p. 381). Another Manila paper mill built in 1846 by Benjamin Ferris; it is now the Waite wallpaper mill (pp. 380-81).

At Battenville, the Phoenix Paper Co. has a mill as of 1872 (p. 430); at Center Falls, above Greenwich, the Blandy Paper Co. (p. 430); at Middle Falls, below Greenwich, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co. and the Mohican Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 430).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Allen, Hiram (2nd group, pp. [3]-4, port.), "Allen Brothers Company are largely interested in the Alice Falls Company" with a pulp and paper mill at Keeseville;

Allen, Loren (2nd group, pp. 45-46), Allen Brothers Co., paper mill at Sandy Hill;

Burleigh, Henry G. (2nd group, pp. 202-4), "one of the promoters" of the International Paper Co., also one of its directors, also a director of the Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co., Ticonderoga;

Carr, Byron A. (2nd group, pp. 61-62), "Superintendent of the International Pulp, Paper and Sulphite Plant at Fort Edward";

Cunningham, John J. (2nd group, pp. 58-59), while connected with the Drake & Stratton Co., New York, built paper and pulp mills at Alice Falls, Fort Edward, Fort Miller, Sandy Hill;

Derby, John Hamilton (2nd group, pp. 6-8, port.), Howland & Co., later Howland Paper Co., then one of the directors of the Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill, as of 1899;


Getten, Albert C. (2nd group, pp. 79-80), general superintendent, Union Bag & Paper Co., Sandy Hill;

Gray, Henry (2nd group), p. 89), a "Director in the Mohegan
Pulp Company," at Middle Falls, near Greenwich;
Hobbie, William R. (2nd group, pp. 297-98), with H. L.
Morey, organized the Phoenix Paper Co.; straw paper was
made in the past but is now producing tissue paper at the
mill located at Battenville;
Howland, Amasa (2nd group, pp. 13-14), Bakers Falls, Fort
Ann, Sandy Hill;
Howland, Lansing M. (2nd group, pp. 92-95, port), Howland
Paper Co.; also introduces Stephen, Enos and Amasa Howland
and their early paper mill activity at Bakers Falls and
Fort Ann;
Martine, Godfrey A. (2nd group, pp. 299-301, port.), Glens
Falls, in partnership with Randolph McNutt, credited with
"the first pulp mill in Warren County" with its wood pulp
being shipped in "car loads" to Europe;
Nelson, Fred R. (2nd group, p. 262), an engineer in the
pulp mill at Fort Edward;
Parant, Albert E. (2nd group, p. 145), Fort Edward, "a
recognized expert" in wood pulping and the sulfite
process;
Richards, Eber (2nd group, pp. 154-55), E. Richards & Son,
pulp mill at Ticonfrictionderoga; the son is Frederick B.
Richards;
Shaw, Oringe (2nd group, p. 169), millwright, Glens Falls
Pulp Co., later in Sandy Hill with the Union Bag & Paper
Co., becoming in 1899 the superintendent of the repair
department;
Tidmarsh, Henry L. (2nd group, pp. 197-98), Friction Pulley
& Machine Works, paper mill machinery, Sandy Hill;
Van Wormer, Francis M. (2nd group, pp. 43-45), millwright,
Howland, Clark & Co.; later president of the Sandy Hill
Iron & Brass Works, manufacturers of pulp and paper mill
machinery, including Fourdrinier machines.

4653 "Straw Printing Paper." American Publishers' Circular and
Literary Gazette 1 (1855): 248.

The Sarasota Whig is printed on straw paper from the Buchanan
and Kilmer mill at Rock City.

Edinburgh, 1833. 2 vols.

Stuart mentions Saugerties in vol. 1, p. 495: "There are
considerable falls of water, of which great use is made by a Mr.
Barcklay [Barclay] of New York, who is said to have laid out,
within the last half-dozen years, 300,000 or 400,000 dollars in
iron-works, cotton-works, paper-mills, and a paint-manufactory.
Eighty tons of iron are frequently made weekly. At the paper-
manufactory, 150 girls get two dollars a-week each, and are
boarded for one dollar each."

The power turbines at the Niagara Falls Paper Mill.


For Zadoc Sweetland (1782-1855), see pp. 393, 405-6.


See as follows: Wallomsac (p. 369); Hoosick Falls (p. 385); Brainard (pp. 433-34, with a view of the John D. Tompkins mill); Schaghticoke (p. 454); Sand Lake (p. 528). For Thomas Lape, the owner of a strawboard and straw wrapping paper mill at Valley Falls, Pittstown, see his biography on p. 489, port.


See pp. 242-43 for a biographical sketch and portrait of George West, Ballston Spa, the owner of nine mills (7 paper, 1 cotton, 1 paper bag factory) in various towns. For Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville, see pp. 282-83, port.

For papermaking at various localities: Ballston Spa (p. 233); Bloodville, Factory Village (p. 487); Corinth (Pagenstecher’s Hudson River Pulp and Paper Co., p. 397); Craneville (p. 487); Greenfield, at Middle Grove or Jamesville (pp. 441, 447-48); Hadley (James L. Libby’s paper collar-box factory, pp. 419-20); Moreau, at South Glen’s Falls (p. 428); Rock City/Rock City Falls (p. 488); Stillwater (p. 309); Waterford (pp. 333-34).


Includes biographical sketches of Richard P. Bloss, resident engineer, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 624-25); Daniel A. Bullard, Schuylerville (pp. 493-95); Warren Curtis, treasurer-manager, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 554-56); Jay Gilbert (pp. 380-81; the paper mill at Waterford bears the name of his brother, Frank Gilbert); Solomon Augustus Parks, Glens Falls Paper Mill Co., Glens Falls, with another mill at Fort Edward (pp. 620-22, port.); Henry J. Parmenter, bookkeeper, Hudson River Pulp & Paper Co., Palmer Falls (pp. 490-91).

4660 Sylvester, Nathaniel Bartlett. History of Ulster County, New
On p. 225 (2nd group), Davis & Young manufacture straw wrapping paper at Mill Hook, a hamlet near Accord, Town of Rochester. A. S. Schoonmaker started the mill around 1854 and he continues to maintain an interest in the property.

The paper mill at Napanock is owned by George Young; the former owners were Messrs. Humphrey and Le Fevre (pp. 270-71, 2nd group), within section, "The Ellenville Glass Factory."

Also references to a paper mill at Marbletown (Newcomb & Buddington, p. 201, 2nd group) and also at Shawangunk (Bench Brothers, pp. 163, 168, 2nd group).

The Laflin Powder Co. (pp. 57-59, 2nd group), Saugerties, has a business connection to the Laflin family of papermakers, Lee, Mass.


Announces the availability, for sale on contract in the current year, of "from 10,000 to 15,000 Tons of Marsh Grass, and about 3,000 Tons of Flag, which product from their property has been proved to be of great value, as PAPER STOCK, in the manufacture of different qualities of paper". Includes two testimonials from paper companies. Savannah is in New York’s Wayne County.


4662 Taggart’s Paper Co. Samples of Poster and Lining Paper Carried Regularly in Stock ... Watertown, N.Y., [189-?]. unpaged sample book (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


For threats made in 1899 by the International Paper Co. and other American paper companies to relocate to Canada if duties on imported wood pulp and paper were drastically reduced, see pp. 451-52.


See pp. 8-11 (including a photograph of Henry Ripley James’ mill, destroyed by fire, 1883).

4665 Thomas, Howard. Black River in the North Country. Prospect,
See chap. 12, "The Golden Age of Paper-Making" (chiefly about companies in Watertown and elsewhere along the Black River).


Thompson, Benjamin Franklin. History of Long Island, containing an Account of the Discovery and Settlement ... New York, 1839. 536 p.


See pp. 142-43 for the Penfield Paper Mill, then a succession of owners until becoming the Lawless Paper Mill, a producer of straw paper.


Chap. 4, "Paper and Related Industries."


See p. 49 for a paper mill at Cohocton.

Titus, Alice C. "Roslyn In the Olden Times. The Story of the Old
Grist Mill." In: The Story of Roslyn (Roslyn, N.Y.: Greater Roslyn Business Men's Association, 1925), unpaged.

Discusses the Onderdonk paper mill, also George Washington's visit to the mill in 1790.


For the paper mill at Toddsville owned by Horatio Nelson Todd, Ira Todd, and Andrew Himan Todd, see pp. 419-20, 424-25.


Provides a brief account of Charles Benthuysen's paper mill started in 1856, later becoming the Fort Orange Paper Co. under different ownership in 1881.


Among the distributed product lines are writing papers, envelopes, blank books, toilet papers, typewriting papers, paper tags, gummed labels; includes samples of blotting papers. On cover: Catalogue and Price List. Revised July, 1890. The catalogue for 1903 (478 p.) is held by the Smithsonian Institution.


See p. 10, Eureka Paper Mill, established in 1862 by Henry S. Van de Carr, located on the site of a former bleachery; on pp. 13-15, early mills at Chittenden (later Rossman) Falls by Isaac Staats (1767), George Chittenden (1809), Jacob W. Rossman (1846), etc.


For Nathaniel Rochester and his paper mill ("the pioneer
establishment in that line, in all western New York") at Dansville, see p. 361.


See pp. 471-72 for the account by William H. Bush of his grist mill, paper mill, and distillery at Bushville, near Batavia ("I manufactured the first ream of paper west of the Genesee river").

For a report of Bush’s paper mill being "consumed by fire," see *The Ladies’ Literary Cabinet* 1 (1820): 104.


Contains numerous references, concentrated in vol. 2, to the water power needs of the different paper and pulp mills in Brownville, Carthage, Dexter, Little Falls, Lyons Falls, Mechanicville, Watertown, etc.


Contains several references to the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., Niagara Falls, including the history of its water rights granted to C. B. Gaskill (at p. 299). In addition, there are references to the Cliff Paper Co. and International Paper Co., the latter for the post-1900 period.


For firms established prior to 1901, see the Pine Grove Mill (pp. 33-39), the Riverside Mill (pp. 40-41); Lewis and Slocum Paper Mill (pp. 42-44); J. P. Lewis Co. (pp. 45-57); Lewis, Slocum and LeFevre Co. (pp. 59-64). On pp. 74-75, the paper plate factory operated by the Smith and Stephens Company.

For biographical sketches, see James P. Lewis, the organizer of National Wood Pulp Board Co. (pp. 85-86, port.); John N. Slocum (pp. 87-88, port.); Howard I. LeFevre (p. 89).

Vanderhoof, M. M. *Vanderhoof, Bag Manufacturer, 171 West*
Street, N.Y., has reduced his prices, improved his qualities ... and is now prepared to supply the trade with grain bags & fancy sacks, of every kind ... Paper bags 85 cts. Per 1000 and upwards, according to size. [New York, between 1860 and 1900?]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Contains references to paper mills at Austin's Glen and at Woodstock.


Mentions two paper mills at Newburgh (p. 23) and a paper mill at Wapping's Creek (p. 25).


Contains biographical sketches as follows: John Halstead (pp. 107-8, 3rd group); John Horton, formerly a buyer and salesman for the Laflin Brothers Paper Co., Herkimer (p. 268, 3rd group); Charles Pratt, president of the Gould Paper Co., with mills at Port Leyden, Fowlersville, and Lyons Falls (p. 178, 3rd group). For Samuel Lyon, with a paper mill at New Hartford, see p. 487 (1st group).


For Harmony Mills Complex, Cohoes, including the Van Benthuysen Paper Mill, see p. 40.


In chap. 11, "Biography of Early Settlers," the author recalls that he helped (probably in 1830?) to construct the Jabes and Sedley paper mill at Dansville, (see p. [74]).


Together with Robert Boyd, Jr., Loudon successfully petitioned the New York Assembly in 1782 for approval to conduct a lottery to raise £500 for erecting a paper mill in the state.

At the factory of Christy, Shepherd & Garrett, New York City.


On p. 152, the Glens Falls Paper Mill Co.; on p. 179, a brief reference to the Schroon River Pulp & Paper Co., at Warrensburg. See also p. 207 (Corinth) and p. 121 for a general reference to papermaking in Warren County. See pp. 122-24 for an historical overview of the Barton Mines, including the abrasive paper made by H. H. Barton from garnet.


For Washington’s visit in 1790 to Hendrick Onderdonk’s paper mill at Roslyn, Long Island, see vol. 6, pp. 66-67.


See pp. 11, 14, 28 for the paper or pulp mills of the Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Wood Paper Co., Cataract Manufacturing Co., and the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.


Watertown, North Watertown, and Juhelville Business and Residence Directory of 1855, containing a Historical Sketch of Watertown; Compendium of Useful Information; Map of the Three Villages, and Calendar for 1855. Watertown, N.Y., 1855. 168 p.

Gurdun Caswell’s mill (p. 14); Knowlton and Rice (p. 24).

There is a paper mill at Birmingham (p. 459), in the vicinity of Keeseville.


Produced by the Sparks Manufacturing Co., New York.


See p. 38 for a mill established in 1793, and "Manufactures and Productions, 1875" (pp. 329-31), including the section, "Paper," on p. 330.


Paper mills are found at Hart’s Falls (p. 67), Valley Falls (p. 95), Rock Hollow (p. 106), and Averill, near Sandlake (p. 141). The Stevens and Thompson’s wallpaper manufactory is the "chief industry" at North Hoosick (p. 88).


Nelson Spencer had a mill, as of 1823, in Cortland where "only coarse wrapping paper" was made; the mill was later owned by Speed & Sinclair producing "fine paper" starting in 1832 or 1833. By 1847, the mill property passed to Daniel Bradford,
"the business having for a time been conducted by the employes [sic] on the co-operative basis" (pp. 81, 93, 204).


For paper mills at Pulaski, see N[athan] Randall (p. 7), D. P. Tallmadge, William E. Wright, and William H. Gray, operating as Tallmadge, Wright & Co.; when the partnership dissolved, Wright continued the business and was later joined by Anson Gates Olmstead (pp. 7, 35). For the United Paper Collar Co. and "the manufacture of boxes of various kinds," see p. 64.

Running title: "Grip’s" Historical Souvenir of Pulaski.


A reference to the Oswego Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Fulton, is on p. 161.


See pp. 18-20 for a view of the Carthage Tissue Paper Mill (1899), information about the West Carthage Pulp Works (founded 1888), and a view of the West End Pulp and Casket Co. (1900). Text also in the author’s Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

4707 The Western Traveler’s Pocket Dictionary and Stranger’s Guide ... Schenectady, N.Y., 1834. 95 p.

For an enumeration of Schenectady’s mills and factories, including a single paper mill, "employing from 30 to 40 hands, producing annually about 5,000 reams," see p. 15.


See the poetic plea for rags on pp. 66-67 ("Sweet ladies, pray not be offended ...") from John Clark & Co., the first mill, erected around 1807, in the Black River region of northern New York.


See pp. 45-46 for paper mills at Saugerties.

A paper mill was in operation at Williamsville, a village of Amherst, but it failed and the machinery was moved to Niagara Falls (vol. 1, p. 496).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitter, Arthur G. H. (vol. 2, p. 96), worked for George Irish and later became the manager of the Buffalo Paper Co. In addition, Bitter organized C. W. Mugler & Co., as well as other paper companies in Buffalo;
Cornwell, Chauncey C. (vol. 2, p. 399), chief engineer at the Niagara Falls Paper Co.; he was formerly at Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke, Mass., in the same capacity;
Gebhard, A. F. (vol. 2, p. 53), founder, Buffalo Card & Paper Co.;
Irish, George (vol. 2, p. 518), George Irish Paper Co., Buffalo;
Kimball, Delos W. (vol. 2, p. 288), moved from Holland, N.Y. to Illinois in 1864 to work in the paper mill of Mr. Wheelock, his uncle;
Kreinheder, Herman J. (vol. 2, pp. 462-63), manufacturer of paper boxes in Buffalo, 1883-92;
Vosburgh, John L. (vol. 2, p. 132), travelling salesman for Ailing & Cory, Rochester, N.Y., then with Scranton, Wetmore & Co., also at Rochester, in the same capacity, then organizing his own firm, Vosburgh, Whiting & Co., Buffalo, "one of the largest stationery concerns between New York and Chicago."

Whitemore (James D.) & Co. James D. Whitemore & Co., Importers, Manufacturers and Wholesale Stationers. Makers of Menu, Guest and Dinner Cards, Orders of Dance and Programme Tassels and Pencils ... New York, [189-?]. 128 leaves (sample book held by the University of Delaware Library).


For William D. Barnes, with a paper mill at Brainard, see p. 37; for the International Paper Co.’s Hugh L. Chisholm, see p. 123. There are additional biographical entries for John S. Barnes, vice-president, Interlake Pulp and Paper Co., also treasurer, Great Northern Paper Co. (p. 36); Martin Luther Griffin, an "expert chemist in all matters pertaining to paper and paper stock," The Duncan Co., Mechanicville, N.Y. (pp. 271-72); Chester Wolcott Lyman, variously the managing director of the Herkimer Paper Co., later Hugh J. Chisholm’s assistant at the International Paper Co. (pp. 379-80); Warner Miller, Herkimer, N.Y. (p. 411); F. D. Mollenhauer, a director of the St. Regis Paper Co. (p. 414); James A. Outterson, president, Carthage Machine Co., paper and pulp mill machinery, Carthage, N.Y. (p. 443); Nathan Trowbridge Pulsifer, president, Oakland Paper Co., Connecticut (p. xv); Richard Francis Rankine, formerly treasurer of the Niagara Falls Paper Co. (p. 482); Arthur Schoellkopf, president, Cliff Paper Co., Niagara Falls

See p. 63 for Macomber, Hunt and Olney, manufacturers of tea paper and wallpaper.


For Mrs. J. A. Ward’s Niagara Paper Box Works, see p. 99. See the biographical sketches as follows: Lauren W. Pettebone (pp. 190-91, port.), Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., Bath Island, later Pettebone Paper Manufacturing Co., Niagara Falls; William J. Sterritt (pp. 202-4), Hartland Paper Co., Middleport; Ambrose S. Beverly (pp. 295-97, port.), treasurer, Lockport Pulp Co.


In vol. 1, p. 299, paper and/or pulp mills are mentioned at Lockport (p. 301, the Pettebone-Cataract Paper Co., the Cliff Paper Co., the Walter Jones pulp mill; the Carborundum Co. and the General Abrasives & Norton Co., making abrasives used in pulp. Pulp boilers, paperbox board, and paper bags are made at Towandas (vol. 1, pp. 304-5).

For Jesse Symonds, at Bath Island, see vol. 1, p. 298; for the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co., see vol. 1, p. 300; also vol. 1, p. 302, the Soo Paper Co., later the Niagara Falls Paper Co. For Joseph Abram Ward, at Lockport, see vol. 1, pp. 304-5 (his involvement in papermaking is not mentioned).

In vol. 2, pp. 491-92, see the biographical sketch of Lauren W. Pettebone for his Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. In vol. 2, between pp. 704-5, a view of the Lockport Felt Co., at Newfane.


The biographical sketches of Judge Augustus Porter, Charles B. Gaskell, Peter A. Porter, and Arthur Schoellkopf include brief references to either paper or pulp mills at Niagara Falls.


See, for instance, "Incorporated Manufacturing Companies in the State of New-York," in the volume for 1830 (pp. 148-54),
followed by a related section devoted to factories in each county.


Williams had a paper mill at Walesville, N.Y. (p. 27); see also p. 137 for his "Commission Paper Warehouse" at Utica.


For the Carson & Ide paper mill at Moodna, see pp. 300, 354, 391.


Founded in 1895 as the Albany Felt Co.


Chap. 5, "Water and Fire" (for paper mills, see pp. 72-73).


Websters, Ensign and Seymour, Troy, began to make paper here in 1793 (p. 46, also introduces the appeals for rags by David Buel and others).


Views with related text.

4724 Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. Fine Linen Papers Manufactured for Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict. Samples and Price List of Typewriter Supplies. New York, [ca. 1890]. unpaged (copy at University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Romaine Trade Catalogs, Printers' Supplies, box 27).


For Carson & Ide's paper mill, Canterbury, N.Y., see p. 127.

See p. 478, Aaron Kellogg, together with his son, had a paper mill at Laona; also p. 481, a biographical sketch of Eliphalet Burnham, owner of a paper mill at Laona; p. 590, Reuben Wright, Jr., converted a grist mill at Westfield into a paper mill.


The firm manufactures papermakers’ felts.


In vol. 1: "Papermaking in Saugerties" (pp. 66-68); Bishop Falls pulp mill (p. 105); mills at Stanford (p. 269); paper mills in Dutchess County (pp. 357-58).
In vol. 2: references to paper mills at Blooming Grove (p. 541) and Newburgh (pp. 541-42); "Paper and Wood Fiber Products" in Rockland Co. (pp. 723-25); paper mills in Oregon, Putnam Co. (p. 941).

NORTH CAROLINA


Contains multiple references to Gottlieb Schober’s mill and to its slave workers.

Ashe, Samuel A’Court; Stephen B. Weeks; Charles L. Van Noppen, eds. *Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present.* Greensboro, N.C., 1905-17. 8 vols.

In vol. 2, see the biographical sketches of William Jackson Hicks, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh (pp. [167]-72, port.), by S. A. Ashe, and Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem (pp. [333]-43, port.), by Kemp P. Battle. In vol. 3, a sketch of Nathaniel Rochester, Dansville, N.Y. (pp. [341]-43), by Frank Nash.


See pp. 74, 76 for manufacturing production data, including paper and paper mills, as of 1860.

Beaver, Emily Conrad. "Piety and Profit: Moravians in the North

Discusses, in part, Gottlieb Schober’s papermaking in Salem.


On p. 206, William Gaston Allen’s entry for James Joseph Ferguson (1829-1901), a papermaker in New York state, then at Cleveland, Ohio, but mostly at the Wake Forest Manufacturing Co., Falls Lake.

Vance E. Swift’s entry for Colonel John Whitaker (1745-1823), pp. 568-69, mentions the Whitaker Mill (grist, paper, powder) owned by Joel D. and Willis Whitaker, as of 1778, on Crabtree Creek at Raleigh.


The section, "Falls Lake State Recreation Area" (pp. 289-95), indicates that a paper manufacturing company built a wooden dam on the Neuse River around 1830 in the vicinity of today’s Falls Lake Dam (p. 291).


See pp. 80-81 for the early paper mill owned by John Hogan (alternatively, Holgan), near Hillsborough and the first in the state; text includes a related appeal for rags from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov. 1777. For the Durham Recorder and its travails obtaining paper in 1845, 1847, and throughout the Civil War, see p. 157.


The Southern Historical Collection is held by the Library of the University of North Carolina, Manuscripts Dept. (There are revised and expanded collection inventories available online.)

See as follows:

#389, Robert A. Jones (fl. 1817-1829) Account Book, with information about a paper mill outside of Raleigh, N.C.;
#390, John Judge (1830-1885) Papers, containing material about his paper mill at Wilmington, N.C.;
#578, John and Patterson Family Papers, with data for Rufus Patterson (1830-1879) and the cotton and paper mills he owned in
partnership with Henry William Fries at Salem, N.C.; #2652, Gales Family Papers, with information about a paper mill operated by Joseph Gales (1761-1841), near Raleigh, N.C.


Contains references to Gottlieb Schober’s paper mill and the Paper Mill Settlement tract on pp. 14, 18, 20 (map), 23 (ad for Charles E. Shober’s Salem Paper Mill), 39, 59, 60, 80, 109, 112, 128, 146, etc.


See, for example, "Paper Manufactory," copied from the North-Carolina Gazette, Nov. 14, 1777, about the paper mill near Hillsborough, Orange Co. (vol. 11, pp. 804-5), or Gottlieb Schober’s petition in 1789 for a loan to establish his paper mill (vol. 21, p. 581).


Included in the list of military exempts are fourteen papermakers.


4742 *Cotton and Woollen Mills in North Carolina.* [North Carolina, 1878?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries includes a section, "Paper Mills").

4743 *Cyclopedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas of the Nineteenth Century.* Madison, Wis., 1892; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1972-73. 2 vols.

For J. N. Holding, Raleigh Paper Co., at Raleigh, also the
Askew Paper Mills, Falls of Neuse, near Raleigh, see vol. 2, pp. 67-68.


See pp. 249-50 for William F. Askew’s paper mills at the Falls of Neuse.


Both the William Alderman Papers (#50) and the David Murphy Papers (#3812), Cumberland Co., N.C., contain material related to William Vink, of Ellicott City, Md., and his leasing of a paper mill from Murphy in order to make paper from palmetto wood.

In the Thomas William Hall Papers (#2265) are found the legal papers of John Wood, a Baltimore merchant, relating to Gilpin’s Brandywine Paper Mills, Del.


A reference to Joseph Gales, the founder of the Raleigh Register, and his paper mill, near Raleigh, is on p. 463.

See also Lewis Martin Sears, "The South and the Embargo," *The South Atlantic Quarterly* 20 (1921), p. 261, copying a newspaper source from 1808 with a reference to the extensive paper mill of "Mr. Gules" at Raleigh, N.C.


On p. 5, the author mentions that there were only nine paper mills in the colonies before 1765, with James Davis relying on England for "much of his paper."

*Forestville Manufacturing Company. ... The "Forest Manufacturing Company," are now paying [blank, with "three and a quarter" in holograph] cents per pound, for cotton and linen rags, delivered at Forestville, Raleigh, or at the mills. [Forestville, N.C., 1860?]. broadside held by Duke University Libraries, per Ray O. Hummel, *Southeastern Broadsides Before 1877: A Bibliography* (Richmond, 1971), #1658.

Also on p. 30, "State's First Paper Mill in Orange County in 1777."


Contains indexed references beginning in 1789 to the paper mill established at Salem by Gottlieb Schober (vol. 5, etc.).


4752 A Guide to Capitalists and Emigrants, being a Statistical and Descriptive Account of the Several Counties of the State of North Carolina, North America ... Raleigh, N.C., 1869. 136 p.

Notes the existence of two paper mills at Lincoln (p. 35) and another one at Wake (p. 55).


Thomas Lee Broun (pp. 437-38) took "charge of the paper mills in [Wilmington, North] Carolina and Georgia which were supplying the [Confederate] government printing establishment at Columbia, S.C. ..."


25 p.

See "Manufactories" (pp. 12-13), noting the presence at Wilmington of a "steam mill for the manufacture of paper material from reeds or canes which grow in great profusion along the lower banks of the Cape Fear River."


See vol. 2, pp. 379-80, for paper mills at Hillsborough, Lincoln, Salem, and along the Neuse River in Wake Co.


Chap. 25, "The Newspaper and Periodical Press," has material about Joseph Gales (pp. 765-66) and local paper mills (p. 776).


See p. 120 (illus. 5-54), reproducing an announcement in the *North-Carolina Gazette*, Nov. 28, 1777, for North Carolina’s first paper mill, near Hillsborough, Orange County.


"Falls of the Neuse Manufacturing Company": pp. 256-57 (with related material on pp. 22, 56-57).


Notes that North Carolina had five rag paper mills as of 1860: two in Wake County, two in Forsyth, and one in Cleveland (vol. 1, p. 461).

*Lincoln Paper Mills. Rags! Rags! Rags! 100,000 lbs. Cotton and linen Rags Wanted, for which the highest cash prices will be paid ... Salisbury, N.C., [ca. 1860].* broadside held by the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Caroliniana Coll.


The biographical sketch of David Murphy (pp. 646-47) mentions his paper mill at Rock Fish, Cumberland Co., N.C., also its destruction by Gen. Sherman’s army in the Civil War.

Messrs. D. Froneberger & Co., proprietors of the Buffalo Paper Mills, at Shelby, have "commenced the manufacture of cap, letter and commercial note paper, of a very fair quality,
considering that the enterprise is yet in its infancy].
Charleston Mercury, Oct. 1, 1862, p. [2].

4766 Murray, Elizabeth Reid. Wake, Capital County of North Carolina.
Raleigh, N.C., 1983-

See, for instance, vol. 1, pp. 281-82, for Joseph Gales (also
p. 135), the Neuse River Manufacturing Co., and Milburnie Mills
headed by Sion H. Rogers; H. W. Husted, treasurer.
Consult "Index" in vol. 1, for "Mills: paper," also "Paper,
made in Wake, used by local and state papers."
Vol. 2 (Raleigh, N.C., c2008) is authored by K. Todd Johnson
and Elizabeth Reid Murray. See "Publishing and Printing" (pp.
188-89), for the Neuse River Manufacturing Co. and Milburnie
Mills.

4767 Nash, Francis. Hillsboro, Colonial and Revolutionary. Raleigh,
N.C., 1903. 100 p.

Compilers saw the Chapel Hill, N.C., 1953, ed. (96 p.), with
the advertisement on p. 52 from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov.
17, 1777, for John Holgan's new paper mill at Hillsboro and his
appeal for rags.

viii, 333 p.

"Manufactures in North Carolina": pp. 267-82 ("Paper Mills,
p. 275).
"Preface" by J. D. Cameron.

the House of Commons, North-Carolina. At a General Assembly
begun and held in the Town of Newbern, on the Fifth Day of
December, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred
and Ninety-one ... Edenton, N.C., [1792]. 64 p.

For Gotlieb [Gottlieb] Shober's petition, accompanied by a
ream of paper from his mill, see p. 7, session of Dec. 9, 1791.

4770 *North Carolina Cane Paper Stock Company. The North Carolina
Cane Paper Stock Company, Incorporated under the Laws of the
State of N.Y. ... [n.p., 1867?]. 11 p. (copy at the Duke
University Libraries).

4771 "North Carolina, Its Resources, Manufactures, etc." The
Commercial Review of the South and West [generally known as

Based on information supplied by Alexander McRae, North
Carolina has two paper mills, with an output valued at $8,755.

4772 Oates, John Alexander. The Story of Fayetteville and the Upper
See pp. 92-93 for David Murphy’s paper mill, as of 1850, on Rockfish Creek, and the mill in Fayetteville that was active at the time of the War of 1812.


See index, "Paper Mills."


The Blackwell Tobacco Factory (pp. 99-110) has a paper box factory (p. 105).


For the different trees in North Carolina exploited for wood pulp, see pp. 53-54, 73, 118, 119, 190.


See vol. 1, p. 185, Jan Hiester’s sketch of John Christian Blum, a printer and owner of the mill in Salem formerly owned by Gottlieb Shober.

In vol. 2, pp. 265-67, the entry by Robert N. Elliott devoted to Joseph Gales, Raleigh.

In vol. 5, pp. 35-36, Roberta Sue Alexander’s sketch of Rufus Lenoir Patterson, Salem. James S. Brawley’s entry for Gottlieb Shober (Schober), Salem, appears in the same volume on pp. 339-40.


For first paper mill in North Carolina, built in 1777 at Hillsborough, see pp. 16, 93.


See p. 235, the Joseph Gales mill, near Raleigh, 1808.
See also Robert Neal Elliott, *The Raleigh Register, 1799-1863* (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1955), p. 27.


Consult index, "Paper mill" (at Salem).


George Mosteller started the first paper mill at Lincolnton around 1832. The Lincoln Mills became a center for the production of "postal card paper for the government."


The county sustained three paper mills in 1815 (pp. 445-46).


See p. 131 concerning Gottlieb Schober’s paper mill and restrictions placed by the Brethren on his freedom to sell or lease it to anyone of his choosing.


For D. P. Rosenmiller’s biographical sketch of Gottlieb Shober, see vol. 9, pp. 141-45.


4787 Stokes, Durward T. "Charles Napoleon Bonaparte Evans and the
See p. 260 for the publisher’s frequent apologies during the Civil War for his newspaper’s failure to appear owing to paper shortages.


Mentions the paper mill at Salem and in existence for three years; the writer notes that in "one of the northern states a successful attempt has been made to use saw-dust for the manufacture of paper" (p. 340).


The North Carolina Christian Advocate (Raleigh, N.C.) relied on paper from a paper mill, subsequently destroyed in a fire, at Bath, S.C. (Stroupe’s text reads "North Carolina"). The newspaper’s desperate editor urged his readers in April, 1863, "to sell rags to the remaining mills" (pp. 36, 93).


Chap. 4, "The Paper Mill and Prosperity." For additional data, consult the volume’s indexing, "Paper manufactory in Salem."


See pp. 475-76 for the mill at Hillsborough and its appeal for rags in 1777.


Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson. The Old South: The Founding of American Civilization. New York, 1942; reprint, New York,
Quotes from an appeal to ladies for them to save their rags and scraps of linen, including the "old hankerchief no longer fit to cover their snowy breasts," from the North Carolina Gazette, Nov. 14, 1778 [i.e., 1777] (see pp. 268-69).


Reviews the career of Augustus Curtis Wiswall, Buffalo Paper Mills, Shelby, N.C., later the founder of his own company at Lincolnton, N.C., and an important source of paper for the Confederacy during the Civil War.


See p. 23 for swamp cane, also cane fiber's value for making paper and papier mâché goods.

NORTH DAKOTA


See p. 95 for the Fargo Paper Mill Co.

NORTHWEST, PACIFIC, see PACIFIC COAST STATES

OHIO


See p. 429, Sandusky Paper Co.; also pp. 486-87, 490, the Castalia Paper Co. and John Hoyt, the former proprietor. A biographical sketch of James J. Hinde, of the Sandusky Paper Co., appears on p. 579.


Informative of the Miamisburg Paper Co., Miamisburg, established in 1871, then purchased in 1906 by the American
The Clinton Paper Mills (est. 1813) later passed to the Hartje Brothers (see pp. 56, 137, 142-43, with illus.).


See p. 310 for exports, including paper.


Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Goldsword, James (p. 468), Cleveland-Akron Bag Co.; Kingsley, Charles W. (pp. 237-38), Kingsley Paper Co.; Kingsley, Herbert B. (pp. 64-65), Kingsley Paper Co.; Kingsley, Hiram F. (p. 64), Kingsley Paper Co.; Lindsay, Hamilton L. (pp. 481-82), Lindsay Wire Weaving Co.; Lyttle, George H. (pp. 270-72), Lyttle & Moore Wallpaper Co.


For John W. Cassingham and the Coshocton Paper Mill at Coshocton, see his biographical sketch in vol. 1, pp. 480-82. Cassingham also owned a paper mill at Newark, Oh.; it and the Coshocton Paper Mill were purchased in 1893 by the Columbia Straw Paper Co.


*Barker, Ernest F. "Early Ohio Mills." Ohio Tappi 4:8 (April 14, 1955):


*Barker, Ernest F. "Rediscovered." Ohio Tappi 4:7 (March 8, 1955):


About the American Strawboard Co. and the Columbia Straw Paper Co. Republished from Ohio Tappi.


See pp. 4-5 for paper, including wrapping paper and roofing paper, made by the Lockland Mills.

Bartlow, Bert Surene et al., eds. Centennial History of Butler County, Ohio ... [Logansport, Ind.?], 1905. 989 p., with an additional 48 p. inserted between pp. 352-53.

For different paper mill owners (e.g. William Beckett, A. E. Harding, William B. Oglesby, Paul J. Sorg, Peter G. Thomson, Francis J. Tytus) and their companies in Middletown, see pp. 301-3, 333-35, 732-23 (Tytus), 772-74 (Thomson), 870-71 (Beckett), 898-99 (Oglesby). A picture of George C. Barnitz faces p. 304, but there is no accompanying biographical sketch. There is also material about mills at Fairfield (Fair Play, p. 337); Hamilton (Champion Coated Paper Mill, Hamilton Paper Mill, Miami Paper Mill, pp. 252, 254-55); Madison (Woodsdale mill, pp. 352 superscript 8-352 superscript 9); Union (Rialto mill, p. 352 superscript 37).

Employees at a Miamisburg paper mill participated in local teams.


See pp. 10-11 (notes 25-26) associating the public demand for war news with the rising demand for rags, this resulting in higher prices for paper coupled with the expansion of the Miami Valley's paper mills.


The general reference to "small and large paper mills" on p. 120 is followed on pp. 124-25, photographs of a property appraisal list from 1840 listing James and Joseph Graham as paper mill owners, also a hand-drawn map (1846) along the Miami River showing mill locations.


See p. 91 for Peter G. Thomson, the founder of the Champion Coated Paper Co. A short paragraph about the founding of the Beckett Paper Co., in Hamilton, appears on p. 354.


"The Mead Corporation": p. 55; "American Envelope Company": pp. 88-89; references on pp. 10-12 to Dayton's first paper mill (1837) and the establishment of the Mead Paper Co. (1846), Aull Bros. Paper and Box Co. (1890), and the Monarch Tag and Label Co. (1898).

Bess Machine Co. Paper mill specialties. Hamilton, Oh., [1894]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).

The firm's illustrated catalog of patent slitters. Dating
determined from the postmarked envelope and the enclosed cover letter.


For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 63-66 passim.


4825  The Biographical Encyclopædia of Ohio of the Nineteenth Century. Cincinnati, 1876. 672 p.

For William Henry Chatfield, Cincinnati, see pp. 38-39.


See as follows:

Dunlap, William Ramsey (pp. 99-101), Cincinnati and Van Vert, Oh., paper mill machinery, also supervised paper mill construction and installation of the machinery;
Lyon, George William (pp. 145-47), his father, Amos Lyon (died 1861 at age 75), was a paper manufacturer, probably at Newton Lower Falls, Mass., where George was born.


Written in 1874 and republished from a text that appeared in 1903 in the Chagrin Falls Exponent.
Consult index, "Paper Mill."


Title taken from spine.

Penned by the son of Jacob Bowman, one of the founders (with John Bever and John Coulter) of Ohio’s first paper mill on Little Beaver Creek.


Contains biographical sketches of William Clarke, Dayton (pp. 477-78); Daniel Eldridge Mead, Dayton, doing business as Mead & Nixon Paper Co. (p. 423); Newton William Taylor, Lake Erie Paper Co., Chagrin Falls, and the Cleveland Paper Co., Cleveland (p. 381).


For references to the Hagar Straw Board and Paper Co., Cedarville, see vol. 1, pp. 369, 374.


Early issues of the Indianapolis Gazette, established in 1822, were printed on paper obtained in Springfield, Oh., and transported by wagon to Indianapolis (p. 126).


For the Scioto Straw Board Co. at Kenton, see p. 552.


Contains references to the paper mill at Zanesville (p. 311), also one at Venice, a new town on the edge of Sandusky (p. 325). The author notes that Lexington, Ky., has two steam paper mills producing paper of the highest quality (p. 94).


Gives attention to papermaking activity, also paper shortages as evidenced by either skipped or reduced issues of early Ohio and Illinois newspapers (vol. 2, pp. 508-10),

4836 Bullock, William. Sketch of a Journey Through the Western States of North America, from New Orleans ... to New York, in 1827.

Devotes two paragraphs to accounts of Cincinnati’s Phoenix Paper Mill and the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill (at p. 54). See also pp. 57-58 detailing the value of manufactured goods, as of 1826, for two wallpaper factories and a paper mill in Cincinnati.


On p. 242, a passing reference to paper mills at Mount Pleasant.


For Coshocton, see p. xvi; for Steubenville, see pp. 466, 468; for the Clinton Paper Mills, Steubenville, see pp. 493, viii.

For Jacob Glessner, "senior proprietor of the Zanesville paper mill," see p. 233. See also pp. 530-31 for a biographical sketch of Nathan Updegraff, Mount Pleasant; his paper mill was later converted to a flour mill.

West Wheeling, W.Va., has a single paper mill (p. 281).


Chap. 2, "George Mead and His Company."


"Paper Flour Sacks and Cart Men": pp. 249; "A Pioneer Paper Mill": pp. 251-55 (mills operated by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham beginning in 1810 and later by William and James M. Ingham, also David Crouse, ca. 1820, and the Mead Corporation, as of 1890).


Christian Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) built Ohio’s second paper mill in 1810 (p. [57]).

796

See George W. Sherman's "General Industries" (pp. 453-65), containing historical information about Thomas Phillips & Co. on pp. 454-55.

Central Ohio Paper Co. Catalogue. Columbus, Oh.


"Champion Coated Paper Company’s Fire." The Inland Printer 28 (1901/02): 761-64.

Includes a history of the mill at Hamilton, Oh., with views prior to Dec. 23, 1901, the date of the fire.


Traces the firm’s corporate history to its founding in 1893 as the Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton, Oh.

Champion Paper and Fibre Co. This is Champion, a Proud Name in American Industry. Hamilton, Oh., c1954. 61 p.

A corporate history of the Champion Coated Paper Company, incorporated in 1893. Includes biographical sketches of the Thomsons, including the company founder, Peter G. Thomson. Also a 1960 ed. (65 p.).


The Cincinnati Historical Society Library holds twelve dated catalogs spanning 1877-1907. The Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton County, Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections, holds two small booklets of samples, ca. 1890, Coated Papers, Linens, Bonds, Etc.


See p. 28 for a photo taken in 1876 of the Ingham Brothers Paper Mill.

797
A supplement to the Chillicothe Gazette, vol. 197, no. 24; April 27, 1996.

4851 Cincinnati Cordage and Paper Co. [First Catalog of Paper and Twines]. Cincinnati, 1897. 72 p. (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


"Paper": p. 314 (emphasis is on Nixon & Chatfield, "the only paper mill in Cincinnati." The firm also owns a paper mill in Clifton, Greene Co.).


Cover title: 100 Years, 1848-1948: The Beckett Paper Company.


A paper mill is referred to on p. 3. Originally published in 1880 in the Conneaut Reporter.

4856 *Cleveland Paper Company. Cleveland Paper Company, Paper Manufacturers, and Wholesale Dealers in every Variety of Paper. Cleveland, 1869. 15 p. (copy at the Ohio History Connection; also holds a small price list from 1880).

The University of Iowa Library (Springer Coll.) holds the catalogue for 1880/81, issued in Chicago (48 p.).


On cover: Catalogue and Reference Book ...

From Thomas Hulme’s journal, a minor reference to the paper mill at Steubenville on p. 513. The journal is also found in Reuben Gold Thwaites, ed. Early Western Travels, 1748-1846: A Series of Annotated Reprints ..., vol. 10 (Cleveland, 1904). The London, 1818, ed. reprinted New York, 1969.

Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly of Columbus, Ohio. History Committee. Twentieth Century Official Illustrated History of Columbus Trades and Labor Assembly, and Its Affiliated Organizations ... Columbus, Oh., 1901. 471 p.

For the C. C. Aler Wall Paper Co., see p. 243 and the photograph of its building; the firm’s advertisement on p. 348.


See p. 49 for a view of the Hanford Brothers Paper Mills, Cuyahoga Falls.


See p. 127, Frankenberg Brothers, paper box fabricators.

*Copco Papers 100th, 1875-1975. Columbus, Oh., [1975]. 47 p. (copy at the Columbus Metropolitan Library).

Copco Papers Inc. was formerly the Central Ohio Paper Co. For the obituary of Orlando A. Miller, president of the


Discusses the scarcity of paper as an impediment to book publishing, a problem gradually overcome by the numerous paper mills built along the Miami River as of 1814.


Contains scattered references to paper mills, as in the two paper mills, including the Franklin Paper Mill, owned by the author, on Ohio’s Little Beaver Creek (p. 79). There is also a paper mill at Louisville, Ky. (p. 120).

Text republished in Ethel Carter Leahy, Who’s Who on the Ohio River and Its Tributaries ... (Cincinnati, 1931), pp. 79-201.


"The Paper Industry": pp. 42, 44-45 (chiefly at Hamilton, including the Beckett Paper Co. and the Champion Coated Paper Mill). On p. 44, a sketch by Millicent Bender of the J. and J. Graham mill, the first in Butler County, 1832, at Black Bottom, (later called Fair Play), a ferry landing on the Great Miami River. A full-page view of the Beckett Paper Co. ("It grew into one of the largest paper mills, furnishing paper for the state offices in Columbus, and for printing the McGuffey Reader") is found on p. 38.


See Chap. 9, "Middletown: The Paper City," also chap. 11, Appendix, "Later Developments of the Paper Industry."

"Paper Valley": p. 94 (The Miami Valley).


Chap. 5, "Industrial Middletown" (includes the paper, tobacco, steel, and aircraft industries).


At pp. 84, 467-68, the paper mill on Little Beaver Creek owned by John Bowman, John Bever, and John Coulter. Also in Ohio, a paper mill is about to be erected in Dayton, per B. V. Cleve, Dec. 21, 1808 (p. 452). Chambersburg hosts two paper mills (p. 35); also Baylor’s mill, near Millersburgh (p. 158); there are four paper mills in the vicinity of Lexington, Ky. (p. 406). In addition, there is a paper mill somewhere within a fifteen mile radius of Brownsville, Fayette Co., Pa. (at p. 480).

4875 Cumings, Samuel. The Western Pilot, containing Charts of the Ohio River, and of the Mississippi, from the Mouth of the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico ... and a Gazetteer, or Description of the Towns on Their Banks ... Cincinnati, 1834. 152 p.

Contains references to papermaking on p. 6; the Holdship mill at Steubenville (p. 14); paper mills in Chillicothe (p. 33) and Cincinnati (p. 41).

4876 Dana, Edmund. Geographical Sketches on the Western Country, designed for Emigrants and Settlers ... Cincinnati, 1819. 312 p.

The Little Miami supports nearly forty mills, "of which two are for the manufacture of paper" (p. 68). There’s a reference to a paper mill at Steubenville (p. 76), another mill is in the vicinity of New-Lisbon (p. 78), yet another in Lexington, Ky. (p. 96). For a minor reference to papermaking activity in
Kentucky. see p. 105.
Subsequent editions are called Geographical Sketches of the Western Country ...


The Claflin & Campbell Paper Mill started here in 1863 but later relocated to Maumee. Their former building in Perrysburg became the home of the Bowers & Curtis Dry Wood Pulp Manufactory in the 1870s (p. 104).
Danford updated and expanded her book as *Perrysburg Revisited* (Perrysburg, Oh., 1992); see p. 147.


Minor references to papermaking activity in Kentucky (p. 205) and on the Little Miami in Ohio (p. 221). Steubenville has a paper mill (p. 228); see also p. 261 for Robert Patterson’s paper mill on the Allegheny near Pittsburgh.


See p. 28, the Cadwallader Waldsmith mill, the first in the Little Miami Valley. In addition, consult the volume’s indexing for "Watermarks in paper."


See p. 924 for the Xenia Paper Mill.


See p. 448, Francis Gray & Co., a woolen mill in Piqua with a specialization in papermakers’ endless felts, one of only five such firms in the United States. On p. 459, following Dorsey’s essay, "The First Use of Dynamite in Piqua," about the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co.

For John Bever, Wooster Township, and the first paper mill in Ohio, see pp. 298-300.


See p. 300, the Clinton and Hartje mills.


Drake, Daniel. *Natural and Statistical View; or, Picture of Cincinnati and the Miami Country ...* Cincinnati, 1815. 251 p.

Cincinnati’s printers now rely on paper produced by mills on the Little Miami, replacing the paper stock previously supplied by mills in Pennsylvania and afterwards in Kentucky (p. 153).


All in vol. 1: Globe Iron Works (pp. 616-17, paper mill machinery); Kinnard Manufacturing Co., a maker of folding boxes and paper pails (p. 636); Aetna Paper Co., holder of a contract for government envelope paper (pp. 663-64); Reynolds Carton Co. (p. 664). There are miscellaneous references in vol. 1 to paper goods and mills in Dayton (pp. 153, 667, 668), Miamisburg (p. 832) and West Carrollton (pp. 851-52).


See Table 1, "Value of Output per Worker in Cincinnati Manufacturing, 1840-1880" (includes "Paper, etc.").

Durant, Pliny A., ed. *The History of Union County, Ohio,*
Joshua R. Randall owns a paper mill in Delaware County (p. 333, 2nd group).


See, for example, p. 100, Cleveland Paper Co.; p. 137, William Kenney & Co., paper box manufacturers.


See as follows:

Awl, Joseph (p. 41), paper mills in Lancaster, Oh.; Potts, Stacy (pp. 115-16), Trenton, N.J.;


Facsimile, with new material added, of an unidentified (assume L. H. Everts & Co.) atlas published in 1875. There are views of paper mills in Franklin, Hamilton, Lemon, Madison, St. Clair, and Woodsdale.

The *Emigrant’s Guide; or, Pocket Geography of the Western States and Territories* ... Cincinnati, 1818. 266 p.

Notes that Kentucky has two steam paper mills (p. 18), while Zanesville (p. 70) and New Lisbon (p. 80), both in Ohio, each have a paper mill.


"The Manufacturing of Paper": vol. 1, p. 371 (at Chillicothe); also at Chillicothe since 1905, the Mead Pulp and Paper Co., formerly at Dayton (vol. 2, pp. 500-506), with biographical sketches of George Howk Mead, Robert Thruston Houk, and Hector McVicker. For Ingham & Co., owned by William and James Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 465-66; vol. 2, pp. 501, 505.

See the section, "Cotton, Woolen and Paper Mills" (vol. 1, pp. 429-31), for papermaking activity by Hezekiah and Isaiah Ingham, then by David Crouse, and by his sons, Shepherd, and Jeremiah Crouse, all at Green Township.

See the biographical sketch of Thomas McNutt Patterson, a paper box manufacturer, Portsmouth, on p. 1095 (related text on p. 607, with his port. opp. p. 460).


See the views on p. 30 of the Harding Paper Co.’s Excello Writing Paper Mills, at Middletown (Butler Co.) also the same firm’s Writing Paper Mills at Franklin (Warren Co.).

"Extract of a letter to the editor of the Weekly Register from a friend at Chillicothe, Ohio." *Niles' Weekly Register* 10 (1816): 334 [i.e., 224].

Appended to this letter is the abstract of an account from the *Western Herald* about Mount Pleasant, Oh., with a reference to a local paper mill with two vats.

Fairchild, Thomas B. *A History of Cuyahoga Falls, Summit County, Ohio: An Address Delivered on July 4, 1876.* [Cleveland, 1876]. 39 p.

Discusses, in part, the Stow and Wetmore paper mill. John Rumrill, the mill’s foreman, would later have his own paper mill, operating as Dow, Rumrill & Co., with Prentiss Dow, until the partnership ended, changing its name to P. & G. Dow. Another local paper mill was owned by George E. Clarke with his nephew, Seymour Clarke. The Empire Paper Mill was owned by Hanford Brothers.

The Farmers’ Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1822 ... Cincinnati, [1821]. 36 p.

See p. 36 for the advertisement by Phillips, Speer & Co., Cincinnati, announcing their "just built paper mill."

Farmers & Mechanics Almanac, for 1848. Dayton, Oh., [1847]. unpaged.

Title page verso has a full-page woodcut view of the paper mill of B. F. Ells, the almanac’s publisher in Dayton, with his advertisement seeking 500 tons of rags.

For Christian Waldschmidt’s paper mill, incorrectly claimed by Faust as Ohio’s first, see vol. 1, p. 427. In the same volume, the Rittenhouse mill at Germantown, Pa. (p. 38).
Also a New York, 1927, ed.

An international study laden with statistical data; remarks about flax fiber used by Ohio’s early paper mills are found on p. 333.

See p. 76 (a paper mill at Little Beaver Creek) and p. 78 (a paper mill at Steubenville). Flint also notes that Lexington, Ky., supports two paper mills (pp. 107-8).

Cleveland’s Daniel Appel held several patents for improvements in machine-made paper bags (pp. 31, 46).


4906 Frohman, Charles E. A History of Sandusky and Erie County. Columbus, Oh., 1965. 61 p.
See p. 22, a woolen mill converted into a paper mill at Castalia in the 1850s; p. 61, Hinde & Dauch Co., manufacturer of corrugated boxes from 1889 to the 1930s.

4907 Frohman, Charles E. Sandusky’s Yesterdays. Columbus, Oh., 1968. 177 p.
between pp. 92-93).


   See p. 187 for references to Steubenville with a single paper mill and one more at Zanesville.


   In vol. 1: the paper mill machinery industry at Hamilton (p. 301); Ohio Paper Mill, Little Beaver Creek, the first in Ohio (p. 311); Xenia (p. 352); Dayton (p. 398).
   For individuals active in the paper industry during the nineteenth-century, see the following biographical sketches:

   Beckett, Thomas (vol. 5, pp. 3-4, port.), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;
   Carter, Paul K. (vol. 4, pp. 31-32), Champion Coated Paper Co.;
   Crouse, George W. (vol. 3, pp. 357-58, port.), Akron;
   Dauch, Jacob Julius (vol. 4, pp. 31-32, port.); Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky; also vol. 4, p. 361, within the entry for Oliver F. Rinderle;
   Emmons, Frederick (vol. 5, pp. 63-64), Hinde & Dauch, Sandusky;
   Galloway, Wilson Washington (vol. 5, pp. 109-10), Hagar Strawboard & Paper Co., Cedarville;
   Gardner, Colin (vol. 4, pp. 178-80 passim, Tytus Paper Co., Gardner Paper Mill Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., consolidated as Tytus-Gardner Paper & Manufacturing Co., Middletown; see also vol. 4, pp. 179-80, for Colin Gardner, Jr., the Colin Paper Co., organized in 1900, then in 1909, the Gardner and Harvey Co. (includes biographical sketch of Robert Brewster Harvey);
   Gladfelter, Nathan (vol. 4, pp. 401-2; within the entry for Charles D. Simeral), a paper mill at Steubenville;
   Griley, Theodore Dillon (vol. 3, p. 446), Fairfield Paper Co., Baltimore, Oh., also the Fort Wayne Corrugated Paper Co., Fort Wayne, Ind.;
   Hanlon, William Walter (vol. 3, p. 324), State Paper Co., Zanesville;
   Hoffman, William (vol. 4, pp. 52-53; within the entry for William Emory Smyser), papermaker at Gunpowder Falls, Md.;
Smith, George Bancroft (vol. 5, pp. 224-25, port.), Kinnard Manufacturing Co., Dayton; Tytus, Francis Jefferson (vol. 4, p. 178), Tytus Paper Co., Middletown; Williams, Hosea (vol. 4, pp. 43-44; within the entry for Thomas Clive Jones), a paper mill at Stratford together with Judge Caleb Howard.


Gardner, Dick. Memories of Stow: Only Yesterday. Includes Munroe Falls and Silver Lake. Akron, Oh., 1998. 64 p. For the Cleveland Paper Co., established in 1866 at Munroe Falls, see p. 54.


For John Harvey Clark and the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see pp. 549-51; for Francis Gray, Piqua, a producer of papermaking machinery felts, see pp. 398-403, port.

Gilleland, J. C. *The Ohio and Mississippi Pilot...* Pittsburgh, 1820. 274 p.

Chillicothe and Zanesville each have a paper mill (pp. 92, 93).
At Lexington, Ky., two steam paper mills (p. 177); on p. 180, data from the 1810 census returns for paper mills in Kentucky.

*Goodman (E. O.) & Co. Cincinnati Wholesale Paper Warehouse, no. 34 Pearl Street, between Main and Walnut...* Cincinnati, [185-]. broadside (copy at the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Cincinnati Room, Genealogy and Local History Dept.).

At head of title: Circular.


See p. 773, noting two early paper mills long the Little Miami River.

Goss, Charles Frederic. *Cincinnati, the Queen City, 1788-1912.* Illustrated by A. O. Kraemer. Chicago, 1912. 4 vols.

For historical information, see vol. 2, pp. 10, 331, 337, 364.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Berold, Frederick H. (vol. 4, pp. 708-10), Western Paper Goods Co., incorporated in 1905;
Droppelman, Robert F. (vol. 3, pp. 68-69), Standard Paper Co.;
Mueller, Oscar W. (vol. 3, pp. 191-93), paper bag machines;
Nelson, Richard James (vol. 3, pp. 942-43, port.), New York Wall Paper Mills, Queen City Wall Paper Co.;
Pounsford, Harry Graham (vol. 4, pp. 184-88, port.);
Richardson Paper Co. (vol. 4, pp. 807-8);
Robinson, Clinton C. (vol. 4, pp. 271-72), Ohio Paper Box Co.;
Roedter, Henry (vol. 4, pp. 911-15);
Stonebarger, Herbert H. (vol. 3, pp. 660-61), Globe Folding Box Co., organized in 1909;
Strobridge, William M. (vol. 3, pp. 7-9), Waterproof Paper & Board Co.;


Contains scattered advertisements referring to John C. Bayless, the partnership of Bayless with Thomas Scott and David
Hoge, later just Bayless & Scott, or the dissolution of their partnership and the offer in 1818 by Bayless of his Steubenville Steam Paper Mill for sale.


Vol. 1 has references to paper mills (pp. 539, 550, 647; also in Kentucky as of 1795 (p. 404).

Biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows:

Chatfield, William H. (pp. 140-43, port.), Chatfield & Woods;
Woods, William (pp. 594-95), Chatfield & Woods.


For the first machine-made paper at Cuyahoga Falls by Stow and Wetmore, see p. 124. For the Akron Paper Co., see pp. 178-79, and for the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 639.

4926 Guest, Moses. Poems on Several Occasions, to which are annexed, Extracts from a Journal, kept by the Author while He Followed the Sea, and during a Journey from New-Brunswick, in New-Jersey, to Montreal and Quebec. Cincinnati, 1823. 160 p.

See pp. 155-56 concerning Cincinnati’s "large steam paper mill."


See p. 317 for papermaking in Cincinnati.


A merchandise list.

4929 Harbaugh, Thomas Chalmers, ed. Centennial History. Troy, Piqua and Miami County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens. Chicago,
For Harvey Clark, Piqua Strawboard & Paper Co., see pp. 292-93 (the entry is for his son, John H. Clark); Francis Gray, Francis Gray Co., Piqua, see pp. 285-88 (Gray's papermakers' felts are reputed to be the "best in the world," p. 287). Note that in the entry for Morrison Orr (p. 466), the F. Gray Felt and Blanket Manufacturing Co. was purchased in 1900 by Orr, with a photograph of the Orr Felt and Blanket Co. found on p. [275]. J. Frank Anderson (pp. 590, 593) is the superintendent of the American Strawboard plant at Piqua. An additional biography is that of Joseph Warren Bowman (pp. 464-66), one of the organizers of the "Strawboard Works."


Issued on the occasion of the firm's centennial.


"Cincinnati Special Business Directory": pp. 78-81 (see p. 80, Charles S. Cheever, paper box manufacturer).

4932 Hawley, Zerah. A Journal of a Tour Through Connecticut, Massachusetts, New-York, the North Part of Pennsylvania and Ohio, including a Year's Residence in that Part of the State of Ohio, styled New Connecticut, or Western Reserve ... New Haven, 1822. 158 p.

"The towns we passed through from Windsor to Tallmadge were Parkeman, in which is a pretty little village of about twelve buildings, mostly painted white. Here is a paper-manufactory, and mills of various descriptions ..." (p. 79). The reference to "Parkeman" may be today's Parkman, in Geauga Co.?


See pp. 40-41 discussing impediments working against the ability to produce paper in sufficient amounts to serve local needs (streams did not always furnish enough power to turn the waterwheels; not enough paper mills; inadequate supplies of rags).

Chap. 2, "The Crude Oil Production Era, 1885-1910," opens with the discovery by Benjamin C. Faurot in 1885 of oil on his paper mill property, not the natural gas he was hoping to find for powering his mill.


Richard M. Helwig and Richard N. Helwig researched the entry for Stratford-On-Olentangy (leaves 112-16), identical with Stratford, and they discuss the local paper mill’s history and ownership changes.


See, for example, p. 25, the Ohio Paper Mill, the first in Ohio; p. 71, the Christian Waldschmidt House, Camp Dennison, not far from the Waldschmidt paper mill.


See p. 436 for the Coshocton Paper Mill; also the biographical sketches of Thomas Arthurs, a foreman at that mill (p. 630) and John W. Cassingham, one of the mill’s partners (p. 649).

See also p. 654 for William H. Coe and Benjamin Coe, former employees, and pp. 736-37 for James McNabb, superintendent of the bleaching dept., but formerly involved in papermaking at Wellsburg, W.Va. For J. S. Smart, the mill superintendent, see p. 788.


The company, founded in 1888, produced the Climax Wrapper, claimed to be the first corrugated package.


About the Chase Bag Co. and predecessors at its site; e.g., Adams & Co.

A History and Biographical Cyclopaedia of Butler County, Ohio, with Illustrations and Sketches of Its Representative Men and Pioneers. Cincinnati, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. xi, 666 p.
For the Miami Paper Mill, Hamilton, see p. 326; also the biographical sketches of Frances Rigdon (pp. 258-59); John L. Martin (pp. 326-28); David Waddle McClung, business manager, Woodsdale Paper Co., Hamilton (pp. 348-49); Frank X. Black, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Hamilton (pp. 366b-66c); James McGuire, in partnership called McGuire, Kline & Erwin, but now the Skinner & Tweedale mill, at Hamilton (pp. 397-98). For papermaking in Middletown, see pp. 632-33, 644-45 (Oglesby, Moore & Co., A. Hill & Sons, Tytus Paper Co., Sutphin & Wrenn, Wardlow ["Wardlaw" appears in the index], Thomas & Co. and its Niagara Paper Mills, Harding Paper Co. and its Excello Mill). Also related biographical sketches of William B. Oglesby (pp. 656-57; George C. Barnitz, Oglesby’s partner (pp. 646-47); Francis J. Tytus (pp. 661-62); Allen Smith Wrenn (p. 662); P. P. La Tourette, Lemon Township, paper mill machinery (p. 664). Also miscellaneous references to mills at Fairfield (Graham’s mill, pp. 471, 473, 484); at Madison (Woodsdale mill, p. 598); at Union (Crescent mill, also the Rialto mill, p. 580).

4941 History of Allen County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Villages, Schools, Churches, Industries, etc. ... Chicago, 1885; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1976. vii, 824 p.

For the Lima Paper-Mills Co. and Henry C. Neff, its foreman, see pp. 402, 507, 715. At p. 511, the Ohio Egg Case Co. and the Lima Egg Case Co., both in Lima. On pp. 717-18, a biographical sketch of the Ohio Egg Case Co.’s Orville L. Parmenter; on p. 721, the firm’s treasurer, Levi Reichelderfer.

4942 History of Cincinnati and Hamilton County, Ohio: Their Past and Present, including ... Biographies and Portraits of Pioneers and Representative Citizens, etc. Cincinnati, 1894. 1056 p.

Scattered material about paper mills in Cincinnati (pp. 67, 315); Lockland (p. 436, including the Haldeman Paper Co., and Friend & Fox Paper Co., with mills at Lockland, Rialto, and Crescentville).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bepler, Augustus (pp. 506-7), paper bag manufacturing and machines, Lockland, then at Cincinnati;
Diem, Frederick (p. 851), Cincinnati;
Mullen, Thomas J. (p. 1025), Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland.

4943 The History of Clark County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc.; General and Local Statistics; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1881; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1979. 1085 p.

See "The Paper-Mill" (p. 461) for the early mill built in 1827 at Springfield; the original partners were Ambrose Blount,
James Lowry, and Jacob Kills (see also p. 546).
The biographical entry for George William Hastings (p. 839) mentions his Republic Wrapping Paper Mills at Enon.


"Preface" signed H. M. [Horace Mack]. See p. 175, Ohio Paper Co., a short-lived firm owned by John Bever and John Coulter on Little Beaver Creek.


"Preface" signed Harvey W. Crew. See as follows: Mead Paper Co. (p. 408); W. P. Levis, a manufacturer of fine lithograph and plate paper (p. 437); the Paper Novelty Co. (p. 439).

4946 *The History of Hardin County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Towns; General and Local Statistics; Military Record; Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men ...* Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1064 p.

For the Scioto Straw Board Co., at Kenton, see p. 552.

4947 *The History of Jackson County, Missouri, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ... Illustrated.* Kansas City, Mo., 1881; reprint, Cape Girardeau, Mo., 1966. x [i.e., xi], 1006 p.

John S. Anderson, Washington Township, owned a paper mill in Ohio, seemingly in Belmont, Belmont Co. (p. 977).

4948 *The History of Miami County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Cities, Towns, etc. ...* Chicago, 1880; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1995. 880 p.

For Harvey Clark, Piqua, director of the Piqua Straw Board and Paper Co., see p. 582. Also the firm of Sawyer and Martin, Piqua (pp. 450, 874), with a biographical sketch of Joseph Sawyer (p. 615), noting that the firm's site was the former paper bag factory started by H. E. Loomis. For Lewis Hayner, Troy, and his proposed paper mill, see p. 691.

4949 *The History of Montgomery County, Ohio, containing a History of the County; Its Townships, Cities, Towns, Schools ... Illustrated.* Chicago, 1882; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1971. 760, 460 p.

For paper mills (C. L. Haws, Mead Paper Co., Rutledge & Co.,
Thomas Nixon, Valley City Paper Mill) in Dayton, see 1st group, pp. 623-27; for the two paper mills in Miami Township, see 2nd group, p. 143 (from a section written by Jacob Zimmer). See also the biographical sketch of Emanuel Shultz, 2nd group, pp. 422-23.

4950 The History of Pettis County, Missouri, including an Authentic History of Sedalia, Other Towns and Townships, Together with ... Biographical Sketches ... [n.p., 1882]; reprint, Clinton, Mo., [197-?]. 1108 p.

The biographical sketch of Judge Charles Richardson indicates that he built a paper mill in Middleton, Oh., in 1853 (pp. 718-19, within I. M. De Muth’s "The History of Sedalia" section).

4951 History of Ross and Highland Counties, Ohio, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches. Cleveland, 1880; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1972. 532 p.

See p. 205, the Entreker, Green & Co. mill, and successive owners, Chillicothe; on p. 242, the Ingham mill at Green, later owned by David Crouse; also a second mill built by Crouse’s sons. For the Crouse family, see p. 247, lacking, however, any mention of papermaking involvement.


See p. 280 for the Summit Paper Co., Lockington.

4953 A History of the Manufactures of Cincinnati, being an Index to the Principal Manufactories, with a Full and Comprehensive Review of the Extent and Condition of the Manufacturing Interests and Resources of Cincinnati ... Cincinnati, 1870. 128 p.

See the classified directory (p. 49) under headings beginning "Paper." There are display advertisements for A. Bepler, manufacturers of "patent machine paper bags and flour sacks" (p. 88) and Nixon & Co., wholesale paper dealers, manufacturers of papers bags and flour sacks (p. 99).

4954 History of the Town of Lower Scioto Valley, Ohio, together with Sketches of Its Cities, Villages, and Townships ... Chicago, 1884; reprint, Milford, Oh., c1999. 875 p.

See pp. 285-86 for Thomas McNutt Patterson, proprietor of a blank book manufacturing company, presumably at Portsmouth where he also owned a paper mill.

4955 The History of Wyandot County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns ... Illustrated. Chicago,

For the Upper Sandusky Straw Board Co., Crane Township, see p. 535; for biographies of some of the firm's partners, see Thomas E. Beery (pp. 564-65) and Col. S. H. Hunt (pp. 607-8). See also pp. 752-53 for William Campbell, of Carey, with an interest in a paper mill, along with a stave factory and a pork packing operation, at Kenton.


For the Summit Paper Mill Co., at Lockington, see p. 394.


Christian Waldschmidt.


The section, "The Mead Connection" (pp. 16-19), traces the History of the Mead Paper Co. since its founding in Dayton, Ohio, in 1846. Another section, "Development of the Wood Industry in the Escanaba Area" (pp. 8-16), has data on early papermaking in Michigan and Mead’s operations in Escanaba, Mich.


"Paper City’s Paper Mills" (pp. 18-21) is devoted to the four local mills founded by George H. and J. Howard Friend).


In vol. 3, containing Montgomery Co. biographies, see the following with a connection to Dayton:

Aull Brothers Paper Co. (pp. 31-32), for F. N. Aull and W. J. Aull;
Baer, Alvin H. (p. 34), treasurer, Aull Brothers Paper Co.; Houk, Robert Thurston (pp. 298-99), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.; Marr, Matthias (pp. 387-88), extensive papermaking experience in Ohio, later in New York, returning to Ohio as superintendent of the Ohio Paper Co., Miamisburg; Mead, George H. (pp. 398-400, port.), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.; Mead, Henry S. (pp. 400-401), Mead Pulp & Paper Co.
A variant edition of vol. 3 (Chicago, 1920) contains Hamilton County biographies; for individuals active in the nineteenth-century, see:

Bierich, Ernest (pp. 448-49), Friend & Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; Chatfield & Woods Co., Cincinnati; Fox, George B. (pp. 218-19), Fox Paper Co., at Lockland; formerly the Friend & Fox Paper Co.; Mullin, Thomas J. (pp. 210-12), Richardson Paper Co., at Lockland, with information about the Haldeman Paper Co., Lockland; Richardson, James C., Jr. (pp. 202-30), Richardson Paper Co., Lockland; Seinsheimer Paper Co. (pp. 448-49), Cincinnati and New Orleans.


Farmers near Cuyahoga Falls are selling rotted flax to the paper mills for $12 per ton.


Contains references to paper mills at Springfield (p. 94); Wellsville (p. 110, John Bever and John Coulter’s mill, the first in Ohio); Chagrin Falls (p. 126); Clifton, in Greene Co. (p. 201); Steubenville (p. 272); Dayton (p. 371); Zanesville (p. 389); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 477); Newton Falls (p. 483).

4963 Howe, Henry. Historical Collections of Ohio: An Encyclopedia of the State ... Ohio Centennial ed. Columbus, Oh., 1890. 3 vols.

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio’s first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436); Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702).

In vol. 2: Cincinnati (p. 66); Lockland (p. 143); Kenton (p. 161); Steubenville (pp. 252, 257, 265-66); Toledo (p. 408); Plain City (p. 431); Piqua (p. 516); Tippecanoe (p. 525); Dayton (p. 551); Miamisburg (p. 569); Zanesville (p. 610).

In vol. 3: Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 297); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 328); Newton Falls (p. 364); New Philadelphia (p. 385); Franklin (p. 448).

In vol. 1: Lima (pp. 244, 246); Connaut (p. 263); Hamilton (p. 347); Mechanicsburg (p. 386); Springfield (pp. 398, 400); Ohio's first paper mill, Columbiana Co. (p. 436), Cleveland (p. 501); Chagrin Falls (p. 527); Defiance (p. 542); Sandusky (p. 568); Columbus (p. 618); Xenia (p. 702); Cincinnati (p. 790); Lockland (p. 865); Kenton (p. 880); Steubenville (pp. 964, 968, 976-77).

In vol. 2: Toledo (p. 151); Plain City (p. 174); Piqua (p. 251); Tippecanoe (p. 259); Dayton (p. 283); Miamisburg (p. 301); Zanesville (pp. 333, 336); Circleville (p. 76); Mansfield (p. 151); Massillon (p. 617); Cuyahoga Falls (p. 646); Newton Falls (p. 678); New Philadelphia (p. 698); Franklin (p. 755).


Howells describes the area in and around Mount Pleasant at the time his family arrived in 1813: "The excellent mill-stream of Short creek-then much better than now-on its whole twenty-five miles of length, had a good flouring mill at every available site, and one respectable papermill" (p. 14).

Chap. 23, "Conclusion," is by William Dean Howells.


See p. 44 concerning the projected Howells family paper mill, somewhere on the Little Miami River.


See pp. 101-2 for two firms making gummed labels, Harris & Co. (C. D. Harris, president), and the Salem Label Co., the latter firm perhaps being founded in the twentieth century?


Also reprinted separately.


For the paper mill at Mount Pleasant as of 1816, see vol. 8, p. 166 (its paper was "fine enough for bank notes"). Also in vol. 8, p. 167, the early paper mill at Dillonville, formerly Annadelphial...

[Huntington, Webster P.]. The Men Behind the Guns in the Making of Greater Columbus. A Biographical Reference Work of Columbus Men ... including a Brief Description of each Industry Represented. Columbus, Oh., 1906. 265 p.

See pp. 189-90, port., Charles C. Aler, a wallpaper wholesaler, previously with Blake Brothers in Zanesville.


Part One (94 p.), devoted to Clark County, contains a view (p. 37) of the Republic Paper Mills, at Enon. Jos. Barber and S. W. Wilson are listed in the directory section for Mad River Township (p. 93) as papermakers in Enon, also Geo. Shiery, "Agent for Republic Paper Mill." The mill, owned by the Republic Company, of Springfield, Oh., was built in 1874 (p. 12).


The Industrial Advantages of Canton, Ohio, and Environs, Alliance, Ohio, and Massillon, Ohio, and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Their Representative Manufacturing and Mercantile Enterprises. Rochester, N.Y., 1894. 112 p. (copy at the New York Public Library).

The overview of Canton’s manufacturing diversity (pp. 4-5) includes a minor reference to the paper box industry.

The Industries of Cleveland: A Resumé of the Mercantile and Manufacturing Progress of the Forest City, together with a Condensed Summary of Her Material Development and History and a Series of Comprehensive Sketches of Her Representative Business Houses. Cleveland, 1888. 216 p.

Kingsley Paper Co. (p. 95); W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co.
Introducing the USPCC.


About the Munroe Falls Paper Co. This article was originally written in 1942 at a time when the mill was operating 24 hours a day in response to wartime production demands.


Jenkins, Warren. The Ohio Gazetteer, and Traveler’s Guide ... Rev. ed. with a Second Appendix containing the Census of the State for 1840. Columbus, Oh., 1841. xxiv, [51]-578 p.

Contains references to paper mills at Akron, Chillicothe, Dayton, Little Beaver (Beaver Creek), Mount Pleasant, Norwalk, and Steubenville.


According to the sketch of M. C. Younglove (pp. 419-21), his Cleveland Paper Mill, in partnership with John Hoyt, opened in 1848. It is said to have been "the first having steam power west of the mountains, and the first of any importance in the United States." Over time, the Cleveland Paper Mill would absorb the Lake Erie Paper Co.

Chap. 72, "Chagrin Falls," has sections devoted to the Chagrin Falls Paper Co. (p. 431) and Adams & Co.'s Paper Mill, formerly Adams, Upham & Co., on the site of the old Lake Erie Paper Co. (p. 431).

A Philadelphia, 1881, ed. exists.


Contains biographical sketches of two individuals engaged in papermaking at Lima: Henry C. Neff (pp. 23, 33) and Embury W. Castle (pp. 24, 33).


Flax was grown by "old matrons" for sale to paper mills for six to eight cents a pound as of 1850 (p. 130).


See pp. 593, 609 for paper and strawboard mills at Piqua, including a paper box company established in 1908.


Thomas Phillips & Co. was active making paper from old Manila rope vol. 1, p. 309).

Vol. 2, biographical sketches of Franklin Augustus Seiberling (pp. 4-9, port.) and Charles W. Seiberling, president, Thomas Phillips & Co. (pp. 74-79, port.).


Contains a reference to locally-produced paper at Cuyahoga Falls to print The Advertiser (p. 44); for Pittsburgh as an early source of paper for printing Cleveland’s newspapers, see p. 210.

Manufacturing data as of 1865 includes the value of paper production (p. 396).


See p. 362 for an illustrated full-page advertisement for

4987 Kilbourn, John. The Ohio Gazetteer; or, Topographical Dictionary, containing a Description of the Several Counties, Towns, Mines, &c., &c. in the State of Ohio ... Columbus, Oh., 1816. 166 p.

Paper mills are in existence at Little Beaver Creek (two), p. 18; Chillicothe (one), p. 29; Fairfield County (one), p. 52; Little Miami River (two), p. 82; New Lisbon (one), p. 100; Steubenville (one), p. 140; Zanesville (one), p. 161; Mount Pleasant (one), p. 166.
Frequently revised and reissued.

4988 Knapp, Horace S. History of the Maumee Valley, commencing with Its Occupation by the French in 1680, to which is added Sketches of Some of Its Moral and Material Resources as They Exist in 1872. Toledo, Oh., 1872. 667 p.

See p. 461, a paper board mill at Lima; p. 503, a paper board mill at Tiffin. At Fort Wayne, Ind., a paper mill and a paper box factory (p. 394).


See p. 31 for the founding of the Ohio Paper Mill by Henry and John Bever. On p. 64, a brief reference to the site of the Minerva Wax Paper firm at Minerva.

4991 Lane, Samuel Alanson. Fifty Years and Over of Akron and Summit County ... Akron, Oh., 1892; reprint, Mt. Vernon, Ind., 1996. xl, 1167, 20 p.

Contains biographical profiles of Frank Seiberling (p. 503, port.); John Franklin Seiberling (p. 467, port.); and Monroe Seiberling (p. 930, port.), all with the Akron Straw Board Co. For the Thomas Phillips Co., see p. 472, also the biographical sketches of George W. Crouse, the firm’s president (p. 152, port.) and Charles E. Howland, a bookkeeper and director (p. 483, port.). For the Portage Strawboard Co., see p. 495, also sketches of its officers as follows: Ohio C. Barber (p. 533, port.); Thomas W. Cornell (p. 541, port.); and William McFarlin (p. 542, port.). A branch of the American Strawboard
Co. is located at Barberton (p. 938).

Note the uninsured loss of the new paper mill of J. M. Smith & Co. in a fire at Cuyahoga Falls; William A. Hanford had applied for the firm's insurance policy but one had not been issued at the time of the fire (p. 758; see also p. 759, J. M. Smith & Co., Hanford Bros.). Also the Pioneer Paper Mill (Joshua Stow, the Wetmores, John Rumrill), p. 727; port. of Henry Wetmore on p. 736. Note the claims of this firm having "the first mill in the West to manufacture paper by cylinder machinery similar to the process now in vogue." Another early paper mill was that of Prentiss Dow & John Rumrill, later Prentiss and George Dow in a partnership (p. 728).


See vol. 2, pp. 315-40, "Manufactures," containing material about the Franklin Paper Factory and its predecessors (pp. 320-21); Fountain Paper Mill (p. 323); Hines and Miller (p. 328), also a general reference to paper on p. 340.


For statistics of paper mills at Lima, see p. 402; for the paper mill at Delphos, see p. 463. For the Lima Paper-Mills Co., see p. 507, also the related biographies of G. G. Hackedorn (p. 679) and Henry C. Neff, the mill's foreman (p. 715).

Located at Lima are two companies producing paperboard egg cases, the Lima Egg Case Co. and the Ohio Egg Case Co. (p. 511).


See p. 531, references to two different (?) companies in Clinton Township, the Tiffin Paper Mill and the Tiffin Paper Mills, each organized on Feb. 27, 1873.


823
See vol. 2, p. 230, for a minor reference to a paper mill in operation, as of 1863, at Coshocton.

4997 Light, Esther. Miamisburg: The First One Hundred Fifty Years ... Miamisburg, Oh., 1968. 206 p.

See pp. 33-35.

4998 Lima and Her Resources (First Edition). Lima, Oh., 1889. 52 p.

For the Lima Paper Mills, see p. 38, with accompanying view (repeated on the cover). Also on p. 38, the Lima Egg Case Co., sole holder of the patented machines to make egg case cartons from the strawboard produced by the Lima Paper Mills (they share the same building).

Cover title: Lima, Ohio. Her Resources and Advantages.


References to the first paper mill in the Northwest Territory on Little Beaver Creek are found on pp. 48, 63.

5000 Lossing, Benson John. A Pictorial Description of Ohio ... New York, 1848. 131 p.

See as follows: Springfield (p. 42); New Lisbon (p. 44); Norwalk (p. 67); Steubenville (p. 68); Zanesville (p. 81); data current as of 1840.


Catalogs prior to 1896 were issued by Louis Snider & Sons Co.


For various mills at Stratford, see p. 144; for the Hills Brothers and their mill, also at Stratford, see p. 511.


See, as follows: Black & Clawson Co. (pp. 246-48, illus.), paper mill machinery; Beckett Paper Co. (pp. 274-76, illus.); Shuler & Benninghofen (pp. 280-81, illus.), woolen mill, papermakers' felts; Bess Machine Co. (pp. 284-86), laundry machinery and paper slitters; Louis Snyder Sons Co. (p. 298), Franklin Paper Mill, Fairgrove Paper Mill, Fordham Paper Mill.


Chap. 9, "The Mills of the Pioneers" (see p. 121, the John Bever and John Coulter paper mill on Little Beaver Creek, near Liverpool, built in 1805 or 1806, is the first in Ohio.


For the Ohio Paper Mill, at Liverpool, see p. 175.


"Hartje Paper Manufacturing Company": p. 14 (an exterior view is in the plates section).

Added title page: Steubenville Ohio the Industrial Center of the Ohio Valley.


Contains scattered material about Bever’s mill; also pp. 31-32 for John Larwill, a mill apprentice.

Mansfield, John Brandt, ed. The History of Tuscarawas County, Ohio, containing a History of the County ... Chicago, 1884; reprint, Strasburg, Oh., 1975. 1007 p.

See p. 497, the New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co., owned by Judy, Knisely & Co., Goshen Township, produced straw wrapping paper. A partner in the paper mill was George W. McIlvaine, also a Justice of the Supreme Court of Ohio.


Mentions the existence of three paper mills employing between 40-50 hands and producing nearly 500 tons of paper netting the
firms about $80,000 per annum.
The journal is sometimes referenced as Hunt’s Merchants’ Magazine.

5011 Marquis, Albert Nelson, ed. The Industries of Cincinnati. The Advantages, Resources, Facilities and Commercial Relations of Cincinnati as a Center of Trade and Manufacture ... Cincinnati, 1883. 244 p.

See p. 164, C. S. Cheever, a paper box manufacturer.


Mentions both the Cincinnati Steam Paper Mill, the first in Cincinnati, and the earlier paper mill located at Georgetown, Ky. (p. 5).

5013 Martin, William T. History of Franklin County: A Collection of Reminiscences of the Early Settlement of the County, with Biographical Sketches, and a Complete History of the County to the Present Time. Columbus, Oh., 1858; reprint, Columbus, Oh., 1969. v, 449 p.

The paper mill built by Henry Roedter and John Siebert near Franklinton, as of 1839 or 1840, was short-lived owing to the dissolution of the partnership; the property underwent changes under new owners (pp. 55-56). On p. 437, a steam paper mill at Columbus, owned by Hines and Miller, was built in 1857.


Discusses the early history of Peter G. Thomson’s Champion Coated Paper Co., also the development of its spruce and chestnut timber interests in the western Carolinas.

5015 Maxwell, Sidney Denise. The Manufactures of Cincinnati and Their Relation to the Future Progress of the City ... Cincinnati, 1878. 41 p.

There are said to be around twenty paper mills within a radius of fifty miles of Cincinnati (p. 29).


See vol. 2, pp. 359-60, port., a sketch of Edward C. Allen;
his paper mill at Lockland burned in the Civil War during Morgan's raid into Ohio


Ezekiel T. Cox, editor of the Muskingum Messenger (Zanesville) and Samuel's father, is claimed here to have "established the first paper-mill west of the Alleghanies" (p. 5).
Running title: Life and Character of Samuel S. Cox.
See, additionally, the necrology of Horatio J. Cox found in Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society, 3rd ser., 5 (1906/7): 155-57 ("It was the second paper mill in Ohio, and is said to have been the first steam paper mill west of the Alleghanies," at p. 156).

5019 Men of Ohio. [Cleveland, not before 1914]. 193 p.

See the biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, of Hinde and Dauch Paper Co., on p. 46, port.
A joint publication of the Cleveland News and the Cleveland Leader.


Chap. 6, "Tobacco, Paper, and Nuclear Energy, 1800s-1992." Beth Tucker, Project Coordinator, on behalf of the 175th Anniversary Committee.

5021 Miller, Andrew. New States and Territories; or, The Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, North-Western, Missouri, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama, in Their Real Characters, in 1818 ... [Keene, N.H.?, 1819]. 96 p.

Two paper mills are active in Hamilton Co. along the Little Miami River (p. 15), another in Steubenville (p. 39), and one more in Zanesville (p. 40).


See p. 135, the Delphos Paper Mill; p. 192, paper mills at Lima. For a biographical sketch of Benjamin C. Faurot, owner of the Lima Strawboard Co. and also the president of the Strawboard Association of the United States, see pp. 337-38. For Col. C. C. Bliss, the mayor of Delphos, and his paper mill, see pp. 547-49, port.

5023 Moore, Opha. History of Franklin County, Ohio. Illustrated. Topeka, 1930. 3 vols.
Biographical sketch of Orlando Albert Miller, Central Ohio Paper Co., Columbus, in vol. 2, pp. 632-33, port.


See as follows: Dayton (pp. 315, 317), Springfield (p. 327), Hamilton (pp. 329, 330).

Morgan, Richard P. Ohio Name Index, 1796-1850.


A paper mill is at Milgrove (Salem Township), p. 667.


Contains general references to the Miami Valley’s paper mills.


See pp. 22-23 for paper mills, including Zadok Cramer’s Franklin Paper Mill (later owned by John Spear), the Ohio Paper Mill, owned by John Bever in partnership with John Coulter and Jacob Bowman, and Job Harvey’s mills (one in Ohio, the other across the state line in Pennsylvania).


Joseph A. Greene’s Pine Grove Paper Mill, originally the Good Hope Paper Mill, was built around 1810 by Rudolph and Abraham Pitcher at Pine Grove, Hocking Co.

Myers, Katheryn; Renée Peterson; Carl Donaldson. History of the Village of Munroe Falls, Ohio. Edited by Dawn Bishop. Munroe Falls, Oh., c1980 63 leaves (copies at the Library of Congress and the Munroe Falls Historical Society).

For local mills and industries, including the Munroe Falls Paper Co., see leaves 11-17.


See p. 73 for Frances Trollope’s remarks about the much pitied girls employed by Ohio’s paper mills.


See p. 25 for a reference to James Cole’s "little manufactory of paper-hangings" at Steubenville. See also Parke Godwin, Cyclopedia of National Biography ... (New York, 1856), p. 305, referring to Cole’s "paper factory," established in Steubenville in 1818.

Ogden, George W. Letters From the West, comprising a Tour Through the Western Country, and a Residence of Two Summers in the States of Ohio and Kentucky ... New-Bedford, Mass., 1823. 126 p.


Consult each available year for annual manufacturing data. In addition, see:

"Female Labor." 2 (1878): [222]-30;


See pp. 223-24 for a rider to a militia-related bill giving "all regular and well taught artisans" entering Ohio from another state or country a three-year exemption from militia duty provided they are employed continuously by woolen or cotton factories, iron works, or paper mills.

Ohio. Laws, etc. Acts Passed at the First Session of the
Fifteenth General Assembly of the State of Ohio, begun and held in the Town of Columbus, December 2, 1816 ... Columbus, [Oh.], 1817. 269 p.

Authorizations for road construction in Harrison Co. refer to Updegraff’s paper mill (pp. 137-38, 223).


See p. 11, Ohio Paper Mill Site, in Liverpool Township, and the site of Ohio’s first paper mill established in 1807. See also p. 25 for the Waldschild House, at Milford, the home of Christian Waldschild, a German papermaker.

5039 The Ohio Railroad Guide: Illustrated and Descriptive. Cincinnati, 1852. 2 vols. in 1.

There are two paper mills at Hamilton (1st group, p. 60; 2nd group, p. 60) and three more at Dayton (1st group, p. 76).


Includes corporate histories.

5041 "Old Writing Paper." The Inland Printer 27 (1901): 701.

Stow and Wetmore’s paper mill, Cuyahoga Falls.


For the Thomas Phillips Paper Co., see p. 303, with related biographical sketches of George W. Crouse (pp. 426-27, port.) and Frank Clarence Howland (pp. 611-12). For John Frederick Seiberling and the Akron Strawboard Co., see pp. 405-6, port.


See pt. 1, "Woodsdale’s Mills," presenting information and early views of the Beckett Paper Co., not to be confused with a firm of the same name located in Hamilton, Oh.


Includes histories of paper companies in the Miami Valley.

5046 "Papermaking Company Celebrates Centennial in Original Site with Same Family Owners." The Inland Printer 121:3 (June 1948): 47-49.


Includes references to banknote paper made in Ohio. Reprinted from the Ashtabula Bulletin.


See p. 55 for paper mills on the Little Miami.


For the Cleveland Paper Co., see pp. 168-69, with illus.


Chap. 3, "Papermaking."


For the paper mill operations of Hinde & Dauch, see vol. 1, pp. 320-23, with biographical information about Jacob J. Dauch in vol. 1, pp. 312, 314-15, port.


For the Castalia Paper Co., see vol. 1, pp. 142-43. For the Sandusky Paper Mill, see vol. 1, p. 229; also the related biography of Jacob J. Dauch appearing in vol. 2, pp. 475-76, port.

Chap. 2, "The Waldschmidt Family: A Short History" (pp. 17-25), contains information about Christian Waldschmidt and his mill at Milford. Waldschmidt’s genealogy is found on pp. 50-87.


See p. 312, Caleb Howard opened a mill in 1839 at Stratford, Ohio, with backing from Judge Hosea Williams. See also pp. 817-19 for a biographical sketch of Jacob Sheets, Kingston Township, a long-term employee in the mill belonging to Judge Williams.


See pp. 340-41, Charles E. Wrigley, a paper box manufacturer in Canton, and the paper mill of Bachert, Silk & Co., also at Canton.


For Akron, see pp. 345, 355, 359-61; for Cuyahoga Falls, see pp. 474, 476, 490-93 (in two untitled chapters contributed by C. W. Butterfield); for the Cleveland Paper Co. at Stow Township, see p. 518. See also the biographical sketches of James Buchanan, a foreman at the Monroe Falls Paper Mill and the Akron Paper Co. (p. 671); M. Seiberling, Akron Straw Board Co. (p. 781).


See Betsey Converse Lyman’s "Parkman" (pp. [674]-717), with a reference on p. 698 to a building erected in 1823 as a projected paper mill only to be "finished as a flour-mill."


The Norwalk Manufacturing Co. began operations at Norwalk as January, 1831.

For the company’s founding officers, see Platt Benedict, "Memoirs of Townships—Norwalk," ibid., 1 (1858/59): 16-23 (at p. 20). Platt Benedict was one of the eight officers.

Grist mills, paper mills, and saw mills were active here.


For Walter Hagar, superintendent, Xenia Paper Co., Xenia, see pp. 278, 281; for Andrew M. Dunn, a foreman at his uncle's mill at Lockland, see p. 624 (contains information about Charles H. Friend, C. W. Friend, and George Friend, papermakers at Lockland).

5061 Portrait and Biographical Album of Jackson, Jefferson and Pottawatomie Counties, Kansas, containing Full Page Portraits and Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1890; reprint, Topeka, Kans., 1978. 772 p.

The biographical sketch of Charles H. Williams, Holton (pp. 355-56) mentions his father-in-law, Jedadiah Hubbell, active as a papermaker in Zanesville. Following the Civil War, Charles H. Williams "assisted in putting in machinery in a paper-mill in Zanesville." The biographical sketch of Hugh Sleight Walsh mentions that his father, John H. Walsh, a paper manufacturer in Newburgh, New York, made bank note paper for the United States government during President Jackson's administration (at p. 709).

5062 A Portrait and Biographical Record of Portage and Summit Counties, Ohio, containing Biographical Sketches of Many Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Logansport, Ind., 1898. 988 p.


5063 Portrait and Biographical Record of Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens ... Chicago, 1892. 1325 p.

On pp. 450-51, a biographical sketch of Matthew Blair, Cherry Valley Township; from 1859 until 1880, he worked at an unnamed paper mill at Middletown, Oh.


Owens, Ebert and Dyer (later Owens, Lane and Dyer), of Hamilton, made "machinery for paper mills throughout the Ohio Valley" (pp. 10-11, etc.).


For Washington S. Tyler, president of the Cleveland Wire Works (1873), changed to the W. S. Tyler Wire Works Co. (1884), then changing again to the W. S. Tyler Co. (1899), see p. 105, port. The firm manufacturers wire cloth.


Biographical sketch of Ohio C. Barber, Barberton; does not mention his American Straw Board Co. in Illinois (vol. 6, pp. 286-89, port.). See also Paul John Sorg, Middletown Paper Co., at Middletown (vol. 6, pp. 657-59, port.).


In part, about the Waldsmith (Waldschmidt) mill on the Little Miami River.


*Robinson, Emerson "Peck". "History of the Champion Paper and Fibre Co." Typescript, ca. 1936, held by Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.

Robinson, George F. History of Greene County, Ohio ... Chicago, 1902; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1970. 927 p.

For Walter Hagar and the Hagar Straw Board Co., Cedarville, see pp. 671-73.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Beckett, William (pp. 106-7), paper manufacturer, Hamilton;
Chatfield, William Henry (pp. 38-39), Nixon & Chatfield,
later Chatfield & Woods, a manufacturer specializing in
paper bags and straw paper, Cincinnati;
De Camp, Harvey (pp. 43-44), paper manufacturer, Lockland;
Foster, William H. (pp. 523-24), publisher and paper
manufacturer, Delaware, Oh., and Columbus; associated
the Columbus Paper Co., a paper warehouse;
Lungren, Samuel Smith (pp. 348-49), his Swedish-born
grandfather is said to have "established the first paper
mill upon Chester creek, at a point below the city of
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania."

5073 Rockel, William Mahlon, ed. 20th Century History of Springfield
and Clark County, Ohio, and Representative Citizens. Chicago,

See pp. 190, 409-10 for Springfield’s first paper mill started
in 1827 by Ambrose Blount, James Lowry, and Jacob Kills.

5074 Ronald, Bruce W., and Virginia Ronald. Dayton, the Gem City.


5075 Rorabaugh, W. J. The Craft Apprentice, from Franklin to the

See pp. 111-12 for Mathias Kuglar, a "journeyman papermaker"
who had illicit relations with his employer’s daughter at an
undisclosed mill. See, however, Dard Hunter, Papermaking: The
History and Technique of an Ancient Craft, 2nd ed., rev. and
enl. (New York, 1947), p. 244, retelling the story and locating
Kugler (not Kuglar) at the Christian Waldschmidt paper mill; in
the end, Waldschmidt’s daughter marries the apprentice and
secures his career.

Cleveland, 1950; reprint, Kent, Oh., 1990. 1272 p.

See p. 99 for the Cleveland Herald printed in 1823 from paper
produced at the first mill in the Western Reserve at Brooklyn.
On p. 215, Moses G. Younglove and John Hoyt’s mill (1849) is
said to be "the first west of the mountains to employ steam
power." See also the index under "Paper" for additional
references.

5077 Rosell, Ruth F. "The Development of Paper Manufacture in the
Miami Valley." Master of Arts thesis, Miami University, 1941.
144 leaves.
Roudebush, Allen T. Profiles of Champion Presidents. Hamilton, Oh., 1991. iii, 254 p. (copy at Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Oh.).

An especially useful resource for the life of Peter Gibson Thomson, Champion’s founder.


Chase Bag Co., Chagrin Falls.


The "paper mill that goes by steam" at Norwalk is mentioned in a letter penned in 1831 (p. 154).


The paper mill of Ezekiel T. Cox, established in 1828, is mentioned by Schneider in his Y Bridge City: The Story of Zanesville and Muskingum County, Ohio (Cleveland, c1950), p. 92.


Clark Lane was a partner in Owens, Lane & Dyer & Co., a foundry at Hamilton that "did work for grist mills, saw mills and paper mills," later expanding to agricultural machinery and engines.

Scribner, Harvey, ed. Memoirs of Lucas County and the City of Toledo, from the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present ... Madison, Wis., 1910. 2 vols.

In vol. 1, the Central Ohio Paper Co. (p. 569), headquartered in Columbus with a branch in Toledo, and the Blade Printing & Paper Co., Toledo (p. 611).


Henry Wetmore was responsible for "the first machine-made paper in Ohio" (p. 46).

Sharts, Joseph W. Biography of Dayton. An Economic
Interpretation of Local History. Dayton, Oh., c1922. 128 p.

For an historical overview of Dayton's paper industry, including producers of paper bags, butter plates, and pails, waterproof paper, and strawboard, see pp. 32, 56-57, 65.


John Smith, the author's grandfather, erected Christian Waldschmidt's mill in Milford, Oh., in 1810. His great-grandfather, Johahn Schmidt, was associated with the Hoffman mill at Little Gunpowder Falls, Md.

5087 Smith, Clifford Neal. Early Nineteenth-century German Settlers in Ohio (mainly Cincinnati and Environs), Kentucky, and Other States. McNeal, Ariz., then Baltimore, 1984-91; reprint, Baltimore, 2004 (reprint ed. is 6 vols. in 1).

The entry for Heinrich Roedter (pt. 1, pp. 25-26) indicates that he tried, without success, to establish a paper mill at Columbus in the 1830s.


Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Beckett, Thomas (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;
Beckett, William (pp. 416-17), Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton;
Chatfield, William Hayden (p. 226), includes historical data about the Chatfield and Woods Co., Cincinnati, founded by the subject's grandfather, W. H. Chatfield;
Gardner, Colin, Sr. (pp. 401-2, port.), Colin Gardner Paper Co., Ohio Paper Bag Co., Tytus Paper Co., Middletown;
Harding, Clarence Henry (p. 204), Harding Paper Co., Franklin, within entry for Edwin Forrest Harding, pp. 204-5, port.);
Sutphin, Stuart Bruen, Sr., I. V. Sutphin Co., Cincinnati (pp. 146-47, port.; also Stuart Bruen Sutphin, Jr.);
Thomson, Alexander, Sr. (pp. 12-13, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton;
Thomson, Peter Gibson (pp. 13-14, port.), Champion Coated Paper Co., Hamilton; see also pp. 145-46.

Do not confuse with the Beckett Paper Co., Hamilton, Ohio.


Chiefly at Stratford, Oh.


Sorg Paper Company. Rivers of America. Middletown, Oh., [194-]. unpaged (copy at the Ohio History Connection).

Includes a section, "Paper Follows the Streams," about the establishment of early paper mills in the Miami Valley.


"A Brief History of the Sorg Paper Company": pp. 3-6.


Abstract of a recent article published in the Herald about Steubenville's manufacturing establishments. The paper mill is
"thought superior to any in the western country."
See also ibid., 3rd ser., 4 (1825): 82.


"Paper Manufacturing" (pp. 18-20). The paper mill was started in 1889 by Harry E. Smart; today, it is the Fairfield Paper & Container Co., a recycling paper mill.


For paper production and mills, see pp. 184-85.


See "A Short Account of Zanesville, &c." (pp. 23-32), with information on p. 29 about John Bever’s paper mill on the Little Beaver Creek. The writer reflects that Ohio has between ten and twelve printing presses, but the state’s only paper mill is located "within one mile of its eastern boundary," suggesting a lucrative opportunity for "some adventurous gentlemen" to open a "well conducted paper mill" (p. 29).

5101 Studer, Jacob Henry. Columbus, Ohio: Its History, Resources, and Progress. With Numerous Illustrations. [Columbus, Oh., 1873]. 584 p.

See pp. 573-74 concerning an unnamed paper mill.


Discusses paper shortages, also the early reliance on paper produced by mills in Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Ohio (p. 174).


5105 Sutton, Walter. The Western Book Trade: Cincinnati as a Nineteenth-Century Publishing and Book-Trade Center,


For the first paper mill in Columbus, erected in 1839-40 by Henry Roedter and John Siebert, see vol. 1, p. 54. For a steam paper mill built in 1857 and owned by Hines and Miller, at Columbus, see vol. 1, p. 337. In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of Norman Dewey Perry (pp. 435-39), a papermaker in Canada, then in Ohio at Norwalk, Cuyahoga Falls, Zanesville, and Delaware, finally at Columbus as a partner in the Williams, Andrews & Perry Co.

Teetor, Henry B. The Past and Present of Mill Creek Valley ... Cincinnati, 1882; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1993. xii, 328 p.

For paper mills at Lockland, see pp. 311-12.


See pp. 192-93 for Harvey De Camp, a paper manufacturer doing business as De Camp, Haldeman, & Parker, later the Haldeman Paper Co., at Lockland.

They Built a City: 150 Years of Industrial Cincinnati. Compiled and written by the Cincinnati Federal Writers’ Project of the Works Progress Administration in Ohio ... Cincinnati, 1938. xi, 402 p.

See pp. 299-300.


Early Ohio paper mills are discussed. Corrected by William H. Vodrey, "A Communication," ibid., 52 (1943): 94 (Ohio's first paper mill was established by John Bever and John Coulter, at East Liverpool, formerly Fawcettstown, no later than 1806).

Provides examples of paper shortages resulting in reduced or skipped newspaper editions because of difficulties bringing in supplies either overland or, for example, by boat from Philadelphia.


For paper mills on the Miami and Erie Canal, see p. 148 (lock #34, Defiance, Oh.) and p. 150 (lock #38, Rialto, Oh.).


This early English visitor (1827-31) states that "Hundreds of half-naked girls" prefer to work in the paper mills and other manufactories in Ohio at half the salary they could otherwise earn as domestic servants (p. 44).


For John F. Seiberling’s Akron Strawboard Co., see leaves 27, 30.


The copy at the New York Public Library lacks pp. 89-92.


At Boston Township, the Akron-Cleveland Paper Bag Co. (vol. 1, p. 347). For paper mills at Cuyahoga Falls, see vol. 1, p. 349; at Norwalk (vol. 1, pp. 427, 429-30).

In vol. 2, pp. 744-45, see the biographical sketch of Charles E. Howland, bookkeeper, Thomas Phillips & Co., Akron, from 1879 till 1887. Also in vol. 2, Isaac Stadden Wright, an early paper mill, apparently at Zanesville (pp. 1054-55, port.); George H. Cleveland (pp. 1078-79), involved in a paper company at Conneaut.

Biographical sketch of Jacob J. Dauch, Columbia Straw Paper Co., Sandusky, in vol. 3, pp. 1508-9, port. (there is also a reference to the Hinde & Dauch Paper Co. in vol. 1, p. 403).


See the entry for Moses Younglove (on p. 1078) for the
Cleveland Paper Mill (est. 1848), later merged with the Lake Erie Paper Co. to form the Cleveland Paper Co.


The New Philadelphia Paper Manufacturing Co. was active as of 1808, followed by the straw wrapping paper firm of Judy, Knisely & Co. (p. 57).

5119 Vincent, Clarence A. *Chagrin Falls and Vicinity from 1865 to 1880: Early History and Early Memories*. Chagrin Falls, Oh., 1976. 20 p.

Paper mills and their early reliance on rags are mentioned on p. 2.


See p. 61 for the Variety Iron Works, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery.


For the Blade Printing and Paper Co., see p. 649; also the list of box manufacturers on p. 788, including Blade as well as the Union Paper Box Co.


Obadiah Jenney (pp. 42-44) "was interested in the project of building a paper mill on the Medina road," seemingly in or near Norwalk, ca. 1826, but it was probably never built?


For the Carney Paper Mill, see p. 355.

5124 *The Western Farmer’s Almanac, for the Year of Our Lord 1839 ... Steubenville, [1838?]*. 36 p.

At head of title: No. XIII.

See the advertisements on the back cover for Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull’s Clinton Paper Mill, Steubenville, and for George W. Holdship & Douthill, manufacturers of paper hangings, also a
wholesale paper warehouse, at Pittsburgh.


For William Ogden Wetmore, Cuyahoga Falls, see p. 361; also Henry Wetmore, his brother, on p. 362, doing business as Stow & Wetmore.


See p. 8 for Benjamin Faurot's discovery in 1885 of oil on the grounds of his strawboard paper mill in Lima.


See p. 110, with an accompanying photograph, for Job Harvey's Ohio Paper Mill at Fernwood, built in the 1830s. See also p. 114 for the paper mill owned by John Bever, Jacob Bowman, and John Coulter (1807); see also p. 116 for the photograph of the Ohio historical marker, "First Paper Mill."


See p. 35, Jacob Green, owner of the Pitcher or Good Hope Mill; see p. 41, for Abram and Rudolph Pitcher.


See pp. 423-25 for paper mills.


For Simon A. Strader, West Carrollton, see pp. 453-55.

2, pp. 247-423.


For the Urbana Straw Board Co., later the United Paper Board Co., see pp. 74, 135; also the Ohio Straw Board Co., p. 74. There is a minor reference to paper manufacturing in the 1880s at Mechanicsburg on p. 125.

OREGON


See vol. 2, p. 708, a minor reference to the paper mill at Oregon City.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, Samuel O. (vol. 3, pp. 576-77), California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;
Leadbetter, Frederick W. (vol. 3, pp. 213-14), one of the founders of the paper mill at Camas, Wash.;
Pittock, Henry Lewis (vol. 2, pp. 14-17, port.)


Also the 2nd ed. Portland, Oreg., 1989.


For Oregon City and the paper mill as of 1867, see p. 16; for the Crown-Willamette Pulp & Paper Co., see pp. 51-52.


W. W. Buck’s mill at Oregon City, 1867.


See vol. 2, p. 122, for wood pulp, made from white spruce, at the pulp mill at Young's Falls, near Astoria; also the use of hemlock for paper pulp (p. 122); cottonwood is used at Camas, Washington, for paper pulp (p. 124). The biographical sketch of William T. Wright (vol. 2, pp. 642-43) mentions the Milton Paper Mills, presumably at North Milton.

Fosberg, Robert ("Bob"). "Papermaking in Oregon Started Right in Oregon City." Oregon City Enterprise-Courier, April 29, 1967, p. 8C.


A biographical sketch of B. F. Munson, a papermaker at Oregon City, is in vol. 2, p. 306.

Gaston, Joseph. Portland, Oregon, Its History and Builders, in connection with the Antecedent Explorations, Discoveries, and Movements of the Pioneers that Selected the Site for the Great City of the Pacific. Chicago, 1911. 3 vols.

For Henry Lewis Pittock, see vol. 1, p. 500; vol. 2, pp. 28-32, port.


Contains historical information about the Columbia River Paper Co., later the Crown-Columbia Paper Co.


Includes a photograph of pulping stones formerly in use at the West Linn Paper Co.
Oregon City, referred to as the "Lowell of Oregon," is home to many factories and mills, including a paper mill (pp. 32-33).

Judge William Wentworth Buck established Oregon’s first paper mill at Oregon City.
See also the related news notice in Oregon Historical Society Quarterly 53 (1952): 56.
A biographical entry for William W. Buck is in H. O. Lang, ed. History of the Willamette Valley ... (Portland, 1885), p. 632.

A photograph of the Willamette Paper Co. (1889) is on p. 20; also a reference to the Western Pulp and Paper Co. (later Crown Zellerbach) and its dam, built in 1889, hindering the passage of fish, on p. 25.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Dillman, S. O. (vol. 2, pp. 883-85), active in California and Oregon, Crown Willamette Paper Co.;
MacMaster, Hugh (vol. 2, pp. 606-7), Columbia River Paper

"Paper Mills": pp. 449-59 (also discusses the inception of H. L. Pittock's paper mill activity at Camas, Wash.).


Contains photographs of the Crown Paper Mill and the Willamette Sulfide Mill, the former destroyed in the flood of 1890.


Title changed to *Making Paper* with vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920). Published by the employees of the Crown Willamette Paper Co.

A sampling of articles of historical interest follows:

"Ancient History in Camas." vol. 1, no. 10 (April 1919): 9-10;


"Camas’ First Paper Mill, Built in 1884, Destroyed by Fire in 1887." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): cover illus.;

"The Everett Pulp & Paper Company, Everett, Wash." vol. 3, No. 1 (July 1920): 8 (firm was organized in 1891 as the Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co.);

"First Wood Pulp Mill." vol. 1, no. 7 (Jan. 1919): 7 (see related photo on cover of this issue, the ground wood pulp mill belonging to the Falls Pulp Co., on Young's River, some ten miles east of Astoria, Oreg.);


Lewthwaite, John. "Sixty Years Ago." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): 14;


"Old Time Paper Makers." vol. 1, no. 9 (March 1919): 33, port. (an account of William "Bill" Robins, a papermaker in California as of 1872, later at Lebanon, Oreg.);

"R. M. Brayne." vol. 2, no. 8 (Feb. 1920): 16, port. (a sketch of one of the incorporators of the Falls Pulp Co.);

5 (by a veteran papermaker at West Linn);
Warner, Thomas. "Recollections of An Old Papermaker." vol. 1, no. 3 (Sept. 1918): 5; vol. 1, no. 5 (Nov. 1918): 4-5 (author began his career in Canada and came to West Linn, Oreg., in 1893);


See pp. 224-26 for R. M. Brayne’s groundwood pulp mill, the first in Oregon (1886), at Young’s River Falls, some fourteen miles from Astoria. Also discusses William Pierce Johnson’s sulphite mill, the Willamette Falls Pulp and Paper Co., Oregon City.


The paper mill near Oregon City is "producing about 2000 pounds of straw and other paper daily" (p. 89).


Discusses the Zellerbach and Fleishhacker families, also the rise of the Crown Paper Co., Oregon City, later the Crown Willamette Paper Co., then the Crown Zellerbach Corp. Aaron Fleishhacker’s Golden Gate Paper Box Co., San Francisco, is introduced on p. 62.
See also the biographical sketches of Herbert and Mortimer Fleishhacker in Western Jewry: An Account of the Achievements of the Jews and Judaism in California, including Eulogies and Biographies (San Francisco, 1916; reprint, San Francisco, 2001), pp. 180-81, ports; also Jacob C. Zellerbach, p. 245, port.


The paper mill at Oregon City produces "about 2,000 lb. of paper daily" (p. 225).


See as follows: Oregon City (p. 86), Lebanon (p. 138).

5162 Portrait and Biographical Record of Western Oregon. Containing Original Sketches of many well known Citizens of the Past and
See as follows:

Failing, Josiah (pp. 47-48), was an apprentice paper stainer at Albany, N.Y., then moved with his employer to New York;
Hough, Asa Connor (pp. 732, 735), prior to coming to Oregon in 1893, he had been manager of the California Paper Co., Stockton, Calif.;
Johnson, Waterman (p. 628), the entry for Curtis Johnson indicates that his father, Waterman Johnson, had a paper mill somewhere in Massachusetts;
Smith, W. H., Capt. (pp. 105, 107), converted a saw mill near Oregon City on the Clackamas River to a "paper manufactory."


On p. 144, a photograph taken around 1905 of paper mills at Willamette Falls, in the vicinity of Oregon City-West Linn.


See chap. 10, "Manufacturing" (at p. 303, paper produced in Portland supplies the printing needs of over a dozen newspapers in Portland, San Francisco, Seattle, and Spokane Falls).
Joseph K. Gill, president of the Columbia River Paper Co., organized in 1884, is the subject of a biographical sketch, pp. 625-26 (port. opp. p. 506).
The biographical sketch of Gill in Frank E. Hodgkin and J. J. Galvin, Pen Pictures of Representative Men of Oregon (Portland, 1882), pp. 177-78, appeared prior to the organization of his paper company.


See compiler’s note about a projected paper mill at Oregon City (1889) in vol. 1, p. 282. The history of The Oregonian (Portland), written to mark that paper’s fiftieth anniversary in 1900 (vol. 5, pp. 90-98) mentions early paper shortages: "Many times The Oregonian exhausted its slender stock of white paper, and, for weeks together, would be compelled to appear on colored sheets ..." (at p. 93).


See pp. 8, 28-30 for the West Linn Paper Co., founded in 1889
as the Willamette Pulp & Paper Co.


The pastor is Anders Emil Fridrichsen; see p. 73 for his reference, penned in 1871, to the paper mill at Oregon City.


See vol. 1, p. 167, a photograph from the 1870s of the Oregon City Paper Mill, touted on the same page as "the first paper mill on the Pacific Coast."


Oregon City has "a paper-mill, for the manufacture of coarse and printing paper" (p. 162).

Wallace, Esther. *A Brief Historical Sketch of Lebanon, Oregon. Produced by William D. Welsh ... from the Excellent Manuscript of Mrs. Esther Wallace ...* [San Francisco?], 1942. 28 p.

See pp. 20, 24-26 concerning the early mills, also Crown Zellerbach's Lebanon Mill.

Text also in William D. Welsh's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ...* (San Francisco, [1941-50]).

Welsh, William D. *A Brief History of Oregon City and West Linn, Oregon ...* [San Francisco?], 1941. 30 p.

Recounts the establishment of paper mills, starting with W. W. Buck, Oregon City.

Text also in the author's *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp*
and Paper Towns ... (San Francisco, [1941-50]).


Franklin T. Griffith was the cashier, for a short period beginning in 1890, for the newly-built Willamette Pulp & Paper Co. (p. 90).

PACIFIC COAST STATES


Contains a chronological record of mills established in the Pacific Northwest during 1866-1951 (pp. 65-67). Reprinted from Oregon Historical Quarterly 52 (1951): [21]-37, [83]-100, [154]-85.


See chap. 9, "Supplies and Services," for paper mills and the struggle to overcome chronic local shortages of newsprint.


See pp. 6-12 for historical information.


Chap. 33, "Paper, Printing, etc." (pp. 635-51); also p. 780 for a listing of manufacturers.


See p. 221.


In addition to Oregon's early paper mills, Smith discusses Stockton's California Paper Company as "the lineal ancestor of Crown-Zellerbach."


Pioneer papermaking in Utah is also introduced.


Pennsylvania


The author's impressions of his visit to the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister in 1753 are found on p. 400 ("The paper-mill makes the best kind of card-paper").


"The Paper Mill": pp. 24-26 ("The promoters of the mill were John Eby, D. M. Bare, John Morrison and Isaac Bowers"). D. M. Bare's Roaring Spring Blank Book factory, using paper purchased from his paper mill, is discussed on pp. 27-28. Illustrations appear on unnumbered pages. The "Historical Summary of Roaring Spring (signed D. M. A.), occupying x p. (first group), includes a chronology of events marking the history of the paper mill and the blank book factory.


Africa, J. Simpson. History of Huntingdon and Blair Counties,
In the 2nd group, the Tyrone Paper Mill, at Tyrone, owned by Morrison, Bare & Cass (pp. 213-14, with a view of the mill facing p. 213); a biographical sketch of D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (p. 223, port., pp. 225-26). For John and Charles Cadwallader, at Laurel Springs, near Birmingham, see pp. 391-92, 1st group).


See pp. 240-41 for Christopher Sauer’s paper mill and printing activity.


A valuable source for the Markle family (pp. 702-6) with sketches of Gen. Joseph Markle (pp. 653-56, port.); Gen. Cyrus P. Markle (pp. 656-57, port.); Shepard B. Markle (pp. 657-58, port.); Capt. C. C. Markle (p. 658, port.); also views of the mill of C. P. Markle & Sons (opp. p. 648); Markleton Wood Pulp Mills (opp. p. 704); residence and mill of Gen. C. P. Markle (opp. p. 705). For J. H. Smith, a papermaker at Smithton, see pp. 650-51.


Report from the committee chaired by Mathew Lawler "to make enquiry into the situation of the manufactures of the city of Philadelphia and its vicinity in 1814, 1816 and 1819." For manufacturing data related to "Paper making" and "Paper hanging and playing cards," see p. 117.
William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill.

The Willcox Paper Mill/Ivy Mills. Copied from the West Chester Register (issue of Sept. 1, 1853?).

For Benjamin Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 53-54 (he built a mill in 1812 at Catawissa with John Clark; destroyed by fire in 1883); for Jonathan Sharples (Sharpless), see vol. 1, pp. 54-55 (a partner with Samuel Jackson in the Redstone Creek mill).

Due to paper shortages, some publishers were forced to print issues on "bleached straw paper, brown in color" (p. 30).

See pp. 33, 108-11 concerning the publisher's need for 7,200 reams of locally-made, high-quality paper. On p. [126], a view of a paper mill taken from the Encyclopaedia (vol. 13, plate 376).

Supplemented by the author's "Thomas Dobson's Rolling Mill for Copper: A Note on the Publisher of the Encyclopedia," Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 118 (1994): [117]-36. See pp. 126-27 for Samuel Campbell, a printer, with a paper mill on the Wissahickon; also William Young's Delaware Mills; in note 24, New York's George F. Hopkins was "another bookseller, printer, and publisher with interests in paper manufacturing."

An oversized volume of views; Edward Stuck is responsible for the historical text. A variety of mills along Codorus Creek, including paper mills, are shown.

See p. 38 for Ashe's description of Brownsville, "formerly
called Redstone," where is located "an extensive papermill, which is the only one at this side of the mountains, except that lately erected in Kentucky."


Contains biographical sketches of John Price Crozer, the purchaser of Aaron Mattson's paper mills, Crozerville, at Aston, but he converted them to the manufacture of cotton (pp. 130-31); Osborn Levis, the Lamb Paper Mills and the Glenwood Paper Mills, both on Darby Creek (pp. 148-49); John Willcox (pp. 162-63) and James M. Willcox, the Ivy Mills (p. 163).


John Lungren's Lenni Mills, Aston, pp. 296-97 (also other mills at Aston, pp. 297-98); "Ivy Mills and the Willcox Families": pp. 491-97, with plates and a portrait of James Willcox (see also p. 383 for Thomas Willcox).


For paper mills along Darby Creek damaged in the flood of 1843, see p. 101. For the Levis/Lewis paper mill, see pp. 612, 625 (under Middletown Township) and pp. 715, 723 (under Springfield Township).

Ashmead, Henry Graham. *Historical Sketch of Chester, on Delaware, with Maps and Illustrations, also a Full Account of the Work of the General Committee on the Penn Bi-centennial Association of Chester ... Published under the Auspices of the Historical Committee*. Chester, Pa., 1883. vi, 336 p.


See pp. 9-10, also pp. 19-21 (James M. Willcox Paper Co.) and pp. 87-88 (Shryock Brothers).

A later edition with different pagination (Philadelphia, 1924), contains an added section on pp. 101-2 about the Massachusetts firm of Bird & Son.


For William Rittenhouse and his mill, see pp. 196-202 passim.


See p. 131 for the Ephrata paper mill and its expansion.


Notes the existence of eight paper mills in Allegheny (includes Pittsburgh) and Westmoreland counties (p. 117). A steam paper mill at Steubenville is mentioned on p. 153.


For the Willcox family and the Ivy Mills, see pp. 218-19.


For the D. M. Bare Paper Co., see pp. 103-9; for Bare’s Roaring Spring Blank Book Co., a major outlet for the mill’s paper production, see pp. 111-14.


See p. 258 for Christopher Robins and his mill, later sold to Jacob Hagy in 1769.


See pp. 213-14, Christoph Rap/Christopher Robins and his mill at Lower Merion.


A valuable resource for the paper mills owned by Thomas Amies, Frederick Bicking, Jacob Hagy, John Righter, John Roberts, Conrad Scheetz, Peter Walover, and more.

Chap. 2, "Early Child Labor Laws (1848-1855)," discusses the legislation establishing a legal work day and minimum age for minors working in cotton, woolen, silk, paper, bagging, and flax factories.

Barnes, Horace R. "Industries of Lancaster County Prior to 1800." Papers Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society 48 (1944): 41-56.


William Rittenhouse.


Contains references to the paper mills on Red Clay Creek owned by William Phillips and Joseph Webb (pp. 60-61).


For William Magaw, producing paper (white and straw) at Woodcock, see p. 384 (also see p. 699 for the mill that he once owned at Saegertown). See also p. 699 for H. H. Fuller, also active at Woodcock.


Additional material as follows: F. C. Keeler, Girard Township, once worked in a paper mill in North East Township (2nd group, p. 59); James S. Johnson, a manufacturer of paper at Erie (2nd group, p. 142); D. A. Swaney, proprietor, Lakeside Paper Mill, North East Township, 2nd group, pp. 139, 150).


"Manufactories": pp. 473-76 ("Mills," pp. 473-75), containing information about Dr. John Calhoun’s mill built around 1780 and the first mill in Pennsylvania west of the Susquehanna River, also the Hollywell Paper Mill built by John Shryock and Thomas Johns in 1808. Bates is in error, however, with respect to Calhoun’s mill as a "first."

For Jacob Heyser’s strawboard mill, Chambersburg, see p. 470; on pp. 633-36, a biographical sketch of Edmund Culbertson, a straw paper manufacturer at Chambersburg.


For wallpaper manufacture at Bristol, see pp. 403-4; for the Union Mills at New Hope, see pp. 529-30. There are biographical sketches of Samuel D. Ingham (pp. 535-39) and Thomas T. Pool (p. 1104), each at Great Spring, near New Hope.


Contains biographical sketches of Charles W. McKelvy, owner of a paper mill at Catawissa (p. 352, 1st group); B. Frank Zaar, Catawissa (p. 368, 1st group); Benjamin Sharpless, Catawissa (p. 407, 1st group, within the biographical sketch for George H. Sharpless; see also the entry for Joseph Sharpless on p. 360, 1st group).

For Thomas French and his paper mill located at Scott Township, see p. 186 (1st group); for the wood pulp mill at Catawissa, see p. 277 (1st group).

Contains information about the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., New Brighton (formerly Beaver Falls), in vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269. For Archibald Robertson, Brighton, see vol. 2, pp. 668-69, also his biographical sketch in vol. 1, p. 230. Also contains information about the Ohio Paper Mill on Little Beaver Creek, established in 1806 (vol. 1, pp. 291, 454); Old Brighton Paper Mill Co., later becoming the Pittsburgh Wall Paper Co., also the Beaver Falls Paper Co. (vol. 2, pp. 672, 709, 1175, 1269); A. P. Bryson’s Paper Box Factory, Beaver Falls (vol. 2, p. 682).


Scattered data about mills at Bridgeport (Cox & Dager’s, the Rebecca mills (pp. 590-92, 707); Lower Merion (Old Dave, Ashland’s, Rockhill, formerly the Old Sheetz mill, Stillwagon’s (pp. 612-13, 615); Moreland (Thomas Langstroth (p. 977)).

For a biographical sketch of William C. Hamilton and his Riverside Mill, at Lafayette Station (now Miquon Station), Whitemarsh Township, see pp. 624-25, port., then p. 1148, with a view of the mill; Henry Antes, with a paper mill at Germantown in the eighteenth-century, see pp. 846-49.


Electronic file, Mill Creek Historic District. Lower Merion Twp, Montgomery County, PA, at [https://www.livingplaces.com/PA/Montgomery_County/Lower_Merion_Township/Mill_Creek_Historic_District.htm](https://www.livingplaces.com/PA/Montgomery_County/Lower_Merion_Township/Mill_Creek_Historic_District.htm) (accessed April 22, 2021).


Leaf 15, Middlesex, site of Jacob Stouffer’s Paper Mill; leaf 16, Silver Spring, site of the Trindle Spring Paper Co.; leaf 34/35, Mount Holly Springs, and leaf 36, South Middleton, showing the Mount Holly Paper Co.’s different sites and Papertown.

"The Heilman Family": p. 12 (mentions Adam Heilman's paper mill).

5232 *Bell, John. A Memorial Sermon Preached in Valley Forge M. E. Church, April 3, 1881, with a Short Memoir of Mr. Samuel Clugston, who was brutally murdered on the 18th of March 1881, and A Poem to His Memory by Rev. John Bell, Pastor. Phoenixville, Pa., 1881. 12 p.

Clugston purchased the Valley Forge paper mill from Mathias C. Pennypacker.


Founded as the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co.


"Ephrata Paper": leaves 38-43 (primarily a discussion of the watermarks).


The author reports on his visit to Pittsburgh ("the American Birmingham") and a "paper manufactory belonging to Mr. Baldwin, which is arranged in the usual manner" (vol. 2, p. 159).


For Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill, see pp. 69-71.


See pp. 554-56 for Charles H. Mullin, Sampson Mullin, and William Barbour Mullin, all with the Mt. Holly Paper Co.; also Mannasseh Mullin who once operated a paper mill at Mercersburg; for Thomas Rudolph, at Shippensberg, with paper mills on Darby Creek and Crumb Creek (the Battle Ax works), then removed to Montgomery Co. where he operated "what is known as McDowell paper mills," see pp. 796-97; for Archibald Loudon, Mt. Holly Springs, see pp. 818-21.


Adam Heilman’s paper mill (p. 236) is mentioned within the section about the Heilman family (pp. 233-36).


Entry for John Talbot Levis (p. 785) mentions that his father (not identified here) was a papermaker in Delaware Co., Pa.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bitner, John R. (pp. 484-85), Eden Paper Mills; Bushong, Henry (pp. 43-44);
Crozer, John Price (pp. 229-31, port.), Chester Creek;
Elkins, Williams Lukens (pp. 257-58, port.), son of George W. Lukens, an early paper manufacturer;
Harding, William W. (pp. 51-52, port.), Manayunk;
Ingham, Samuel D. (pp. 231-32), Great Spring;
Lewis, John (p. 364);
Magarge, Charles (p. 339, port.), Germantown; installation of a Fourdrinier machine at his mill was Pennsylvania’s first;
Megargee Sylvester Jacob (p. 298), Chester Co.;
Nobel, Orange (p. 594);
Shaffer, Thomas (p. 280, port.), his father and grandfather were in the paper business in New York City, also owners of a paper mill in the Five Points neighborhood. The mill "furnished the Government with paper for printing the 'Continental Currency';"
Shillingford, Henry H. (pp. 63-64, port.), was an errand boy in the paper and rag warehouse owned by Samuel Eckstein, Philadelphia;
Swain, William M. (pp. 229-31, port.), "He was the first to employ straw in the manufacture of the paper used in printing the Ledger ..."


See p. 170 (note 24) about the journal’s billing increases necessitated by the rising cost of paper.


A biographical sketch of Alexander Hough, a foreman at the Dilworth Paper Co., New Castle, appears on pp. 233-34; see also the sketch of John W. Know, president of the New Castle Paper Co., on pp. 632-34.

Contains biographical sketches of James M. Shew, proprietor, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 183-84, port.) and James U. M. Shew, general superintendent, Bloomsburg Paper Co. (pp. 583-84, port.), Scott Township. Biographical data for Benjamin Sharpless, of Catawisa, is found within the biography of his son, Joseph Sharpless, of Bloomsburg (pp. 556-58).


For John C. Schmidt, president, Schmidt & Ault Paper Co., York, Pa., see p. 104, port. (the biographical sketch overlooks Schmidt’s predecessor firm, the Codorus Paper Mills).

5251 A Book of Views, Illustrating York County’s Sesqui-Centennial Celebration, September 3-6, 1899. Showing nearly 150 Reproductions of Photographic views of All the Parades, Decorations, Arches, Floats, Street Scenes, Groups of Important Persons, etc., etc. York, Pa., c1899. unpaged.

Employees of the Spring Grove Paper Mill and the York Card and Paper Co. marched in the civic parade.


See vol. 2, p. 540 (Latrobe); p. 555 (West Newton).


An unnamed multi-million dollar mill built on a ten-acre site in Philadelphia is able to transform a tree into paper in five hours (p. 269). This is probably the Manayunk Pulp Works, begun Aug. 1864 (see "Paper From Wood," Scientific American, n.s., 14 (1866): 266 (a poplar tree is converted to "clear, white, soft paper in the space of five hours"); "Paper Made From Wood," ibid., p. 277.


Montgomery Co. has several mills, including twenty devoted to papermaking (p. 56, 1st group.)
For the Ephrata paper mill, see pp. 43, 45, 2nd group; also a general reference to water power at Coatesville supporting the mills, including paper (pp. 25-26, 2nd group.

Running title: Off-hand Sketches.


On p. 468, "Messrs. Buckingham, Cahoon, Tuttle & Parker" started a paper mill in 1812 on Toby’s Creek, Kingston Township. For the Wilkes-Barre Paper Manufacturing Co., owned by J. R. Lines, see p. 518; for Koons Bros. (F. A. B. Koons and Redmond Koons), a straw paper mill at Huntington Mills, formerly Hublerville, see p. 588; for G. B. Rommell’s Wyoming Paper Mill at Pittston, see p. 623. The short-lived Plymouth Register (Plymouth, 1856) was printed on basswood paper made at W. L. Lance’s paper mill, Rupert’s Station, Columbia Co. (p. 413). Contains biographical sketches of F. A. B. Koons, at Huntington Mills (p. 1074); H. S. Remaly, formerly a fireman at Koons Bros., Huntington Township (p. 1278); Oscar William Schnell, with an interest in a paper mill at Berwick (p. 1323).


For the Magarge Paper Mill, see p. 37 (related illus., p. 39); for the Rittenhouse mill site, see pp. 55, 88-89, 91.


See pp. 17-18 for the Archibald Roberts paper mill. On p. 14,
a view a paper mill in Old Brighton, and on p. 15, a reference
to William Eichbaum’s paper mill, established in 1823 [Eichbaum,
not Eichlaum, the name used by Britten]. Beaver Falls was known
as Brighton prior to its incorporation.

5262 Britten, Kenneth and Beaver Falls Historical Society. Beaver

On p. 16, a photograph of the Archibald Robertson paper mill.
Prior to its incorporation, Beaver Falls was known as Brighton.

5263 Broomall, John Martin. History of Delaware County for the Past
Century. Read before the Delaware County Institute of Science
... Media, Pa., 1876. 24 p.

For the Ivy Mills, Concord Township, and Glen Mills, Thornbury
Township, both owned by the Willcox family, see p. 13.

5264 Brown, Frank M., ed. Amity, First in Berks, 250th Anniversary,

The chapter by Stanley P. Elliott, "Business and Industry,
Past and Present," refers to the paper mill established by Jacob
Rhoads, 1767, near the Earl Township line.

5265 Brown, Harry Glenn. "Philadelphia Contributions to the Book Arts
and Book Trade, 1796-1810." Papers of the Bibliographical

In addition to the local papermakers, the author discusses
Nathan Sellers, a wireworker famous for his paper moulds.

5266 Brown, Harry Glenn, and Maude O. Brown. A Directory of the
Book-Arts and Book Trade in Philadelphia to 1820, including

Includes papermakers, some of them operating along the
Wissahickon Creek. Listings include William Swain, a marble
papermaker, and John Veabin (identical with the John Viven
listed here?), a paperstainer.

5267 Brown, Ralph Hall. Mirror for Americans: Likeness of the
Eastern Seaboard, 1810. New York, 1943; reprint, New York,
1968. xxxii, 312 p.

See p. 201, a general treatment of papermaking in eastern
Pennsylvania.


See p. 429, references to Joseph Stillwagon and Francis
Sheetz, both on Mill Creek. See also the note on pp. 211-12
with a reference to Thomas Meeter, a Delaware papermaker.
For Christopher Sauer at Germantown, see p. 393; for the Ephrata Society, see p. 456.

Excellent paper carpets are produced at Holdship’s Paper Mill and Wall Paper Establishment, Pittsburgh.


See pp. 306-7, 316, 379-80 for the Redstone Paper Mill, built in 1796 near Brownsville; offers interesting observations about the lack of summer rain leading to decreased paper production and reduced or skipped issues of the Pittsburgh Gazette during the summer. For Robert Patterson’s bookstore and paper mill, see p. 381.

References to two paper mills at Lower Merion, one owned by Joseph Stillwagon, the other by Francis Sheetz (p. 30), a paper mill on Mill Creek in the general vicinity of Manayunk (p. 32), a mill at Whitemarsh (p. 64), Gope’s paper mill at LaFayette, a station on the Norristown railroad (p. 67), and Joseph Jordine’s paper mill at Quincyville (p. 101). On pp. 113-14, a biographical sketch of John Roberts, a British Loyalist with extensive holdings of real estate and mills, including a paper mill, at Lower Merion.

See p. 220 for a minor reference to a paper mill, also p. ii in this volume with the errata for Buck’s essay.

The Rittenhouse mill produced paper for New York’s Weekly Mercury (p. 219).


John and William Buchanan operated a paper mill in Southampton Township, ca. 1798 (p. 157), as did Jonathan Kennedy, ca. 1800 (p. 158); for the Honeywell Paper Mill, near Chambersburg and its destruction by fire in 1877, see p. 195.


Contains general references to papermaking on pp. 61-62; also Chester Co. (p. 114); Montgomery Co. (p. 124); Ephrata (p. 129); Chambersburg and straw paper (p. 166); Brownsville (p. 243); Connellsville (p. 243); Pittsburgh (p. 259); Lawrenceville (p. 260); Meadville (p. 278).


For William Rittenhouse and Historic Rittenhouse Town, see pp. [7], 18-19, 23.

5280 Campbell, Alton G. "The Pioneer Iron Industry in Fayette Co."

Some details related to the iron parts required for the paper presses installed at the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek are given on p. 114.


The successor firm is Wm. H. Grevemeyer & Co., per the stamped copy at American Antiquarian Society.


For Francis Wolle, Bethlehem, Pa., and his patent (1852) for paper bags, see p. 204; related source references on the early history of the paper bag are found on p. 311.


Includes paper mills.


See also Calvin Kephart, "Rittenhouse Genealogy Debunked," National Genealogical Society Quarterly 26 (1938): 105-10.


See pp. 179-80, Benjamin B. Eshleman's account book, 1835-38, owner of a paper mill at Bart Township, Lancaster Co.

An unnamed firm has the capacity to produce 25 million paper sacks annually while also producing 1,500,000 flour sacks monthly (p. 127, 1st group).


Mentions the early paper mills erected at Brownsville and at Chambersburg (p. 158).

On p. 48, a photo taken in 1895 of the paper mill at Modena owned by the Megargee Brothers; it originally belonged to William Mode, first as a grist mill, later (1812) converted to a paper mill.

A joint publication of the Chester County Historical Society and the Chester County Camera Club.

Read Nov. 18, 1884.


Contains manufacturing data, current as of 1882, compiled by Louis Blodgett from returns collected by officers of the Police Dept. For paper products, including valuations, and related...
advertisements, see pp. 180-81, 183. On p. 174, data for the year 1810, including a reference to $5,000 worth of marbled paper produced in Philadelphia.


5298 Clark, Charles B. A History of Blair County, Pennsylvania, from Its Earliest Settlement, and more particularly from Its Organization, in 1846 to June 1896 ... Altoona, Pa., 1896; reprint, Altoona, Pa., [199-?]. 116, 16 p.

For the Tyrone Paper Mills, see p. 108; for D. M. Bare & Co., at Roaring Spring, see p. 113; for Morrison & Cass at Roaring Spring and at Tyrone, see p. 116.


See pp. 310-11 describing production of the banknote paper, containing the blue fibers to foil counterfeiting, made under government contract at Willcox’s Glen Mills. Also a Hartford, 1882, ed. with a slightly different title. 608 p.


Includes a brief overview of the P. H. Glatfelter Co.’s beginnings.


For John Christopher (Christoph Johann) Kirchner, see pp. 8-11 (he was a trusted employee of the Willcox mill).


5303 Commemorative Biographical Encyclopedia of Dauphin County, Pennsylvania, containing Sketches of Prominent and

See p. 157 for the W. O. Hickok Manufacturing Co., a manufacturer of paper ruling machines; also the biographical sketch of William O. Hickok on pp. 526-27. For Edmund Mather, a papermaker in Massachusetts, later the owner of a mill in North Carolina at the Falls of the Neuse prior to the Civil War, and later in Pennsylvania, see pp. 533-34.


See pp. 1355-56 for the Parkison family, with information about William Parkison and his paper mill at Elkhorn, Allegheny Co.

5305 Consolidated Illustrating Co. Philadelphia Old and New: From the Cradling of Liberty to the Centralization of Commerce ... Philadelphia, [ca. 1895]. 263 p.

In order of presentation: Glen Mills Paper Co., Delaware Co., a source of special parchment paper (p. 141); Bates Paper Box Factory, founded by H. Bates (p. 145); Albert L. Wegst, paper, paper bags, and stationery dealer (p. 153); Philadelphia Wall Paper Mills; Joseph G. Mariner, manager (p. 156); Geo. W. Plumly Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 167, port.); United States Paper Box Co., H. Orth, proprietor (p. 181); Herman Loeb & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 189); E. J. Spangler & Co., manufacturer of envelopes, tags, gloves, seed, coin and tobacco bags; formerly R. T. Kensell & Co. (p. 192); Henry L. Wilson’s Sons, manufacturer of paper bags (pp. 196-97); I. D. Souders & Co., manufacturer of paper boxes (p. 197); Eugene K. Plumly, manufacturer of paper boxes (pp. 205-6).


For Isaac LeVan (d. 1847), with a paper mill in Allen Township, Northampton Co., see p. 35.


"The First Paper Mill in America": pp. 119-20 (about William
Rittenhouse); "Early Paper Making in America": pp. 121-24 ("This essay was forwarded for inclusion in this book by Mr. Joseph Dunton").

Cope, Gilbert. Genealogy of the Sharpless Family, Descended from John and Jane Sharples, Settlers near Chester, Pennsylvania, 1682 ... Philadelphia, 1887. xvi, 1333 p.

Numerous biographical sketches treat the activity of the Sharpless family in papermaking: Amos Sharpless (pp. 627-28), Charles P. Sharples (pp. 601-2), Edward Sharpless (p. 383, port.), Jesse Kersey Sharpless (pp. 385-86, port.), Jonathan Sharples (pp. 247-48); Joseph Sharpless (p. 384), Samuel Sharples (p. 353), Samuel Sharpless (p. 386), William Sharples (p. 353).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Garrett, Casper S. (p. 854), Willistown, Upper Darby; also owns paper mills in Chester Co. and in Newtown, Delaware Co.;
Garrett, Edwin T. (p. 853), Upper Darby;
Garrett, Jesse S. (p. 854), Lansdowne;
Garrett, John (p. 853), Fernwood, Delaware Co.;
Garrett, Sylvester (p. 854), was in the paper business with his brother, Casper S. Garrett;
Garrett, William (p. 853), Willistown (?);
Hoopes, Herman (p. 776), "engaged in the paper trade," Philadelphia;
Jackson, Samuel (pp. 387-88), partner with Jonathan Sharpless at Redstone Creek;
Levis, Seth Pancoast (p. 805), Bridgeton, N.J.;
Palmer, Joseph S. (p. 1066), paper box manufacturer, Germantown;
Pyle, William (p. 829), Ivy Mills, Concord, later at the Glen Mills;
Truman, Morris (pp. 243-44), with Joseph Cruikshank, a paper mill "on Darby Creek, below Kellyville," then Truman became the "sole owner" as of 1785;
Willcox, James M. (p. 295, within the entry for Abraham Sharples; p. 894), Ivy Mills, Concord; also currency paper, Glen Mills, Thornbury Township Delaware Co.


For Theodore Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 481-82; for Benjamin F. Bicking, see vol. 1, pp. 482-83.

See index, "Paper mills."


See pp. 296, 297.


Pennsylvania has "upwards of fifty paper mills, which work up materials of no value. The manufactures from those mills are computed at two hundred and fifty thousand dollars—the hands employed in them do not exceed one hundred and fifty, or two hundred" (p. 7).

For the North Carolina Legislature’s granting of a loan to establish a paper mill, see p. 9; also p. 10 for the paper mill at Salem, N.C.
Issued in installments in The American Museum, or, Universal Magazine 11-12 (1792).


"Paper": pp. 122-23 (Pennsylvania has forty-eight paper mills, with another five under construction).


See p. 278 for the Redstone Paper Mill, the first west of the Allegheny Mountains, established by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796. The Pittsburgh Gazette was printed on paper from this mill.


Carroll Township has one paper mill (p. 242).


See p. 84 for Daniel B. Yoder and his paper mill at Oley, then sold to the Reading Paper Co.

For the Van Reed Paper Mill, see pp. 38-41.


See pp. 20-28, 49 for a biographical sketch of Samuel Jackson, owner, with Jonathan Sharpless, of the first paper mill built west of the Allegheny Mountains.


Prepared by Franklin Ellis, assisted by Austin N. Hungerford.


See p. 207, paper pulp.


Col. Samuel D. Culbertson, of Chambersburg, "amassed a large fortune" from paper manufacturing, while his son, Albert, "owned the first paper mill west of the Alleghenies that used steam rolls" (p. 292).

Biographical sketches of Edmund and Samuel Duncan Culbertson appear in Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), pp. 130-31 (includes port. of Edmund Culbertson).


"Nine paper mills used water in Lower Merion. There was one in 'Springfield and Part Lower Providence' but nowhere else" (p. 67).

Cushing, Thomas, ed. History of Allegheny County, Pennsylvania, including Its Early Settlement and Progress to the Present
For the Redstone paper mill at Brownsville in 1796, see vol. 1, pp. 537, 598 (p. 537 notes that prior to the Redstone mill, the Pittsburgh Gazette was forced to rely on cartridge paper borrowed from the U.S. Arsenal because of a shortfall in the paper shipments received from Philadelphia). Also in vol. 1, assorted statistics spanning 1817-1881 on pp. 602, 603, 604, 609, and 613.

All in vol. 2: Samuel R. Johnston, a paper mill at Fallston (pp. 267-68); George T. Miller, owns a furnace at Connellsville, also a saw, lumber, and paper mill (p. 413); James J. Brown, secretary-treasurer, Union Paper Mill Co., Monongahela City (p. 442); John William Cooper, a paper dealer in Pittsburgh (p. 548); Albert and Samuel Duncan Culbertson, Monongahela City, Union Paper Mill Co. (pp. 550-51); Levi Colman, "built and operated one of the first paper-mills in Western Pennsylvania" (pp. 558-59, within the entry for Joseph Truman Colman); John Garner Emrick, an engineer in a paper mill at Verona (p. 707).


For the Hind and Howard paper mill, opened in 1832 near Pittsburgh, see p. 37.

Reprinted from *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine*.


See p. 72 for Henry Holdship, with paper mills in Pittsburgh and Steubenville, Oh.


Includes an historical overview with references to the early paper mills (Rittenhouse, Dewees); later on, Charles Megargee and the Megargee Paper Co.

Davidson, Jane L. S. *A History of Downingtown. With a Pictorial


On p. 255, a minor reference to the Rittenhouse paper mill built in 1690, the first in the United States.


See references to paper products made at Altoona (vol. 1, p. 135); Roaring Spring (D. M. Bare Paper Co., vol. 1, p. 143); Tyrone (Morrison, Bare & Cass, vol. 1, p. 139); Williamsburg (vol. 1, p. 144).


For Samuel D. Ingham, see vol. 1, pp. 276-77, 295; for Anthony Kelty, making wrapping paper from "manila rope and bagging" on the first Fourdrinier installed in Pennsylvania, vol. 1, p. 295 (Kelty appears to be renting Ingham's mill at Great Spring).

For the Wilson & Fennimore wallpaper factory, as of 1882, at Bristol, then passing to the National Wall Paper Co. in 1893, see vol. 1, p. 323.

Biographical sketches in vol. 3 as follows:

Beaumont, Andrew Jackson (p. 406), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope; within the entry for Charles F. Beaumont;
Beaumont, Charles Foulke (pp. 406-7), a paper mill in Solebury, near New Hope;
Marshall, Robert (p. 502), Marshall family paper mill at Kennett; within the entry for Alfred Marshall, pp. 501-3);
Parry, Daniel (pp. 71-73), unclear if his mills at New Hope included a paper mill; present-day (1905) site of "Union Mills" for paper manufacturing is mentioned;
Riegel, John Leidy (p. 423), Riegelsville, N.J.; within the entry for Ida Josephine Riegel;
Sheetz, Conrad Sheetz (pp. 383-84), Lower Merion; within the entry for the Sheetz Family.

Day, Sherman. Historical Collections of the State of

Contains scattered information related to papermaking: A. Robertson's steam paper mill at Brighton (p. 108); a mill at Falston (p. 109); Meadville's Col. Magaw, credited here with the invention of straw paper (p. 256); Delaware Co.'s twelve paper mills (p. 291); Brownsville (pp. 341, 344, including Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and their Redstone mill); the "immense straw-paper mill" at Chambersburg (p. 349); Montgomery Co. (p. 481). On p. 593, a view of the "Birthplace of David Rittenhouse," being the Rittenhouse paper mill at Germantown.


See index, "Rittenhouse paper mill," for references to the American Weekly Mercury printed on watermarked paper from the Rittenhouse mill.

*Delaware County Institute of Science. Report of a Committee of the Delaware County Institute of Science on the Great Rain Storm and Flood, which Occurred in that County on the Fifth of August, 1843, with a Map of the County. Chester, Pa., 1844. 52 p.

Several paper mills were damaged or swept away in the flood.


Develin, Dora Harvey. Historic Lower Merion and Blockley ... Bala (Lower Merion), Pa., 1922. 131 p.

For the Sheetz and Dove paper mills, see pp. 28-29; for the watermark of Frederick Bicking's Dove Mill, see p. 29.

Diffenderffer, Frank Ried. The Ephrata Community 120 Years Ago. Lancaster, Pa., 1905. [127]-146 p.

"Account of the Society of Dunkards in Pennsylvania. Communicated by a British Officer to the Editor of the Edinburgh Magazine": pp. 130-46 (see pp. 140-41 for the seizure of paper sheets from the Ephrata paper mill to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War).

Issued as Papers Read Before the Lancaster County Historical Society, vol. 9, no. 5 (Jan. 6, 1905).

The text of the British officer's "Account of the society of


For papermaking machinery by Coleman Sellers & Sons, see "Sellers Family" (pp. 15-17); for paper mills owned by Samuel Levis and William Levis, see, principally, "Levis Family," pp. 17-19.

5339 Dillon, John Brown. Oddities of Colonial Legislation in America, as applied to the Public Lands, Primitive Education, Religion, Morals, Indians, etc. ... Indianapolis, 1879; reprint, Holmes Beach, Fla., 2011. 784 p.

On pp. 528-29, an extract from an editorial in the Pittsburgh Gazette, June 24, 1797, announcing with "great pleasure" that it is printed on "paper made by Messrs. Jackson & Sharpless, on Redstone creek, Fayette county." See pp. 639-43 for a section about Pittsburgh copied from Zadok Cramer's The Navigator (Pittsburgh, 1808), with a reference to a local "steam grist and paper mill, not yet in motion" (at p. 641).

5340 Doebley, Carl. Lower Marion, a Portrait: From the Welsh Tract to the Present. Lower Marion, Pa., 1976. 66 p.

See p. 25 for a view of the Sheetz Paper Mill and Dam.


See pp. 8-9, noting that Roxborough Township already had two paper mills by the 1790s.


See pp. 31-32, 39 for William Dewees.


Antes was in partnership with William Dewees, the papermaker.

5344 Dotterer, Henry S. "Whitemarsh Reformed Congregation in the Holland Archives." Historical Sketches: A Collection of Papers
Numerous references to William Dewees, papermaker.


See p. 150 for a minor reference to the paper mill at Ephrata. This edition contains appended material about North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia (pp. 417-40).


Contains information about the paper mill at Ephrata (pp. 120-21), the Ryttinghauser (Rittenhouse) paper mill at Germantown (p. 122), and papermaking in Lancaster Co. (p. 128).


Letter 5 reports on the author’s visit to Ephrata and the Dunkers (see p. 77 for the paper mill).


5352 Dunkelberger, George Franklin. *The Story of Snyder County, from*

For John Snyder and his paper mill at or near Selinsgrove, see pp. 28-29. On p. 396, a general reference to paper mills.


For Mount Holly Springs and the Mount Holly Paper Co., see pp. 352-53, 2nd group; also biographical information in the same grouping about the firm’s key personnel: Samuel Givin (p. 552); A. Mansfield (p. 556); Charles H. Mullin (p. 558); William A. Mullin (p. 558); A. F. Mullin (pp. 558-59); Samuel B. Swigert (p. 561); Thomas Wolf (p. 562). See also in the 1st group, the sketch of Charles B. Penrose, Middlesex Township (p. 306); William Barber and A. Foster Mullin, Mt. Holly Paper Co. (pp. 352-53); David Miller and Jacob Stouffer, Middlesex Township (p. 500); Henry Killian, of Newville, with a mention of William McFarland’s paper mill somewhere on the Big Spring (p. 519); Robert Corman, Trindle Spring Paper Co., Silver Spring Township (pp. 537-38).

The 2nd group contains a sketch of John Alexander Ahl, Newville (p. 447; his port. opp. p. 132). For Thomas Ahl, see his picture opp. p. 212. For Conowago Paper Co., and its antecedents, see 3rd group, p. 225.


For the Valley Paper Co., at Verona, see p. 161 (in the section, "History of the Townships and Boroughs in Allegheny County," compiled by A. Merrill and Pliny A. Durant).


For the New Castle Paper and Sack Co., see p. 50; for Scott Township, see p. 104; for John Wilson’s paper mill at Neshannock Falls, see p. 135; also p. 177 for the biographical sketch of Wilson.

See p. 329 about Sauer’s plans to print a quarto Bible being hampered by the high cost of paper.

5357  

For the Union Paper Mill, see pp. 8, 27.

5358  

"The Ephrata Press": pp. 52-62 (contains comments about the paper and watermarks used by the Bauman family of printers). Consult the volume’s indexing for an additional reference to "watermarks."

5359  


5360  

In addition to Rittenhouse, this source includes William Bradford.

5361  

For individual counties, see as follows: Chester Co. (p. 99); Lancaster Co. (p. 106); Delaware Co. (p. 109); Montgomery Co. (p. 112); Fayette Co. (p. 221); Allegheny Co. (p. 229). For Chambersburg and Col. Magaw’s straw paper, see pp. 177-78, 181, 216, 267-68, 274; for Huntingdon, see p. 196.

5362  

For Robert Patterson (1773-1854), Pittsburgh, see pp. 233-40, from which the following is taken: "From 1810 to 1836 he was engaged in secular business, book-selling, and at times the manufacture of paper, having been one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West" (p. 236).


See pp. 262-65 passim, papermaking at Germantown by Matthias Jacobs and the Rittenhouse family.


"Franklin’s Dealings with Papermakers": vol. 2, pp. 16-35 (Eddy also documents Franklin’s selling of rags). Also Eddy’s "Account Book of Benjamin Franklin Kept By Him During His First Mission to England as Provincial Agent, 1757-1762." With an Introduction and Notes by ... *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 55 (1931): [96]-133.

"Editor’s Table." *The Lady’s Book* (also cited as *Godey’s Lady’s Book*) 12 (1836): 283-84.

See p. 284 for Eckstein’s Paper Mill, Manayunk, with a view of the mill on p. [255].


See vol. 1, p. 75, the Ephrata paper mill.


"Historic Sketch of Michael Ege, 2nd, and His Iron Operations": pp. 85-92, etc. (Spring Forge "is now known as Spring Grove, and a large paper mill occupies the site of the forge-distant about twenty-five miles from Boiling Springs," p. 85; does not refer to the P. H. Glatfelter paper mill by name).


See 3rd series, vol. 2, pp. 269-72, "Col. John Steele" (by Samuel Evans). In 4th ser., vol. 1, pp. 105-6, John Scott’s paper mill at Chamberstown (Chambersburg), as of 1788, said to be first paper mill west of the Susquehanna River.

Elliott, Harrison. "Benjamin Franklin: Paper Mill Promoter and

About William Rittenhouse.


For the Jackson & Sharpless mill, see pp. 620-23, 729-33 passim.


See "Lower Saucon Township," by J. S. Hess (pp. 232-37; errata, p. 281), with a reference on p. 236 to George Unkley’s paper mill built in 1802 at Lower Saucon.


In vol. 1, p. 601, C. & C. P. Dull, strawboard and wrapping paper, at McVeytown, formerly Waynesburg. In vol. 2, see p. 1507 for Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob Keller, John Mowrer, and Jacob Breckbill, at Beaver Township.


Scattered references to paper mills: John A. Schober’s mill at Slackwater (Conestoga Township), pp. 741, 745; Ephrata paper mill, pp. 837, 840; Printers’ Paper Mill Co., Binkley’s Bridge (Manheim Township), p. 983; Gen. Steele’s mill, Steeleville (Christiana), p. 1038, also a biographical note on Col. James Thompson, a papermaker at Steeleville (also spelled Steelville), p. 1040. See also p. 335, unbound sheets of martyr books printed at Ephrata are seized by Continental Army patriots to make cartridge paper. A biographical sketch of John R. Bitner, the co-owner of Eden Paper Mills, Lancaster, is on pp. 516-17, port.

Ellis, Jewel Leigh. "The North East Cider Works." *Old Mill News*

Mentions a paper mill in the town of North East, Pa. (p. 12).


In vol. 1: William M. Singerly (pp. 110-12, port. is not captioned); in vol. 2: John C. Lucas (pp. 39-40, port.), James M. Willcox (pp. 40-42); William W. Harding (pp. 153-54); Mark Willcox (pp. 273-74, port.).


Contains references to the paper mill.


Chap. 10, "The Weyrauchs-Huegel," is devoted in large part to Christoph Saur (Sauer), including his difficulties obtaining paper on credit from Benjamin Franklin in 1738-39 (pp. 150-51).

5380 Eshleman, Henry Frank. Historic Background and Annals of the Swiss and German Pioneer Settlers of Southeastern Pennsylvania and of Their Remote Ancestors from the Middle of the Dark Ages Down to the times of the Revolutionary War ... Lancaster, Pa., 1917; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1998. 386 p.

Minor references to the Rittenhouse mill (p. 123), the Mennonite’s mill at Ephrata (p. 255), and Skippack (p. 300).


See also "Papermaking Began Here Over Two Centuries Ago," on pp. 43-44 (at Miquon, including the Hamilton Paper Co., as of 1856).


The "Plan of the City and Environs of Philadelphia" locates Shultz’s [Schultz’s] Paper Mill west of the Schuylkill River and to the northwest of Merion Meeting.

See p. 162, the paper mill, and p. 166, the seizure of three wagon loads of book paper sheets to make cartridges during the Revolutionary War.
See also "Original Letters of Peter Miller," ibid., 16 (1835): 253-56.


See p. 133 for the Dove Mill, on Mill Creek; also p. 239, the Rittenhouse mill.


This oversized volume contains display advertisements for the following companies: Spring Grove Paper Mills, York Card & Paper Co., York Felt & Paper Co., York Wall Paper Co. There are also separate full-page profiles of the York Haven Paper Co., and the York Haven Water & Power Co., both of which are led by Henry L. Carter, president.


See p. 245 for the Ohio Paper Mill, near Georgetown.


See p. 37 for Norman M. Kerr & Co., paper box manufacturer (he was just one of thirty-three manufacturers of paper boxes active in Philadelphia in 1871).

5391 "The First Manufacturer to Make Paper from Wood Pulp." The Inland Printer 26 (1900/01): 928-29.

Basswood used by Joshua Miles at Brooklyn, Pa. A biographical sketch of Miles appears in Charles Bent, ed. History of Whiteside County, Illinois, from Its First Establishment to the Present Time ... (Morrison, Ill., 1877; reprint, Knightstown, Ind., 1978), p. 264.


The William Rittenhouse mill’s two hundredth anniversary.


See p. 340 (note 34) for Charles Magarge, "whose paper mills on the Wissahickon probably reduced to pulp more valuable historical manuscripts than any of his competitors." For a similar source about the problem of manuscripts consumed by paper mills, see the comments by Mr. Rantoul and A. C. Goodell, Jr., in Proceedings of the Essex Institute 4:3 (July/Sept. 1864): lxxx.


For Joseph Patterson, "who established the first paper mill west of the Allegheny Mts.," consult John Matthews, Matthew’s American Armoury and Blue Book (London, 1911-23), pt. 4, p. 132b.


For the Union Paper Mill, established in 1850 by Samuel Culbertson, of Chambersburg, at Monongahela City, see vol. 1, p. 716 ("the first plant of its kind west of the mountains in which air alone was used for drying").


See pp. 6-8 for the P. H. Glatfelter paper mill.
Cover title: Bi-centennial Spring Grove, 1747-1947.


Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Reading (pp. 417, 421); Fleetwood (p. 422); Mohnton (p. 423); Mohrsville (p. 423); Shoemakersville (p. 423).

Frame, Richard. A Short Description of Pennsylvania, a Relation of What Things are Known, Enjoyed and like to be Discovered in the said Province ... Philadelphia, 1692. 8 p.

In verse, with stanzas on Germantown and "From Linnin Rags good Paper doth derive ..." (p. 7). The section pertaining to Germantown can also be found in Maurice Jefferis Babb, "David Rittenhouse," Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography 56 (1932): 200. Text also available in Frank Cowan, Southwestern Pennsylvania in Song and Story ... (Greenburg, Pa., 1878), "The Names of some of our Towns," pp. 325-26; Albert Cook Myers, ed. Narratives of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware, 1630-1707 (New York, 1912), pp. 300-305 (with a footnote about the Rittenhouse mill).


For Deborah Franklin’s assistance in Benjamin’s print shop, including her purchases of linen rags for the papermakers, see p. 76.


See p. 11 for the paper mill at Ephrata.


The William G. Johnston Co. (pp. 195-97) was involved in the
construction in 1825 of a paper mill in Fallston, Pa.


Contents include "Paper-Makers’, Printers’, and Bookbinders’ Machinery" (pp. 319-21); wire works supplying the needs of papermakers (pp. 338-39); paper hangings (pp. 371-73); paper box makers (pp. 402-3).

See also the topical headings on p. 477 that begin with the word "Paper."


See vol. 3, p. 1295, crediting Andrew Outterson, a papermaker from Scotland, with ownership of several paper mills in the United States, also "the inventor of the system of using silk threads in United States currency. For many years, Mr. Outterson made the paper on which the currency of the nation was printed, at his mills in Glen Mills, Pennsylvania."


See p. 102 for a reference to the conversion of McFarland’s flour mill to a paper mill during the Civil War by Peter A. Ahl & Bro.


"This broadside was printed on paper made by hand at Rittenhouse Town in 1990 to commemorate the 300th Anniversary of the mill, which was established by William Rittenhouse in 1690."


See pp. 84-86, Clarence Scott (1848-1912) and Edward Irvin Scott (1846-1931), Scott Paper Products.


Opp. p. 133, a view of the residence and paper mill of Harvey Graves, East Nottingham; see pp. 175-76, 463, 661, 764 for William and Alexander Mode and their paper mill at Modena, together with a view and the Rockey Paper-Mills (p. 176); opp. p. 343, a view of Eagle Paper Mills and the residence of James Guie, East Brandywine (pp. 491-92); Hugh Burgess and the American Wood-Paper Co., Manayunk, with his portrait and a view of the wood pulp operation opp. p. 491. For a sketch of James M. Dorlan, see opp. p. 518.


"Early Paper Mills": pp. 109-10; also pp. 78, 109, 131, 150 for the Ivy and Glen Mills. On p. 134, Edward Humphrey's paper mill at Haverford Township, built around 1821. Other references include the Levis Garrett and the Samuel Levis mills, at Upper Darby (p. 147); paper mills at Nether Providence, the earliest being that of John Pancoast in 1826 (pp. 139-40); cotton mills at Springfield held by members of the Lewis family, also a paper mill (p. 144). For paper mills at Aston Township, see p. 128; for Birmingham Township, see p. 129; for Concord Township, see p. 131.

See the note on p. 34 concerning Dr. Colhoon’s paper mill at Chambersburg ("the first paper mill in the valley, if not in the western country") and his mill’s role as a crucial supplier of paper stock to Pittsburgh’s newspapers.


The entry for Walton F. Rhoads (pp. 40-41) mentions John Jacob Rhoads, Amity Township, Berks Co., and his paper mill, ca. 1753.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Conyers, Walter (vol. 1, p. 322), Haddington Mill, Blockley Township;
Holmes, John (vol. 2, pp. 18-20), stationer and papermaker, Philadelphia;
Stelwagon, John (vol. 3, p. 54), Lower Merion.


The convention was held in Harrisburg. See "Internal Trade—or Commerce Between the Several States, &c." (pp. 36-47), discussing machine-made paper and paper mills both as employers (between 10 and 11,000 employees nationwide) and as large consumers of rags, with the Gilpin mill in Delaware using a ton of rags every day. States that the Carey, Lea & Carey edition of Scott’s Life of Napoleon required twenty-five tons of paper for its production (at p. 42).


See 1st group, p. 484, Spring Forge, and a reference to a paper mill at Jacob Hauer’s former iron forge; p. 566, the Jere Horton mill, York, was owned in 1817 by Philip King; pp. 689-90, Spring Grove paper mills, with a picture of the P. H. Glatfelter mill; p. 691, Jacob Keller and Jacob Snyder, both at Manheim; p. 723, York paper mills.

In the 2nd group, p. 11, biographical sketches of John W. Buckingham, York, a dealer in paper and paper stock; p. 31, George W. S. Loucks, formerly at P. H. Glatfelter’s paper mill; pp. 42-43, port., Frederick T. Scott, at Glen Rock, Glen Rock Machine Shops, papermaking machinery; p. 55, Franklin S. Weiser,


See p. 155 (note 42) for the mill erected by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless in 1796 on the Redstone; see also p. 156, note 43, concerning Samuel Jackson. Evans refers on p. 166 to an unnamed paper mill at Lexington.


Gilpin mentions paper mills in the Pittsburgh area and in Kentucky (p. 101).


5422 Glatfelter (P. H.) and Company. Pulp, Paper and History... The Glatfelter Story. Spring Grove, Pa., [196-?]. unpaged.


5424 Glimpses into Pennsylvania’s Industrial Past as Recorded in the Files of the Department of the Auditor General. [Harrisburg, Pa., 1949?]. 43 p.


The "Foreword" is by G. Harold Wagner, Auditor General of Pennsylvania.


Based on the account books for 1816 and 1820 of Jacob Ulrich & Co., Maidencreek Township (now Ontelaune Township), Berks Co.


Vol. 4, Personal and Family History, offers a biographical sketch of P. H. Glatfelter (pp. 3-4).


See p. 63 for a general reference to papermaking activity. For paper mills, see Brandywine Creek (p. 62); Bridgeport (p. 63); Chambersburg (p. 97); Coatesville area (pp. 102, 109); Chester (p. 104, a straw paper mill); Crawford Co. (p. 123); Dauphin Co. (p. 133); Delaware Co. (p. 137); Ephrata (p. 156); Fallston (p. 166); Huntington Co. (p. 210); Lancaster Co. (p. 230); Montgomery Co. (p. 396, for Douglas, Lower Merion, Moreland, Whitemarsh); Meadville (pp. 123, 289, Col. Magaw’s straw paper); Morrisville (pp. 71, 310); New Haven (p. 319); New Hope (p. 320); Pittsburgh (p. 379); Warrior’s Mark (p. 468); York Co. (p. 499, paper is made from the fibrous sunflower plant following the extraction of its oil).


See p. 53, a reference to Benjamin Gorgas and his paper mill, formerly a grist mill, at Cresheim Creek, Germantown.


Chap. 6, "Business and Industry," emphasizing the Mt. Holly Paper Co. (1856), though papermaking is found here as early as 1812 in Mt. Holly Springs, formerly called Papertown.


See pp. 243-44, 250 for the Bristol Improvement Co.’s wallpaper mill, 1882.

For Benjamin Franklin as a "major buyer of paper" from American and foreign mills and his role as "a major supplier of rags to papermakers," see pp. 40-41.

As a youth, Adolph Gardner Minkhart (pp. 286-87) worked as a paper ruler and for a papermaker named Carter, apparently in Minkhart's native Bridgeport. For George A. Munson, manager, Markle Paper Mill’s store, West Newton, see pp. 459-60.


The Bristol Improvement Co. built a wallpaper mill here in 1882.


See the following sections for three generations of the Hagy family of papermakers starting with "Hans Jacob Hagy": pp. 337-45 (alternatively, Jacob Hag or Jacob Hagy, born 1721), active at Whitemarsh with Henry Katz, and at Lower Merion). See also William Hagy (pp. 345-52), Daniel Hagy (pp. 352-53), Jacob Hag, born 1787, the son of William Hagy (p. 355), and Joseph Hagy (pp. 356-57).
The author’s father owned a paper mill ("one of the oldest in the country") on Falls Creek (see pp. 31-32). See also p. 65 for the paper mills at Manayunk.


John Steele (1758-1827), a hero of the American Revolution, owned a paper mill at Lancaster until his retirement in 1801.


The firm’s address at the time of publication was 243 No. Third St., while the price lists, printed on goldenrod paper, are perhaps from the 1880s; they reflect a location change of the office to 415 So. Fifth St., Philadelphia.

A *Catalogue of Specialties ...*, with mounted samples, (mid-1880’s?) is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.


See biographies as follows:

Allman, Herbert D. (p. 10), Standard Wall Paper Co., Sandy Hill, N.Y., also Columbia Wall Paper Co., Bristol, Pa.;
Brown, William M. (p. 92), formerly the secretary-treasurer, Standard Paper Co., New Castle, Pa.;
Buchanan, Robert George (p. 97), a paper wholesaler doing business as Garrett-Buchanan Co., Philadelphia;
Crater, Lewis (p. 150), secretary-treasurer, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co.;
McFetridge, John R. (p. 484), was superintendent, Inquirer Paper Mills;
Shields, William S. (p. 677), was the owner of Avondale Paper Mill and Village for five years beginning in 1885.

Also the 2nd ed.1908.

5442 Hamilton (W. C.) & Sons Paper Company. *Along the Pathway from Fibre to Paper.* Lafayette Station, Pa., [1921?]. unpaged.

Includes "Traditions of the Mill," a history of paper mills in the Schuylkill Valley.


For Park Shee’s paper mill, 1826-50, see pp. 4-5.


For Park Shee’s paper mill, 1826-50, see pp. 4-5.


For General James Steele, with a paper mill on the east side of the Octoraro, see pp. 562-63.


Notes the existence of paper mills at New Geneva (p. 32), near Brownsville on Redstone Creek (p. 33), and Chambersburg (p. 73).


Paper mills exist at Colerain, Cocalico, and Sadsbury.


On p. [37], a photograph captioned, "AT THE OLD PAPER MILL."


For the Kingston Paper Mill, owned by Matthias Hollenback, see, principally, pp. 95-103; maps on pp. 72, [121] and [122].


Chap. 8, "Industries," has a section, "Paper Industry" (pp. 123-25).

Heilman, Samuel P. "The Name Heilman in European, American and Lebanon County History." Papers and Addresses of the Lebanon County Historical Society 6 (1912/16): 27-56.

"The Heilman Paper Mill": pp. 250-51 (see for John Adam Heilman, of Heilman Dale; biographical information concerning the subject appears throughout the article).

"Read before the Lancaster County Historical Society November 2, 1917."


See p. 41, John and Catharine Heilman, with the county's first paper mill at Heilman Dale; also a reference on the same page to early papermaking at East Hanover.

See Booklet 2, pp. 26-[32], "The Mills" (papermaking on pp. 28-29; also Booklet 6, at p. 21.


See p. 583, a minor reference to Hugh Murphy, an "extensive paper manufacturer," perhaps in the vicinity of Pittsburgh.

5461 Hensel, William Uhler. Resources and Industries of the City of Lancaster County, Pa., with Some Account of Its Historical Importance ... Lancaster, Pa., 1887. viii, 98, v, 70 p.

See 1st group, pp. 72-73, "Paper Mills" (also p. 74, a reference to three paper box manufacturers). In the 2nd group, advertisements for J. Symington & Co.'s Beltonford Paper Works (p. 30), and Geo. P. Killian's Lancaster Paper-Box Factory (p. 61).


See p. 91, "The Residence of David Rittenhouse" (now called RittenhouseTown). Views of Paper Mill Run also appear in this illustrated work.


See pp. 32-33, a paper mill in Conestoga, 1885.


5465 Hexamer (E.) & Son. Hexamer General Surveys, 1866-1896.

The website is a project of the Greater Philadelphia GeoHistory Network.

Consult the digital database of Hexamer’s insurance maps held in the map collection of the Free Library of Philadelphia. The color maps, not limited to Philadelphia and environs, may include neighboring states. Allows for searching by "Products Made"


James Rivington’s edition of Bernard Romans, *A Concise Natural History of East and West Florida* (New York, 1775), contained separately engraved maps "printed on paper made at Wilcox’s [sic] mills near Philadelphia, and their completion was announced on May 4, 1775, in Rivington’s newspaper" (p. 119).


See "Industries" (vol. 1, p. 191) for the Benjamin Sharpless and John Clark mill, 1811, and its successive owners. For Benjamin Sharpless, see vol. 2, pp. 835-36, with additional family history within the entry for Arthur W. Sharpless (vol. 2, pp. 969-71).


James M. Shew was formerly at the Hoffman mill in Baltimore Co., Md., for forty-four years (see within the entry for his son, John W. E. Shew (vol. 2, pp. 791-92). See also Edwin B. Guie, Catawissa, a retired papermaker and the son of James Guie, a papermaker at Downingtown (vol. 2, pp. 1097-98).


See p. 10, "The Paper Mill," an old paper mill from pre-Revolutionary War times and reputed to have been a supplier of paper for Benjamin Franklin’s publications.


See p. 65, a reference to the Redstone Paper Mill of Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless. The biographical sketch of H. R. Miller (b. 1827), of Paris Township, indicates that he worked as a youth for three years for Ells, Clafflin & Co., Dayton, Oh., "bookbinders, publishers and paper manufacturers" (p. 589).
See pp. 668-69 for Jacob Herrington, of Mercer, and his almanacs "principally traded for rags, that were turned over to the papermaker."

See p. 82 paper mills at Fallston and Old Brighton, the latter owned by Archibald Robertson as of 1829. See also p. 92 for Frederick Trudley’s paper mill at New Brighton.

Has a minor reference to what is surely the Ephrata community’s paper mill (p. 114, 2nd group).


See pp. 10, 84, 105-6.


See p. 172 of this poem about a printer and a paper mill, referring to William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill.


See p. 172 of this poem about a printer and a paper mill, referring to William Bradford and his partnership in the Rittenhouse mill.


Hocker, Edward W. Germantown 1683-1933: The Record That a Pennsylvania Community Has Achieved in the Course of 250 Years, being a History of the People of Germantown, Mount Airy and Chestnut Hill. Germantown, Pa., 1933. 331 p.

For papermaking in Chester Co., see pp. 109-10, also related note 88 on p. 202 concerning fulling mill and paper mill owners.


Contains scattered data; e.g., James Kellogg, a paper manufacturer at Lewistown, Pa., later active in Cleveland, Oh. (vol. 1, pp. 346-47).


See pp. 8-9 for an overview of colonial papermaking and the Rittenhouse paper mill.


A wallpaper manufacturer with his shop in Philadelphia.


A wallpaper manufacturer with his shop in Philadelphia.


Based on the visit by a correspondent of the *Evening Mail* to the Howell Brothers plant, Philadelphia.


See p. 133, paper delivered on horseback from Pittsburgh; on p. 142, Col. William Magaw and the first use of straw paper, at Meadville, 1827.


See Appendix C (pp. 399-421), including Willem Rittinghuysen (William Rittenhouse) and his family on pp. 400-401; Willem Dewees (De Wees), p. 401; Thomas Treese, p. 415.


Vol. 1 contains information about papermaking as follows: Douglas (p. 297); Lower Merion (p. 307); Moreland (p. 319); Whitemarsh (p. 333); Upper Merion (pp. 340-41); Bridgeport (p. 356); Pottstown (p. 377); Pennsburg (p. 379); West Conshohocken (p. 384).


Indicates that the county has a single paper mill (p. 68).


See pp. 58-59 concerning a de luxe American edition of Rennell Rodd’s Songs in the South, "printed in brown ink on green paper from David Rittenhouse’s mill near Philadelphia, reputedly the first papermill in the country; the paper was originally intended to be used for U.S. banknotes."


The Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek, built in 1797, was the first local source of paper (see p. 68).

See also "First Manufacture of Paper in the Western Country," Hazard’s Register of Pennsylvania 13 (1834): 224 (text is from the Pittsburgh Gazette, June 24, 1797).

Heyser was first a lawyer, later a farmer, then the owner of a strawboard manufactory until 1872. See also Biographical Annals of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... Illustrated (Chicago, 1905; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978), for William Heyser (the Hollywell Paper Mill, pp. 161-62), and Jacob Heyser (pp. 164-65).

The Industrial Advantages of Scranton, Pa., Together with an Account of Its Material Development and Progress ... Scranton, Pa., 1893. 167 p.

See as follows:

Blanchard, W. S. (pp. 82-83), a manufacturer of cigar and paper boxes;
Megargee Bros. (p. 136), F. O. and B. B. Megargee, paper wholesalers;
Withers (W. H.) Paper Co. (pp. 111-12), paper manufacturers and jobbers.


Copy owned by the Erie County Public Library, Erie, Pa., has been withdrawn as lost?


As an orphaned teenager, Samuel D. Ingham was apprenticed to a papermaker at Solebury, on Pennypack Creek; he would later own mills in Bloomfield, N.J., and New Hope, Pa. He represented Bucks Co. in Congress from 1813-18, and was the Secretary of the Treasury in Andrew Jackson's first cabinet. See also Cabinet (Philadelphia, 1829), containing a twenty-page article about Ingham, with a portrait plate; Scott Fausti, Biographical Essays of the Secretaries of the Treasury, 1824-1832 (Brookings, S.D., 1993), pp. 7-15.


A reference to Chester's John Fulton, a "Constitutionalist paper-mill operator" on p. 464.

See p. 331 for Hagner’s paper mill near the mouth of Falls Run.


See "Paper Manufacture" in vol. 4, pp. 964-65. There are also sections in vol. 4 devoted to playing cards (pp. 1003-5), wall paper (pp. 1158-59), and Wissahickon Creek (pp. 1201-2).


See pp. 15-16 about William Bowers, a paper manufacturer at Hillsdale.


Running title: Historic Germantown.


For the Willcox family of papermakers, see pp. 51, 121, 321-22 (Thomas Willcox, Mark Willcox).

5508 Jessup & Moore. Rags wanted. We have no change to inform you of in the prices of rags since we addressed you last Spring, but having increased our consumption of them, we are wanting larger quantities than before ... [Philadelphia, 1853]. folded leaf printed on one side (copy at American Antiquarian
Society).


Paper companies in Philadelphia are among the contributors to the Johnstown disaster relief fund (p. 282).


See also *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 17 (1863): 372, summarizing the paper read by Jones about the historic Rittenhouse paper mill.


See Appendix (Note A), "Historical Sketch of Roxborough" (pp. 185-87), with information on p. 186 about the William Rittenhouse mill, also p. 187, the Jacob Rittenhouse paper mill, 1779. On p. 66, a reference to Samuel Eckstein’s paper mill at Manayunk.


"Paper": pp. 72-73 (includes references to paper mills in neighboring counties, as well as in Ohio). Jones describes H. Holdship’s Anchor Steam Paper Mill, at Pittsburgh, as the "largest paper making establishment west of the mountains," with exports of paper to South America. Statistical data about manufactures, including paper, are found on pp. 85, 87. See also Johnston & Stockton’s appeal for rags for their mill at the Falls of Big Beaver, on p. [155].


For George Washington Plumly, Philadelphia, a manufacturer of paper boxes for druggists, see vol. 3, p. 1482.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Adamson, William (vol. 15, pp. 11-12, port.), Baeder & Adamson, Philadelphia, sandpaper manufacturers;
Allman, Herbert D. (vol. 18, pp. 17-18), Kayser & Allman, wallpaper and art paper manufacturers;
Bechtel, Peter (vol. 14, pp. 21-22), paper mills on Cresheim Creek; within the entry for Joseph Lees, pp. 20-22;
Blair, John Chalmers (vol. 6, pp. 1843-45, port.), invented methods to hold writing paper in tablet form, Huntington, Pa.;
Chambers, Cyrus, Jr. (vol. 14, pp. 51-58, port.), Chambers Brothers Co., "manufacturers of paper working and clay working machinery," Philadelphia;
Champion, John B. (vol. 10, p. 119), was "for a time engaged in the paper business" in Philadelphia; within the entry for Harry W. Champion, pp. 119-20);
Cohen, Charles J. (vol. 17, pp. 232-35), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;
Cohen, Henry (vol. 17, p. 232), envelope manufacturer, Philadelphia;
Collins, Alfred Morris (vol. 12, pp. 63-64), A. M. Collins Manufacturing Co.;
Crozer, John Price (vol. 18, pp. 168-69), Crozerville, but does not mention his papermaking;
Davidson, George (vol. 7, pp. 1955-57, port.), worked for a time at the West Newton Paper Co., West Newton, Pa.;
Dewees, William (vol. 11, p. 195), within the entry for Wayne Rawley, pp. 195-96;
Fon Dersmith, Charles A. (vol. 6, pp. 2082-84, port.), co-owner of the Conestoga Paper Mills, Eden, Pa.;
Glatfelter, Philip H. (vol. 19, pp. 248-52, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;
Glatfelter, Philip Hollinger (vol. 19, pp. 253-54, port.), P. H. Glatfelter, Spring Grove, Pa.;
... is for Thomas Patterson, pp. 784-86);
Plumly, Eugene Ketterlinus (vol. 22, p. 335, port.), paper box manufacturer, Philadelphia; business started by his father, George W. Plumly;
Sauter, William F. (vol. 13, pp. 177-78), was a partner in the Moore & White Co., "builders of paper machinery";
Savery, Thomas H. (vol. 31, pp. 230-34, port.), highlights his invention of a machine needed by James H. Willcox to scatter the silk threads used in U.S. government currency while the paper was still being made;
Scott, Arthur Hoyt (vol. 17, pp. 191-93), Scott, Scott Paper Co.;
Scott, James David (vol. 3, pp. 874-75), was for a time a papermaker at Jessup & Moore, Wilmington, Del.;
Sellers, Nathan (vol. 12, pp. 224-29); within the entry for Coleman Sellers;
Sheeder, Frederick (vol. 10, p. 82), a paper manufacturer somewhere in Chester Co.; within the entry for Vincent Bayard Sheeder, pp. 81-83);
Shidle, Geter Crosby (vol. 9, pp. 160-62, port.), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;
Shidle, James (vol. 9, pp. 160-62), James Shidle & Son, Pittsburgh, wallpaper manufacturer;
Swain, William Moseley (vol. 15, pp. 190-95, port.), "... the first white printing paper made from straw was used upon the 'Ledger' ..." (at p. 193);
Thompson, John S. (vol. 12, pp. 315-16), apprenticeship and early career in a paper mill, perhaps at Reading;
Watson, Harrison F. (vol. 8, pp. 94-95), a paper mill in Fairview Township, near Erie, then a paper mill in Erie;
Whitmer, Robert Forster (vol. 1, pp. 364-66, port.), lumber interests as Whitmer & Sons; president, St. Lawrence Pulp & Lumber Co.;
Wiegand, Samuel Lloyd (vol. 10, pp. 256-58, port.), Philadelphia, mechanical engineer and patent holder for a "press for paper lace making";
Willcox, James, and Mark Willcox (vol. 15, pp. 299-304; vol. 31, p. 231);
Wolle, Francis (vol. 3, pp. 990-91), Bethlehem; within the entry for John Frederick Wolle, pp. 990-92.


Matthew Bossert (vol. 2, pp. 813-14) worked for a paper mill at Little Falls, N.Y., prior to coming to Pittsburgh in 1846.


For the Ivy Mills at Concord, long associated with the Willcox family, see vol. 1, pp. 290-91. Numerous other mills, many of them paper mills, dispersed throughout the county are discussed
in vol. 1 within the section, "Manufacturing."
See vol. 2, p. 610, for William Garrett, "a paper mill owner
and a farmer of Willistown," also his son, Harvey S. Garrett, a
paper mill owner in Willistown.

5518 Jordan, John Woolf, ed. A History of the Juniata Valley and
See vol. 1, p. 154, for a paper mill on Licking Creek, seven
miles from Mifflintown.

5519 Jordan, John Woolf, and James Hadden, eds. Genealogical and
Personal History of Fayette County, Pennsylvania. New York,
Biographical sketches as follows:

Carter, Zephaniah (vol. 2, pp. 127-28), paper manufacturer
at Brownsville (within the family history of Capt. Henry
Bracken Cock);
Harris, Samuel (vol. 3, p. 787), worked for six years in the
paper mill of Jonathan Sharpless;
Jacobs, Hyman (vol. 3, pp. 632-33), "a wholesale iron and
paper stock dealer" in Pittsburgh;
McDonald, Samuel (vol. 2, pp. 267-68), his family operated
the paper mill in Redstone Township (within the entry for
William Henry Parkhill);
Munson, Isaac (vol. 2, p. 112), associated with C. F. Markle
& Sons, West Newton, also the sales agent in Pittsburgh
for the same firm;
Patterson, Mary Gibson (vol. 2, p. 322), "is said to have
ruled the first sheet of white paper made west of the
Allegheny mountains";
Thompson, Jasper Thompson (vol. 2, p. 234), worked in the
paper mills owned by his cousin, General Cyrus P. Markle,
presumably at West Newton.

5520 Kalm, Pehr. Peter Kalm's Travels in North America. The English
Version of 1770. Revised from the Original Swedish and edited
by Adolph B. Benson ... with a Translation of New Material
from Kalm's Diary Notes. New York, 1937; reprint, New York,
A reference to Mr. Cock's mill, located some nine miles north
of Philadelphia and producing the "coarser sorts of paper,"
appears in vol. 1, pp. 96-97.
At head of title: The America of 1750.

5521 Keen, Gregory Bernard. The Descendants of Jöran Kyn of New
Morris Longstreth Keen "was a great inventor and mechanic and
the originator of the present process of manufacturing paper out
of wood ..." (p. 113).

Isaac Pugh (p. 53), senior partner in a Philadelphia wallpaper manufacturing firm, is left destitute holding worthless contracts with his southern customers during the Civil War.


For early paper shortages and appeals for rags, see pp. 213-14.


See pp. 72-73 for William Rittenhouse and his paper mill.


See Gilbert Love, "Newspapers" (pp. 191-96), with information about local paper shortages prior to the establishment of a paper mill at Brownsville (p. 192).


Flour, paper, and woolens were produced at this Wissahickon Creek industrial site.


Discusses, in part, papermaking at Ephrata Cloister and the use of linen rags and/or the flax grown for paper (pp. 35-36).


Consult index, "Paper Mills."


The firm's price list for 1894 is held by the Hagley Museum and Library.


Consult the "Advertisers' Classified Index, with Special Statistics," devoted, for the most part, to manufacturers and firms in Philadelphia. The indexed advertisements may be full-page, as in the display ad for the American Paper Box Co., Philadelphia, George W. Plumly & Son, proprietors, druggists' boxes being their speciality (p. 771).


Brief references to the Anchor Paper Mill (Henry Holdship) and the Pittsburgh Steam Paper Mill (J. Patterson & Co.) on p. 165.


See pp. 69, 71-72 for the history of the Jackson and Sharpless mill on the Redstone.


For William White Harding, owner of the Philadelphia Inquirer and the wood pulp mill at Manayunk, see p. 106, port., 1st group.

See also Charles Henry Mann (p. 75, port., 1st group; photo of William Mann Co., stationery and blank books, p. 48, 2nd group).

Kingdom, William. America and the British Colonies. An Abstract of All the Most Useful Information relative to the United States of America, and the British Colonies of Canada, the Cape of Good Hope, New South Wales, and Van Diemen's Island ... 2nd ed. London, 1820. vii, 359 p.

See p. 51, table, "Manufactories in and near the city of Pittsburg, in the State of Pennsylvania, in the year 1817," providing data for a single paper mill. The author states that there are two hundred paper mills in the United States (p. 36).

All in vol. 1: John A. Schober’s paper mills, Slackwater (p. 65); Binkley’s Bridge (p. 168); Ephrata (pp. 211, 216); Atglen (p. 485); Lancaster County (p. 494). For Charles Augustus and John R. Bitner, with an interest in Printer’s Paper Mills at Binkley’s Bridge, see vol. 3, pp. 41-42.


See pp. 35, 323.

Knauss, James Owen. Social Conditions Among the Pennsylvania Germans in the Eighteenth Century, as Revealed in the German Newspapers Published in America. Lancaster, Pa., 1922. x, 217 p.

See p. 40 for the paper mill at Ephrata Cloister. Based on the author’s doctoral dissertation, Cornell University, 1918.


At Historic Rittenhouse Town.


For Philip Henry Glatfelter and/or the P. H. Glatfelter Co., see, principally, chap. 3, "I Have Watched It Grow," and p. 140, "P. H. Glatfelter Paper Mill."


The firm was originally a wholesale stationer and provider of school supplies and paper products.


See pp. 21-35, 86-87 for William Dewees (1677-1745) and his son, William Dewees, Jr. (ca. 1712-1777), papermakers active at Cresham and near Germantown, respectively.

Lamech, Brother. Chronicon Ephratense. A History of the
Community of Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata, Lancaster County, Penn’ a. ... Translated from the Original German by J. Max Hark. Lancaster, Pa., 1889; reprint, New York, 1972. xvi, 288 p.

See chap. 27 for the paper mill.
Also in German (Ephrata, Pa., 1786).

5544 A Landholder (pseud.). "Address to the Landholders, and Other Citizens, of New-Jersey, showing the Practicability, and Advantages, of Establishing Useful Manufactoryes in that State." Columbian Magazine 4 (1790): 171-74.

Pennsylvania’s "wonderful" paper mills are profitable, with $200,000 worth of paper produced annually (p. 173). Running title: "Address to the Citizens of New-Jersey."


For the paper mill at Ephrata, see pp. 81-82.


"... the need for cast-off cotton rags to produce paper brought Coates up against the dilemma of how to produce materials for his [publishing] business without encouraging slavery" (p. 26). Porter & Coates was a publisher in Philadelphia.

5547 Latrobe, Benjamin Henry. The Correspondence and Miscellaneous Papers of Benjamin Henry Latrobe. John C. Van Horne and Lee W. Formwalt, Editors ... New Haven, 1984-88. 3 vols.

Latrobe’s letter to Robert Fulton, Jan. 2, 1814 (vol. 3, pp. 502-4), refers to Henry Holdship, identified in note 7 as the owner of the Anchor Steam Paper Mill at Pittsburgh, "the largest of its kind west of the Allegheny Mountains."


5549 Leiter, Walter. Heimat und Name von Wilhelm Rettinghaus, dem

5550 Lemay, Joseph A. Leo. The Life of Benjamin Franklin. Philadelphia, c2006-


For Markle’s paper mill, see pp. 5-6, 10.


Mill," "Union Paper Mill."


5557 Linden, H. "Paper-Mills in America." The Historical Magazine, and Notes and Queries Concerning the Antiquities, History, and Biography of America 1 (1857): 86; correction by Horatio Gates Jones, ibid., pp. 123-24, about the Rittenhouse mill as the first in the United States and not William Bradford’s mill at Elizabethtown, N.J., as claimed by others.


Consult index, "Paper, paper products."


For paper mills at Bellefonte Borough, see p. 238; also the biographical sketch of Hamilton Humes on p. 202.


For papermaking at Montoursville beginning in 1847, see vol. 1, pp. 142, 172.


See pp. 40-41 concerning Sauer’s access to paper, also the printer’s ownership of a paper mill.

See vol. 105, p. 149, for a paper mill at Eden, a hamlet of Binkley in Manheim Township (also with the related cover illus. on the Winter 2003/04 issue forming vol. 105, no. 4). See vol. 106, p. 99, for a paper mill at Slackwater Village until 1897, and in vol. 108, p. 27, a village of paper mill workers called Petersville, situated along the Conestoga River in Conestoga Township, now known as Slackwater. For the Slackwater paper mill, see vol. 108 at p. 193.


Scattered references to the paper mill at Ephrata, with an accompanying plate.


See p. 50 for the paper mills owned by G. T. Ruby and John Sensenich.


Contains chapters about Zadok Cramer and Robert Patterson, the owners of paper mills.


Details the seizure of volumes in 1776 to make cartridge paper for American forces in preparation for the battle of Germantown.


915
M’Cauley, I. H. Historical Sketch of Franklin County, Pennsylvania ... To which is added a Valuable Appendix ... Chambersburg, Pa., 1878; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1978. 322 p.

See "Manufacture of Paper" (p. 55), about John Scott, Chambersburg, 1788, and "Straw Paper" (p. 55), about George A. Shryock and Dr. Samuel D. Culbertson, active as early as 1831. Culbertson’s name also appears here on a list of soldiers serving in the War of 1812 (p. 98). The "Appendix" (pp. [209]-322) contains the text of G. A. Shryock’s "Manufacture of Straw Paper," on pp. 251-55, reprinted from the Franklin Repository, May 2, 1866.


McCollin (Thos. H.) & Co. Draughtsmen’s Sensitive Paper. For Making Blue Prints. Manufactured Only by Thos. H. McCollin & Co. ... Philadelphia, [not later than 1890]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


See pp. 564-65 for Joseph McDowell and his son, Francis W. McDowell, the latter with Charles Megargee & Co., then with Jessup & Moore.

5577 MacElree, Wilmer W. Around the Boundaries of Chester County. West Chester, Pa., 1934. 600 p.

"The Deserted Village of Steeleville": pp. 71-81 (reference to the paper mill on p. 71). Also see "Andrews' Bridge and Hunting Forest" (pp. 96-105), mentioning Col. James Patterson Bell's paper mill on the Octorara, ca. 1778, later converted to a grist mill, then into a saw mill.

5578 *Macfarlan, Douglas. "Mills Along the Wissahickon Creek."


Typescripts of "The Wissahickon Mills" (3 vols.), entered under Magee and Macfarlan, are held by the Free Library of Philadelphia, Central Library, and by the Chestnut Hill Branch.


Chap. 4, "Mills," discusses William Dewees, "who had learned paper making under William Rittenhouse" (p. 40) and his sons, Henry and William Dewees, each with their own mill, then passing through a succession of owners to Edward and Charles Megargee, respectfully. See also p. 141 for the paper mills owned by Edward Megargee and Charles Megargee (a view, "The Megargee Paper Mill," opp. p. 16).


See pp. 283-84 for names of local papermakers gleaned from the "Directory of 1815."


Technical drawing paper, also ruled paper, blueprint paper, and more.
At head of title: No. 1.


See p. 467 for Col. Magan [Magaw], of Meadville, the inventor of straw paper.


See pp. 59-60 for Henry Antes and his paper mill on the Wissahickon, near Philadelphia, ca. 1720. See also pp. 60-61, 71-72, 75 for William Dewees, a papermaker and Henry’s father-in-law.


On p. 22, William Rittenhouse’s paper mill; p. 24, William Dewees and Henry Antes; p. 261, the Antes mill on Creesam [Cresheim] Creek.

5588 McMurtrie, Douglas C. A Portfolio of Informational Articles on the Invention of Printing and the Beginnings of Papermaking in the United States. With Suggested Editorials and Brief Notes on These Subjects Prepared by the International Association of Printing House Craftsmen and Distributed to Newspapers with the Cooperation of the National Editorial
The year 1940 marked the 250th anniversary of the William Rittenhouse paper mill's founding.


At Bristol Borough (pp. 32-36), a reference to the Wilton & Fennimore Wall Paper Mill, part of the Bristol Improvement Co. On pp. 11, 366, references to watermarked paper from the Ingham Springs Paper Mill.

Also the 2nd ed. Doylestown, Pa., 1976. v, 454 p.


The Maryland Historical Society Library (call no. TS1109.M21) has the clippings for Nov. 9, 1933, and March 29, 1934, with the author's holograph corrections and additional data supplied in holograph about Nicholas Hasselbach.


See p. 108, Flat Rock paper mills; also p. 109, the Manayunk Pulp Works.


Describes production operations at the Coleman and Jones factory, Philadelphia.


At Manayunk.
Reprinted from Paper World.


At Allentown (p. 129), H. T. Rose, a paper box manufacturer; at Easton (p. 49), Samuel H. Ehrhart, a manufacturer of paper and muslin sacks.


See p. 2 for the Upper Mill (paper mill).


See p. 17 for the paper mills owned by William Rittenhouse and his brother-in-law, William Dewes (Dewees).

See pp. 230-34 for Benjamin Pearson’s list of all mill sites, with information provided about the Willcox family. For Thomas Leiper & Sons, at Lower Providence, with John Holmes the paper mill’s current occupant, see pp. 240, 243.


See pp. 11-12, Rittenhouse and Markle.


Philadelphia supported seven paper mills in 1810, producing paper valued at $1,227,766 (p. 80).


For the closed paper mill at Montoursville, see p. 508; for a biographical sketch of Jesse Haines, a paper manufacturer at an undisclosed location but presumably in Pennsylvania, see p. 1031. See also pp. 884-85 for John H. Dwyer, of Renovo, and how the flood of 1889 and the resulting paper shortage forced the enterprising editor of the Renovo Evening News to print his daily on wallpaper purchased from a dealer. On pp. 888-89, a biographical sketch of John H. Lloyd, with a paper mill at Montoursville doing business as Lloyd, Starr & Frey.


Chambersburg has two paper mills (vol. 2, p. 31); there are four paper mills within an eight mile radius of Utica, N.Y. (vol. 2, p. 388). Altogether, the United States has 190 paper
mills according to the 1810 federal census (vol. 2, p. 439).

"Memorial of the Paper Makers of Philadelphia." In: Pennsylvania Archives, 2nd ser., 1 (Harrisburg, Pa., 1879), pp. 615-16 (entire volume devoted to Minutes of the Board of War, from March 14, 1777, to August 7, 1777).

The signatories, Henry Katz and Frederick Becking, remind the Council of Safety that the output of Philadelphia County's paper mills is essential to the war effort and the papermakers should therefore be exempted from military conscription.


See p. 34 for brief references to the paper mills of Henry Rittenhouse and Peter Care. Miles also wrote the section for Manayunk (pp. [81]-113), where he has a paragraph about the American Wood Paper Co., organized in 1868 (p. 91).


For William Rittenhouse and "Historic Rittenhouse Town," see pp. 7-10.


"Franklin and the Papermakers": pp. xxxvi-xlvi. Consult the "Index" for "Papermill locations."

Consult the author's "Benjamin Franklin's Way to Wealth," Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America 63 (1969): 231-46, for Franklin's legacy as "the most extraordinary ragman and wholesale paper merchant in pre-Revolutionary America" (p. 243).


"Paper and Allied Products": pp. 271-72.


All in vol. 1: paper mills at Fairview (pp. 457-59); Wilcox
Paper Mills, Erie (p. 702); Hammermill Paper Co./Ernst R. Behrend & Co. (p. 702); Erie Chemical Co., a manufacturer of papermakers' alum (p. 706).

5617 Mitchell, William. P.O. Box 2802. 15 South Front Street. Philadelphia, June 30, 1874 ... Rosin and Soda Ash for Making Sizing. ... [Philadelphia, 1874]. 1 leaf (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


Includes a section, "Van Reed (Paper Mill) Covered Bridge," with accompanying photo taken in 1926 of the bridge.


The Redstone Paper Mill, owned by Samuel Jackson and Jonathan Sharpless and erected in 1796 four miles from Brownsville, is the "first paper-mill west of the mountains" (vol. 2, p. 211).


Vol. 1 contains information about paper mills, also paper bag and paper box factories, as follows: Boyertown (p. 255); Mohnton (p. 287); Reading (pp. 175, 178-79, 237-38, the latter section containing statistics); Tulpehocken (pp. 179, 307).

For William B. Bechtel, West Branch Paper Mill, near Bally, see vol. 1, p. 515, within sketch of Irwin H. Bechtel; for Daniel B. Yoder, Oley Township, see vol. 1, p. 620; for John Van Reed, with a paper mill on Cacooscing Creek, see vol. 1, p. 681; in vol. 2, John Jacob Rhodes, Amity Township, pp. 1268, 1713.
The biographical sketch of Reading’s H. F. Geisewite in vol. 2, p. 1415, mentions the subject’s work experience at the Henry Van Reed Paper Mill and Bushong’s Reading Paper Mills.

See also the author’s earlier History of Berks County in Pennsylvania. Illustrated. Philadelphia, 1886. 1294 p.


Henry Cohen and Charles Joseph Cohen, his son, manufactured envelopes in Philadelphia (pp. 66-67).


Charles Hill Morgan, an engineer and inventor, mass produced paper bags at his Philadelphia plant beginning in 1860 (p. 10).


Consult the index in vol. 7 and 8 for the involvement of Mark Willcox in the production of paper for Morris’ bank notes and financial notes required for sustaining the army.

Edited by Elmer James Ferguson et al.


For RittenhouseTown, see pp. 114-15.


Contains scattered references to paper mills along the Brandywine (pp. 7, 27, 32, 88, 91).


Contains scattered illustrations and text related to the Bicking Paper Co. and the Frank P. Miller Paper Co.

5630 Mulkearn, Lois, and Edwin V. Pugh. A Traveller’s Guide to

See as follows: Henry Holdship’s Anchor Steam Paper Mill, as of 1814, Pittsburgh (p. 30); the Sharpless and Jackson mill on Redstone Creek (pp. 224-25); Gen. Joseph Markle and Simon Drumm’s mill at Mill Grove, 1811, "the third west of the mountains" (p. 372).


For the Markle Paper Co. and the West Newton Paper Co., both at West Newton, see pp. 263-64; for the Peters Paper Mill Co., of Latrobe, see p. 286.


A Narrative of a Tour of Observation, made during the Summer of 1817, by James Monroe, President of the United States, through the North-eastern and North-western Departments of the Union ... Philadelphia, 1818. 228, xxxvi p.

President Monroe’s visit to Pittsburgh’s mills and factories included a stop at an unidentified paper mill (at p. 216).


See p. 267 for a reference to James Dawson, a glassmaker and papermaker; he is reputed to be the "black community’s third wealthiest individual."


See pp. 83-85 for George A. Shryock’s involvement with Col. William Magaw in the manufacture of straw paper at Chambersburg.


See p. 216 with a reference to a paper mill at Pittsburgh in 1815.


Contains a doublespread view of P. H. Glatfelter’s Spring


For William White Harding and Jesper Harding, owners of the Philadelphia Inquirer and its supporting paper mills, see vol. 4, pp. 602-4.


See vol. 1, p. 274, a minor reference to the Rogers Paper Mills and its owners (Joseph and Daniel Rogers, Zadoc Walker), at Gibsonville, within an essay about the Gibson House located at Connellsville.


Chiefly about the Shryock Brothers, established 1790.


The Rittenhouse mill, with a photo and related narrative.


The William Rittenhouse mill. See also "America’s First Paper Mill. Its Establishment To Be Celebrated Next September at


Produced by James M. Willcox at his well-guarded paper mill, with colored threads being added now to foil counterfeiting.


Includes Cyrus P. Markle and other family members.


On p. 18, a photograph, "Scheetz' Paper Mill, Gladwyne."


For Stephen Pancoast, active at Darby, see pp. 120-21.


Paper is produced today at Chambersburg from straw and bluegrass "according to McGaw's patent."

See also Niles’ Weekly Register, 4th ser., 1 (1829/30): 3, 33, 70, 83, 211-12. Touts the straw paper manufactured in Chambersburg and its superiority for mailing wrapped issues of the Register, a Baltimore paper with a national circulation.

"Paper a Hundred Years Old." The Historical Record (Historical Society of Wyoming Valley) 1 (1886/87): 155.

A few hundred sheets of paper found in the old J. M. Willcox & Co. paper mill near Philadelphia will be used to print invitations and programs for the centennial celebration of Franklin and Marshall College.

"Paper Bag Manufactory." The Plough, the Loom, and the Anvil 8
Describes the steam-powered machinery used by Lewars & Corbon, Philadelphia, to manufacture paper bags "for druggists, grocers, bakers, confectioners, and other dealers."
Reprinted from Philadelphia Ledger.


The Philadelphia Ledger is being printed on straw paper produced at Manayunk by Feinour & Nixon using Mellier’s process.


At the Manayunk Pulp Works. See also "Paper Made From Wood," ibid., p. 277.

Includes photographs of papermakers.

5659 "Paper Mill Memorial for Germantown." The Beehive (Germantown, Pa.) 6:4 (July 1924): 15 (with illus.).


"The Old Mill": p. 50 (the recollections of Mrs. Philip H. Glatfelter). On p. [51], views of Glatfelter’s Spring Grove Paper Mill captioned "The Early Mill, 1874."
Published by P. H. Glatfelter Co.


See pp. 36-37 for information about insufficient quantities of paper to serve Philadelphia’s expanding needs and the alternative option of paper imported from England, as with
David Hall (1763), or Francis Bailey (1795). Ironically, Francis Bailey imported watermarked paper bearing the royal "crown and thistle over the motto 'G.IIIIR'" for his reprinting of Paine's Common Sense.


A memorial sketch.


The Ephrata paper mill is discussed in chap. 7, "Printer’s Ink and Educational Policies."


For Samuel Ingham and his paper mill on the paternal farm in Bucks Co., see vol. 3, p. 174.


See p. 353 for the Lease and Robertson paper mill at Brighton.


See pp. 354-55 for the paper mill on Toby's Creek, in Kingston Township, started in 1812 by "Messrs. Buckingham, Cahoon, Tuttle & Parker," then, as of 1829, owned by Matthias Hollenback. Also the 2nd ed. Philadelphia, 1866. 564 p.


A paper mill in Pittsburgh ("this is the Birmingham of America, and let them deny it if they can") is mentioned on p. 20.


See pp. 41-42, also the maps on pp. 181-82, for the Rodt and Womelsdorf families in Amity Township and their papermaking activity; e.g., paper from the Womelsdorf mill supplied Benjamin Franklin's printing requirements in Philadelphia.

See vol. 10, p. 701, In Council of Safety, August 27th, 1776, urging papermakers and printers "to supply the Commissary with a Quantity of Musket Cartridge Paper."

Generally cited as Colonial Records of Pennsylvania.


See vol. 12, pp. 299, 303 for the approved purchase by Col. Jacob Norgan, Jr., of the former Christopher Saur (Sauer) paper mill located at Roxborough Township, March 31, 1780. On p. 298, confirming the purchase of paper moulds for money, March 30, 1780.

See vol. 15, p. 462, Minutes, Philadelphia, May 27, 1788, for the Council’s approval of payment to Simon Steeddicorn and Thomas Seddon for paper supplied to Robert Aitken for his printing of an abstract of the laws of Pennsylvania.

Often cited as the Colonial Records of Pennsylvania (16 vols.).


The reports seen for the 1890s were filed with the state’s Bureau of Industrial Statistics. Among the various factories and workshops are firms producing paper, paper bags, paper boxes, paper hangings, etc. Organized within the state’s districts are listings providing the firm’s name, the goods manufactured, the number of employees (males; females; the child labor workforce separated into "under 12" and "12 to 16"); sanitary condition; date of inspection; orders given; compliance. Accident reports appears in another section of the reports. Workplace issues in sweat shops and compliance with the state’s fire escape law are fully documented.


Highlights as follows:

"Paper Mills": 3 (1874/75): 368-70 (an historical overview of Lancaster County’s paper mills condensed from a study by J. M. W. Geist; concludes with a section reported by E. W. Stahle, president of the Conowago Paper Co., Mummasburg,
Adams Co., pertaining to production and wages at his mill);
"The Centennial International Exhibition": 4 (1875/76): [945]-
1064 (at pp. 1030-64, "List of Awards by the United States
Centennial Commissioners to the State of Pennsylvania and
Her Exhibitors," listing on p. 1039, Philadelphia's Henry
Nosks, papermakers' felts, then pp. 1043-44 for Group XIII,
Paper, Stationery, Printing and Book-making);
"Paper Mills": 5 (1876/77): 487-99 (presents "a complete list
of the paper mills of Pennsylvania, giving the kind of paper
manufactured and the capacity of each mill"). See also W. D.
Blackburn's "Paper and Its Manufacture," on pp. 806-18;
"Manufactures of Pennsylvania for the Census for 1880": 10
(1881/82): 86-90, Table B, Pennsylvania, by selected
industries; followed by "Occupations" (from Compendium of
Tenth Census): 91-129 (see pp. 128-29 for "Paper-mill
operatives");
"Manufactures—Miscellaneous": 11 (1882/83): 73-94 (see p. 85,
for "Paper, Strawboards, &c.," "Paper Hangings," providing
data for each county, also the recapitulation on p. 94);

Journal of the Eighteenth House of Representatives of the
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, commenced at Lancaster ... the
First Day of December ... One Thousand Eight Hundred and Seven
Lancaster, Pa., 1807-1808 [i.e., 1808]. 2 vols.

The request by Jacob Zournes (also Zourns), Beaver Township,
Northumberland Co., for authorization of a lottery to raise
$6,000 to rebuild his burnt-out paper mill is not approved (see

of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, of the Session Begun at
Harrisburg, on the Sixth Day of January, A.D., 1857. [vol.

See p. 1200 for a reference (but not the text) to the approved
Act, signed May 22, 1857, to incorporate the Philadelphia Paper
Pulp Manufacturing Co.

Pennsylvania Archives. Selected and Arranged from Original
Documents in the Office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth
... [1st]-9th series. Philadelphia, 1852-56; Harrisburg, Pa.,
1874-1914.

See [1st ser.], vol. 6, pp. 355-56. Council to Col. Andrew
Boyd, sub-lieutenant of Chester Co., instructing him on March
11, 1778, to seize paper from Mr. Wilcocks [i.e., Willcox] at
his mill because it is needed for the war effort. In addition,
Col. Boyd should recover the paper moulds belonging to the state
and remove them to a place of safety lest they fall into British
hands.

The "Subject Directory" in vol. 2 contains a category, "Paper, Blank Books, Stationery" (pp. 292-93), with additional data on selected exhibitors found in the same volume; e.g., Charles J. Cohen, Philadelphia, an envelopes manufacturer (p. 378); Herman J. Goth, Bethlehem, oil-painted washable wallpaper (p. 393); Megargee Brothers, Philadelphia (p. 412); T. Seymour Scott & Bro., Philadelphia, paper carpets (p. 455).


A sampling of the entries includes the Denney Tag Co. (p. 99); Hampshire Paper Co., E. C. Southworth, agent, with the mills at So. Hadley Falls, Mass. (p. 100); C. R. Carver, "Successor and Manufacturer of The Brown and Carver Improved Paper-Cutting Machines" (p. 111); Thomas W. Price Co., paper manufacturers, jobbers, and importers (p. 180).


See pp. 144-46 for papermaking activity by the Bicking family, the Frank P. Miller Paper Co., and the Kerr Paper Mills.


Joseph Jardine built a foundry and paper mill at Mont Clare, only to be destroyed in a fire the night of Dec. 31, 1858 (pp. 166-67).


The paper for this rare volume was produced at the Ephrata mill. Owing to the scarcity of paper during the Revolutionary War, copies were seized and carted off by the British (p. 288).


Chap. 8, "William Rittenhouse and the Paper Mill."


Identifies owners of paper mills as follows: Joseph Bicken (1800), Copeland Boyd (1825), Widow Mockin (1789), and Jacob Zepp (1800).


For a view of Edward Megargee's Paper Mill, see p. 68.


See as follows: "Lockwood Manufacturing Company": p. 115 (founded by William E. Lockwood, a manufacturer of envelopes, tags, patent folding boxes, paper collars); "Baeder, Adamson & Co": p. 118 (sandpaper, with a view of the company's factory); "A. M. Collins Manufacturing Company": p. 121 (card stock from "Bristol Board" paper for mounting photographs and views; "George W. Plumly": p. 135 (paper boxes for use by druggists are a specialty); "The Nixon Paper Company": p. 148 (port. of Martin Nixon); "A. G. Elliot & Co.": p. 164, manufacturers, importers, and distributors of paper, with vegetable parchment paper a specialty (port. of A. G. Elliot, Joseph B. Mitchell); "Jessup & Moore Paper Company": p. 182; "Harrison Bros. & Co.": pp. 186-87 (paints and colors, including colors used by paper manufacturers).

5687 *Philadelphia in 1824; or, A Brief Account of the Various*
The city has six paperhanging manufacturers, ten papermakers (also a marble papermaker), two ornamental paperhanging makers, and sixteen paper stainers (p. 38).


See pp. 168-69, "Modena", a village referred to over the years as Modeville, Mode Station, Modena, then Paperville, then back again to Modena in 1944. See "Spring Lawn" (pp. 232-33), noting the papermaking activities of Robert M. Sherer and the Megargee Brothers, and "Steelville" (p. 235), formerly "Steeleville," after General James Steele's paper mill on Octorara Creek.


The history of Pittsburgh Gazette Times on pp. 388-91 notes the difficulties confronted by the founding publisher to obtain adequate supplies of paper; at one point, prior to 1789 when the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill was built, the newspaper was printed on cartridge paper obtained from Fort Pitt.


5694 [Poe, Edgar Allan]. "A Chapter on Science and Art." Burton’s
"Trench's Paper Mill": p. 246 (Mr. Trench, presumably Thomas Trench, of Fishing Creek Township, Pa., invented a machine for converting rags into paper).


Paper hanging manufactories are referenced under the sections for "Wall Paper" in each volume. The set’s coverage spans the years 1721-1800.


In vol. 2, biographical sketches of George Jacob Lafean (pp. 63-64) and Charles Frederic Lafean (pp. 239-40), Lafean Paper Co., York, Pa.


On pp. 46-47, the paper mill of Morrison, Bare, & Cass, at Tyrone; on pp. 76-78, Daniel Bare and his paper mill at Roaring Spring.

Queen (James W.) & Co. Samples of Profile, Cross-section, and other Drawing Papers. Philadelphia, [ca. 1880]. 36 leaves (copy held by the Winterthur Library).


Table 2, "The Number of Apprentices Taken by Each Trade and the Length of Their Terms for the Period from October 1771 to

Contains information about the Ephrata paper mill and books issued by Christopher Sauer; see also the illustration of the mill's watermark on p. 1066.


William Eichbaum had a paper mill in 1825 at the lower falls of the Beaver at Fallston (pp. 12-13); Archibald Robertson built a steam paper mill at Beaver Falls in 1829 making wall paper and printing paper (pp. 18, 31-33 passim), then in 1849, his water powered mill at Adamsville at the head of the falls (p. 33).


Inserted at the beginning of chap. 1 is a sample of commercial safety paper manufactured by the Mount Holly Paper Co., Mount Holly Springs, Pa. Between pp. 72-73 is an inserted page of advertising for August Gast Bank Note & Lithographing Co., St. Louis and New York.


See, principally, chap. 4, "New Modes of Publishing in the Early Republic," with a section, "Publishers as Capitalists" (pp. 92-99); draws attention to vertical integration achieved through investments in papermaking ventures.


Report of the Committee of Delaware County, on the Subject of Manufactories, Unimproved Mill Seats, &c. in said County. 1826. Chester, Pa., 1826. 27 p.

See pp. 8-9, 12-13, 16, 19-20. The statistical account found here was prepared by Benjamin Pearson for a committee chaired by George G. Leiper.
"Resources and Improvements." The Weekly Register (Baltimore) 6 (1814): 207-10.

See p. 208 describing paper mills in and around Pittsburgh, with brief remarks about mills in Kentucky, Ohio, and Tennessee. See also "Pittsburg," ibid., 8 (1815): 141. Generally known as Niles' Weekly Register.


Scattered references, as in Archibald Robertson, later the Frazier, Metzger & Co., Beaver Falls (pp. 406-7); the Beaver Falls Paper Co., organized in 1883 and owned by the Dillworth Brothers of New Castle (p. 441); William Eichbaum and R. Clark Stockton, Fallston Borough (p. 473). On p. 784, Charles W. Katz, a papermaker at Fallston and West Newton, Pa.


See p. 423 for the Ephrata paper mill.


"Ingham Spring and Creek": p. 18 (Ingham Springs Paper Mill), and for Samuel D. Ingham, see pp. 67-68 (port. on p. 66).


The quotation on pp. 267-68 from Harris' Pittsburgh Business Directory (1847) mentions Hind and Howard's Union Paper Mill, Manchester, located some two miles from Pittsburgh.


Chiefly photographs; among the paper mills are the Bushong Paper Co., later the Reading Paper Mills, Reading (pp. 48-49); American Wood Paper Co., Spring City (p. 67); Draper & Co., Norristown (p. 77); M. & W. H. Nixon Paper Co.'s Flat Rock Paper Mills, Manayunk (p. 85).
Rittenhouse Family Newsletter. no. 1-15; April 1989-Dec. 1997 (no more published?). University Heights, Oh., etc.


Contains references to the paper mills of Henry Antes, Willem (William) Dewees, and Peter Kock (Cock).


Franklin bought rags for William Dewees and Thomas Willcox so they could make the paper for Franklin's press (p. 143).


Entry for Sarah Roberts (p. 502) mentions her husband, John Williams, also his paper mill operated with their son, B. Franklin Williams (see also p. 507), at Williams Corners.


See pp. 180-83.


Several entries related to paper manufacturing as follows: Charles Megargee's Wissahickon Paper Mills (pp. 45-46); A. M. Collins, Son & Co., a manufacturer of visiting cards and other types of cards (pp. 61-62); Wilson, Penimore & Fitzell, a producer of paperhangings (pp. 65-66); William Mann, Blank Book
Manufacturer, a major supplier of printed checks with six million produced in 1872 (pp. 111-12); Sellers Brothers and paper moulds (pp. 67-68); Megargee Brothers (pp. 224-25); Lockwood Manufacturing Co., a supplier of paper collars (pp. 244-46); S. A. Rudolph & Son’s Ashland Paper Mills (pp. 247-48); William O. Hickok’s Eagle Works (pp. 266-68); Frazier and Metzger’s Brighton Paper Mills (p. 272); the Willcox family’s Glen Mills (pp. 385-86); James McCrasky Dorlan, a wallpaper manufacturer (p. 459); A. Goth & Co.’s Oil Painted Wall Paper (p. 485).

Some entries are accompanied by full-page engraved portraits of the owners or, in the case of Wilson, Fenimore & Fitzell, an exterior view of the plant.


For Ernst Richard Behrend, see pp. 487, 502, port.; for Otto F. Behrend, see p. 490 (Hammermill Paper Co., Erie).


See pp. 576-77 for the water pollution lawsuit initiated by a paper mill owner against a textile mill owner; the case, heard in 1853, was in the Philadelphia Court of Common Pleas (Warren v. Hunter 1 Phila. 414).


George J. Kennedy is the publisher, perhaps also the editor?

Biographical sketches as follows:

Hamilton, William Chalfant (pp. 13-15), Riverside Paper Mill;
Lang, John (pp. 98-99, port.), W. W. Harding’s paper mill, Manayunk;
Miles, Joseph (pp. 48-50), Jessup, Moore, and Nixon’s pulp works, Manayunk, foreman, then superintendent, Wood Dept.;
Nixon, Martin (pp. 82-84, port.);
Nixon, William (p. 84).


For Papertown (Mount Holly) and Barber & Mullen, owners of the original paper mill and responsible for laying out the town, see p. 633.


Contains minor references to a paper mill at New Haven (Allegheny Co.), p. 285 (2nd group) and at Brighton (Beaver Co.), p. 350 (2nd group).


See as follows: Pittsburgh (pp. 114-15), Chambersburg (p. 136), Chillicothe (p. 238), Steubenville (p. 240).


See pp. 128, 465, the Hallowell paper mill near Chambersburg;
p. 429, Papertown ("laid out some years ago by Barber & Mullen," south of Carlisle, Cumberland Co.); other scattered references to paper mills, chiefly from the 1840 census, in Cumberland Co. (p. 371), Dauphin Co. (p. 215), and Franklin Co. (pp. 453, 456, 462).


A minor reference to a paper mill at Catawissa on p. 321).


See pp. 224, 226 concerning the paper mill at Ephrata, also the book sheets seized during the Revolutionary War.


See p. 84 for a minor reference to a paper mill located at Bethlehem. See also p. 126, a paper mill at Hanover Township, Lehigh Co. (an additional reference at an unidentified location, perhaps Hanover, is on p. 115).


Berks Co. has five paper mills (p. 268); for the single paper mill in Lebanon Co., see p. 371, presumably referring to the mill at Hanover (p. 328)?


The mill at Ephrata Cloister is also mentioned in the author’s The German Sectarians of Pennsylvania ... (Philadelphia, 1899; reprint, New York, 1971), vol. 2, chap. 5, "The Industrial Feature of the Community."

5736 Sachse, Julius Friedrich. "The Ephrata Paper Mill." Historical

Includes information about the watermarks of the Rittenhouse, Ephrata, and Willcox mills.


A reference to an unnamed paper box factory at Pottsville in vol. 1, p. 265; the box factory at Orwigsburg mentioned on the same page is probably a producer of paper boxes (see below).

Biographical sketches as follows:

Coldren, Darius D. (vol. 2, p. 97), a manufacturer of paper boxes, probably at Schuylkill Haven;
Ketner, George W. (vol. 2, pp. 259-60), manufacturer of paper boxes, Orwigsburg; previously with the Webekind Paper Box Co., Augustus Webekind being the subject’s father-in-law.


See, principally, vol. 1, pp. 7, 23, 146, 305 (Edward Ryves and his mill for paperhangings and playing cards); vol. 3, pp. 1917, 1919, 2234, 2236, 2296, 2320-23, for paper mills, the manufacture of wallpaper, pasteboard, binders board, etc.; for relevant manufacturing statistics (bags, boxes, papermaking machinery, paper pulp, paper of varied special kinds), see vol. 3, pp. 2238, 2240, 2244-45.


An unnamed pulp mill at Corydon is mentioned on p. 561, and on p. 564, the Jamestown Wood Pulp Co., also at Corydon (the two references may refer to the same mill?).


For the Lambert and Huber paper mill, destroyed by Confederate forces when they razed the town during the Civil War, see p. 69.

Scott, Joseph. A Geographical Description of Pennsylvania, also of the Counties respectively, in the Order in which they were established by the Legislature ... Philadelphia, 1806. 147 p.

Pennsylvania has sixty-two paper mills (p. 22); references to the number of mills within each county also appear within the respective sections.


On p. 42, Edward Guest, servant, is a "runaway from William Rittenhousen, of Germantown, paper-maker."


See pp. 131, 140, 150 for Jacob Hagie (Hagy), Germantown, offering a reward for a runaway apprentice in 1751, also an offer of an Irish servant for sale. On p. 198 (1752) and p. 232 (1753), the paper mill on Wissahickon Creek formerly owned by Peter Kock (also printed as Cock) is for sale.


Among Lancaster County’s many mills are three paper mills.


For Funkstown and its paper mill, see pp. 197-98.

Downingtown Area Historical Society).

Seeley's corporate history includes a page devoted to the Sonoco Products Company, established in 1899 by J. L. Coker as the Southern Novelty Company.


For Bare family operations at Roaring Spring, see pp. 431-33; for the Tyrone Paper Mill, see pp. 444-47. Contains biographical sketches as follows: D. M. Bare, Roaring Spring (pp. 498-501, port.); Joseph K. Cass, active at Roaring Spring, Tyrone, etc. (pp. 901-902); Eli Garber, a foreman for Morrison & Cass, at Tyrone (pp. 916-17); Michael J. Wike, foreman of the pulp department, Tyrone Paper Mill (pp. 941-42).


See opp. p. 8 for a reproduction of an advertising card for the wire and card manufactory of Nathan & David Sellers, an early maker of paper moulds in Philadelphia.


See pp. 9-12 passim, 60-61, for Daniel Mathias Bare's paper mill, also his Roaring Spring Blank Book Co.


"Our paper manufactories have increased in number beyond all calculation: and our paper equals that of any other country" (p. 12).

"Bold Eagle Water Company": pp. 164-65 (see for the Laurel Springs Mill, Tyrone).


See for indexed references to the Rittenhouse family, Rittenhousetown, etc.


See p. 314.


For papermaking at East Hanover, see vol. 1, p. 280; for Heilman Dale, see vol. 1, pp. 218, 283; for the Palmyra Paper Box Co., Palmyra, see vol. 1, p. 286. A biographical sketch of Frank Long Heilman, a paperbox manufacturer at Cleona, is in vol. 2, pp. 38-39; related information about his factory in vol. 1, pp. 215, 283.


See Part III, Philip Jacob King, the Younger, discussing, in part, King’s York Paper Mill, at York (this is the only volume of the set that the compilers have been able to examine; the copy at American Antiquarian Society has Addenda pages).


Biographical sketch on pp. 131-32 of David Shuey, owner of a paper mill at East Hanover. For John Heilman Shuey, with a half-interest in a paper mill at Hamilton, Oh., see pp. 92-93. John Miller Shuey was a paper mill superintendent at Cuyahoga Falls, Oh. (pp. 264-65).


Originally the William C. Hamilton and Edwin R. Cope mill founded in 1856.

5762 Sipes, William B. The Pennsylvania Railroad: Its Origin,
Contains references to paper mills at Catawissa (p. 248); Coatesville (pp. 89-90); Roaring Spring (p. 213); Thorndale (p. 89); York (p. 200); also in New Jersey at Lambertville (p. 178).


A discussion of the William Rittenhouse watermark.


See p. 188 for Henry Kammerer, "one of the important early papermakers in the Philadelphia area."


Papermill Lock, p. 56.


Stephen Morgan Smith’s York Manufacturing Co. specialized in turbines powering a wide variety of industries, including grist mills, textile mills, pulp and paper mills, etc. (p. 14).


See p. 383 for the Willcox family’s Ivy Mills and Glen Mills. See also p. 356 citing a report made in 1826 that Delaware Co. has eleven paper mills.


See pp. 27-29 for biographical information about Rev. Robert Patterson, "one of the proprietors of one of the first paper mills established in the West."

See pp. 75-76 for a listing of installations at paper and pulp mills.

Cover title: New Success Turbine, Manufactured by S. Morgan Smith Co., York, Penna., U.S.A.

A descriptive catalogue of the firm’s McCormick turbine (York, Pa., c1894) is held by the Baker Library at Harvard University (not seen by compilers).


At Beaver Valley, Pa.


Also discusses the Glen Mills Paper Co.


See William Bradford’s letter, originally published London, 1691, for his mill owned with Samuel Carpenter on the Schuylkill (p. 196).


"Portion of Chambersburg Burned During the Confederate Raid Led by John McCausland, July 30, 1864": pp. 130-31 (two unnamed paper mills were burned, presumably the Heyser and Hallowell mills).

Describes the high quality paper, made by Thomas Amies from the "finest linen," for a reprinting of the Declaration of Independence.

Reprinted from The Democratic Press.


Title from the table of contents reads: "The Bauman/Bowman Family of the Cocalico Valley: Printers, Papermakers and Tavernkeepers."


See pp. 78-80 for "the oldest paper mill in eastern Pennsylvania," in operation as of 1796 in Douglass Township. The mill, over its history, has been identified (in alphabetical order) with John Bauer, W. B. and A. L. Bechtel, George Fegley, James Funk, Joseph Kase, Dr. Thomas Leidy, and Isaac C. Yoder; the founding owner was a Mr. Beck.

An expansion by Gloria Stahl Woodland of the research started by Elmer G. Stahl, her father.


Includes "Paper Making."


Mentions a paper mill at Uniotntown, Pa.

5784 Stevens, Benjamin Franklin, ed. B. F. Stevens's Facsimiles of Manuscripts in European Archives relating to America, 1773-1783, with Descriptions, Editorial Notes, Collations, References and Translations. London, 1889-98. 25 vols.
Vol. 24, no. 2086, Pennsylvania, "Names of Counties, and the Different Kinds of Taxable Property as Returned for Assessment in the Provincial Tax for the Year 1773 ...," submitted by Joseph Galloway, a British Loyalist, on Jan. 23, 1778, and found in the manuscripts of the Earl of Dartmouth. A total of seventeen paper mills are distributed among Philadelphia Co. (fifteen), Bucks Co. (one), and Chester Co. (one).


See p. 85 for a general reference to straw paper manufacturers.


See pp. 670-71 for Joshua Miles, Jr., and his large paper mill at Brooklyn Township.


For the so-called "gun-wad" Bible published in 1776 and seized by the British during the Revolutionary War to make cartridge paper, see pp. 70-71.


See p. 457 for paper as a medium of exchange by students.


Owing to the high demand for straw paper, "Mr. Shreyer [Shryock?], of Chambersburg, advertises for 1000 tons of oat, rye, barley and wheat straw."


Martin Nixon (Manayunk, Pa.) produces straw paper "after a process of his own invention" that is now used by three of Cincinnati’s newspapers

5792 Stubbs, Charles H. Historic-Genealogy of the Kirk Family as established by Roger Kirk, who settled in Nottingham, Chester
County, Province of Pennsylvania, about the Year 1714 ...
Lancaster, Pa., 1872. xxxv, [5], 252 p.

See pp. 28-30 passim, Stoney Grove Mills, between East
Nottingham and West Nottingham, Chester Co., and Josiah, Lewis,
and Timothy Kirk.

5793 Sutcliff, Robert. Travels in Some Parts of North America, in the

See pp. 257-58 for the author’s visit to the mill of P. W., a
German-born papermaker "in the neighbourhood of Merion."
Running title: Travels in North America.
Also the York, Eng., 1811 and 1812 editions.

5794 Synovac, Marella M. "Seven Papermaking Pioneers Inducted into
75-79.

William Rittenhouse was one of the 1996 inductees.

5795 Tabor, Thomas Townsend. Tanbark, Alcohol, and Lumber: The Forest
Industries of St. Marys, Hallton, Wilcox, Portland Mills,
Straight, Johnsonburg. Williamsport, Pa., 1974. [1000]-1098,
1099:1-14 p.

For the New York and Pennsylvania Company (1890), Johnsonburg,
a successor to the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co. (1888), and its
pulp wood logging operations and sulphite mill, see pp. 1043-52.
Issued as Logging Railroad Era of Lumbering in Pennsylvania,
no. 10.

is Prologue." [Tarentum, Pa., 1967]. unpaged (copies at
American Antiquarian Society and the Historical Society of
Western Pennsylvania).

Includes information about the Tarentum Paper Mills, founded
in 1883 by Godfrey and Clark.

5797 Taylor, Frank Hamilton, ed. The City of Philadelphia. A
Compilation of Facts Supplied by Distinguished Citizens for
the Information of Business Men, Travelers, and the World at
Large. Compiled under the Auspices of the Trades League of

Advertisements as follows: Reading Paper Mills (p. 270); Brown
& Carver's paper-cutting machines; one of the partners is C. R.
Carver (p. [271]); Chas. M. Stoever & Co., a paper manufacturer
and dealer, with mills at Spring Grove in conjunction with P. H.
Glatfelter (p. 276).

Previous editions are entitled, The City of Philadelphia as It
Appears in the Year 1893, followed by The City of Philadelphia
as It Appears in the Year 1894. The volumes, edited by Frank
Hamilton Taylor, contain advertisements for paper manufacturers, paper dealers, etc.


Paper shortages caused the temporary suspension of Towne’s Pennsylvania Evening Post during May 20–June 11, 1778 (p. 323).


The Government Bank Note Paper Works and the Ivy Mill are owned by the Willcox family.

5800 Thomas, David. Travels Through the Western Country in the Summer of 1816 ... Auburn, N.Y., 1819; reprint, Darien, Conn., 1970. 320 p.

Notes the presence of one paper mill at Pittsburgh (p. 52).

5801 Thomas, Gabriel. An Historical and Geographical Account of the Province and Country of Pennsylvania; and of West-New-Jersey in America ... London, 1698. 2 pts. in 1 vol.

See reference on p. 41 (1st group) to the "very good" paper made in Germantown; that is to say, at the Rittenhouse mill.


See p. 6 for William Ducket’s paper mill, also pp. 27–28, "To The Ladies," a poetic appeal for rags, with a mention on p. 28 of Archibald Loudon and the formation of a paper mill at Mt. Holly Springs in 1815 (pp. 23–29 are devoted to Loudon’s life).


See p. 614, S. August Bicking’s paper mills, no. 1 and 2, at Downingtown.

For the site where the Daniel Womelsdorf paper mill stood, see p. 170.

"A Thriving Pennsylvania Town." The Daily Graphic (New York), March 11, 1879, text starts p. 73, ends p. 71; views on p. 72.

An article about Carlisle and vicinity, with two paragraphs concerning the Mount Holly Paper Co., complemented by views of the office and works.


See p. 254 for the Ivy Mills and the Willcox Mills, the latter producing music-paper, collar-paper, and United States currency paper.


The section, "Printing" (pp. 304-5) mentions William Eichbaum’s paper mill at Fallston (followed by Eichbaum & Johnston, later the Johnston & Stockton paper mill).

Thurston, George Henry. Pittsburgh and Allegheny in the Centennial Year. Pittsburgh, 1876. 271 p.

See, principally, "Paper Bag Manufacturing" (pp. 232-33) and "Paper Box Factories" (p. 233), also scattered statistical data.


See p. 159 for data pertaining to paper manufactories, rag and paper dealers, and A. Culbertson’s Monongahela Steam Paper Mill, a producer of binders board.


See p. 166, paper box manufacturers, and p. 213, wholesale paper dealers and manufacturers.


See p. 97 for the partnership of Samuel Carpenter, Robert Turner, William Bradford, and Willem Rittinghuysen (Rittenhouse) in erecting America’s first paper mill in 1690.

Toogood, Coxey. "Managing Rittenhouse Town: A National Historic

There are eighty-seven paper mills in the state, employing about 800 men (p. 115). See also p. 180 (Fullston); p. 245 (New Haven); p. 249 (Chambersburg).


The anniversary of the William Rittenhouse mill.


See, principally, pp. 326-27, for Isaiah Knauer’s paper mill, later sold to Mathias C. Pennypacker, and destroyed in a fire but rebuilt for the American Palm Leaf Paper Co., a producer of bank notes on palm leaf paper.


See p. 6 for a reference to eight area paper mills and the value of their production.

Submitted by M. B. Miltenberger et al.


Chap. 5, "The Wood and Paper Industry."


In addition to the general reference to papermaking on p. 124, see pp. 197-99, 203, 284 for Mount Holly Springs, also known as Papertown.


For Samuel D. Culbertson’s paper mill at Chambersburg, see p. 106. At Monongahela, a paper mill and a Manila paper factory (pp. 115-16).


Consult index, "paper manufacturing."


Discusses, in part, the work of George Escol Sellers and Nathan Sellers.


Chap. 23, "Papermaking and Watermarks" (with facsimiles of watermarks found in court documents from Fayette Co. Pa.; Hampshire Co., Va.; Washington Co., Pa.). In addition, see the indexed references to the "Redstone Paper Mill."


Discusses, in part, the straw paper made at Chambersburg and Meadville, also Morris L. Keen’s American Wood Pulp Co.


See vol. 1, p. 95, John Bickel’s paper mill at Beaver
Township was destroyed by a fire in 1840; in vol. 1, p. 118, Bickel’s farm and the "Beavertown paper mill" up for sale in 1843. In 1799, Jacob Zerns had a paper mill at Beaver Township (vol. 1, p. 170).

Effie V. Bowersox assisted with the compilation of vol. 2.


Followed by Patricia M. Pauksta, "Behind the Scenes at RittenhouseTown" (pp. 75-76); "Needs for the Village" (p. 77).


No. 169 (Hart, Montgomery & Co., manufacturers and importers of paper hangings); no. 214 (Knight’s Patent Paper Machinery); no. 463, William D. Parrish’s Book Bindery, Paper & Rag Warehouse.


For Archibald Patterson’s paper mill at New Brighton, see vol. 2, p. 392. In vol. 3, pp. 442, 449, the Jackson and Sharpless mill at Brownsville was a dependable paper source for printing the local newspapers.


"The Mills on Chester Creek: A Case Study": pp. 472-74 (has a minor reference to paper factories).


See as follows: William Martin, Philadelphia, purchaser of a paper mill property along Chester Creek for use as a cotton spinning factory (p. 74); John P. Crozer and his paper mill (pp. 79-84, 352); John B. Ducket’s paper mill (pp. 171, 352); Thomas Gilpin and the Brandywine Mills in Delaware (pp. 281, 284-85).


See vol. 5, pp. 377-83 for Christopher Sauer (also Saur or Sower), father and son, with a reference to their paper mills.


At the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.


For a discussion of "papering of the walls," including Plunket Fleeson, claimed here to be America's first manufacturer of paper hangings and paper mâché as early as 1769, see vol. 1, pp. 205-6; vol. 3, p. 128. Philadelphia County had six paper mills as of 1760 (vol. 2, p. 405, within a larger section, "Statistic Facts").

Watson, John Fanning. "Notes of the Early History of Germantown."

The Register of Pennsylvania (more commonly known by its later title, Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania) 1 (1828): 279-84, 289-93.

"First Paper Mill in Pennsylvania": p. 283 (states that William Penn had written a letter soliciting all "good people" to aid in the rebuilding of the Rittenhouse paper mill after it was washed away by a flood). Text republished in the Columbian Almanac, for the Year 1830 ... Carefully calculated for the Latitude and Meridian of Philadelphia (Philadelphia, 1829), p. [23]. The notice of William Penn's intercession also appears in "First Paper Mill in America," Ladies' Repository 16 (1856): 313.


Plate 33, "Rittenhouses Mill on the Whissihiken Creek 18th September 1816"; Plate 34, "At the Paper Mills Whissihikon Creek 18th September 1816" (related notes are on p. 346).


"Papermaking crossed the Atlantic in 1690 when a German papermaker and an English printer, seeking independence from European makers, formed a partnership and established America’s first paper mill at Germantown": pp. 35-40 (William Rittenhouse and William Bradford).


See Nancy V. Webster, "Commerce and Development: Earning a Living in Nether Providence" (pp. 5-20), reproducing on p. 9 a view of J. Howard Lewis’ Paper Mills, near Media. For local paper mills (Thomas Leiper; Lewis family), see pp. 14-15.


"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 1956."

See as follows:

Antes, John Henry (pp. 3-4), "built flour and paper mills at Frederick, Limerick, Nazareth, Bethlehem, Friedensthal, and Gnadenhuetten, all in Pa., for the Moravian communities in those places;"

Demuth, Christopher (p. 40), paper box maker, Bethlehem, Pa.;

Rittenhouse, William (p. 132), "built the first paper mill in America, 1690," Germantown.

"Paper and Parchment Makers" (p. 141); "Paper Warehouses and Stores" (p. 141); "Paper Stainers" (p. 142); "Map Makers, Playing Card Makers, Wireworkers and Bookfolders" (p. 144).

5847 Wentz, Helen, and Bertha Earnhart. *Wentz: A Record of Some Descendants of Peter Wentz, the Immigrant ...* Kennett Square, Pa., 1939. 214 p.

For George Wentz, Bristol and Northern Liberties Townships, see pp. 87-89 (his paper mill is mentioned on p. 87).


See p. 19 for the founding of the Clarion Pulp and Paper Co., 1888.


"Magargee (Megargee) Dam": pp. 80-81; "RittenhouseTown": pp. 88-92. For paper mills in the Cresheim Creek Valley, see p. 97 (Bechtel Paper Mill, the Hogan-Thompson Paper Mill; related map on p. [95]).


See pp. 117-19 for Joshua Miles and his paper mill built in 1825 and active until 1842 when a fire destroyed it.


Containing a Condensed History of Pennsylvania, of Erie County, and of the Several Cities, Boroughs and Townships in the County ... Erie, Pa., 1896. 922 p.

See pp. 119, 296-97 (a paper mill north of Avonia, in Fairview Township), 298 (Daniel Lord’s paper mill at Manchester). For the H. F. Watson Paper Co., established in 1874 at Erie, see pp. 421, 501, and p. 592, a biographical sketch of Harrison F. Watson.

On p. 622, a biographical sketch of Cassius McCreary, H. F. Watson Paper Co.’s superintendent; on p. 732, a biographical sketch of J. M. McNerney, the same firm’s chief engineer.


Contains biographical sketches of Lewis Crater, Reading, secretary, Mt. Penn Paper Box Co. (p. 150) and William S. P. Shields (p. 677, "In 1885 he bought the Avondale Paper Mill and Village").


For the Brighton Paper Mill, near Beaver Falls, and its owners, William Frazier and Martin Metzger, see p. 67.


See p. 205 for the Jackson and Sharpless paper mill on Redstone Creek, a supplier of paper to the Pittsburgh Gazette beginning with the issue of June 24, 1797.


Biographical sketches as follows: Daniel M. Bare (pp. 453-54); Joseph K. Cass (pp. 260-61); John S. Morrison (pp. 416-18), at Roaring Spring and Tyrone. For Morrison, Bare & Cass, at Tyrone, see p. 131; for papermaking at Roaring Spring, p. 134.


References to paper mills at Dorlan’s Mills (p. 153); Modena (p. 158); Spring City (p. 146). Contains biographies as follows: C. Franklin Williams, pp. 452-53 (his paper mill at Williams’ Corner specializes in binder’s board); Harvey S. Garrett, pp.
521-22 (a Manila tissue mill at Willistown); William A. Weigel, pp. 775-76 (foreman, American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City); Frank B. Ludwick, pp. 781-82 (owner of the former Dorlan Paper Mill, Downingtown); John Rees, pp. 786-87 (manufactures paper at Aldham); J. Acker Guss, pp. 805-7 (president, Spring City Steam Paper and Box Manufacturing Co.); Samuel H. Egolf, pp. 878-79 (was superintendent of the American Wood-Paper Co., Spring City, and the Manayunk Pulp Works, later becoming the vice-president and general manager of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista, Va.).


Scattered references to the Ivy Mills and the papermaking activities of the Willcox family.


Discusses the Willcox family at length.


Text also in Paper 4:11-5:2 (Aug. 30-Sept. 27, 1911).


Weston Arthur Goodspeed wrote the vast majority of the book's chapters.

See p. 223 for the area's paper mills, also pp. 762-73 for a banquet held in 1827 to honor visiting Secretary of State Henry Clay at Henry Holdship's Anchor Paper Mill.


Greiner, a Philadelphia toymaker, produced patented papier-mâché doll heads.
See also Dawn Herlocher, Warman's Dolls Field Guide: Values and Identification (Iola, Wis., c2006), pp. 180-82 (with illus.).


See p. 13 (1st group) containing references to the manufacture of paper, paper hangings, and playing cards in Philadelphia.


S. M. Leidich's section (pp. 215-27) discusses the Mount Holly Paper Co. and mills at South Middletown ("Papertown") on pp. 223-24.

For papermaking at Newville, see James B. Scouller's section and the reference on p. 241. John McCurdy's section devoted to Southampton has a reference to Messrs. Shyrock, of Chambersburg, and their mill at Middle Spring (p. 262).


About the American Wood Paper Co., Manayunk.


Chap. 8, "Miscellaneous Manufactures" (see leaves 176-77 for Lancaster County's three paper mills with an annual production of 3,900 reams as of 1810).


Frederick Bicking, a papermaker in Lower Merion, advertises in
the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 7, 1795, for the return of Conrad Heidi, his fugitive German servant, (pp. 95-96). Mark Willcox, Concord Township, Delaware Co. (p. 112), seeks the return of two papermaking apprentices, Hugh Glenn and Thomas Carny, per the *Pennsylvania Gazette*, Jan. 6, 1796.


Elmer Leighty’s "East Freedom and Freedom Township" (pp. 49-53) has a reference to papermaking at Taylor Township on p. 51; Marian G. Burket’s "Roaring Spring" (pp. 67-71) includes the Bare family and the Roaring Spring Paper Mill (pp. 68-69); A. Ray Flenner’s "Tyrone" (pp. 76-81) mentions papermaking on p. 78. Chap. 19, by M. A. Miller, "Business in Blair County," has references to paper mills at Tyrone (pp. 347-48, 352).


See pp. 103, 114 for the Rittenhouse, Dewees, and Saur (Sauer) paper mills.


Chap. 3, "Tyrone at Work" (see pp. 27-28 for the paper mill owned by Morrison, Bare, & Cass, consolidated in 1899 with the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co.).

5874 Wood, Wick W. Historical Review of the Towns and Business Houses, including Valuable Local Information and Showing the Resources of Lawrence County ... New Castle, Pa., 1887. 132 p.

On p. 11, a reference to a paper mill at Neshannock Falls; on p. 113, John Wilson’s paper mill at Neshannock Falls.


Chap. 11, by Jane Mork Gibson, is about Fairmount Park; see sect. 11.10, "Wissahickon Paper Mills, 1851, 1857" (Dewees paper mill, built 1731, with the last owner on the site, now part of Fairmount Park, being Charles Magarge & Co.). Chap. 7, by Sara Jane Elk, is devoted to Manayunk and has material about Samuel Eckstein’s mill, the Flat Rock Paper Mill, and the American Wood Paper Co.’s Manayunk Pulp Works.
Among the "great manufactories" at Pittsburgh is a steam paper mill (p. 14).

See p. 159 for Plunkett Fleeson, an early manufacturer of "paper hangings and papier-mâché moldings."


Biographical sketches as follows:

Bromall, Joshua (p. 98), a paper mill on Dennis’ Run, near McWilliamstown, also his Rokeby Paper Mills, near Ercildoun;
Trueman, Thomas (p. 87), farmer and paper manufacturer, in or near Coatesville;
Wilson, Jabez (p. 101), a "paper-manufacturer on Buck Run," West Marlborough;
Young, David S. (pp. 98-99), farmer and paper manufacturer on Buck Run;
Young, William (pp. 40-42), several commercial pursuits, including his Rockland mill at Wilmington, Del.
Antiquarian Society is dated by hand).

RHODE ISLAND

5882 Addeman, Joshua M. Index to the Printed Acts and Resolves of, and of the Reports to the General Assembly of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, from the Year 1863 to 1873 ... Providence, 1875. lxviii, 131 p.

Provides indexing access to manufacturers, including paper companies, the date of their charter, name changes, etc. Index volumes covering the years 1758-1862 exist.

5883 American Wood Paper Company. [Printed legal briefs, arguments, and exhibits, 1865-73, involving the company as either a plaintiff or a defendant] (copies at Brown University’s Hay Library, Rider Coll., Providence, R.I.).

Opposing firms include the Fibre Disintegrating Co., Jacob D. Hefft & Co., Rochester Paper Co., Glens Falls Paper Co.


In vol. 6, pp. 547-48, "Letters from the Governor of Rhode Island [Josias Lyndon] to the Earl of Hillsborough," Newport, June 17, 1768, noting the existence of one paper mill in the colony. In vol. 8, pp. 147-48, John Wells and Waterman Williams, two paper mill workers, are released from militia service in 1777 because the state would otherwise "be deprived of cartridge paper." Vols. 8-10 have title, Records of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England.


See vol. 1, pp. 589, 601 for papermaking, including Samuel Thurber (1780), a manufacturer of bank paper, and Christopher Olney’s Brown George and Rising Sun mills. For the Elmwood Paper Box Co., Providence, see vol. 1, p. 615.


For paper mills, also the manufacture of screws for paper mills, see vol. 3, p. 832.

Contains scattered entries for papermakers.


For Christopher Olney’s Rising Sun Paper Mill, see p. 62.


See vol. 4, p. 43 (Thurber’s paper mill), and p. 44 for Christopher Olney’s Rising Sun Paper Mill.


See vol. 1, p. 245, a general reference to an unidentified paper mill, ca. 1734 or later.


Based, in part, on evidence from watermarks.


See also Printers and Printing in Providence, 1762-1907 (Providence, 1907), pp. 13, lxxxix.


"John Waterman owned a paper mill on Brandy Brook in the 1790s" (p. 36).


See pp. 139, 158 (a reference to glazed papers).

5896 Hall, Joseph Davis. Biographical History of the Manufacturers and Business Men of Rhode Island, at the Opening of the

An indexed, as well as illustrated, resource with business profiles of firms producing a wide variety of paper goods.


Consult the volume’s index, "Richmond Paper Company," for workers’ housing.

Industries and Wealth of the Principal Points in Rhode Island, being City of Providence, Pawtucket, Central Falls, Woonsocket, Newport, Narragansett Pier, Bristol and Westerly. New York, 1892. x, [33]-282 p.

Two manufacturers of paper boxes are listed here: Albert Frost, Central Falls (p. 230); F. A. Colwell, Woonsocket (p. 238).


See the section, "Quidnick" (pp. 335, 337) for Stephen Taft’s paper mill converted to a cotton mill in 1811. On pp. 438-39, “Phillipsdale Factories,” the former home of the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence (see also the related section, "Phillipsdale Housing," on pp. 437-38).


Arthur D. Little, an expert on the chemistry of papermaking, began his career at the Richmond Paper Co., East Providence.


John Kenyon (1829-1908), at p. 146 (no. #121263), was a papermaker at Valley Falls, R.I. (not documented here).


For mills, see pp. 7, 10, 11.


The Rhode Island Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (p. 145), "... was the only cardboard firm in the United States to manufacture by
The section devoted to Olneyville mentions David Ruttenberg’s paper mill and distillery (1723); John Waterman’s paper mill and chocolate factory active some time after 1764; Christopher Olney with both a grist and paper mill (p. 56).


See pp. 78-82 for Sarah Updike Goddard, Providence; on pp. 79-80, her paper mill and appeal for linen rags, 1766.


For Christopher Olney (1745-1809), see p. 34.
Jonathan Ballou signs an agreement in 1764 with Jonathan Olney, John Waterhouse, and William Carter to establish a paper mill (p. 52).


Owing to a pressing need for cartridge paper, two paper mill workmen, John Wells and Waterman Williams, receive an exemption from service in the state militia (p. 9). See also Edward Field, Revolutionary Defences in Rhode Island ... (Providence, R.I., 1896), p. 32; Charles Carroll, Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy (New York, 1932), vol. 1, p. 315.

For Charles W. Jenckes & Bro., paper box manufacturers at Providence, see p. 2547; For Arnold, Peck & Co., Providence, a manufacturer of pulp colors for use by papermakers and calico printers, see pp. 2553-54.

See pp. 625-26 for the first mill in Rhode Island, Aug., 1765, probably near Olneyville.

The R. I. Cardboard Co., Pawtucket (1880) is listed on p. 60.


"The Moshassuck and Woonasquatucket River Valleys": pp. 19-21 (references to factories in and around Olneyville, including paper mills; the Rutenburg family operated a paper mill and a distillery in the mid-1740s).


Includes a discussion (pp. 377-79) of industrial expansion traced in large part to the press, paper mills, and non-importation.

SOUTH CAROLINA


Contains numerous indexed references to Vardry McBee, a manufacturer of cotton, woolen cloths, and paper.


[The Baltimore American reports that a company is now being organized to establish a paper manufactory at Vaucluse]. Niles' Weekly Register, 4th ser., 10 (1834): 384.

Belcher, Ray. Greenville County, South Carolina: From Cotton Fields to Textile Center of the World. Charleston, S.C.,
Chaps. 1 and 2, devoted the rise of the cotton mills, discuss Vardry McBee, also his paper mill on the Reedy River (p. 21).

5923 Biographical Directory of the South Carolina House of Representatives. Columbia, S.C., 1974-


Consult index, "Coker, James Lide," "Coker, James Lide, Jr.," "South Carolina Fibre Company."


"In 1886 South Carolina repealed an act, passed in 1872, exempting from state, county and municipal taxes for ten years capital invested in cotton, woolen and paper manufactures" (p. 282).


Founded by the Cokers in 1899 as the Southern Novelty Co. Also includes information about the Carolina Fiber Co.


For Coker’s Carolina Fiber Co. and Southern Novelty Co., see, principally, pp. 16, 36-37, 65.


The section devoted to James Lide Coker (pp. 413-41) and his success in manufacturing pulp from pine wood was written by J.
W. Norwood.

Cyclopedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas of the Nineteenth Century ... Madison, Wis., 1892; reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1972. 2 vols.


The Bath Paper Works, in Edgefield, was Paterson’s source for paper to print banknotes and securities in Augusta, Ga., in the midst of the Civil War (p. 35).


"Early Industrial Development": pp. 34-36 (in part, Vardry McBee’s paper mill; see also pp. 29-30).


See pp. 48-49 for the superior paper being produced at Bath, S.C.


There are newspapers in the South that are known to be printed
on paper of Yankee manufacture, yet South Carolina’s Bath Paper Mill, a quality producer, failed because of insufficient local demand (p. 230).


"Report of the Committee on Premiums of the South-Carolina Institute": pp. [39]-50 (see p. 45 for a silver medal awarded to V. McBee & Sons, Greenville, for best specimen of printing paper, also the diploma given to Mr. Mostella, Lincoln Mills, N.C., for best specimen of writing paper).


 Discusses, in part, Vardry McBee’s mills (paper, woolen, and cotton) known as the Reedy River Factory and Manufacturing Co.


 For McBee’s paper mill at Greenville, see pp. 42-43.


 Includes information about the Bath Paper Mills, in Edgefield, S.C., a source for paper needed to print Alabama’s currency during the Civil War. The mill is also mentioned in John R. deTreville’s entry for James T. Paterson, a Confederate printer of banknotes and postage stamps at Augusta, Ga.; see Kenneth Coleman and Charles Stephen Gurr, eds. Dictionary of Georgia Biography (Athens, Ga., 1983), vol. 2, pp. 780-81.


 See p. 86 for Andrew Patterson’s mill.


 See p. 196 for Benjamin Waring, owner of a paper mill at Columbia ("He established a paper mill, a tan yard and a vineyard there; he was the first who ever used circular saws for
other purposes beside ginning cotton. With them he reduced the refuse cotton to a pulp for making paper, and reduced the oak bark to sawdust, instead of grinding it for tanning").


A cotton factory and a paper mill are expected to be built in Aiken County. See also the related article, ibid., 1 (1866): 665.


See p. 119, the South Carolina Paper Manufacturing Co. was the regular supplier of paper to Charleston Daily Courier.


For papermaking, see leaves 238-48.


Lander refers to the paper mill on Horse Creek as "The largest paper mill in the South in terms of capitalization" (p. 62).


Consult index, "Paper Mill" (McBee's mill at Greenville).


See p. 80, George Waring's paper mill at Columbia.

Murdock, Harold R. "A Record of Progress is This Story of a

At Hartsville, S.C., 1891.


"An Early South Carolina Factory": p. 57 (Mr. White’s mill, near Columbia, and the only one in South Carolina, destroyed by fire; based on The Charleston Courier, Jan. 9, 1832, with a full account said to have been issues in the next day’s issue).


Greenville’s flooding in 1852 caused major damage to McBee’s cotton factory and paper mill; the Greenville Manufacturing Co.’s paper mill was also damaged (pp. 298-99).


For Albert Jefferson Rambo’s paper mill at Warrenville, established in 1854, see pp. 94, 163.


"Introduction" by Patricia J. Wilmot; "Preface" by Edith Cook.

5957 Reid, Jesse Walton. History of the Fourth Regiment of S.C. Volunteers, from the Commencement of the War until Lee’s Surrender ... With a Short Sketch of the Life of the Author. Greenville, S.C., 1892; reprint, Dayton, Oh., 1975. 143 p.

As a teenager, the author worked for two years at Andrew Patterson’s paper mill in Greenville (p. 136).

5958 Saikku, Mikko. This Delta, This Land: An Environmental History of the Yazoo-Mississippi Floodplain. Athens, Ga., c2005. xvii, 373 p.

See pp. 217-19 for the pulp and paper mill, as of 1891, at Hartsville, S.C., and the development of southern pine for papermaking.

5959 Selby, Julian A. Memorabilia and Anecdotal Reminiscences of Columbia, S.C., and Incidents Connected Therewith. Columbia,
"Paper Mills": p. 138 (two short-lived mills, with one of them opposite Lee's Island).


Chap. 21, "Enterprises in Both Carolinas" (see p. 111, Vardry McBee's paper mill at Greenville).


For a biographical sketch of Vardry McBee, see vol. 4, pp. 61-62. In vol. 5, pp. 85-86, there is a sketch of David Robert Coker and his father, James Lide Coker.


For the House request to the Senate to grant military exemptions to paper mills employees, see pp. 27, 29.


See resolution of Nov. 28, 1775, offering five hundred pounds currency for the first paper mill in the colony that produces three reams of good writing paper (p. 163), also p. 244, for William Bellamy's proposal "to erect and complete a proper mill, for making paper, and cutting files at the same time" (March 22, 1776).


Refers to the Bath Paper Mill being "... far famed as the best paper manufactory in the Southern States."


"Water Power and Millwrights": pp. 24-29 (see p. 27 for John Adams, builder of a paper mill for Vardry McBee, Greenville).


For paper mills at Greenville and Bath, also the distribution of their paper to other states, see pp. 291-93, 301-2.


Running title: One Hundred Years of WECCO.


A brief reference to paper being made near Columbia as of 1827; also a reference to a paper mill in operation at Richland at around the same time (vol. 2, pp. 407, 409).


See p. 92 for Benjamin Waring: "He established the first mill for extracting oil from cotton seed at Columbia, S.C., also a paper mill. Letters in possession of J. I. Waring mention the shipping of paper in rolls from the mills to Charleston by boat in 1806."

According to Edwin L. Green, A History of Richland County. Vol. 1: 1732-1805 (Columbia, S.C., 1932), p. 179, the paper mill was erected by George Waring, and not by his father.

SOUTHERN STATES


Chap. 2, "A Bird’s Eye View of Wartime Journalism in the South" (see pp. 42-43 for publishers and their struggle to cope with paper and ink shortages).


Chap. 16, "The Press and Literary Pursuits," discusses paper shortages forcing printers to substitute alternate types of paper for the printing of newspapers.


A rich source (2016) for contemporary accounts gleaned from southern newspapers.

Electronic text: [https://scholarworks.uttyler.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1014&context=cw_newstopics](https://scholarworks.uttyler.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1014&context=cw_newstopics) (accessed March 14, 2021).


See pp. 317-18 for shortages of paper for newspaper and banknote printing, also the scarcity of wrapping paper during the Civil War. Charles Gustavus Memminger (1803-1888) was the Secretary of the Treasury of the Confederate States of America.

See pp. 301-2 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.

Confederate States Almanac for the Year of Our Lord 1864...

See back cover for a rags wanted announcement placed by Burke, Boykin & Co., Macon, concluding with verse about saving rags for papermaking (opens with "Save your rags, and save your tags").


The Senate considers a bill on Feb. 23, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 3, pp. 91-92).

The House of Representatives considers a bill on March 31, 1863, to exempt superintendents and operatives in certain factories, including paper mills, from military service (vol. 6, pp. 268-73).


Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 83-87).


Approved Oct. 11, 1862: "An act to exempt certain persons from
military duty, and to repeal an Act entitled 'An Act to exempt certain persons from enrollment for service in the army of the Confederate States.'" Under certain conditions, paper mill superintendents and operators may be exempted by the Secretary of War (text on pp. 77-79).


See pp. 213-14 for paper shortages.


The signed articles may contain references to paper mills or paper. See, for example, the abandoned paper mill in Tuscaloosa, Ala., used as a Confederate prison to hold captured Union soldiers (vol. 3, p. 1266); for cartridge paper, see vol. 4, p. 1470; paper shortages for music publishing (vol. 3, p. 1101), sample sheets of wallpaper used by a publisher in Mobile, Ala., as book covers (vol. 3, p. 1232); paper shortages for printing stamps (vol. 3, p. 1242) and for printmaking (vol. 3, p. 1255).


See p. 236 about shortages of writing materials and ink, also their improvised substitutes, during the Civil War.


With the outbreak of the Civil War, newspaper publishers could no longer rely on Northern paper mills for their paper, now a scarce commodity (pp. 21-22).


See pp. 21-22, including the text of a call for rags in verse.
See p. 217 concerning paper shortages during the Civil War, forcing some southern periodicals to "suspend publication for weeks at a time," or for broadsides to be printed "on the back of wallpaper."

See p. 17 about the Confederacy's "insufficient numbers of paper mills, and an entire inability to make wood-pulp paper ..."

Because of paper shortages during the Civil War, Wilson's manuscript of Macaria; or, Altars of Sacrifice (Richmond, Va., 1864) was "written on scraps of wrapping paper" and was printed "on crude wrapping paper" (pp. [105], 106).


See p. 117 concerning the scarcity of stationery and supplies, with paper for blanks and wrapping "almost unobtainable at the price which the department could spare from its insufficient revenues. Paper of certain grades rose from ten cents a pound in 1861 to one dollar a pound in 1863, and some of the mills asked even more."

Consult index, "Paper industry."

leaves.

"The Early Industry in the South": leaves 8-9.


Chap. 2, "The Emergence of the South as a Paper Manufacturing Region."


See vol. 2, pp. 85-86, concerning the inferior writing paper and envelopes available for purchase during the Civil War.


See pp. 94-95 for Richmond, Va., and the loss of Confederate records consumed by paper mills at the close of the Civil War.


See p. 72, paper is virtually obtainable; rags are being saved for an unnamed paper mill in Texas. On p. 60, an issue of the Avoyelles Pelican (Avoyelles, La.) is printed on wallpaper owing to a lack of newsprint.


Chap. 1 discusses paper shortages and the challenges posed to textbook publishers like having to rely on paper stock of poor quality.


See p. 375 for paper alternatives to newsprint as it became unavailable.

6006 Mallet, J. W. "Work of the Ordnance Bureau of the War Department of the Confederate States, 1861-5." Southern

Of the Confederacy’s twenty paper mills, eight were in North Carolina with another five in South Carolina (p. 7).


Consult index under "Paper."


With respect to the scarcity of several products and foods during the third year of the Civil War, the author writes, "Wallpaper was cut into strips for use as writing paper" (p. 189).


Chap. 4, "The History of Pulp and Paper Manufacturing in the South Through 1935."


See pp. 6-7 concerning the scarcity of paper during the Civil War.
Chap. 1, "Early Developments." 


The printing business throughout the South has suffered from the paper shortage.


The "Introduction" reviews the challenges faced by Southern printers during the Civil War, especially the difficulties with obtaining adequate supplies of paper from local mills. Consult the volume’s indexing under "Wallpaper" for books issued with wallpaper covers (entry 5392, omitted in the index, should be included) or the texts printed on wallpaper.

Porcher, Francis Peyre. Resources of the Southern Fields and Forests, Medical, Economical and Agricultural; being also a Medical Botany of the Southern States ... New ed., revised and largely augmented. Charleston, S.C., 1869. xv, 733 p.

Consult index, "Paper, native material for making." See pp. 683-84 for the Cape Fear Fibre Co. (N.C.) producing paper from cane fibers.


See p. 235 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.

Rhodes, James Ford. History of the Civil War, 1861-1865. New

See pp. 368-69 concerning the scarcity of paper throughout the Confederacy.


See pp. 1013-14 for the pulp and paper industry.


See p. 370 about the loss of southern paper mills to federal troops in Spring of 1862; p. 383, newspapers are forced to hunt for alternative types of paper in lieu of their regular stock.


See p. 381 for military exemptions granted to superintendents and operators of various mills and factories, including paper mills, enacted on Oct. 11, 1862.


See p. 18 for paper shortages during the Civil War, also the related note 7 on p. 191.


Chap. 5, "Cotton to Cannon: The Economic Revolution" (see p. 91 for Richmond, Va., and p. 92, paper shortages).

See series 2, vol. 2 (1897), concerning the arrest in Illinois in late January, 1862, of Mrs. H. M. Wood, either of Nashville, Tenn., or Hopkinsville, Ky., charged "with having procured in New York with the aid of others material for a paper mill and was conveying the same South for the use of the insurgents" (p. 344).


Discusses, in part, the coping strategies of newspaper publishers faced with paper shortages.


White, Joseph F. "Social Conditions in the South During the War Between the States." *Confederate Veteran* 30 (1922): 181-84.


See chap. 11, "Dear Folks," at pp. 196-97 concerning paper shortages (envelopes, writing sheets) and the impact on letterwriting by soldiers.

Wilson, Harold S. *Confederate Industry: Manufacturers and Quartermasters in the Civil War.* Jackson, Miss., c2002. xxii, 412 p.
Consult Index, "Paper mills."

TENNESSEE


See vol. 1, Tombstone Inscriptions and Manuscripts, Historical and Biographical, p. 10, W. S. Whitman with Nashville's first paper mill; p. 433, a reference to Grainger Co. as site of the state's early paper mills.


See p. 302 for a minor reference to a paper mill that was established in "Middle Tennessee around 1818."


W. S. Whiteman's second paper mill.


W. S. Whiteman's second paper mill.


William Moore's mill is believed to be on Mulherrin Creek, a few miles south of Carthage. Moore was the publisher of the Carthage Gazette.

Text is a slightly revised version of "Papermaking: An Early


Nashville had one paper mill as of 1867 (p. 199).


Chap. 2, "The Paper" (early issues printed in New Echota, Ga., on paper produced in Knoxville).


See p. 69, #632, A. G. Whiteman, papermaker.


For the Ogden Bros. factory producing wrapping paper, paper bags, and cotton sacks for flour at Nashville, see pp. 223-24.


See vol. 1, pp. [315]-19, "The Whiteman House" (the Whiteman family of papermakers, White’s Creek).

Vol. 2 is edited and compiled by Linda Mason and Stephen T. Rogers.


Owing to the unavailability of regular newsprint, either pale green or pink paper of "poor quality" was used for printing The Vidette, a roving camp newspaper issued in Tennessee and Kentucky in 1862 by Morgan’s Brigade of anti-Union cavalry raiders.
Established around 1830, Greene County's Bright Hope Industrial complex mined and smelted ore, manufactured cast and wrought iron, and operated a paper mill, a pottery, a distillery, and flour and grist mills" (p. 174).

See also Harry B. Roberts, Olden Times in Greene County, Tennessee ([Greenville, Tenn.? 1983?-85?]), vol. 2, pp. 119-22, "Cedar Grove Iron Works—Early Forge And Hammer" (a related photograph, "Bright Hope Mill," is on p. 118).

See p. 35 for W. S. Whiteman's paper mill and the Stone Fort Paper Co., both in Manchester, the latter "operated in 1886 by Hickerson and Wooten."

Goodspeed's General History of Tennessee, containing Historical and Biographical Sketches of Thirty East Tennessee Counties ... Nashville, 1972-73. 2 vols. (1317 p.).

Reprint of History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1887. The volume containing the county histories (pp. 797-1317) appeared in 1972 while the reprinted General History text (796 p.) was released in 1973.

General information about paper manufacturing on pp. 275-76 (text also in History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present ... Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1886), pp. 275-76).

For Paperville, Sullivan Co., founded by [Peter] Burkhart, see p. 917. George Brown had a paper mill in Cheatham Co., on Spring Creek, around 1825 (p. 951).

For the Whiteman Paper Mill, White’s Creek, see pp. 39 (claims "some of the first Confederate money was printed on paper made there"), at p. 71.


Text also in Tennessee Old and New. Sesquicentennial Edition,

See pp. 327-28 for Gideon Morgan Hazen, known to have a paper mill located on Middlebrook Pike, Knoxville). Edited by Donald Lines Jacobus.

History of Tennessee, from the Earliest Time to the Present, together with an Historical and a Biographical Sketch of Canton, Coffee, Dekale [i.e., De Kalb], Warren, White Counties ... Greenville, S.C., 1995. iv, 797-992 p., plus unpaged index.

For W. S. Whiteman, Manchester, Coffee County, and his mill in operation from 1852 to 1871, see p. 841, also noting the Stone Fort Paper Co., as of 1879, on this site. Biographies of the owners of the Duck River Paper Mills, William P. Hickerson, Jr. and Dr. J. D. Wooton, appear on p. 933 and p. 950, respectively. Reprint of History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present ... Chicago and Nashville, Goodspeed Publishing Co., 1887.


See p. 869, Samuel and Milton Shields had a paper mill of "extensive proportions for that day" (around 1830) somewhere near Morristown, Hamblen Co.


"Paper": p. 95. Two out-of-state paper mills are mentioned: Gottlieb Schober (Salem, N.C.), James Burnett (Beaver Creek, Barren Co., Ky.).


Contains entries for the Nashville Paper Mill and Paper Warehouse, also separate listings under McEwen, Whiteman & Co.


Established at Paperville, Tenn.

See pp. 378-80 for paper mills at Manchester (W. S. Whiteman's mill, also the Stone Fort Paper Co., with an illustration of the latter).


William Moore's mill was at Carthage, Tenn.; the lottery was first announced in 1809.
Reprint (Chicago, 1933) has title, *An Early Tennessee Paper Mill* (5 p.).


"Paperville": p. 159.


Contains a biographical sketch for William Bryant Henderson (vol. 4, pp. 535-36), an office worker at the Knoxville Paper Mills for about a year.


See p. 4, for a paper mill at Baker's Ford, on the south branch of the Nolachucky; also p. 130 for Paperville.


See, for instance, vol. 1: an appeal to papermakers, 1831 (p. 231); paper consumption (p. 261); shortages of rags for papermaking during the Civil War (p. 413); paper manufacturing in the South in 1861-62 (pp. 416, 418); overall scarcity of paper in the 1860's and appeals for rags (p. 428); the firm's paper stock destroyed during the Civil War (p. 468).


For papermaking and paper mills in the vicinity of Knoxville, see pp. 85, 87-89 passim, 141, 222, 377-78 (the latter is a biographical sketch of Marcus de Lafayette Bearden, co-owner with Gideon M. Hazen of a paper mill at what is today called Middlebrook).


Related family and business data, including references to a total of three paper mills owned by the Shields family, on pp. 10-17.


"Paperville": pp. 203-6.


Chap. LIX, "AN ACT to encourage the manufacture of paper," passed Nov. 14, 1809 (pp. 85-86), exempting papermakers from militia mustering and working on roads and highways.

Chap. CXXVI, "AN ACT to encourage the Manufacturers of Paper," passed Nov. 21, 1811 (p. 141), exempting mill owners from paying a business tax on the sale of rags.


See "Book Reviews and Historical Notes" section at p. 126, Tennessee's first paper mill believed to be located some four miles west of Russellville.


W. W. Gates, the editor of the West Tennessee Whig, chartered the West Tennessee Paper Mill (in or around Jackson), in 1866 (p. 357). Also the 3rd ed. [Jackson, Tenn.], 1986. xii, 555 p.

See p. 219 for the paper mill of McEwen, Hayes, and Hill, built in 1836, Nashville.

TEXAS

Chap. 4, "War, Fire and Straw Paper, 1861-1865" (the "acute shortage" of newsprint in 1863 led to reduced-size editions printed on "yellow, straw wrapping paper," p. 56).

"Introduction" by J. J. Taylor.

For Comal Springs, including a reference to the paper mill established by the German settlers at New Braunfels, see pp. 129-31. Also 2nd ed. College Station, Tex., c2002. xxx, 566 p.

For Erwin T. Fleming, manager, Oak Cliff Paper Mill, Dallas, see vol. 1, pp. 462-63.


For Dr. Theodore Koester, see vol. 1, pp. 410-15 (he was the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company's secretary).


For the charter authorizing the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co. (David Richardson, Samuel Mather, Dr. Theo Koester) in 1863, see p. 192.


Chap. 5, "Imperial of Sugar Land" (in addition to refining sugar on a large-scale, Edward H. Cunningham owned a paper mill at Sugar Land exploiting the bagasse).


Lang was the president of the Texas Paper Mill Co., Dallas, ca. 1889.


See pp. 57-61 for Edward Cunningham, the "Sugar King of
Texas, owner of a sugar refinery at Sugarland, also his paper mill for wrapping paper made from bagasse, "the crushed cane fiber left over after the juice was extracted from the stalk."


See pp. 129-30 for the author's investigations of milkweed for papermaking


See p. 478, the Texas Paper Manufacturing Co., in Comal Co., chartered to overcome paper shortages in the midst of the Civil War.


Charles William Post developed a subdivision at Fort Worth with a woolen and paper mill (pp. 20, 31).

6101 Memorial and Biographical History of Dallas County, Texas ... Containing a History of This Important Section of the Great State of Texas ... Chicago, 1892; reprint, Dallas, 1976. 1011 p.

For William W. Lang, president of the Texas Paper Mill at Oak Cliff, see pp. 943-44, and the related references on pp. 306, 733-34; latter section is a biographical sketch of F. N. Oliver, noting that his newspaper is the first in Texas to be printed on paper manufactured in Texas.


A woolen mill and a paper mill were among Post's efforts to develop the portion of Fort Worth known as Riverside, 1888.
C. W. Post is best known as a cereal manufacturer, Battle Creek, Mich.

Richardson, David, ed. The Texas Almanac for 1865. Austin, Tex., 1864. 64 p.

The Houston Paper Mill Manufacturing Co. has been incorporated; see "Laws of the Tenth Legislature" and the "Special Laws" section at p. 33.


Chap. 1, "Of Press and Printers," discusses the problem of newsprint shortages and the reliance of publishers for timely deliveries from paper dealers in New Orleans; there was an unsuccessful campaign launched in 1857 for a paper mill in Texas).


See p. 253 quoting from a newspaper source published in 1877 about Jefferson’s suitability "for a cotton factory, paper mill or woolen mill."


Edward Hall Cunningham’s industrial center included a paper mill exploiting sugar cane bagasse.

The Texarkana Gateway to Texas and the Southwest ... St. Louis, 1896. 224 p.

Dallas supports one paper mill and one paper bag factory (p. 55).


"An Act to incorporate the Texas Cotton Seed, Oil and Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 4, pp. 587-88 (approved Aug. 7, 1856; the proposed mill’s location is in Harris County).

"An Act to incorporate the Texas Paper Manufacturing Company": vol. 5, pp. 641-42 (approved March 5, 1863). The proposed mill, incorporated by David Richardson, Samuel Mather, and Dr. Theodore Koester, is to be established in Comal Co.


For paper cartridges made by Mr. DeRyee and W. T. Meeching, employees of the State Foundry at Austin, see p. 41.

UTAH


References to papermaking found on pp. 234, 286-88, 294-98, 300, 302-5, 327, 341, etc.


The Deseret News paper mill at Cottonwood.


"Iron and brass foundries are in contemplation, and a paper-mill is coming across the prairies" (pp. 319-20, Salt Lake City and its industry).

See also the New York, 1963, ed. at p. 354.


See chap. 8, "Pioneer Economics."


Carter, Kate B., ed. "From An Old Scrapbook." Treasures of Pioneer History 6 (1957): 129-84.


Contains miscellaneous references to paper mills and/or the saving of rags; see, for instance, "They Came in 1861," in vol. 5. In vol. 6, the autobiographical memoir of William Decatur Kartchner, containing information about John Willcox and his paper mill west of Philadelphia; John C. Karthner apprenticed at the mill, later becoming the owner of his own mill, in partnership with William Wolliver, near Philadelphia.


"Paper Mills"; pp. 31-33 (taken from the Deseret News); "Thomas Howard"; p. 34 (a veteran papermaker); "Pioneer Sugar Mill"; pp. 34-36 (later converted to a paper mill; taken from the Deseret News).


"Sugar House"; pp. 16-17 (discusses the paper mill at the Old
Sugar House).


See pp. 140-41 for paper shortages, calls for rags, and the establishment of the Deseret News paper mill.


Contains scattered references, chiefly in vol. 12, to the paper mill in Sugar House Ward, subsequently closed in 1882 with the equipment moved to the Old Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.

Esshorn, Frank Ellwood. Pioneers and Prominent Men of Utah, Comprising Photographs, Genealogies, Biographies ... Illustrated. Salt Lake City, 1913; reprint, Salt Lake City, 1966. 1319 p.

From the biographical sketch of Henry Grow (p. 903), he "completed the New Deseret Paper Mills, the first [!] in Utah, in 1883." Harry E. Deardorff (p. 842) is a paper box manufacturer in Salt Lake City.


See pp. 13-14 for paper mills.

Jenson, Andrew. Encyclopedic History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. Salt Lake City, 1941. iv, 976 p.

See "Mills in Utah" (pp. 509-10) and "Sugar House Ward" (pp. 841-44).

Jenson, Andrew. Latter-day Saint Biographical Encyclopedia: A Compilation of Biographical Sketches of Prominent Men and Women in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Salt
Lake City, 1901-36; reprint, Salt Lake City, 1971. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Bull, Joseph (vol. 1, pp. 653-57, port.), he made annual cross-country trips on behalf of the Deseret News to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the paper mill";

Calder, David O. (vol. 1, pp. 773-74, port., business manager and managing editor of the Deseret News Publishing Establishment, "and put the paper mill in a prosperous financial condition";

Cannon, Angus Munn (vol. 1, pp. 292-95, port.), in 1883, he purchased machinery somewhere in the eastern United States for the Deseret Paper Mills;

Grow, Henry (vol. 3, pp. pp. 94-96, port.); built the paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon;

Lambert, Charles John (vol. 2, pp. 453-55, port.); a foreman at the paper mill in the Sugar House Ward;

Lambert, George Cannon (vol. 1, pp. 612-13, port.), a printer, also superintendent of the Granite Paper Mill, later a paper dealer and importer doing business as the Lambert Paper Co.;

Mitchell, Benjamin Thomas (vol. 2, pp. 369-70, port.); had a business interest in the paper mill in the Sugar House ward;

Robson, Charles Innes (vol. 1, pp. 558-59, port.), an early Utah papermaker;

Staker, Nathan Henry (vol. 2, p. 294), was a foreman at the paper mill at the mouth of Big Cottowood Canyon;

Summerhays, Joseph William (vol. 4, pp. 64-65, port.); one of the organizers of the Granite Paper Mill Co.;

Vaughan, John Harris (vol. 2, pp. 728-29, port.), a paper mill worker in Sugar House Ward, later in Big Cottonwood Canyon.


The Granite Paper Mill at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon was destroyed in a fire on April 1, 1893 (pp. 237, 246).


Chap. 2, "Problems of Isolation," discusses the scarcity of paper, also the locally-produced paper's poor quality.

See pp. 30-[33] for papermaking in Utah, including the text of an appeal printed in the Deseret News, Nov. 30, 1850, for rags, old wagon covers, tents, quilts, shirts, etc., for the proposed paper mill. The appeal can also be found in John Clyde Oswald, Printing in the Americas (New York, 1937), p. 436.


McMurtrie discusses the chronic paper shortages in Utah prior to the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad (1869). Reprinted from National Printer Journalist, June 1933.


On p. 19, a paragraph devoted to Charles I. Robson; he had apprenticed as a youth to a papermaker in England. Following his arrival in Utah, Robson was instrumental in converting the sugar factory into a paper mill.

"Charles was the one who put the machinery for the paper mill in operation after the failure of the sugar factory."


The section, "A View of Big Cottonwood Canyon" (pp. 414-15), mentions the paper mill (the "Old Mill") in Cottonwood Canyon from 1883 to 1893. Also issued as the Daughters of Utah Pioneers Lesson for May, 1990.

"Paper Making in Utah." Undated Work Projects Administration (WPA) typescript (20 leaves), held by the Utah State Historical Society.


"The destruction of the Deseret paper mill is as nearly a mournful event as anything in which human life is not sacrificed can be ..."

Penrose, Charles W. "The 'Deseret News,' the Pioneer Newspaper of the West." The Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine 3 (1912): 140-44.

See p. 141 concerning locally-produced paper, with the author noting that the Deseret News accepted rags and produce as forms
of payment for subscriptions.


"Salt Lake County." The Historical Record (Salt Lake City) 6 (1887): 270-343.

See p. 299 for the Paper Mill Post Office in the Sugar House Ward, also "Sugar House Ward" on pp. 335-37, discussing, in part, the Old Sugar House, later converted to a paper mill.


Consult index, "paper," "paper machinery," "paper mill."


Smith, the editor of the Deseret News, comments on the rise of local papermaking at the Sugar House Building.


See vol. 2, pp. 511-12 (note 10).

Miscellaneous information as follows: Tullidge buys machinery for a paper mill in Philadelphia (p. 70); "Angus M. Cannon" (pp. 107-10); "Joseph Bull" (pp. 123-26); "Henry Grow" (pp. 127-29); for papermaking, p. 239, and for David O. Calder, see Appendix, p. 15.

6154 Union Pacific Railroad Co. The Resources and Attractions of Utah. Omaha, Nebr., 1888. 74 p.
"Paper": p. 45.


The Report for 1887 has a section, "Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 5-8), with data and other information about the types of paper made at the paper mill in operation at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.


About Henry Grow, famous as the builder of the Tabernacle on Temple Square, Salt Lake City, and also the builder of the Deseret paper mill, constructed in 1883 at the mouth of Big Cottonwood Canyon.


Biographical sketches as follows:

Knowles, James (vol. 2, pp. 875-76), was an engineer at the Deseret Paper Mill as of 1879;

Rogers, Alexander (vol. 3, pp. 336, 339, port.), worked in "the old Salt Lake Paper Mill."

6158 Whitney, Orson Fergusson. History of Utah, comprising Preliminary Chapters on the Previous History of Her Founders, Accounts of Early Spanish and American Explorations in the Rocky Mountain Region, the Advent of the Mormon Pioneers ... Illustrated. Salt Lake City, 1892-1904. 4 vols.

Biographical sketches in vol. 4 as follows:

Bull, Joseph (pp. 344-47), made business trips to eastern cities to purchase "presses, type, book-binding materials and supplies for the home paper mill" of the Deseret News;

Eldredge, Horace Sunderlin (pp. 246-50), purchased machinery in 1861 (?) "for a paper mill";
Howard, Thomas (p. 526), a pioneer papermaker in Utah as of 1854.


A former sugar beet plant was converted into a paper mill in 1856 (p. 260).


"Paper Mill": pp. 78-83, also the related photograph of the old Sugar House Paper Mill building at Parley’s Creek, later at the mouth of the Big Cottonwood Canyon until 1893 (p. 56).

VERMONT


See pp. 145-48, 165, 184, 327-28, 476-77, 496 for the paper mill started by Matthew Lyon, subsequently rebuilt and owned by Moses Colton, David C. Sproat, and George Warren. John Herring and Joel Beaman (pp. 300-301, 397) had been the partners with Moses Colton in the paper mill.


Henry D. Hall’s "History of the Town of Bennington with the Villages of Bennington Center, Bennington, and North Bennington" (pp. 241-340) has scattered references to papermaking, including Bennington Falls, on pp. 246, 288, 289, 298, 332. See also the biographical sketch of Olin Scott, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery, on pp. 545-49.

For Edward D. Welling, North Bennington, also his son, Charles E. Welling, see pp. 549-50 (also on p. 550, D. Hunter & Co.). On p. 504, a reference to George R. Dickinson, of Stamford, Vt., a papermaker at Holyoke, Mass.


A paper mill once stood on the site of today’s Hollow Craft Center (p. 37). For Pulp Mill Bridge (1805), see p. 27.


See pp. 33-35, 132, Lyon’s paper mill at Fair Haven (est.
1790), credited as the first in America "to use wood pulp for the manufacture of paper," in this case, from the bark of the basswood tree on which an issue of The Farmer's Library was printed in 1794. For Lyon's directions for making basswood paper, see his Vermont Calendar; or, A Planetary Diary for the Year of Our Lord, 1795 (Rutland, Vt., [1794]), p. 62.


The section devoted to industry at Bellows Falls discusses paper mills, including the Bill Blake mill established in 1802 (p. 352).


"Brattleboro Typographic Company." Hazard's United States Commercial and Statistical Register 2 (1840): 244.

Book papers are produced at this efficient steam paper mill, with rags received in the morning and converted the same day to printed pages of paper "before night."

Reprinted from the Bellows Falls Gazette.


See the advertisement for the Montpelier Bookstore ([2] p. at end) offering "pleasing and instructive books" to "Little masters and misses" if they bring in bundles of old cotton and linen rags for making yet more children's books.


See vol. 1, chap. 25, "The Paper Mill," and related references
to William Fessenden (vol. 1, p. 234) and John Holbrook (vol. 1, pp. 232-35, 370), to which may be added, by way of continuation, vol. 2, pp. 599-600, also treating "matrix paper used entirely in stereotyping" made exclusively by William H. Vinton. There are related biographies of Thomas Vinton and his son, William, in vol. 2, pp. 690-92. Joseph Steen (vol. 1, p. 245) purchased from Thomas and Woodcock the rights in 1828 to sell for a two-year period a pulp dresser in the state of New York; for George G. [i.e., Edwards] Foster as the pulp dresser’s local inventor, see vol. 1, pp. [212]-13.

For Elihu H. Thomas, doing business as Thomas and Woodcock, see vol. 1, pp. 407-9 (also with a paper mill at Hinsdale, N.H.). See vol. 1, p. 547, for a biographical sketch of Horace Brooks, in business as Persse & Brooks at Windsor Locks, Conn., with a "great paper mill," also their wholesale paper house in New York, "the largest house in the paper business in the country."

Consult the Index in vol. 2 for the Brattleborough Typographic Co.


See pp. 31-33 for Matthew Lyon and his basswood paper.


Biographical sketches as follows in vol. 1: Stebbins Walbridge (p. 181) continued the paper mill at Bennington Falls established by his father, Ebenezer ("this being the first paper mill in the state"); for Ebenezer Walbridge, see p. 181; Charles Edward Welling (pp. 360-61, port.), president, Stark Paper Co., North Bennington; Gilbert Augustus Boyd (pp. 469-70, port.), agent and superintendent, National Metal Edge Box Co., Readsboro (a "pulp and paper mill and box manufactory"); William Augustus Cole (pp. 498-99, port.), first a partner, then the owner of John Robertson’s paper mill, at Putney.

In vol. 2: William Bartleff Vinton (pp. 92-93, port.), junior member, William H. Vinton & Son, Burlington; Robert Cartmell (pp. 109-10, port.), vice-president and general manager of the Green Mountain Pulp Co.; Edwin R. Pierce (pp. 113-14), was formerly a department overseer, Whiting Paper Co., Holyoke; George Jones Brooks (pp. 248-51, port.), George J. Brooks & Co., San Francisco, the west coast wholesale paper distribution affiliate of Persse & Brooks, New York and Windsor Locks, Conn.; Asa Low (pp. 345-47), Bradford, Vt.; William Robertson (pp. 509-10, port.), Putney; Edward Arms (pp. 737-39, port.), Moore & Arms, later Moore, Arms & Thompson, Bellows Falls.; James M. Warner (p. 682), Albany, N.Y., president, Albany Card & Paper Co.

"Lamoille River Industries": pp. 43-44 (see p. 43 for the International Paper Co.'s pulp mill at Great Falls, near Milton, opened June 1899).


On p. 478, a biographical sketch of Walter North, "one of a company who converted the Barlow Mill into a paper manufactory." There are two minor references found at pp. 314, 513 relating to the strawboard mill belonging to Allen & Co.


See p. 94, Stark Paper Co., with a mill in North Bennington and another in Shaftesbury; p. 96, at Bennington, the Vermont Fibre Co., a kaolin works belonging to Samuel C. Keyes); p. 98, the Bennington Falls Pulp Co.; p. 113, Geo. Benton & Sons paper mill; p. 194, at Shaftesbury, the kaolin works of H. N. & H. C. Elwell. There are entries in the business directory section on p. 476 for kaolin manufacturers also p. 486, the Stark Paper Co., all in Bennington.


For Hunter & Shiland’s paper mill at Essex, see p. 195.


For Frederick Dutcher’s fly-paper manufactury at St. Albans, see p. 164; also p. 605, John Hogaboom, at Highgate, a pulp manufacturer.

Child, Hamilton, ed. Gazetteer and Business Directory of
Lamoille and Orleans Counties, Vt., for 1883-84. Syracuse, N.Y., 1883. 658 p. + 68 inserted pages between p. 288 and [289].

Lamoille Valley Pulp Co., Morrisville, a part of Morristown (pp. 118, 644); Clyde River Paper Mill, at West Derby (p. 253).


Page 87, David W. Prime's Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., at Brandon; p. 179, J. B. Franklyn's pulp and paper mill at Pittsford; p. 254, the Pioneer Pulp Mill, South Wallingford. See also the directory listings on p. 608 for Brandon; p. 625, Rutland; p. 632, Pittsford and Wallingford.


In the business directory section, see p. 603 ("Paper Stock") p. 604 ("Paper Manufacturers"). There are references to paper manufacturing activity at Brattleboro, Putney, Rockingham (Village of Bellows Falls), Westminster Station (Westminster), and Williamsville (Newfane), as well as biographical sketches of Timothy Vinton, Brattleboro (p. 139) and George and William Robertson, Putney (p. 285). See pp. 128 for Joseph Steen, of Brattleboro, and p. 142 for Elihu H. Thomas, also at Brattleboro.


The Olcott Falls Co. (P. T. and H. A. Wilder) intends to build a pulp and paper mill at Olcott Falls (p. 128).


For a short biography of Daniel Pierce, owner of the first straw paper factory at St. Johnsbury, see p. 321, 1st group; for Robert Chase, at Guildhall, and his paper mill at Northumberland, N.H., see p. 455, 1st group. In the 2nd group, "Business Directories of Caledonia and Essex Counties, Vt., 1887-88," see p. 277 for two firms in Guildhall.


See p. 282, Wells River paper mills, within the section, "Town of Newbury."

6185 Child, Hamilton, ed. Gazetteer of Washington County, Vt., 1783-

See p. 327 discussing Montpelier’s modest achievements in paper manufacturing despite having two of its paper mills lost in fires.
For Samuel Goss, a papermaker at Montpelier, see p. 363; for Martin W. Wheelock, a paper box manufacturer at Berlin, see pp. 51, 141 (2nd group). Samuel Goss (1776-1866) is also mentioned by Harriet Hall Dietrich, "The Goss Family of Portsmouth (Rye), New Hampshire," The Essex Genealogist 13 (1993): 96.


"David Watson": pp. 259-71 (discusses the dispute between Watson and Abijah Burbank, a papermaker at Sharon, over the quality of the paper ordered by Watson in 1818 for his printing of a hymnal).


For the Allen Paper Car Wheel Co., see pp. 473-75.

Dean, James. An Alphabetical Atlas; or, Gazetteer of Vermont ... Montpelier, 1808. 43 p.

A minor reference to Vermont’s paper mills on p. 7.


Biographical sketches as follows:
Granger, William Smith (p. 204), Textile Finishing & Machinery Co., manufacturers of machines for bleaching, dyeing, and finishing cotton goods, also for finishing surface-coated and letter and ledger papers; he invented a new calendar roll for paper finishing, Providence, R.I.; Lowe, Frank Edwards (p. 252), a quarter owner of the Fulfah
Paper Co., South Fitchburg, Mass.
Lyon, Mathew (pp. 64-65), basswood paper, Fair Haven;
Nichols, George Gates (p. 274), began as a teenager in the
shipping department of the White River Paper Co., rising
to presidency of the firm in 1911, White River Junction;
Vinton, William B. (p. 342), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro;
Vinton, William H. (pp. 342-43), Vinton & Son, Brattleboro.

Duffy, John J.; Samuel B. Hand; Ralph H. Orth, eds. The Vermont

Contains signed biographical sketches of Bill Blake (p. 58);
William Fessendon (pp. 123-24); Samuel Goss (p. 139); Anthony
Hasswell (p. 153); Matthew Lyon (p. 192).

Dunham, Isaac Watson. Dunham Genealogy. English and American
Branches of the Dunham Family. Norwich, Conn., c1907. lii,
384 p.

See pp. 238, 293 for Caleb Austin, a "paper manufacturer," probably at Bennington.

Eichman, John E. "Paper Passenger Car Wheels." The Ghost Train

The inventor of the paper car wheel, Richard N. Allen, owned
a strawboard mill at Pittsford.

Fellinger, Jeff. Lower Lamoille River History. [Montpelier,

See p. 17 for the International Paper’s pulp mill at Milton
Falls, built in 1898 (related photo, ca. 1900, on p. 18).

Fox, Loyal Stephen. "Colonel Matthew Lyon. Biographical and
Genealogical Notes." Vermont Quarterly, n.s., 12 (1944): 163-
80.

For his paper mill at Fair Haven, see p. 169.

The Gateway of Vermont: Hartford and Its Villages. White River
Junction, Hartford, West Hartford, Wilder, Quechee. Lebanon,
N.H., 1903. 71 p.

See p. 15, Boston’s Charles T. Wilder, the village of Wilder
formerly Olcott Falls), and Wilder’s paper mill, absorbed into
the International Paper Co. (illus. on p. 47).

Gilbert, Emeline. "Reminiscences of Fairhaven." Written by Miss
Emeline Gilbert and Communicated to Her by Benjamin Franklin
Gilbert. Read Before the Rutland County Historical Society.
In: Lyman Williams Redington, Rutland County Centennial
Celebration, 1781-1881 ... (Montpelier, Vt., 1882)), pp. 145-
55.
See pp. 146-49 for Matthew Lyon and his paper mill relying on basswood, bark, and pine sawdust.


Matthew Lyon "built a forge, a gristmill, a papermill and a sawmill" in Fair Haven, the town that he founded (p. 183).


A saw mill was built in Halifax in either 1765 or 1766 on the site of a former paper mill (p. 96).


See p. 11.

6202 Harwood, E. V. N. "Leading Manufacturers in Southern Vermont."


See pp. 1549-50 for paper companies at Bellows Falls; also p. 1554 for the Stark Paper Co., and its antecedents, at North Bennington.


See pp. 281-83, 382.


For Bill Blake and his paper mill at Bellows Falls, 1802, the first in Vermont, see pp. 290-96, followed by "Paper Making in Alstead, N.H., in 1793-Earliest in This Section of New England," pp. 297-99 (Ephraim and Elisha Kingsbery [Kingsbury]).

For additional material related to Bellows Falls, see pp. 300, 302-4 (William H. Russell), 327, 342 (Fall Mountain Paper Co.).
For Bartonsville and La Grange, see pp. 356-57.


See pp. 19, 22, 24, 33, also pp. 38-39 for two paper mills located at Bartonsville as of 1869.


See p. 7 for the first paper mill in Vermont and the use of wood pulp in papermaking at Bellows Falls.
Reprinted from the Bellows Falls Times, Oct. 6, 1921.


Chap. 29, "Early Paper-making--Pulp Manufacture--Other Prominent Industries" (the Bill Blake mill, with a view from the reel wrapper of his Forest Mill, Westminster, Vt.; also William A. Russell's Fall Mountain Paper Co., later merged with the International Paper Co.). See also p. 346, no. 23, about the site of the Bill Blake mill and its later owners, and for biographical data about Blake, see pp. 599-600.
Biographical sketches and genealogies as follows: Harry L. Smith (p. 625); John Corbally (p. 633); Samuel Cary (p. 660); Samuel Guild (p. 669); Levi L. Hale (p. 671); Charles Hapgood (p. 675); John Robertson, Robertson Paper Co. (pp. 740-41); Charles Dean Stoddard (p. 760); Samuel Stillman Vilas (pp. 770-71).

6208 Hayward, John. A Gazetteer of Vermont, containing Descriptions of all the Counties, Towns, and Districts in the State ... Boston, 1849; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. iv, 216 p.

See as follows: Bennington (p. 26); Bradford (p. 30); Fair Haven (p. 60); Putney (p. 102).

6209 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 1 (Burlington, Vt., 1867), as follows:

Drake, Isaac. "Weybridge" (pp. 109-11; paper mills, including Daniel Henshaw's mill, are mentioned on p. 110);

6210 Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 2
McKeen, Silas. "Bradford" (pp. 807-44; see p. 824); Butler, J. D. "The Early Annals of Wells River, in the Town of Newbury" (pp. 953-56; see pp. 953-54, 956); Hosford, Isaac. "Thetford" (pp. 1091-1104; see p. 1092).

Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 3 (Claremont, N.H., 1877) as follows:

Adams, A. N. "Fair Haven" (pp. 672-746); see pp. 693, 696, 697, 698, 700, for Matthew Lyon, his paper mill, and the mill's later owners. Biographical sketches of those owners (Salmon Norton, John Herring, Joel Beaman, Moses Colton) found on pp. 730-35. Joel Beaman also appears in the same volume at p. 987 within the section devoted to Poultney.

Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 4 (Montpelier, Vt., 1882) as follows:

Walton, Eliakim P., and others. "Montpelier" (pp. 251-574); see pp. 276, 333, 334, 339.

Hemenway, Abby Maria, ed. Vermont Historical Gazetteer, vol. 5 (Brandon, Vt., 1891), as follows:

Burnham, Henry. "Brattleboro" (pp. [17]-191); see pp. 41-42, Samuel G. Foster, the inventor of the pulp dresser; John Holbrook and Joseph Fessenden, pp. 76, 110; Thomas and Woodcock, paper mill machinery, pp. 175, 180; George Newman, paper mill machinery, pp. 180-81, port.; Foster, Amos. "Putney" (pp. [217]-72); see p. 223, John and William Robertson each have a paper mill in operation; Derby, E. A. "Rockingham" (pp. [493]-509); see p. 505, Samuel and Rufus Guild and their mills; Allbee, B. H. "Bellows Falls" (pp. [510]-17; see p. 511 for paper mills and a papermaking machine foundry in Bellows Falls); Phelps, John Wolcott. "Guilford." 80 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see pp. 12, 62 for the town’s paper mill; "Bennington." Unsigned though Hiland Hall and Henry D. Hall appear to be the primary contributors. 106 p. (forms vol. 5, pt. 3); see Henry D. Hall's section, "Bennington Villages and Their Industries," for Olin Scott’s Bennington Machine Works (p. 44); a paper clay works (p. 46); Stark Paper Co., North Bennington, with Charles E. Welling being the major stockholder (p. 49).


Entries as follows: Wyman Flint, Bellows Falls (pp. 257-58);
George Otis Guild, Bellows Falls (p. 148, port.); Warren Moore, Wells River (p. 246, port.); John Robertson, Bellows Falls (p. 172, port.).


For the Brandon Kaolin and Paint Co., see pp. 482, 500 (by J. E. Higgins); for the paper mill at Fair Haven, see pp. 700-701; biography of Col. Matthew Lyon, pp. 721-24 (by A. N. Adams).

Holbrook, John Calvin. Recollections of a Nonagenarian of Life in New England, the Middle West, and New York ... Boston, 1897. 351 p.


For Allen Shepard, see p. 68; for Henry Barnard, see p. 210; for Ebenezer Adams Knight, see pp. 70, 359-60, port.; for the Black River Manufacturing Co., with a paper mill at "paper-mill dam," see p. 382. On p. 159, a reference to the loss of a paper mill by fire in 1848.

See pp. 322-23 for Lucius Harlow, a manufacturer of paper mill machinery at Holyoke. For Horace Weston Thompson, a partner in the Moore & Thompson Paper Co., Bellows Falls, Vt., see pp. 464-65, port.


See pp. 86-87 for the Noosuc Mill, a producer of strawboard.


Contains references to paper and/or pulp mills at Bellows Falls (p. 130); Brattleboro (pp. 120-21); Morrisville (p. 213); Olcott (p. 197). See p. 106 for Frederick Dutcher & Sons, a manufacturer of fly paper at St. Albans. On p. 124, paper mill machinery is one of the product lines of the Brattleboro Iron Foundry.

Jeffrey, William Hartley. Successful Vermonters: A Modern Gazetteer of Caledonia, Essex, and Orleans Counties,
containing an Historical Review of the Several Towns and a Series of Biographical Sketches. East Burke, Vt., 1904. xii, 361, 158, 274 p.

For Robert Chase, a papermaker at Guildhall, see pp. 65-67, port. (2nd group); includes information about Joseph Chase, his partner in the mill.


Ebenezer Waldridge and Joseph Hinsdill were partners in the "first paper-mill erected in the State, 1786, where is now Paper-mill Village" (p. [354]). For a biographical sketch of Waldridge, see pp. 275-77; for Hinsdill, see p. 295.


On p. 40, a reference to a large pulp mill at Readesborough.

6224 Joslin, Joseph; Barnes Frisbie; Frederick Ruggles. A History of the Town of Poultney, Vermont, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1875, with Family and Biographical Sketches and Incidents. Poultney, Vt., 1875. 368 p.

The biographical sketch of Joel Beaman notes that he came to Vermont in 1805 and was a founding partner in the paper mill in Fair Haven (pp. 212-13).


See the biographical sketch of John T. Ayer (vol. 4, pp. 74-75), containing information about his father, John L. Ayer, a papermaker at Wells River.


See p. 126 concerning paper mills and production of paper car wheels.


See p. 36 for the strawboard factory.


See pp. 50-54 for paper mills; for the Robertson Paper Co., see pp. 114, 305; for the Fall Mountain Paper Co., see pp. 50, 118, 394. There are extensive scattered references to paper mills, among them Green Mountain Paper Mill (p. 114); Green Mountain Tissue Co. (p. 374); Hudson Pulp and Paper (p. 114); International Paper Mills (pp. 28, 58, 85, 119, 159, 295, 332, 358); Liberty Paper Co. (pp. 47-48, 83, 120, 298, 309); Mt. Kilbourne Paper Co. (p. 113); Pulp Plaster mill (p. 83); Rockingham Paper Co. (pp. 53, 63, 306); Standard Paper Co. (p. 114).


Devoted, in part, to Bill Blake’s papermaking career.


See pp. 11-12 for papermakers (Ebenezer Walbridge and Joseph Hinsdill, North Bennington; Withington & Co., Franklin Co.).


The appendix, "The Printing Trades in Vermont, 1778-1820," contains biographical sketches of Anthony Haswell (pp. 504-5) and David Russell (p. 528), partners in a paper mill at Bennington.


6234 McKee, Brian J. Historic American Covered Bridges. New York,
For the Pulp Mill Bridge (Addison Co.), see p. 125; for Paper Mill Bridge (Bennington Co.), see p. 127.


"Asa Low and Family": pp. 349-52 (also p. 50, Low's paper mill damaged in the winter flood of 1866). Within "Manufactures and Trades" (pp. 87-92), see pp. 88-89 for Asa Low, then beginning in 1874, John Anderson, of Boston, with wrapping paper as his mill's specialty.


See pp. 197, 205-6, 501 for Lyon’s paper mill and his other industrial pursuits at Fair Haven.


See p. 23 for Frederic Currier's mill, somewhere in Vermont.


Scattered references to Vermont’s paper mills; e.g., p. 14, at Bellows Falls in 1802; p. 19, eleven paper mills in the state as of 1810 "producing 23,350 reams of paper valued at $70,050"; p. 102, paper and pulp mills along the Connecticut River.


Joseph Steen acquired from Messrs. Thomas and Woodstock the distribution rights for their pulp dresser in New York State; after two years of sales and installations (1828-1830), Steen returned to Brattleboro establishing himself as a publisher.


The Mountain Paper Products Corporation, Bellows Falls, with its constituent mills established prior to 1900.

See pp. 46-47 for Anthony Haswell and David Russell’s paper mill at Bennington, also their petition to the legislature in 1783 for a lottery to raise £200 to erect the paper mill.


See p. 319 for a photograph of the Stark Paper Mill at North Bennington.


See pp. 21-22 for Robertson family (William, George, John) paper mill operations in Putney, as well as in Cohoes, N.Y., and Hinsdale, N.H.


For the American Paper Car Wheel Works at Pittsford, see pp. 123-24. See also pp. 92-93 for minor references to Paper Mill Falls at Middlebury.

See p. 11 for paper mills at Bellows Falls.


Chartered paper and pulp companies are represented.

Sawyer, James. Sawyer’s patent piston pulp strainer!!! The subscribers having become joint and equal [sic] owners both in law and equity in and to all the rights & benefits, of "Sawyer’s piston pulp strainer" ... [Wells River, Vt., 1832]. broadside (copy at American Antiquarian Society).

James Sawyer, Leonard Gale, and Justus Gale are signatories.

Shepard, Sylvanus. The Phoenix Chronicle. The Bonfire, in which 450 Books were Burnt. A View of Montpelier, with all the County Villages in the State, &c. &c. [Montpelier, Vt.], 1825. 24 p.

Paper mills at Montpelier (p. 15), Burlington (p. 17) and Brattleborough (p. 19) are mentioned.


See p. 97, Gageville mill, and on p. 113, a photograph of the Blake and Higgins mill (related text, p. 114). For William Penn Gage, a manufacturer of paper rolls for paper machines, see pp. [48]-[51].


Knight collected rags for Joseph Steen, Brattleboro, and also purchased paper from Steen.

6256 Smith, Henry Perry, ed. History of Addison County, Vermont, with Illustrations and Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers. Syracuse, N.Y., 1886. 774, lxii p.


For Ambrose Lincoln Brown, a bookseller and papermaker at Rutland between 1837 and 1841, see p. 273; for Col. Matthew Lyon’s paper mill at Fair Haven, built ca. 1790, see pp. 594, 604.


See p. 36 for Joseph Hinsdill’s paper mill at Bennington.


See p. 224 for papermaking at Bennington.


A sketch of Col. Matthew Lyon, with several industrial pursuits at Fair Haven, including a paper mill.


See pp. 49, 72, Papermill Village (Middlebury); p. 82, Paper Mill Village (Bennington). For Wilder’s naming after Charles T. Wilder, the owner of a large paper mill, see p. 533.

6262 Swift, Samuel. History of the Town of Middlebury, in the County of Addison, Vermont, to which is prefixed a Statistical and Historical Record of the County ... Middlebury, Vt., 1859; reprint, Rutland, Vt., 1971. 444 p.

Thompson, Daniel Pierce. *History of the Town of Montpelier, from the Time It was First Chartered in 1781 to the Year 1860.* Montpelier, Vt., 1860; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1995. 312 p.

Contains references to paper mills and their owners on pp. 49, 89, 124, 134, 148, 149, 153.

Thompson, Zadock. *A Gazetteer of the State of Vermont, containing a Brief General View of the State, a Historical and Topographical Description of All the Counties, Towns, Rivers, & c.* Montpelier, Vt., 1824. vi, 310 p.

"There are in the state about 40 woolen factories, 12 cotton factories, as many paper mills, about 26 oil mills, 275 tanneries and 150 distilleries" (p. 14).

Contains scattered references to paper mills within the headings of individual towns: Brattleborough (p. 70, Holbrook's paper mill); Bradford (p. 78); Fair-Haven (p. 125); Rutland (p. 236); Wells River Village (p. 278).

See also the author's *History of the State of Vermont, from Its Earliest Settlement to the Close of 1832.* Burlington, Vt., 1833. 252 p.


See pp. 98-99, port., Albert Homer Fuller, formerly a papermaker at Fair Haven, Vt., doing business as Fuller & Sweet.


"Regarding the production of electrolytic chlorine and alkalies, there had been substantial patent activity during the 1880s, and 'the first American electrolytic chlorine plant' was built in 1892 at Rumford Falls, Maine. This plant was established through the efforts of Ernest A. Le Sueur and Charles N. Waite and began production in 1893. Le Sueur had commenced experimentation on the electrolysis of sodium chloride after 1885, and he and Waite, a chemist, operated a trial cell of the diaphragm type during 1890-1891 in a paper mill at Bellows Falls, Vermont" (pp. 19-20).


For the White River Paper Co., at White River Junction, see p. 130; for the Olcott Falls Pulp and Paper Mills, see pp. 131-35. See pp. 28-29 for N. B. Safford ("He was largely
instrumental in securing the establishment of the extensive pulp and paper mills built at Olcott Falls


Entries as follows: William B. Cutting, formerly a paper manufacturer at an unnamed town but possibly Green River, Vt. (see p. 91, port., 2nd group); Franklin Deming, president and co-owner of the Adams Paper Co., Wells River (p. 101, port., 2nd group); Matthew Lyon, with a paper mill at Fair Haven (see pp. 130-32, 1st group); John C. Newton, Hampden Paper Mills, Holyoke (pp. 114-15, port., 3rd group); Moses Newton, extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 115, port., 3rd group); Charles Wesley Osgood, papermaking machinery, Bellows Falls (p. 290, 2nd group);

Jonathan Philbrick, worked as a young man for two years in a paper mill at Holyoke, Mass. (p. 311, 2nd group); John Robertson and William Robertson have paper mills at Putney and Bellows Falls (pp. 338-39, ports., 2nd group); George Kendal Russell, paper mills at Exeter, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (p. 346, 2nd group);

William Augustus Russell, with paper mills at Lawrence, Mass., Belfast, Me., and wood pulp mills at Franklin, N.H., and Bellows Falls, Vt. (pp. 134-35, port., 3rd group); Olin Scott has a company manufacturing pulp grinders and wood pulp machinery, seemingly at Bennington (pp. 351-52, port., 2nd group); Allen Towle, Towle, Calif., a town with a pulp mill, in addition to other mills and factories (pp. 158-59, port., 3rd group); Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington (p. 52, 1st group); Eliakim P. Walton, a partner with his father, E. P. Walton, in the latter’s printing, publishing, bookbinding, and papermaking business at Montpelier (pp. 154-55, port., 1st group).


See pp. 197, 202-3 for the request by Anthony Haswell and David Russell, Oct. 16, 1783, for authorization to conduct a lottery in order to erect their paper mill at Bennington.

Issued as *State Papers of Vermont*, vol. 3.


A committee report submitted by Jacob Galusha about Vermont’s manufacturing indicates that seven paper mills are in the state (pp. 127-28).


See pp. 142, 164, 194, 211, 221, 224 for the act to incorporate the Springfield Paper Co.


See pp. 164, 165, 190, 200, 210, 259, for an act to incorporate the Union Paper Mill Co.

See also The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858 (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."


See pp. 103, 133, 138, 143, 149, for an act to incorporate the Springfield Paper Mill Company.


See also The Acts and Resolves Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Vermont at the October Session, 1858 (Bradford, Vt., 1858), pp. 139-41, "No. 87.--An Act Incorporating the Union Paper Mill Company."


Contains historical information, as in Bellows Falls (pp. 56-57), mentioning the first successful use of wood pulp here "in 1869-70, under direction of the late William A. Russell, of Lawrence, Mass."

The paper mill owned by Lyman Burgess at Milton suffered a $2,000 loss in May, 1869.


On leaf 21, Salmon Norton (1792-1813), the son of Josiah Norton, inherited his father’s paper mill at Fair Haven.


Anthony Haswell and David Russell are authorized (1783) to conduct a lottery to finance construction of their paper mill in Bennington (vol. 4, p. 27). Also in vol. 4, a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge (pp. 102-3). See, additionally, the Walbridge family genealogy for Ebenezer Walbridge within in Josiah Howard Temple, *A History of the Town of Northfield, Massachusetts . . .* (Albany, 1875), pp. 558-59.


See p. 53 (note 86) concerning the sale by D. P. Crocker, of Holyoke, Mass., of his Olcott Falls Co.'s property to C. T. and H. A. Wilder "who rebuilt the dam and erected pulp and paper mills on the Vermont side, and a pulp mill on the New Hampshire side." Olcott, Vermont, would be renamed Wilder. In 1899, the property was sold to the International Paper Co.


See chap. 24, Charles B. Leslie, "Reminiscences of Early Wells River" (pp. 156-70), at pp. 164-66 for Capt. Ira White, also the collection and sorting of rags for his paper mill; related family history of Ira White on pp. 734-35. For Henry W. Adams, see p. 425; for Franklin Deming, at Wells River, see p. 529; for William A. Russell, active at Franklin, N.H., Bellows Falls, Vt., also in Maine and Minnesota, see p. 686. Three members of the Keyes family (Henry W., George T., Charles W.) are officers of the Nashua River Paper Co., Pepperell, Mass. (pp. 609-10).

Welter, Rush. *Bennington, Vermont, an Industrial History.* New
York, 1959, vi, 65 leaves.

Discusses the rise of the paper and pulp industries; see also the supporting tables for estimated factory employment rates and dates when firms began their manufacturing.

"A Report of the Bennington Communications Study."

"Editor’s Foreword" by Ralph D. Leigh.


Vol. 3, p. 360, has a biographical sketch of Ebenezer Walbridge, Bennington ("He was an enterprising business man and one of those who erected the first paper mill in Vermont in 1784").


For Matthew Lyon, of Fair Haven, and his bark paper, see p. 166.


On p. 51, a photograph of the Pulp Mill Bridge.

VIRGINIA

6287 The Advantages of Richmond, Virginia, as a Manufacturing and Trading Centre, with Notes for the Guidance of Tourists on the Lines of Transportation Running from Richmond. Richmond, Va., 1882. 64 p.


6288 Alleghany County, Virginia: Its Resources and Industries. Issued
by the Chamber of Commerce of Covington, Virginia. Covington, Va., 1907. 32 p.

"Pulp and Paper Mills": pp. 28, 30 (operations of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co. at Covington). Scattered photographs of the mill appear on other pages in this booklet.


Offers a discussion of appeals for rags in colonial America. See also Jennifer J. Baker, Securing the Commonwealth: Debt, Speculation, and Writing in the Making of Early America (Baltimore, 2005), pp. [43]-44.


The section devoted to Joel Burger mentions the paper mill owned by the Obenchains (p. 97), "the first and only paper mill in Southwest Virginia at that time," (related Obenchain - Obenshain family data, with a reference to the paper mill opened in 1783, on pp. 138, 248).


See p. 11 for an old photograph captioned, "The paper mill in Earlysville. Included in picture is David H. Collier."


See p. 10 for Henry Miller’s iron furnace and paper mill (see also the map on p. 2).


See p. 420, an illustration captioned, "Remains of Arsenal, Bridge, and Paper-Mill."

Consult "Index" for "Franklin Paper Manufacturing Company." The firm, incorporated in 1834 as the Franklin Manufacturing Co., was located in Richmond and was owned by James Allen and Isaac Davenport.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Radcliffe College, 1924.


Half title: *The Background and Facilities of a Company built around Perpetual Southern Forest Lands.*


On p. 297, "Burnt Factory," a factory village centered around James Carter's paper mill, later converted to a woolen mill. See also p. 49, the Winchester Paper Mill Co. and its strawboard mill, later owned by the American Strawboard Co.


The Parks paper mill at Williamsburg is mentioned in this source, as does Wayne Barrett, "Ben Franklin--The Williamsburg Connection," ibid., pp. 34-35.


Minor reference to manufacturing at Richmond, including paper mills (p. 196) and the naming of the Bear Island Paper Mill in Hanover Co. (p. 462)

6301 Diffley, Kathleen Elizabeth. *Where My Heart is Running Ever:
According to the census of 1860, of the 555 paper factories in the United States, five were located in Virginia.


Originally appeared in the *Virginia Gazette*, July 26, 1744, an issue that is no longer extant, per A. G. Roeber, 'The Scrutiny of the Ill Natured Ignorant Vulgar.' Lawyers and Print Culture in Virginia, 1716 to 1774," *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 91 (1983): 403-4, also crediting Lyon Gardiner Tyler for bringing this poem about the William Parks paper mill to press. For a contemporary printing, see *The American Magazine and Historical Chronicle* 1 (1743/44): 523.


See as follows:

North Carolina: Lincoln Co. (p. 519); Cleveland Co. (p. 569); Wake Co. (p. 597);
Virginia: Henrico Co. (p. 267), Richmond (p. 361);
West Virginia: Berkeley Co. (p. 177), Wellsburg (p. 407).


Discusses the relationship between paper, pasteboard, and paper box factories serving the packaging needs of the local tobacco industry with boxes, labels, and tags (see principally...
"Fall Meeting of TAPPI Features Historic Richmond Paper Mills."

An historical survey of Richmond’s mills.

Fordney, Chris. "A Town Embattled. Winchester, Virginia, Saw More of the War Than Most Any Other Place North or South."

A paper mill was in operation in Winchester, Va., in 1877.


Chap. 14 discusses conditions at Fredericksburg’s "Paper Mill Hospital" in Dec. 1862.


Chap. 11, "The Mill."


See plate 91 showing the destroyed Franklin Paper Mill, Richmond, April, 1865.

Originally published in 1866 as Gardner’s Photographic Sketch Book of the War, in two volumes.


Text also in Dyestuffs 37 (1941/42): 97-119.


By the president of the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.


**The Historical Register of the United States.** Washington City, 1814-16. 4 vols.

Contains production data for Virginia’s four paper mills (vol. 3, p. 76).

**The History of Marion County, Ohio, containing a History of the County, Its Townships, Towns, Churches, Schools, etc. ...** Chicago, 1883; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1973. 1031 p.

See pp. 612-13 for John T. Merchant who worked from ages eight to twenty at an unnamed paper mill, presumably in Jefferson Co. in his native Virginia.


"Richmond’s 'New South' Economy": pp. 5-11 (Discusses, in part, the importance of Richmond’s paper, paper box, and blotting paper industry).


Chiefly about the paper mills owned by Henry Stair and Samuel A. Coffman, also William Obenshain’s mill, both near Fincastle.

Hotchkiss, Jedediah, ed. *Virginia: A Geographical and Political Summary, embracing a Description of the State ...* Richmond, Va., 1876. iv, 319 p.

Augusta has a printing paper mill (p. 108).

Virginia has at least twelve paper mills (p. 130) and Richmond has one paper mill (p. 309). In what now West Virginia, there is one paper mill at Wellsburg (p. 196), and two more paper mills are at Wheeling (p. 407).


"Paper and Paper Products" pp. 41-42 (notes existence of three mills in Virginia in 1880, employing 115 hands with products valued at $261,000).


See pp. 168-69 for the Carter family, owners of different mills on the Opequon and Red Bud Creek not far from Winchester, including a paper mill, "perhaps the first enterprise of its kind in the Valley."


Virginia, with its ample supply of water, timber for building mill runs, and Negroes for collecting the rags, is touted as an ideal place in which to establish paper mills (p. 132).


See p. 286, "The Counselors were rich people, and had a paper mill and made paper. They lived 18 miles north of Winchester (Frederick County)," per the letter from Dr. A. D. Henckel, Winchester, Va., to Miss Curry, Aug. 25, 1935.


See p. 419, Samuel Obenschain owned a paper mill on Looney
Mill Creek, Botetourt Co.


See text of a paper mill's plea for rags (p. 58) during the Civil War when all kinds of paper were in short supply.


See pp. 101-2 for the scarcity of paper in Richmond during the Civil War, also the local loaning of paper back and forth between publishers to meet their critical deadlines.

Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, Columbia University, 1927.


See p. 6 for William Parks and his paper mill.


For the Spring Bank Co., near Manchester, also the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., Matoaca, see p. 193; for the Manchester Paper Co., specializing in "twisted paper twine," see pp. 275-76. "The Manchester Board and Paper Company is the successor to the original company."


"Where They Work Hard" (pp. 29-37) mentions the Buena Vista Paper Mill, in operation as of 1890 (related photograph on p. 31).

Includes an historical sketch of the Union Bag Machine Co.

The Manchester Industrial Historic District.

Credited to the Church Hill People’s News, 2015.

"The thriving tobacco industry got a boost from the development of new technology and an abundant supply of high quality raw material." Mass production of cigarettes increased the need for packaging, box design, chemicals, and dyes. Both Richmond and Manchester saw a surge in paper production." Electronic text: https://chpn.net/2015/04/21/the-manchester-industrial-historic-district/ (accessed March 25, 2021).


See pp. 49-50 (note 33) quoting from an old advertisement placed in a newspaper by John J. Johnson, ca. 1812, asking the "opulent families in this City" to save their rags and old ropes for his Mount Moriah paper mill located on the Brook Road some seven miles from Richmond.


"A Richmond Paper Mill in 1865": vol. 9, p. 324 (on p. 325, a view of the rebuilt mill and neighboring railroad tracks forty-six years later).


See pp. 77-78, the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., Covington, Va., began operations in 1900. The West Virginia Pulp Products Co. is an "allied corporation."

See p. 154, a brief mention of the Columbia Paper Co., Buena Vista.


For combat during the Civil War in and around the paper mill, see pp. 31, 116, 353, 552 (note 42).


A company in the vicinity of Norfolk, Va., "has been formed ... for the manufacture of pasteboard, etc., from the fiber of the reed cane."

6344 A Paper Mill in Richmond, Va., for Sale. The Manchester Paper Mill, opposite Richmond, Va., in Manchester, can be bought at a great Bargain ... Harrison & Co., Bankers ... New York, [185-?]. folded leaf printed on 1 side (copy at American Antiquarian Society).


At Colonial Williamsburg.


Jefferson made a request in 1826 to the Virginia Legislature "for permission to dispose of his property by a lottery" (p. 527). His request noted that lotteries have been authorized in the past for a broad range of educational, religious, and civic projects, including the erection of a paper mill (at p. 529).

On cover: Catalogue of Druggists Boxes.


Richmond, Virginia: Her Advantages and Attractions. Also Some Facts, Historical, Financial, Industrial, and Social, regarding the "Queen City of the South." Richmond, Va., c1895. 128 p.


See chapters 1-3 for the Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.


For the Mathieson Alkali Works, a producer of soda ash used by the paper industry, see pp. 29-31.


Summarizes the attempt to replicate the typography and paper used by William Parks in his colonial print shop.


Camp Manufacturing Co. (chartered 1887), a lumber producer, was not directly involved in the manufacture of paper until the establishment of the Chesapeake-Camp Corporation in 1936. Consult the volume’s indexing for "Union Bag & Paper Co.," etc. (the firm would later be absorbed into the Union Camp Corporation).


1035
Consult index, "Albemarle Paper Manufacturing Co.," "Richmond Paper Co."


"Book-binders, Papermakers, Printers & Presses": pp. 184-96
For the Battersea Paper Mills, also called Banister's Mill, see p. 264; for the Matoaca Manufacturing Co., see pp. 262, 265.


See p. 366 for an advertisement, reprinted from the Virginia Gazette, 1744, for rags with a stanza beginning, "Nice Delia's smock ..."


Burk held a one-third interest in the Banister & Co.'s paper mill near Petersburg (pp. 50-51).
John Daly Burk's career is also explored by David A. Wilson, United Irishmen, United States: Immigrant Radicals in the Early Republic (Ithaca, N.Y., 1998); see p. 82.


The Honts brothers (Peter, Daniel, Henry) worked for four years at a paper mill near Fincastle, Va. (p. 66).


The William Parks mill at Williamsburg.

6364 Thomas, Emory M. "Richmond, City and Capital at War." In: William C. Davis and Bell I. Wiley, eds. Civil War Times

On p. 1185, a photograph of a paper mill in Richmond destroyed in the closing days of the Civil War.


For the Williams Parks mill, see pp. 30, 57.


See vol. 4, pp. 13-14, for Abraham Addams McAllister and his Rose Dale estate, including a paper mill, later sold to the Covington Roller Mills. In vol. 5, pp. 780-82, Andrew Henry Christian, president, Richmond Paper Co.; p. 886, Gustavus Millhiser, president, Bedford Pulp & Paper Co., head office, Richmond, Va. (probably established after 1900?).


In what is today West Virginia: "An Act to incorporate the New Cumberland Coal Company, and for other Purposes" (includes the Wellsburg Paper Mill, incorporated by Peter Curren, Danforth Brown, Jr., James McCluney, Adam Kuhn, and Perry Plattenburg. Passed March 14, 1850 (pp. 150-51). The Valley Factory Co., at Harpers Ferry, incorporated as a joint stock company to manufacture cotton and woolen goods, also paper. Passed March 13, 1850 (pp. 161-62).

Virginia. Laws, etc. Acts passed at a General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Virginia, begun and held at the Capitol, in
the City of Richmond, on Monday, the Second Day of December, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Eight Hundred and Thirty-three, and of the Commonwealth the Fifty-eighth.
Richmond, Va., 1834. 367 p.

Contains the "act to incorporate" for companies with an authorized function of general manufacturing, especially cotton, wool, paper, or iron.

See as follows:

Franklin Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 234-36);
Gallego Manufacturing Co., Richmond (pp. 231-34);
Providence Manufacturing Co., no location provided (pp. 242-43), authorized "to erect a mill for the manufacture of paper";

Virginia. Laws, etc. The Statutes at Large, being a Collection of All the Laws of Virginia, from the First Sessions of the Legislature, in the Year 1619 ... Richmond, Va., 1809-23; reprint, Charlottesville, Va., 1969. 13 vols.

See vol. 13, p. 174, authorization granted in Dec. 1790 for a lottery on behalf of Gideon Morgan and Peter Burkhart to erect their paper mill near Staunton.


"Virginia." De Bow’s Review of the Southern and Western States 10 (1851): 536-49.

See p. 542 for statistics of Virginia’s paper production.

The Virginia Almanack, for the Year of Our Lord God, 1749 ... Williamsburg, Va., [1748]. [28+] p.

See p. [28] for an appeal by William Parks, of Williamsburg, for linen rags for his paper mill, "now at work near this City."


For a lottery in 1790 to raise money for establishing a paper mill near Staunton, see p. 207; see also p. 220, James Miller’s paper mill near Staunton.

In the 2nd ed., rev. & enl., of Waddell’s Annals (Staunton, Va., 1902), see pp. 349, 381.

W. W. Abbot, Editor; Dorothy Twohig, Associate Editor. Charlottesville, Va., 1983-

See vol. 6 (Sept. 1758-Dec. 1760); George Washington's account book for April 1759 records rents received from the estate of Daniel Parke Custis, Martha Washington's first husband. One of the properties in the estate is the former paper mill owned by William Parks (he died in 1750) in Williamsburg (at pp. 246-47).


See pp. 207-8, the paper mills of Henry Miller and Felix T. Sheets, each on Mossy Creek.
Based on the author's doctoral dissertation, University of Virginia, 1907.


Chap. 3, "Mossy Creek Iron Works 1774-1800" (for Henry Miller's paper mill, see leaves 67-70).


See pp. 94-95, Beckwith, Parham & Anderson, the oldest book and stationery house in Virginia, also has a circulating library, a book bindery, and a paper box factory. This source includes information about W. E. Simons & Bro., blank book manufacturers and wholesale stationers, reputed to have the largest blank book manufactory south of New York (p. 104).
See also the Richmond Paper Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1834 as the Belvidere Manufacturing Co.; the Franklin Paper Co., the company that made paper for Confederate bank notes (p. 118); Randolph Paper Box Co. (p. 119, with a view).


See p. 24.
Wust, Klaus German. *The Virginia Germans.* Charlottesville, Va., 1969. xii, 310 p.

Contains references to Conrad Sheets (Schütz), a papermaker hired to build a paper mill in James Co. (p. 54); the Daniel Womelsdorf mill in Augusta (p. 154); the Obenchain (Obenshain) family’s paper mill at Botetourt (p. 159); Henry Kinzel’s paper mill at Winchester (p. 216).


The Matoaca Manufacturing Co., chartered in 1833, operated a paper mill (pp. 22-23).


For the paper mill started in 1808 by William F. McLaughlin, later passing to John Munro Banister (Battersea Paper Mills), see pp. 231-33.

See also pp. 189-91 for an abstract from the Petersburg City Directory for 1872-73 noting that three papermakers are active in the city.


See p. 33 for the Marsh Burkhart Co. paper mill in Paperville; pp. 35, 36, 37, Bearden & Hazen’s Middle Brook Paper Mill, near Knoxville, Tenn.


"La Camas Colony": pp. 122-23 (Henry L. Pittock’s newly-constructed paper mill).


William A. Avery was the agent for an unnamed eastern paper house; he was involved in paper manufacturing after 1900 (vol. 2, pp. 779-80). For A. C. Goerig, Everett, see vol. 3, pp. 828-32, port.


For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., then becoming the
Everett Pulp and Paper Co. as of 1900, see pp. 30, 36-44.


"... the attempt to bring a paper mill to the town by raising $25,000 was cut short by the depression in 1893" (leaf 53).


See pp. 136-37 for the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, Everett, also referred to the text as the "Lowell pulp and paper mill."


Columbia River Paper Co.


For the Everett Pulp and Paper Mill, see p. 25.


Contains scattered data copied from the contemporary press about the Columbia River Paper Co., Camas (formerly LaCamas).

See pp. 108-9 for a view of the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.


The Pioneer Binding & Paper Box Manufactory was incorporated in 1889; Stuart Rice, president (vol. 1, pp. 531-32).


A few references to the Puget Sound Pulp & Paper Co., Everett, on pp. 325, 419; a general reference to the pulp wood industry on p. 398; "a steam pulp mill" was contemplated at Snohomish (p. 331). For the Everett Pulp and Paper Co., Lowell, see pp. 286, 319, 320, 323, 358, 359, 935, 1004, 1057.

Biographical sketch of Alvah H. B. Jordan, vice-president of the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, on pp. 932, 935. Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 888, 891-92, port.) was one of the organizers the Everett Pulp & Paper Co.


Chap. 1, "The Town Begins."


See pp. 400-401 for Camas and the paper mill that went into production in 1885.


For the Puget Sound Pulp and Paper Co., see pp. 16, 18 (a photograph taken in 1895), 30. The company was later renamed the Everett Pulp and Paper Co.

Chiefly vintage photographs, including some of the Columbia River Paper Co.


For the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., Lowell, see vol. 1, p. 265, also the related biographical sketches, all in vol. 1, of Henry Hewitt, Jr. (pp. 298-301, port.), William Howarth (pp. 567-68), Alvah H. B. Jordan (pp. 569-70).

In vol. 2, see the biographical sketch of Thomas Chalmers Flemming (pp. 220-22), a papermaker with vast experience in California (at Taylorville), Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia.


The biographical sketch of Richard T. Cowan (p. 140) indicates that his son, John T. Cowan, worked in the paper mill at Camas; he would later become the town's mayor.


The paper mill at Camas (La Camas) has a daily production capacity of ten tons of paper (p. 47).


The Columbia River Paper Co. was later absorbed by the Crown Zellerbach Corporation.

Text also in the author’s *Historical Sketches of Typical Pulp and Paper Towns ...* (San Francisco, [1941-50]).


For the Everett Pulp & Paper Co., at Lowell, see vol. 1, pp.

In part, about the Camas Paper Mill.

WEST VIRGINIA


The author, a former slave, describes his work experiences at Eyster & Co.'s paper mill at Halltown, 1872-73 (p. 21).


Cass was founded in 1899 as the company town of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.

The journal's subtitle on the cover is West Virginia Traditional Life.


See vol. 1, p. 289, for the George Co., the George Sharrard Paper Co., the Hammond Bag & Paper Co., and the Harvey Paper Co., all at Wellsburg.


William Lambdin’s paper mill at Wheeling supplied paper for the printing of Joseph Smith’s A Book of Commandments ...

(Zion, i.e., Independence, Mo., 1833).


For John Rodgers, Morgantown, see vol. 2, p. 815.


Callahan, James Morton. History of the Making of Morgantown, West Virginia: A Type Study in Trans-Appalachian Local

See p. 135 for the paper mill owned by Thomas, Jacob, James, and John Rogers, also the biographical sketch of John Rogers on pp. 94-96.


For Christian Steinmetz and his paper box manufactory at Wheeling, see vol. 2, p. 177; for Charles E. Wemple (previously at Lockport, N.Y., with the Lockport Pulp Co., 1898-1901), see vol. 2, pp. 417-18.


Notes that paper manufacturing in Wellsburg started as early as 1835, with the Harvey Paper Co., S. George Paper Co. (illus. on p. 70), and the George-Sherrard Paper Co. counted among the early firms (p. 70).


Chap. 5, "Formation of the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Company" (a valuable resource about the Luke family).


Consult index, "Parsons Pulp & Lbr. Co.,” "West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co."

Conclins' New River Guide; or, A Gazetteer of All the Towns on the Western Waters ... Cincinnati, 1853. 128 p.

See as follows: Steubenville (p. 10, remarking that Thompson Hanna's paper mill is "one of the largest and best in the western country"), also Wellsburg and Wheeling, W.Va. (p. 12).

[Conrad Kownslar's paper mill on Mill Creek, Berkley Co., was destroyed in a recent fire]. The National Register 5 (1818): 190.


For John Rogers and his Live Oak Paper Mill at Deckers Creek, see vol. 2, p. 516; vol. 3, p. 179, 424, 562-64, 610. See also vol. 2, pp. 467, 472, for newspaper evidence of a mill at Brownsville in 1821.

Cranmer, Gibson Lamb, ed. History of Wheeling City and Ohio

See p. 139 for the Armstrong paper mill at Wheeling.


Project Team: Maureen DeLay Joseph, Lead Landscape Architect; Perry Carpenter Wheelock, Project Historian; Deborah Warshaw, Project Landscape Architect; Andrew Kriemelmeyer, Student Intern Landscape Architect.

For the Shenandoah Pulp Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., see, primarily, sections 3:63-82, 5:28, 5:43-44.

Danner, John, ed. Old Landmarks of Canton and Stark County, Ohio, to which is Appended a Comprehensive Compendium of Local Biography, Memoirs of Representative Men and Women of the County ... Logansport, Ind., 1904; reprint, Evansville, Ind., 1980. 1511 p.

See pp. 674-76 for Charles A. Armstrong; also informative of his grandfather, Alexander Armstrong, and his father, John H. Armstrong, both active at Wheeling as papermakers.


See p. 81, a minor reference to an unidentified paper mill.


Consult "Index" for "Pulp (Paper) Mills." The mill at Davis, as of 1895, was owned by the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. (see also p. 282); at Parsons, the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. was chartered in 1900, the same year that construction of the mill commenced.


"Wood Pulp": p. 234 (Morgantown supported a paper mill as early as 1839).


Chap. 9, "Prospects for Recovery," introduces the Shenandoah Paper Co. and the Harpers Ferry Paper Co.


For the pulp mill at Harpers Ferry, see p. 8.


Thomas Savery (Wilmington, Del.) purchased the Arsenal property in 1884 and erected on it the Harpers Ferry Paper Co., subsequently destroyed by fire in 1925 (p. 30).


Discusses, in part, Andrew Gatewood Pinkerton Price, legal counsel for the West Virginia Pulp and Paper Co.; there is also information about the company, ca. 1899/1900.


See vol. 1, pp. 617-18, for W. H. Harvey and Samuel George, producing flour sack paper at Wellsburg. Benjamin Harvey and W. H. Harvey formed The Harvey Paper Co. in 1885 (Benjamin had previously been at New Castle, Pa., where he made flour sack paper prior to arriving in Wellsburg in 1873).

See also the biographical sketches of Thomas L. Glessner, owner of the Zanesville Paper Mill until 1886 (vol. 2, pp. 530-31), and David Wagener, owner of the Buckeye Paper Mills, Wheeling, W.Va. (vol. 2, pp. 560-61). David Clemens produced wrapping paper at West Wheeling (vol. 2, p. 561). James J. Shanley came to the United States from Ireland in 1827, and was in the paper business somewhere in New Jersey; prior to becoming a doctor, he worked in Steubenville at the Thompson-Hanna paper mill (vol. 2, p. 162).

For James Turnbull, "one of the proprietors of a paper mill in Steubenville [Oh.], conducted by the firm of Holdship, Hanna & Turnbull," see his biographical sketch in vol. 2, pp. 338-39.

Gibson L. Cranmer contributed the large "History of the Upper Ohio Valley" section in vol. 1; additional sections in the set are by other writers.

Howe, Barbara J. "Patient Laborers: Women at Work in the Formal Economy of West(ern) Virginia." In: Susanna Delfino and
Women are counted among the work force at Armstrong & Crowd and C. D. Lambdin & Co., two paper mills at Wheeling (p. 144, note 43).

For women employed by Wheeling’s three paper mills, see p. 104.

See chap. 10 for papermaking firms at Wellsburg (at pp. 67-68); see also p. 168, Gould, Pearce & Co. began to manufacture bag paper at Wellsburg in 1872. Another ed.: [Wytheville, Va.], 2002. 271 p. See pp. 80-81, 211.

Site of the Shenandoah Pulp Co., Harpers Ferry.


Wheeling has two paper mills (p. 406).

Basswood as a source of pulp for papermaking is introduced on p. 125. Brooke Co. has one paper mill (p. 369); Jefferson Co.
has two paper mills (p. 383).
The rising value of soda ash, currently being imported, is discussed on pp. 297-300.

6445 *Men of West Virginia. Illustrated.* Chicago, 1903. 2 vols.

See as follows: George R. Bready, general manager, Harpers Ferry Paper Co., Shenandoah Pulp Co. (vol. 2, pp. 755-56); Samuel George, Wellsburg (vol. 2, pp. 505-7, port.); W. L. Glessner, ". . . in his later years was a manufacturer of newspaper," perhaps in Ohio or in Wheeling (vol. 2, pp. 486-88).


The biographical sketch of A. Jay Valentine includes a brief history of the Parsons Pulp & Paper Co., as of 1900, at Parsons, Tucker Co.; the firm became the Parsons Pulp & Lumber Co. in 1909 (vol. 3, pp. 652-53). Mr. Valentine is the firm’s local counsel. R. J. Clifford (vol. 3, pp. 1057-58) is a major stockholder in the Parsons Lumber & Pulp Co. See also the sketch of George Robert Bready (vol. 3, p. 1135), manager of the Shenandoah Pulp Mill and the Shenandoah Paper Co., Harpers Ferry, since 1889.

See vol. 1, p. 476, for the Toronto Pulp and Grindstone’s quarry in Hancock Co. ("It has been used for building purposes, grindstones, glass cutting wheels, and for pulp mills").


See p. 59 for the Shenandoah Pulp Co.


An historical overview of Wheeling’s paper mills is found on p. 243; see also p. 245 for C. Steinmetz and his paper box company at Wheeling. On p. 326, Harvey, Manser & Co., a straw wrapping paper mill at Wellsburg. The biographical sketch of Dr. William Shanley (pp. 442-43) mentions that he was engaged in papermaking at Springfield, N.J., later moving to Steubenville, Oh., where he worked at the Holdship and Hanna mill. When he removed to Wellsburg, he was the silent partner in a local paper mill prior to completing his study of medicine.


Portrait and Biographical Record of Jasper, Marshall and Grundy Counties, Iowa, containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the Counties ... Chicago, 1894. 678 p.

The biographical sketch of Ralph Robinson, Newton, Ia. (pp. 118-21) mentions that one of his brothers "was extensively interested in paper mills, owning an interest in several large concerns." Ralph Robinson was born in Washington Co., Pa.; he lived for a time in Wheeling, W.Va., where he managed a straw paper mill for his brother.

*Rags. Two cents and a half will be given per lb. for clean linen & cotton rags, at the Printing-Office of Ambrose Henkel & Co., in New Market, Shenandoah County, Va. New-Market, 1811. broadside, in English and German, held by College of William and Mary Library, per Ray O. Hummel, Southeastern Broadsides Before 1877: A Bibliography (Richmond, Va., 1971), #3232.


Chap. 9, "Pulp and Paper Politics: Swashbuckling through the Forest and Poaching the Game," is chiefly a discussion of the West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. and the Luke family.


Discusses paper shortages (pp. 320, 324), also Alexander Armstrong and his paper mill at Wheeling (p. 325).


On p. 162, the ledger of Archibald and Robert Fisher for their Point Paper Mill at Wheeling for the years 1840-51. The mill would later pass into the hands of Alexander Armstrong.


At Harpers Ferry. Consult index, "Savery, Thomas."


See p. 50, the Harpers Ferry Paper Mill and Thomas Savery’s Shenandoah Pulp Co.

Shackel, Paul A., and Matthew M. Palus. "The Gilded Age and

Thomas Savery's pulp mill operations on Virginius Island.


See p. 47 for a reference to assorted local industries, including paper mills, at Wheeling in the 1830s.


See Roy B. Clarkson, "Cass" (p. 115), and the unsigned article, "Westvaco" (p. 780), founded as the Piedmont Pulp & Paper Co., followed by West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., lster the MeadWestvaco Corp.


Chap. 3, "Mower Lumber Company-West Virginia Pulp & Paper Company (Cass, Pocahontas County)."


See the biographical entry for Ralph Robinson (vol. 1, pp. 465-69), with references to his management of a straw paper mill at Wheeling for his brother, with interests in several paper mills.


A useful source for identifying the paper and paper box manufacturers, also paper dealers, active in Fulton, Halltown, Wellsburg, and Wheeling.

6464 Wm. Lambdin & Sons. Dear Sir: We would respectfully apprise you that we continue to manufacture paper of all descriptions at our establishment in this city ... For convenience of reference, we beg leave to subjoin a catalogue of prices of paper at the Virginia Paper Mill, Wheeling, Va. ... [Wheeling, W.Va., 184-?]. folded leaf (copy at American Antiquarian

John Rodgers owned a paper mill in Morgantown sometime after 1816 (p. 21).

WISCONSIN


The "History of Neenah" section is replete with biographical information about local paper mill officers and employees during the nineteenth-century.


Contains biographical entries for Henry A. Frambach, active at Kaukauna, Menasha, and Manitowac (pp. 244-45, port.); John Alfred Kimberly, Neenah (pp. 627-29, port.).


There is a paper mill at Humboldt, four miles from Milwaukee (see pp. 532-33; includes production data).


Walter W. Pollock's "Milwaukee's Manufacturing Industries" (pp. 200-207) contains statistical data for the year 1891, with an entry for "Paper boxes" on p. 206 (Milwaukee has three paper box firms).

A centennial history spanning 1881-1981.


"Essential Industries Keep City Prosperous": pp. 11, 42-43. "Foreword" by Erik L. Madisen, Editor.


Includes historical overviews, with photos, of parent and predecessor firms, including D. M. Bare Paper Co., Roaring Spring, Pa. (1869), and the Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks, Wis. (1889). The Appleton Coatest Paper Co. was founded in 1907.


See p. 98 for the Fox River Paper Mill and the Globe Mill.


See pp. 10, 13-14.
Also the author’s "Additions" (14 p.) issued in 1965.


See p. 487 for an overview of the Eau Claire Pulp & Paper Co., then becoming the Dells Paper & Pulp Co. (see also p. 467).
For the Eau Claire Book & Stationery Co., see p. 484.
On pp. 691-93, a biographical sketch of William Llewellyan Davis, Dells Paper & Pulp Co.


Azel Wilder Patten (p. 223) founded the Patten Paper Co., Appleton.

6482 Bartz, Melvin E. "Origin and Development of the Paper Industry in the Fox River Valley (Wisconsin)." Master of Arts thesis, State University of Iowa (now University of Iowa), 1940. v, 124 leaves.


See p. 79 for the Beloit Paper Mill Co. See also a biographical sketch of Charles Walker, ibid., pp. 51-55, mentioning on p. 54 Walker’s involvement in setting up "an excellent paper mill and a large reaper manufactory" at Beloit.


A centennial history of Gilbert Paper.


The first paper mill in Wisconsin was owned by Ludington and Garland, Milwaukee, and was built in either 1848 or 1849 (see pp. 105, 287 for conflicting dates).


Page 26, photograph, "Old Beloit Paper Mill and railroad bridge." On p. 133, a paragraph about Theodore Lyman Wright (1806-?), "owner of three paper mills and a founder of the Wisconsin paper industry."

"Homegrown Industry," by Kathleen Ostrander (pp. 274-75, 277-79), about early mills like the Rock River Paper Mill Co., also papermaking machinery made by the Merrill and Houston Iron Works, the Beloit Iron Works, and the Beloit Corporation.

The original *Book of Beloit* (Beloit, Wis., 1938) contains related material on pp. 168, 211-13, 223.

6487 Bowman, Francis Favill. *Ninety-Two Years Industrial Progress.* Madison, Wis., c1940. 30 p.


See pp. 247-49 discussing the Wisconsin Pulp & Paper Co. and the industrial rise of Stevens Point.


Emphasis is on Wisconsin’s Fox River Valley.


Author’s focus is on the Kimberly and Clark families at Neenah-Menasha.


John Alfred Kimberly and the Kimberly-Clark Corp.


from the Earliest Times, Up to Date. Chicago, 1908. 2 vols.

See the biographical sketch of Rex J. Dowd, Dowd Knife Works, Beloit (vol. 2, pp. 815-16) and Sereno T. Merrill, Beloit Iron Works (vol. 2, pp. 819-22).


Bruce, William George. *History of Milwaukee, City and County.* Chicago, 1922. 3 vols.

Milwaukee’s earliest paper mill, as of 1848, was owned by Ludington and Garland (vol. 1, p. 199). A minor reference to papermaking in vol. 1, p. 237; value of manufactured products, including paper, as of 1856, in vol. 1, pp. 225, 227.

Biographical sketches as follows:

Blanchard, Arthur N. (vol. 2, pp. 809-10), treasurer, Standard Paper Co., Milwaukee;

Bouer, Edmund A. (vol. 2, p. 514), E. A. Bouer Co., paper wholesalers, Milwaukee;

Carlson, Walter C. (vol. 3, pp. 460, 463, port.), a long career in paper box manufacturing in Racine, Kenosha, and Milwaukee; his Milwaukee Paper Box Co. was established in 1905;

Decker, Charles Rutherford (vol. 3, pp. 664, 667, port.), Decker Collodion Paper Co., Keokuk, Ia.;

Moss, George French (vol. 2, pp. 700, 703, port.), Standard Paper Co., Western States Envelope Co., Milwaukee; also has biographical information about George B. Moss, a paper manufacturer at Batavia, Ill., and George White Moss, with J. W. Butler Paper Co., Chicago;


Thielen, Adam M. (vol. 3, pp. 811-12), Frank G. Smith Co., Milwaukee, "a wholesale paper and stationery concern."


Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Wisconsin Rapids.


See chap. 2 for the Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co.; see chap. 7 for the Beloit Iron Works and the Columbian paper machine; see chap. 8 for the John Edwards Manufacturing Co.


See chap. 3, "Industrial Transformations" (for papermaking, see pp. 90-96).

6504 Canfield, Willism H. Outline Sketches of Sauk County; including Its History from the First Marks of Man's Hand to 1861, and Its Topography, Both Written and Illustrated. Baraboo, Wis., 1861-96. 2 vols. (published in installments).

Within vol. 1, see the section, "Baraboo and Its Water-Powers" (Baraboo, Wis., 1871), at p. 8, Wheeler & Gunnison, of Milwaukee, purchased water power rights in 1870 for a projected paper mill but the plan was abandoned because the rail line was too distant. This section is also published separately.


"Kimberly-Clark Corporation": vol. 1, pp. 536-37.


For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 54-55. The Moisinee Paper Corp., founded 1910 (see pp. 56-58), merged with the Wausau Paper Mills Co. in 1997 to form the Wausau-Moisinee Paper Corp. (see p. 59).

Title from cover. Title on p. [1]: Forever in Focus: The World of Wausau, 1940-1999.


Issued by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin as no. 15 in a series of brochures authored by Clark called Chronicles of Wisconsin.

Chiefly about the rise of the Nekoosa Paper Co.


Contains biographical sketches of Hiram G. Freeman, secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 464-65); H. A. Frambach, with extensive paper and pulp mill interests at Kaukauna, Manitowac, Menasha (pp. 466-70, port.); Thomas Pearson, superintendent, Atlas Paper Mills, Appleton (pp. 479-80); John Van Nortwick (pp. 503-4), William Mallory Van Nortwick (pp. 504-5), and John S. Van Nortwick (p. 505, port.), the Van Nortwick Paper Co., but formerly the Batavia Paper Co., also the affiliated Western Paper Bag Co.;

A. W. Cutler, foreman, Badger Paper Co.’s Sulphite Mills, Kaukauna (pp. 529-30); Norman H. Brokaw, several enterprises like the Falls Manufacturing Co., Oconto Falls, and the Kaukauna Fibre Co. (pp. 560-61); Oscar Thilmany, Thilmany Pulp & Paper Mills, Kaukauna (pp. 588-91, port.); Thomas Reese, secretary-treasurer, Reese Pulp Mill, Kaukauna (pp. 600-601); Albert W. Priest, vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill, Appleton (pp. 606-10, port.); E. A. D. Reynolds, general manager, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 613-14); A. J. Brower, superintendent, Badger Paper Co., Kaukauna (pp. 622-23); William Beverly Murphy, secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton (p. 708); Solomon R. Wagg, superintendent, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 740-41); Herbert H. Rogers, previously a travelling salesman for the Fox River Paper Co., later a foreman at the Kimberly Pulp Mills (pp. 755-56);

Moses Hooper, Fox River Paper Co.’s litigation attorney responsible for prosecuting numerous riparian rights cases (pp. 1044-45); Alexander W. Paul, variously at Platner & Porter Paper Co., Unionville, Conn., later at the Wauregan Mill, Holyoke, Mass., then in 1879, the manager of the Richmond Paper Co., Richmond, Va., later moving to the Gilbert Mills, Menasha, Wis., as a partner in the firm, finally becoming president of the Paul Paper Co., Menasha (pp. 1162-63); John R. Davis, Sr., founding president, Winnebago Paper Co., Neenah (pp. 1190-91, also has information about D. R. Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, Wis., and William L. Davis, secretary-treasurer, Winnebago Paper Mills, Neenah).

Commendatory Biographical Record of the Upper Wisconsin Counties of Waupaca, Portage, Wood, Marathon, Lincoln, Oneida, Vilas, Langlade and Shawano. Containing Biographical Sketches

Biographical sketches as follows:

Andrews, Benjamin F. (pp. 718-20), as a young man, he worked in a paper mill at Appleton; within the entry for Frank C. Andrews;
Lemley, Charles D. (pp. 1068-69), as a millwright, he "erected the first pulp mill ever built on the Wisconsin river";
Maes, Peter (pp. 613-14), worked for a time in a pulp mill at Kaukauna;
Naber, F. D. (pp. 440-41), superintendent and treasurer, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano;
Zachow, Otto (p. 666), blacksmith, Union Pulp Co., Kaukauna; his son, John, is a paper mill worker at Kimberly, Wis.;

6511 Conard, Howard Louis, ed. History of Milwaukee, from Its First Settlement to the Year 1895. Chicago, [1895?]. 2 vols.


6513 Consolidated Papers, Inc. A Century of Papermaking: Wisconsin River Division, Whiting, Wisconsin. Wisconsin Rapids, Wis., [1992?]. unpaged (copy held by University of California, Santa Barbara, Main Library, Special Collections, Trade Catalog Additions, Mss 200).


The Consolidated Water Power Co., formerly the Consolidated Water Power and Paper Co., is a subsidiary of Consolidated Papers, Inc.

See, principally, pp. 234-35, Whitewater’s first paper mill built by James Trippe & J. M. Crombie in 1859, then successive owners (see also pp. 127, 133, 139, 163, 193, 229; p. 229 gives 1841 as the year of the paper mill’s inception).


See pp. 119-25 passim for Appleton Mills and its new venture, led by F. J. Harwood, into the production of papermakers’ felts for the area’s paper mills.


See chap. 8.


The Appendix (53 p.) has title: Neenah Church History. Containing Two Historical Sermons, by Rev. J. E. Chapin, with Sketches of Church History, by Other Resident Pastors.

At head of title: "The Gazette Book for 1877-8."


For the Neenah Paper Co., see p. 479.


Consult index, "Papermaking (industry)."


For a general reference to towns along the Fox River with "good paper mills," see p. 72.

6522 Decker, A. Along the Wisconsin River. Descriptive of the Wisconsin River Valley, Its Resources, Industries and
Opportunities. Milwaukee, 1907. 88 p.


For Elizabeth Yates Atkinson Richmond, wife of Norman Richmond doing business as Richmond Brothers, Appleton, see pp. 107-8.

[Disturnell, John]. A Trip Through the Lakes of North America; embracing a Full Description of the St. Lawrence River, together with All the Principal Places on Its Banks, from Its Source to Its Mouth: Commerce of the Lakes, etc. ... New York, 1857. 386 p.

Contains references to paper mills at Appleton (p. 53), Bath Island, Niagara Falls (p. 215), and Ogdensburg, N.Y. (p. 235). Copyright secured by John Disturnell, also the publisher.


The concluding chap. 7 "Development of Manufacturing and Manufacturing Cities" (pp. 902-20; in part, a discussion of the paper and wood pulp industries).


Includes the Beloit Iron Works (pp. 616-19); R. J. Dowd Knife Works (machine knives, p. 620); Beloit Box Board Co., formerly The S. E. Barrett Manufacturing Co. (pp. 623-24).


See pp. 92-93 for information about Josiah A. Noonan, also a
reference to his Humboldt Paper Mill, near Milwaukee.


See p. 375 for costs of rag paper and newspaper stock.


The Consolidated Water and Paper Co., later, Consolidated Papers, Inc.


See "Pulp & Paper," on pp. 16-17 (about Thomas E. Nash, the founder of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., Grand Rapids, Wis., and the Nekoosa Paper Co., Nekoosa, Wis.).


Nash founded the Nekoosa Paper Co.


Contains photographs of the Kimberly & Clark mill and offices at Neenah (p. 46), the Kimberly residence, Neenah (p. 55), and a group of paper mills at Menasha (p. 64).

Copyright held by Jas. C. Pond, General Passenger Agent, Milwaukee, Wis. The booklet was prepared and distributed by the Wisconsin Central Railway, May 1, 1900 ("Compliments of Passenger Department").


The biographical sketch of Orrin Henry Ingram, Eau Claire,
only accounts for his lumber interests (p. 423).


See p. 337 for Norman A. Brokaw, active in Kaukauna in the 1880s-90s as a mill superintendent and in 1899, the founder of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.


"History of the Fox River Paper Company": pp. 5-9.

6537 *Fox River Paper Corporation. The Story of the Fox River Paper Corporation. Appleton, Wis., n.d. 10 p. (copy at the Georgia Institute of Technology is lost?).


Established as the Riverside Fibre Co.


"Paper Mills Along the Fox": p. 205.


"Kimberly-Clarke": pp. 151-52 (John Kimberly, Charles B. Clarke [sic]); "Scott": pp. 157-59 (E. Irvin and Clarence Scott, Scott Paper Co.).


In 1872, George Hunter tried to start a paper mill at Fond du Lac; it is unclear if it became operational owing to poor river water quality. His new drilled well was demonstrated to be a source of underground magnetized water (p. 17).

George developed on the property Hunter’s Magnetic Fountain, "a sanatorium with bathhouses and reception room," per Ruth Shaw Worthing, The History of Fond du Lac County, as Told by Its Place Names, 2nd ed. ([n.p.], 1976), p. 51.

See, principally, pp. 39-42, 60-65 for Henry Sherry’s Park Falls Paper and Pulp Co. and his Flambeau Paper Co.


Orton and Josiah A. Noonan were involved in a protracted legal dispute following the destruction by fire of Noonan’s Humboldt
and Menomonee Paper Mills, Milwaukee.


"The Paper Industry of the Fox Cities": pp. 52-54.


Two former Fox River Paper Co. mills in Appleton have been renovated and converted to mixed-income housing.


For paper mills at Menasha, see p. 228; at Neenah, see pp. 133, 199, 205, 206, 211; at Oshkosh, the Star Match Works, also a strawboard manufacturer, pp. 169-70 (illus. opp. p. 171), 296f.


See pp. 57-58 for the early environmental impact of polluting mill discharges by paper and pulpwood firms in the Lower Fox Valley.


Chap. 1, "Origins and Growth, 1872-1916."


Contains references to the paper or pulp industry at Marinette (p. 13), Grand Rapids (p. 63), and Stevens Point (p. 192).

For the rise of the pulp and paper industry at Oconto Falls, see leaves 15-17.

6561 History of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, from Pre-historic Times to the Present Date ... Chicago, 1881; reprint, Milwaukee, [1981]. 1663 p.

Chap. 40, "Artists, Publishers, Printers and Paper Dealers": pp. 1542-50 (includes J. W. Butler Paper Co., a Chicago house, and its Milwaukee office; A. Geo. Schulz, paper box factory and book bindery; Otto Laverrenz & Brother, bookbinders and paper box manufacturers, with biographical data given for each of the firm's owners). In addition, there is biographical information about Josiah A. Noonan, with references to his paper mill and paper warehouse, on pp. 1055-56.


For the Marinette Paper Co., located in Michigan, see p. 587, with a biographical sketch of W. R. Patrick, its superintendent, on p. 592. See the following sections about paper or pulp mills and their owners at Appleton (pp. 676-77); Fond du Lac (p. 902); Kaukauna (p. 686); Ledyard (pp. 686-87); Menasha (p. 1180); Neenah (pp. 1169-70, 1173, 1177-78); Sparta (pp. 633, 637-38); Weyauwega (p. 1097).


6564 The History of Rock County, Wisconsin, containing a History of Rock County, Its Early Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1879. iv, [19]-897 p.

Merrill, partner in Wright & Merrill, the first paper mill on the Rock River, 1851, p. 758; George W. Williams, foreman, West Side mill, Rock River Paper Co., p. 769.

The History of Sauk County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development, Resources, etc. ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1880. iv, [19]-825 p.

Edmund Brewster’s paper mill at Baraboo (pp. 506, 751).

"History of Tomahawk." Typescript (21 leaves), held by Marathon County Library, Wausau, Wis.

See leaves 15-16 for local paper mills.

History of Walworth County, Wisconsin, containing an Account of Its Settlement, Growth, Development and Resources ... Illustrated. Chicago, 1882. vii, 967 p.

A man named Murray erected at Geneva a proposed paper mill but the project was abandoned when he left the area and the building removed. Use of the desirable site is encouraged "for the manufacture of the finest quality of writing paper" (see "The Water Power," pp. 894e-f).

Israel Williams, Jr., had a paper mill at Beloit (p. 951).


For Robert McMillen, president, Fox River Paper Co., Oshkosh, see pp. 406, 409. The Tomahawk Pulp and Paper Co. is mentioned on p. 454.


Wisconsin's paper mills produced in 1852 more than 300,000 pounds of paper (p. 21). On p. 41, a reference to a single paper mill at Appleton.

Ihde, Aaron John, and James W. Conners. "Chemical Industry in


"Paper Mill Experience": pp. 73-75 (Dells Paper & Pulp Co., Eau Claire, organized); "Dells Dam Power": pp. 75-76.


See p. 186 for the Appleton Paper Mills.


Appleton’s paper and pulp mills were among the first factories supplied with electricity beginning in 1882.


For activity at Tomahawk, see pp. 79-80.


For biographies relevant to the pre-1900 period, see Jeremiah D. Witter (pp. 294-97, port.); Isaac P. Witter (p. 297); George Miles Hill (pp. 305-7); Thomas E. Nash (pp. 312-13); Frank Garrison, builder of the first paper manufacturing plant on the Wisconsin River (at South Centralia), later the manager of the Port Edwards Paper Mill (pp. 408-9, port.); George W. Mead (pp.


Flambeau Paper Co., Park Falls, Wis., founded 1895.


Kaukauna, Wisconsin, "The Lion of the Fox." Kaukauna, Wis., 1891. 104 p.


Running title: Lion of the Fox River Valley.

Reprinted in Kaukauna, Glimpses of Its Past (Kaukauna, Wis., 1985), 1st group.


About the Kimberly-Clark Corp. Title of the series varies.


"The Kimberly & Clark Paper Mill at Quinnesec Falls."
Engineering Record 41 (1900): 622-23; 42 (1900): 3-5.


A centennial history, 1872-1972.


Chap. 2, "Diversity Out of Adversity: The Emergence of a Post-Lumber Industrial Economy" (discusses, in part, the origin of the Wausau Paper Mills Co.).


See p. 43 for John L. Mather’s paper mill.
"Originally written as a Master’s Dissertation at the University of Cincinnati, 1968."

This volume is published together with the author’s History of Cataract, Wisconsin (Evansville, Ind., 1977).


A richly illustrated resource containing information about early paper mills at Appleton, Combined Locks, Kaukauna, and Neenah.


See p. 22, views of the paper mill at Whitewater, sometimes claimed to be the first in Wisconsin.


For the Wausau Paper Mill, see pp. 143-48, 422-23; for the Marathon Paper Mills, see pp. 149-52.


See, principally, vol. 1, chap. 33, "Why Neenah is Called the Paper City," and vol. 2, chap. 54, "The Extensive Manufacturing Industries of Menasha," each with coverage of local paper mills. See vol. 1, p. 476, for Samuel A. Cook, with various paper mill interests at Neenah, then Menasha (Cook Paper Co.), most recently a paper mill at Alexandria, Ind. See biographical sketches in vol. 2 as follows: Charles Benjamin Clark, pp. 905-7 (partner in Kimberly & Clark); Hiram Smith, pp. 1146-47 (Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah); De Witt Clinton Van Ostrand, pp. 1175-78 (Smith & Van Ostrand, the pioneer paper mill in Neenah); George Albert Whiting, pp. 1192-94.


On p. 20, a photo of the George A. Whiting Paper Mill at Menasha in 1885.


For the Whitewater Paper Mills, see p. 20.


Mainville-Van Boxtel, Carol. The Power Behind the Electric City; The History of Kaukauna Utilities. [Kaukauna, Wis.]. c2012.
Mill electrification at Kaukauna began in 1889.


On pp. 626-30, port., a biography of Cyrus Carpenter Yawkey, Marathon Paper Mills at Weston (see also pp. 381, 534. For the Wilson-Hurd Co., Wausau, a manufacturer of paper wire, see p. 385.


"Beginning of Marinette County Industry": p. 10; "Pioneer Industry Built Our Economic Basis": p. 11. On p. 8, there is a photograph captioned, "Paper Mill at Niagara; 1898."


"Lumbering in Brown County": vol. 1, pp. 181-93 (includes illus. opp. p. 188, "Paper Mills, De Pere").

In vol. 2, a biographical sketch of John Hoberg, a tissue paper manufacturer at Green Bay (pp. 432-34). John C. Fogarty (vol. 2, pp. 152-55, port.) has held a variety of positions with Wisconsin paper mills as a foreman or superintendent, beginning with the George A. Whiting Paper Manufacturing Co., Stevens Point.


Originally published in 1900. For the Wausau Paper Mills Co., see pp. 77-78 (with a bird's eye photograph of the mill and a picture of W. L. Edmonds, the mill's manager).


See p. 609, Nott Bros., paper boxes (in operation prior to 1900?).

Merrill, Horace Samuel. *William Freeman Vilas, Doctrinaire*
Vilas was one of the incorporators of the Nekoosa Paper Co. (see pp. 250-51).


Merrill’s Rock River Paper Co., started in 1851 at Rockston, Ill., was consolidated with his Beloit Paper Mill Co. in 1868.

Miller, Benjamin Kurtz. An Unabridged Table of Citations of Cases in the Wisconsin Reports up to and including the 126th Wisconsin. Milwaukee, 1906. 804 p.


Miller discusses, in part, Kimberly-Clark before the creation of its company town at Niagara, Wis.


A sampling of the entries includes Charles Laverrenz & Co., founded in 1851 by Otto Laverrenz and specializing in paper boxes (p. 124); McCaughey & Ford Co., wall paper jobbers (p. 124); American Wall Paper and Paint Co. (p. 159); R. Loewenthal, paper stock (p. 175).


For the paper and pulp mill formerly at Mineral Point, see p. 4.


"Paper Mills": pp. [23]-24 (George A. Whiting’s Plover Paper Co., later the Whiting-Plover Paper Co.).


See chap. 4, "Industry" (papermaking on pp. 182, 187-88).


See the volume’s indexing for "Paper industry."


The "History of Oconto Falls," by Agnes Volk Elver (pp. 1-7), mentions the first ground wood mill built on the site of John Volk’s first sawmill (1885) and the paper mill (1894).


See p. 82 for paper mills in Eau Claire starting with O. H. Ingram’s Paper and Pulp Co. (1881), succeeded by the Dells Paper and Pulp Co. as of 1890 (with accompanying photograph).


Mrs. A. L. Beaumont, at Arena, has produced cotton, flax, and paper from the root of an unidentified plant referred to here as the "paper plant."


Pen and Sunlight Sketches of the Principal Cities in Wisconsin (omitting Milwaukee): Their Growth, Resources, Manufactures, Financial Institutions and Prospects ... Chicago, [1893?]. 269 p.

Scattered information about paper and pulp mills.


For the Manitowoc Boiler Works and its pulp wood digesters, see p. 375. On p. 77, "An experiment was made in the summer of 1893 in bringing pulp wood rafts from Canada to Manitowoc, thence to
be shipped to the paper mills of the Fox River valley, but
the attempt did not prove successful and was given up as
impracticable."

Portage County Historical Society. A History of the City of
Stevens Point, 1858-1958, issued in Commemoration of the
100th Anniversary of the Incorporation of Stevens Point as

The Wisconsin River Paper and Pulp Co. was established here
in 1891, as was the Whiting-Plover Paper Co. in the same year
(p. 10).

Portrait and Biographical Album of Sheboygan, Wisconsin,
containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and
Representative Citizens of the County ... Chicago, 1894.
737 p.

On p. 446, a biographical sketch of Frank Geele, noting that
he built and owned a paper and pulp mill in Kaukauna, Wis.
The biographical sketch of Thomas F. Heraty (pp. 580-82)
mentions Patrick and James Scanlon, active in Indianapolis "and
elsewhere" erecting paper mills. They were also inventors and
"were the first to invent and manufacture the paper sack now in
general use, and they also discovered a method of making paper
boxes by machinery ..." (p. 581). At the time of publication,
Patrick was living in Maumee, Oh.

Boston, 1936. xii, 234 p.

"Wood, Water, and Brains: Modern Paper Making and
Merchandising as Revealed by the Rise of Kimberly-Clark": pp.
[163]-79.


Founded as the Wolf River Paper and Fiber Co.

Reid, Alexander J. Illustrated Annual Review of the Appleton
Post, devoted to the City of Appleton, Wisconsin, Its Water
Power and Industries; also An Historic Sketch of Fox River
Valley. Appleton, Wis., 1879. 74 p.

and Pulp Mills, the Appleton Paper and Pulp Mills, the Richmond

Rice, O. C. Illustrated Atlas of Shawano County, Wis., 1898 ...
[Milwaukee?], 1898. 128 p.

A display ad, with a view, of the Wolf River Paper & Fiber
Orin I. Newton (pp. 818-20) owned a paper mill at Sparta and at Tomahawk.


On pp. [401]-2, the village of Whiting and the George A. Whiting Paper Co. A historical overview of the Consolidated Water Power & Paper Co., with a division at Stevens Point, is found on p. 466.

Ryan, Thomas Henry, ed. History of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, being a General Survey of Outagamie County History including a History of the Cities, Towns and Villages throughout the County ... Chicago, [1911]. 1391 p.

Miscellaneous references to C. P. Richmond’s Appleton Paper Mill, the first in Appleton, on pp. 151, 152, 161, 172, 169, 189, 207, etc.; for the Appleton Paper Co., formed in 1866 by Josiah Noonan and others, see p. 196; see also the references to paper mills at Kaukauna on pp. 577, 579, 580, 585, 586.

Contains biographical sketches as follows: Solomon R. Wagg, superintendent and secretary, Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 593-94); William W. Johnson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark, at Kimberly (p. 653); David Stalker, manager, Kimberly and Clark’s Telulah Mill, Appleton (pp. 664-65); Frank Wilson, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark’s Atlas Paper Mill, Appleton (p. 665); William Buchanan, manager, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 678-79); Albert B. Weissenborn, superintendent, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 679-80); R. S. Talbot, president, Fiber Development Co., organized 1908, but he had been involved previously in the Howland Pulp Co., at Howland, Me., and at sulphite pulp firms in New York (pp. 691-92);

William M. Hoyt, resident manager, Union Bag and Paper Co., Kaukauna (pp. 771-72); A. Kressin, superintendent, Kimberly and Clark’s sulphite mill at Kimberly (pp. 802-3); John Lowe, superintendent, Appleton Coated Paper Co. (est. 1907), but had been at Kimberly and Clark’s Telulah Paper Mill, Appleton, 1894-1901 (pp. 834-35); Stephen R. Stilp, office manager, Kimberly and Clark, Kimberly Falls (pp. 844-45); Alexander Conkey, store keeper and time clerk, Combined Locks Paper Co., Combined Locks (pp. 835-36); Edward O’Keefe, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as O’Keefe-Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers (p. 911);

Thomas E. Orbison, partner with Thomas W. Orbison as O’Keefe-Orbison Engineering, paper mill and hydraulic engineers (pp. 938-39); Peter R. Thom, general superintendent, Kimberly and Clark, Neenah (pp. 942-44); David Reese, secretary, Combined
Locks Paper Co. (p. 957); Hiram G. Freeman, treasurer and general manager, Fox River Paper Mills, Appleton (pp. 962-63); Norman H. Brokaw, was manager, Marinette and Menominee Paper Co., at Three Rivers, later organized the Oconto Falls Manufacturing Co. and the Kaukauna Fiber Co. (pp. 1007-8); S. W. Murphy, secretary-treasurer, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1043); Charles S. Boyd, president, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co. (p. 1049-50); Edward A. Edmonds, was manager, Oconto Falls Manufacturing Co. (pp. 1050-51); Frank S. Murphy, cashier, Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1123); Peter Maes, died accidentally at the Badger Paper Co., Kaukauna, in 1893 after seven years of employment (pp. 1220-21); George Kispert, Jr., with related information about his father, George Kispert, superintendent, Outagamie Paper Mills, Kaukauna (p. 1231).

For company histories, see Fox River Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 611-12; with illus. opp. p. 704); Wisconsin Tissue Paper Co., Appleton (pp. 687-88); Riverside Fiber and Paper Co., Appleton (p. 1043).


Includes a history of the Wausau Paper Mills Co., formed in 1899 at Brokaw.


Contains vintage views and text pertaining to the Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. [25]-27); the Howard Paper Co. (p. 39); the John Strange Paper Co. and John Strange (pp. 42, 57, port.); the George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 26, 62).


Includes "A Short History of Progress."


Appleton’s Lincoln Mills were rehabilitated and converted into apartments, including affordable units.


See as follows: Gilbert Paper Co. (pp. 59, 307-8); Kimberly-
Clark Corp. (pp. 69, 313-20); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 332-33); John Strange Paper Co. (pp. 334-35); George A. Whiting Paper Co. (pp. 336-37).


See p. 79, Edward and Hugh Smith established the first mill; also consult the index, "Neenah Paper Company," "Smith and Van Ostrand Company papermills."


Contain scattered references to paper and pulp companies, as in the Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 44); Consolidated Paper & Power Co., Pioneer Wood & Pulp Co., at Grand Rapids (p. 137); Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 139); Rhinelander Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 145); Dells Paper & Pulp Co. (p. 199).


See p. 69 for the Dells Paper & Pulp Co.


Includes a photograph taken in 1884 of Richmond’s Paper Mill. The undated views of other paper and pulp mills are presumably contemporary with the issuance of this publication.


Includes a photograph, "Fox River Paper Company’s Mills."


Spencer, Elihu. The Pioneers of Outagamie County, Wisconsin, containing the Records of the Outagamie County Pioneer Association; also a Biographical and Historical Sketch of some of the Earliest Settlers of the County, and Their Families, Their Children, and Grand-children. Appleton, Wis., 1895. 303 p.

"Pioneer Life of W. H. Rogers": pp. 222-26 (worked as a salesman in the 1850s for the Richmond Bros. mill at Appleton).

On pp. 76-77, a biographical sketch of A. W. Priest, vice-president, Outagamie Paper & Pulp Mill.


For paper and pulp mills at Plover, near Stevens Point, see vol. 1, p. 218, beginning with the Wisconsin River Paper & Pulp Co. in 1892.


"Foreword" by E. H. Jennings.


See entries for Lewis Miller Alexander (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., Nekoosa Paper Co., John Edwards Paper Mill at Port Edwards); Walter Alexander (Wausau Paper Mills Co.); Charles Samuel Boyd (beginning in 1894, worked for paper companies in Chicago and Wisconsin before founding the Charles S. Boyd Paper Co., Kaukauna, in 1905); Charles Benjamin Clark (partner in Kimberly, Clark, at Neenah); Frank Garrison (Centralia Pulp and Water Power Co., John Edwards Paper Mill, Nekoosa Paper Co.); William Gilbert (he and George Albert Whiting formed the Whiting and Gilbert Co., Menasha); Charles Smith Hamilton (Hamilton Paper Co., at Milwaukee?); John Alfred Kimberly (partner in Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah);
Josiah A. Noonan, Milwaukee); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner (Kimberly and Clark, at Neenah); Hiram Smith (constructed the first paper mill at Neenah, then sold it to Kimberly and Clark); Monroe A. Wertheimer (a paper jobber for the Thilmany mill, Kaukauna, selling fruit wrappers to California growers; he became the mill’s president in 1901); George Albert Whiting (extensive paper mill interests).

These biographies are also found in the expanded resource, Dictionary of Wisconsin History. [https://www.wisconsinhistory.org/Records/Article/CS15389](https://www.wisconsinhistory.org/Records/Article/CS15389) (accessed March 16, 2021).

Contains three paper mills: Northern Paper Mills, est. 1901,


Although Michigan and Minnesota are treated here, the references to papermaking are predominantly for Wisconsin.


For the Racine Paper Goods Co., organized in 1894, see vol. 1, p. 257; vol. 2, pp. 388-89; for a biographical sketch of Orville L. Parmenter, the firm’s secretary-treasurer, see vol. 2, pp. 389-90.


Consult the volume’s index for "Paper industry."


The Fox River Valley.


An historical survey of mills in the Fox River Valley.


Vol. 1 is the Pictorial Book, and vol. 2 is the Historical Book, with data throughout about the area’s pulp and paper mills.

Also referred to as The Tom Taylor Book.

For access to the images and captions via the Internet, see http://www.scls.lib.wis.us/mcm/taylor/.


A centennial corporate history.


A sixty-fifth anniversary booklet.


See "The Paper Industry," by Alan E. Harwood, in vol. 1, pp. 377-99. For biographies in vol. 3, see as follows: Dedrick Waldemar Bergstrom (pp. 52-56); Frank C. Shattuck (pp. 84-86, port.); George Albert Whiting (pp. 92-98, port.); Moses Hooper (pp. 172-73); John Alfred Kimberly (pp. 306-8); John Alfred Kimberly, Jr. (pp. 315-16), all of them at Neenah or Menasha.

Tuttle, Charles R. An Illustrated History of the State of Wisconsin, being a Complete Civil, Political, and Military History of the States ... Boston and Madison, Wis., 1875. 800 p.

See pp. 688-89 for information about Beloit’s Rock River Paper Co., with building paper being the firm’s specialty; it is even exported to Canada and Mexico.


The firm was founded in 1899 in Elgin, Ill., and relocated to Appleton in 1902.


Contains entries for Francis Newcomb Davis, Beloit, with product lines for building paper, carpeting paper, and paper barrels (pp. 119-20); Levi Grant had been a foreman at a paper mill in Green Co., N.Y. (pp. 566-67); Charles Hadley Hamilton, Milwaukee, a paper wholesaler (pp. 160-61, port.); Henry Hewitt,
Sr., diverse factory interests, including a paper mill, at
Menasha (pp. 458-59); George A. Houston, Beloit, but fails to
mention his partnership in the Merrill and Houston Iron Works
(p. 610, port.); Alexander McDonald, Fond du Lac, president,
Fountain City Paper Mill, pp. 246-49, port.; Sereno Taylor
Merrill, Beloit, Rock River Paper Co. (pp. 186-88, port.); De
Witt Clinton Van Ostrand, Neenah (pp. 391-92); Theodore Lyman
Wright, Rockton, Ill., then at Beloit, president, Northwestern
Paper Co. (pp. 7-8).

Usher, Ellis Baker. Wisconsin, Its Story and Biography, 1848-
1913. Chicago, 1914. 8 vols.

For William Eibel, originally at A. M. Pride’s paper mill at
Tomahawk, then with the Rhinelander Paper Co., Rhinelander, see
vol. 5, pp. 1096-97; for Charles Benjamin Clark (co-founder of
Kimberly-Clark Paper Co.), see vol. 6, pp. 1651-53, port.; for
William Llewellyyan Davis, president, Dells Paper & Pulp Co.,
Eau Claire, see vol. 8, pp. 2155-58, port. (includes his father,
John R. Davis, president, Winnebago Paper Co., at Neenah).

Walsh, Margaret. The Manufacturing Frontier: Pioneer Industry
in Antebellum Wisconsin, 1830-1860. Madison, Wis., 1972. xvi,
263 p.

A rich source of statistical data for the paper industry
gleaned from the manuscript censuses for selected Wisconsin
counties.
Based on the author’s doctoral dissertation, University of
Wisconsin, Madison, 1969.

Watrous, Jerome Anthony, ed. Memoirs of Milwaukee County, from
the Earliest Historical Times Down to the Present, including
a Genealogical and Biographical Record of Representative
Families in Milwaukee County. Illustrated. Madison, Wis.,
1909. 2 vols.

See as follows:

Nelson, Leonard (vol. 2, p. 594), assistant superintendent
at the Kaukauna paper mills;
Warren, John E. (vol. 2, p. 972), an unspecified business
or Warren family connection to the paper mills at the
Cumberland Mills, Me.

Wausau Paper Mills Company. 60th Year, Artisans of Fine Papers,
Wausau Paper Mills Co. at Brokaw, Wis. [Brokaw, Wis., 1959?].
unpaged (copy at the State Historical Society of Wisconsin).

Wheeler, Andrew Carpenter. The Chronicles of Milwaukee, being a
Narrative History of the Town from Its Earliest Period to the
Present. Milwaukee, 1861; reprint, Bowie, Md., 1990. xii,
303 p.
See p. 281, the Noonan & McNab paper mill, the only one in Milwaukee.


See p. 217, a paper mill was at Whitewater from 1860 until about 1895.


Scattered references to pulp and paper mills; see, principally, pp. 53, 80-81 (statistical data current as of 1913).


"An act to incorporate the Stoughton paper-manufacturing company": pp. 1242-44 (approved April 11, 1867). To be located at Stoughton, Wis.


See p. 132 for John L. Mather, with a paper mill at Sparta as
of 1864, later owned and rebuilt by Oran I. Newton.


Vols. 1-2 edited by Fred L. Holmes; vols. 3-5 have title, Wisconsin Biography, by Special Staff of Writers.


In vol. 3: Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 20-22); Frank Jacob Sensenbrenner, Kimberly-Clark Corporation (pp. 22-23); Franklin D. Naber, founder, Wolf River Paper & Fiber Co., Shawano, within the biography of Charles F. Naber (pp. 737-38); Thilmany Pulp & Paper Co., Kaukauna, also a sketch of Karl E. Stansbury (pp. 763-65, port.).

In vol. 4: George Albert Whiting, Menasha, Wisconsin Rapids (pp. 89-92, with a biographical sketch and a photo of his son, Frank Brockway Whiting); Judd S. Alexander, founder, Wausau Paper Mills (pp. 92-94); Riverside Paper Corporation, formerly the Riverside Fibre Co., Appleton (pp. 153-54); Charles Benjamin Clark, one of the founding partners of Kimberly-Clark, within the biographical sketch of his son, Charles B. Clark (pp. 154-56); Albert Bernard Weissenborn, Appleton Wire Works (pp. 196-97); Appleton Wire Works, with a biographical sketch of William Buchanan (pp. 204-6); Fox River Paper Corporation (pp. 219-20); Valley Iron Works Co., Appleton, pulp and paper mill machinery, successor to the Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. (pp. 374-75); David Clark Everest (pp. 583-85, port.); Neenah Paper Co. (pp. 605-6).

In vol. 5: Hoberg Paper Mills, Green Bay (pp. 132-34); James McMillan Parmenter, Racine Paper Goods Co., a producer of cigar pockets; company was founded by Orville Lucius Parmenter (pp. 169-70, port. of James M. Parmenter); Henry K. Babcock, Neenah, at Kimberly-Clark, with information about his father, Havilah Babcock, a founding partner of Kimberly-Clark (pp. 561-62, port. of Henry K. Babcock).

A manufacturer of Fourdrinier wire, established in 1898.


For the paper industry, see pp. 40-41, 54-55, 59; for papermakers, see pp. 74-75.

APPENDIX: COURT CASES INVOLVING THE PAPER INDUSTRY

Order of presentation begins with federal cases arranged by state and district, then in chronological order in the published case reporter series. Cases heard in the individual state courts follow, alphabetically by state.

It should not be assumed that the companies are all located in the states where the court cases were heard and decided.

Circuit Court, D. Connecticut

6696 Warren v. Robertson 29 F. Cas. 282 (1876), re Rockland Paper Co.
6697 Rose v. Sibley Mach. Co. Case No. 12,051. 20 F. Cas. 1191 (1878)
6699 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Pultz & Walkley Co. Case No. 14,393. 24 F. Cas. 669 (1879)
6700 In re Arkell. Case No. 531. 1 F. Cas. 1123 (1879)
6701 American Paper Barrel Co. v. Laraway. No. 516, No. 517. 28 F. 141 (1886)
6702 McEwan Bros. Co. v. White. No. 752. 63 F. 570 (1894), re patent infringement for improvements in paperboard
6703 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Munson & Co. No. 988. 99 F. 86 (1900)
6704 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Robertson. No. 1,019. 99 F. 985 (1900)

Circuit Court, D. Delaware

6705 Hartje v. Vulcanized Fibre Co. 44 F. 648 (1890)

Circuit Court, N.D. Illinois

6706 Wilson v. Rock Island Paper Co. 20 F. 705 (1884)
6707 Nelson v. Allen Paper-Car Wheel Co. 29 F. 840 (1886)
6708 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Bancroft 32 F. 585 (1887), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
6709 Hammerschlag Mfg. Co. v. Wichelman 38 F. 430 (1889), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
6710 New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf’g Co. v. Western Paper-Bag Co. 75 F. 395 (1895)
6711 Northern Trust Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. 75 F. 936 (1896)

Circuit Court, D. Indiana

6712 Ball & Sage Wagon Co. v. Aurora Fire & Marine Ins. Co. 20 F. 232 (1884)
6713 Indianapolis Water Co. v. American Strawboard Co. No. 8,719. 53 F. 970 (1893), then 57 F. 1000 (1893) and 75 F. 972 (1896)
6714 American Strawboard Co. v. Elkhart Egg-Case Co. No. 112. 84 F. 1087
Circuit Court, D. Louisiana

6715 Louisiana Paper Co. v. Waples. Case No. 8,540. 15 F. Cas. 968, re the Louisiana Paper Manufacturing Co. (1877)

Circuit Court, D. Maine

6716 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. 70 F. 986 (1895)

Circuit Court, D. Massachusetts

6717 Anthony v. Carroll. Case No. 487. 1 F. Cas. 1048 (1875), re the Mellier patent for making paper pulp and the American Wood-Paper Co.
6718 Cone v. Morgan Envelope Co. Cone v. Whiting Paper Co. Case No. 3,096. 6 F. Cas. 268 (1879)
6719 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Wood 18 F. 175 (1883), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
6720 Tufts v. Boston Mach. Co. 24 F. Cas. 284 (1875), re Parsons Paper Co., Holyoke
6723 Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Leland. Case No. 14,394. 24 F. Cas. 670 (1874)
6724 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Judd 26 F. 292 (1886); 28 F. 621 (1886), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
6726 Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Standard Paper-Bag Co. 29 F. 787 (1887); 30 F. 63 (1887)
6727 Hill v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 30 F. 623 (1887)
6728 Hammerschlag Manuf’g Co. v. Spalding 35 F. 66 (1886), 35 F. 67 (1888), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
6730 Whitcomb Envelope Co. v. Logan, Swift & Brigham Envelope Co. No. 2,738. 63 F. 982 (1894)
6731 In re Marshall Paper Co. No. 646. 95 F. 419 (1899)

Circuit Court, E.D. Michigan

6733 In re Pusey. 20 F. Cas. 76 (1872)
6734 Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 33 F. 193 (1888)

Circuit Court, E.D. Missouri
6735 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Knopp. 44 F. 609 (1890; motion for rehearing, 1891)

Circuit Court, D. New Hampshire

6736 Indurated Fibre Co. v. Amoskeag Indurated Fibre Ware Co. 37 F. 695 (1889)
6737 American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Burgess Sulphite Fibre Co. No. 302. 103 F. 975 (1900)

Circuit Court, D. New Jersey

6738 Wortendyke v. White. Case No. 18,050. 30 F. Cas. 639 (1874), re patent infringement of John B. Wortendyke’s cutting machines for making paper twine
6739 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton. 82 F. 469 (1897)
6740 United Indurated Fibre Co. v. Whippany Manuf’g. Co. 83 F. 485 (1897)
6741 McEwan Bros. Co. v. McEwan 91 F. 787 (1899), re infringement of patent for improvements in paperboard

Circuit Court, E.D. New York

6742 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 320. 1 F. Cas. 728 (1868)
6743 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 600. 2 F. Cas. 76 (1867)
6744 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 601. 2 F. Cas. 78 (1868)
6745 Atkins v. Fibre Disintegrating Co. Case No. 602. 2 F. Cas. 80 (1870)
6746 Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Nugent 41 F. 139 (1889)
6747 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Phoenix Paper Co. 57 F. 223 (1893)
6748 Whitney v. Gair 91 F. 905 (1898)
6749 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair. 97 F. 813 (1899)
6750 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Gair. 105 F. 191 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. New York

6751 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen’s Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321. 1 F. Cas. 732 (1870)
6752 American Wood-Paper Co. v. Glen’s Falls Paper Co. Case No. 321a. 1 F. Cas. 734 (1871)
6753 Arkell v. J. M. Hurd Paper-Bag Co. Case No. 532. 1 F. Cas. 1125 (1870)
6754 Buchanan v. Howland. Case No. 2,074. 4 F. Cas. 529 (1863), re the Coupier and Mellier patent for "boiling straw, and other fibrous materials, in a pure caustic alkali ..."
6755 Newell v. West. Case No. 10,150. 18 F. Cas. 50 (1875), re Union Paper Bag Machine Co.
6756 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 40 F. 577 (1889)
6757 National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Stecher Lithographic Co. 77 F. 828 (1896)
Keyes v. United Indurated Fibre Co. No. 6,254. 82 F. 32 (1897)

Circuit Court, S.D. New York

Hoffman v. Stiefel et al. Case No. 6,578. 12 F. Cas. 305 (1869), re patent for enameled paper collars

Merserole v. Union Paper Collar Co. Case No. 9,488. 17 F. Cas. 153 (1869). N.B. Merserole appears in some citations.

Hoffman v. Aronson. Case No. 6,576. 12 F. Cas. 299 (1871), re patent for enameled paper collars

Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Deusen. Case No. 14,395. 24 F. Cas. 672 (1872)

Goldsmith v. American Paper Collar Co. 2 F. 239 (1880)

Hammerschlag v. Scamoni 7 F. 584 (1881), re S. Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper

Reay v. Rau 15 F. 749 (1883), re patent for envelope machines

Reay v. Raynor 19 F. 308 (1884), re patent for envelope machines

Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 19 F. 311 (1884), Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 20 F. 506 (1884)


Reay v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 30 F. 448 (1887)

Chicopee Folding Box Co. v. Rogers 32 F. 695 (1887)

Union Paper-Bag Machine Co. v. Waterbury 39 F. 389 (1889)

National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. American Paper Pail & Box Co. 48 F. 913 (1892) and 55 F. 488 (1893)


Dennison Manuf’g Co. v. United States 66 F. 728 (1895), re crepe tissue paper

National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Elsas 65 F. 1001 (1894), 81 F. 197 (1897)

Continental Wall-Paper Co. v. Lewis Voight & Sons Co. 106 F. 550 (1900)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, E.D.

American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Williamson et al.; same v. Buckskin-Fibre Co. 69 F. 247 (1895)

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Davis. No. 5,737. 98 F. 472 (1899)

Circuit Court, N.D. Ohio, W.D.

Single v. Scott Paper Manuf’g Co. No. 1,136. 55 F. 553 (1893)

Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio


Circuit Court, S.D. Ohio, W.D.
Eastern Paper-Bag Co. v. Nixon 35 F. 752 (1888)
American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 4,281. 45 F. 686 (1891)
Hoover & Allen Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. No. 4,801. 68 F. 945 (1895)
National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Noveltv Co. 91 F. 822 (1899), No. 4,525. 97 F. 331 (1899)
National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Noveltv Co. No. 4,524. 95 F. 991 (1899)

E. Paper-Bag Co. v. Nixon 35 F. 752 (1888)
American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 4,281. 45 F. 686 (1891)
Hoover & Allen Co. v. Columbia Straw-Paper Co. No. 4,801. 68 F. 945 (1895)
National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Noveltv Co. 91 F. 822 (1899), No. 4,525. 97 F. 331 (1899)
National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Dayton Paper-Noveltv Co. No. 4,524. 95 F. 991 (1899)

Circuit Court, D. Oregon


Circuit Court, E.D. Pennsylvania

American Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft. Case No. 322. 1 F. Cas. 740 (1867)
Union Paper Collar Co. v. White. Case No. 14,396. 24 F. Cas. (1875)
Union Paper Bag Machine Co. v. Atlas Bag Co. 6 F. 398 (1881)
Hammerschlag v. Garrett 9 F. 43 (1881), 10 F. 479 (1882), re Siegfried Hammerschlag’s patent for machine-made waxed paper
Dorlan v. Guie 25 F. 816 (1885), re chloride of lime for paper sizing
Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cadwalader 43 F. 288 (1890)
National Folding-Box & Paper Co. v. Brown & Bailey Co. No. 22. 98 F. 437 (1899)

Circuit Court, D. Rhode Island

Whitney v. Olney. Case No. 17,595. 29 F. Cas. 1108; 3 Mason 280 (1823)

Circuit Court, E.D. Wisconsin

Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. v. John Hoberg Co. 102 F. 157 (1900), then in Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit, 109 F. 589 (1901)

Circuit Court, W.D. Wisconsin

Middleton Paper Co. v. Rock River Paper Co. 19 F. 252 (1884)

Circuit Court of Appeals, First Circuit

New York Paper-Bag Mach. & Manuf’g Co. v. Hollingsworth & Whitney Co. No. 11. 56 F. 224 (1893)
American Sulphite Pulp Co. v. Howland Falls Pulp Co. No. 186. 80 F. 395 (1897)
In re Marshall Paper Co. Marshall Paper Co. v. Train. No. 299; No. 301. 102 F. 872 (1900)

1091
Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit

6803 American Paper Pail & Box Co. v. National Folding Box & Paper Co. 51 F. 229 (1892)
6804 Union Paper-Bag Mach. Co. v. Waterbury 70 F. 240 (1895)
6805 Dennison Manuf’g Co. v. United States 72 F. 258 (1896), re crepe tissue paper
6806 Washburn v. National Wall-Paper Co. No. 109. 81 F. 17 (1897)
6807 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Stecher Lithographic Co. et al. 81 F. 395 (1897)
6808 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Elsas. 86 F. 917 (1898)
6809 National Folding Box & Paper Co. v. Robertson. No. 41. 104 F. 552 (1900)
6810 Keyes v. United Indurated Fibre Co. No. 4. 104 F. 1006 (1898)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit

6811 Morgan Envelope Co. v. Walton. No. 3. 86 F. 605 (1898), re toilet tissue
6812 Whippany Mfg. Co. v. United Indurated Fibre Co. of New Jersey. No. 11. 87 F. 215 (1898)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit

6813 Norton et al. v. House of Mercy of New York. No. 886. 101 F. (1900), re Isaac Cromie, Louisville (d. 1865), and division of his estate

Circuit Court of Appeals, Sixth Circuit

6814 American Roll-Paper Co. v. Weston. No. 76. 59 F. 147 (1893)
6816 American Fibre-Chamois Co. v. Port Huron Fibre-Garment Manuf’g Co. et al. No. 350. 72 F. 516 (1896), mentioning the R. C. Mudge Paper-Clothing Co., Port Huron
6817 American Strawboard Co. v. Haldeman Paper Co. No. 499. 83 F. 619 (1897)
6818 American Credit Indemnity Co. v. Champion Coated Paper Co. No. 763. 103 F. 609 (1900)

Circuit Court of Appeals, Seventh Circuit

6819 American Paper-Bag Co. v. Van Nortwick 52 F. 752 (1892)
6820 Northern Trust Co. v. Snyder. No. 314. 76 F. 34 (1896) and 77 F. 818 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
6821 Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 344. 80 F. 450 (1897), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.
6822 American Strawboard Co. v. Indianapolis Water Co. 81 F. 423 (1894)
6823 Troendle v. Van Nortwick 98 F. 785 (1900), re Western Paper-Bag Co., Kaukauna Paper Co.

Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit

1092
Buckstaff v. Russell. No. 841. 79 F. 611 (1897)

District Court, E.D. Pennsylvania

Gibson v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 15 Phila. 447 (1882), case affirmed 15 Phila. 551 (1882)
Crawford v. Jessup & Moore Paper Co. 24 F. 303 (1885)
Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Cooper 46 F. 186 (1891)

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

Wood-Paper Co. v. Heft 75 U.S. 333 (1868), re American Wood Paper Co.
Canal Company v. Hill 82 U.S. 94 (1872), re Chesapeake & Ohio Canal Co. and leased water rights for George Hill’s paper mill in Georgetown, District of Columbia
Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Van Dusen [Van Deusen] 90 U.S. 530 (1874), re Union Paper-Collar Co. v. Isaac Van Deusen
George Hill, Jr. v. Farmer’s and Mechanics’ National Bank 97 U.S. 450 (1878), re Hill’s paper mill at Georgetown, District of Columbia
Eachus v. Broomall 115 U.S. 429 (1885), re patent infringement for a paper board cutting machine
Dushane v. Benedict 120 U.S. 630 (1886-87), re Dushane and Stonebraker, papermakers in Hagerstown, Md.
Wall v. Bissell. No. 22. 125 U.S. 382 (1888)
Kaukauna Water-Power Co. v. Green Bay and Mississippi Canal Co. No. 65. 142 U.S. 254 (1891), Badger Paper Co. is one of the plaintiffs
Hoyt v. Horne. No. 336. 145 U.S. 302 (1892), re infringement of a patented machine to beat rags into pulp

Morgan Envelope Co. v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. No. 254. 152 U.S. 425 (1894)

Dunham v. Dennison Manufacturing Co. No. 294. 154 U.S. 103 (1894)

Walton v. Morgan Envelope Co. No. 660. 171 U.S. 686 (1898)

Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. No. 14. 172 U.S. 58 (1898); 173 U.S. 179 (1899)

Remington Paper Co. v. Watson. No. 146. 173 U.S. 443 (1899)

Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co. No. 33. 176 U.S. 181 (1900), re Columbia Straw Paper Co., N.J.

ALABAMA

Supreme Court of Alabama

Stein v. Burden 29 Ala. 127 (1856), numerous references to the paper mill on Three-mile Creek, near Mobile

Rapier v. Gulf City Paper Co. 64 Ala. 330 (1879), then 69 Ala. 476 (1881) and 77 Ala. 126 (1884)

Osborn v. Johnson Wall Paper Co. 99 Ala. 309; 13 So. 776 (1892)

Henderson v. Hosfeldt et al. 124 Ala. 391; 27 So. 415 (1899)

Gassenheimer Paper Co. v. Marietta Paper Manufacturing Co. 127 Ala. 183; 28 So. 564 (1899)

CALIFORNIA

Supreme Court of California, Department One


Supreme Court of California, Department Two

Graham Paper Company, Appellant, v. S. J. Pembroke et al., Respondents. S.F. No. 558. 124 Cal. 117 (1899), re the Pacific Roll-Paper Company

COLORADO

Court of Appeals of Colorado

Graham Paper Co. v. Sanderson 8 Col. App. 427; 47 P. 904 (1896)

Supreme Court of Colorado

Golden Paper Co. v. Clark 3 Col. 321 (1877)

Holliday v. Union Bag & Paper Co. 3 Col. 342 (1877)

CONNECTICUT

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford
Beckwith v. Windsor Manufacturing Co. 14 Conn. 594 (1842)
Bissell v. Ames 17 Conn. 121 (1845), re the Eagle Mill, Suffield

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford and Tolland

Agawam Canal Company and Another vs. Arnold Edwards and Others.
Arnold Edwards vs. Theron Rockwell and Others 36 Conn. 476 (1870), re the Agawam and Southwick Paper Companies
Keeney and Wood Manufacturing Co. v. Union Manufacturing Co. 39 Conn. 576 (1873), re paper mills owned by the plaintiffs on the Hockanum River. Also reported in The American Law Register 22 (1874): 82-92.

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Hartford County

Peleg Rose vs. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 29 Conn. 256 (1860)
Asahel Chapin v. Persse & Brooks Paper Works 30 Conn. 461 (1862)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New-Haven

Buddington v. Bradley 10 Conn. 213 (1834)
Wood v. Hartford Fire Insurance Co. 13 Conn. 202 (1839); 13 Conn. 533 (1840), re the plaintiff’s paper mill at Westville, formerly in partnership with William Buddington
Parker v. Hotchkiss 25 Conn. 321 (1856)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, New London and Windham

Nathaniel L. Lester vs. Charles H. Kinne and another 37 Conn. 9 (1870), re Griswold Paper Co.
John Robertson v. Oliver Woodworth 42 Conn. 163 (1875)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, First Judicial District, Hartford

The United States Envelope Co. v. The Town of Vernon 72 Conn. 329; 44 A. 478 (1899)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Second Judicial District, Norwich

John J. Ryan v. Chelsea Paper Manufacturing Company 69 Conn. 454; 37 A. 1062 (1897)

Supreme Court of Errors of Connecticut, Third Judicial District, New Haven

John J. O’Keefe vs. The National Folding Box and Paper Company. 66 Conn. 38; 33 A. 587 (1895)

DELAWARE

Court of Chancery of Delaware, New Castle

Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Peter J. Ford 6 Del. Ch. 52; 33 A.
Supreme Court of Delaware

6879 Isaac Smith v. Jessup & Moore 5 Del. 121 (1848)

Supreme Court of Delaware, New Castle County

6880 Valley Paper Co. v. William F. Smalley 16 Del. 289; 43 A. 176 (1896)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Supreme Court of the District of Columbia

6881 George Hill, Jr., v. Edward Shoemaker and the Farmers and Mechanics’ National Bank of Georgetown 1 MacArth. 305 (1874), re Hill’s paper mill in Georgetown

FLORIDA

Supreme Court of Florida

6882 M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. William Hickson 40 Fla. 554; 25 So. 1032 (1898), re Fitch Paper Co., an Illinois corporation

GEORGIA

Supreme Court of Georgia

6883 Rock Island Paper Mills Co. v. Todd & Rafferty 37 Ga. 667 (1868)
6884 Beall v. Marietta Paper Mill Co. 45 Ga. 28 (1872)
6885 Eagle and Phoenix Manufacturing Co. v. White, Sheffield & Co. 50 Ga. 82 (1873), re Rock Island Paper Mills Co.
6886 Georgia Manufacturing & Paper Mill Co. v. Thomas P. Amis 53 Ga. 228 (1874)
6888 Marietta Paper Mfg. Co. v. Faw 64 Ga. 450 (1879)
6892 Stewart Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Rau 92 Ga. 511; 17 S.E. 748 (1893)
6893 Hawkins v. McCalla 95 Ga. 192; 22 S.E. 141 (1894), re Union Paper Mill Co.
6894 Rau v. Union Paper Mill Co. 95 Ga. 208; 22 S.E. 146 (1894)
6897 Hamby v. Union Paper-Mills Co. 110 Ga. 1; 35 S.E. 297 (1900)

ILLINOIS
Court of Appeals of Illinois, First District

6909 Robert Fergus v. Cleveland Paper Co. 3 Ill. App. 629 (1879)
6910 Winona Paper Co. v. W. O. Taylor Co. 27 Ill. App. 558 (1888)
6912 Merrimac Paper Co. v. Illinois Trust & Savings Bank 30 Ill. App. 268 (1888-89)
6913 Winona Paper Co. v. First National Bank of Kalamazoo 33 Ill. App. 630 (1889)
6914 J. W. Butler Paper Co. v. J. L. Regan Printing Co. 35 Ill. App. 152 (1889)
6915 W. O. Tyler Paper Co. v. Orcutt-Killick Lithographing Co. 35 Ill. App. 500 (1890)
6917 Emma J. Jeffery v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 37 Ill. App. 96 (1890)
6918 E. A. Sherburne v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 40 Ill. App. 383 (1890-91)
6919 Commercial National Bank of Chicago and Kalamazoo Paper Co. v. Charles S. Burch 40 Ill. App. 505 (1890)
6922 Calumet Paper Co. v. Knight & Leonard Co. 43 Ill. App. 566 (1891-92)
6923 Badger Paper Co. v. James Pease 58 Ill. App. 443 (1895)
6924 Firemen’s Insurance Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 59 Ill. App. 511 (1895)
6925 Manufacturers Paper Co. v. Robert Lindblom 68 Ill. App. 539 (1896-97), 80 Ill. App. 267 (1898-99)
6926 Edward C. Williams v. Sterns Paper Co. 78 Ill. App. 499 (1898)
6927 Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 82 Ill. App. 515 (1898-99), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
6929 Amundson Printing Co. v. Empire Paper Co. 83 Ill. App. 440 (1898-99)
6930 Henry W. Rokker v. J. W. Butler Paper Co. 88 Ill. App. 278 (1899-1900)
6931 M. J. Fitch Paper Co. v. Michael C. McDonald 91 Ill. App. 543 (1899-1900)
6932 Whiting Paper Co. v. Henry Busse 95 Ill. App. 288 (1900-1901)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Second District

6934 Amzi F. Jackson v. Francis Bry 3 Ill. App. 586 (1878), re Brown and Norton Paper Co.
6935 Moline Paper Co. v. Union Printing Co. 19 Ill. App. 635 (1886)
6936 First National Bank of Joliet v. William Adam 34 Ill. App. 159
Illinois River Paper Co. v. Albert 49 Ill. App. 363 (1893), at The New Jerusalem mill, Marseilles
American Strawboard Co. v. Peoria Strawboard Co. 65 Ill. App. 502 (1895-96)
Chillicothe Paper Co. v. Charles N. Wheeler 68 Ill. App. 343 (1896)
Frank P. Wiley and John B. Drake v. National Wall Paper Co. 70 Ill. App. 543 (1896-97)
Hugo Schumacher v. Edward P. Allis Co. 70 Ill. App. 556 (1896-97), re Illinois River Paper Co., Marseilles
American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 75 Ill. App. 420 (1897-98)
Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. v. American Strawboard Co. 91 Ill. App. 635 (1897-98)

Court of Appeals of Illinois, Third District

Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. Joseph W. Seaman 29 Ill. App. 68 (1887-88)
Prairie State Paper Co. v. H. W. Sharp 67 Ill. App. 477 (1896)

Supreme Court of Illinois

Rock Valley Paper Co. v. Morris H. Nixon 84 Ill. 11 (1876)
Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Mfg. Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)
James S. Jewell v. Rock River Paper Co. 101 Ill. 57 (1881)
Merrimac Paper Co. v. Illinois Trust & Savings Bank 129 Ill. 296; 21 N.E. 787 (1889)
Jacob Woolverton v. George H. Taylor 132 Ill. 197; 23 N.E. 1007 (1890)
Charles S. Burch v. James J. West 134 Ill. 258; 25 N.E. 658 (1890), re the Kalamazoo Paper Co., Chicago Paper Co.
Commercial National Bank v. Charles S. Burch 141 Ill. 519; 31 N.E. 420 (1892), re Kalamazoo Paper Co.
Illinois Paper Co. v. Northwestern National Bank 149 Ill. 450; 37 N.E. 66 (1894)
Firemen’s Ins. Co. v. Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. 161 Ill. 9; 43 N.E. 713
American Strawboard Co. v. Chicago & Alton Railroad Co. 177 Ill. 513; 53 N.E. 97 (1898-99)
Sterns Paper Co. v. Edward C. Williams 178 Ill. 626; 53 N.E. 361 (1899)
Warren B. Howe v. Albert Medaris 183 Ill. 288; 55 N.E. 724 (1899), re Howe & Davidson, paper box manufacturers
Joseph W. Lanzit v. J. W. Sefton Manufacturing Co. 184 Ill. 326; 56 N.E. 393 (1900)
Supreme Court of Illinois, Northern Grand Division

6953 Harlan P. Tracy v. Henry P. Rogers 69 Ill. 662 (1873), re the Elmwood Paper Manufacturing Co.
6954 Alpheus Badger v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 70 Ill. 302 (1873), also re Chicago Fibre and Paper Co.
6955 Mary L. Burt v. Batavia Paper Manufacturing Co. 86 Ill. 66 (1877)

Supreme Court of Illinois, at Ottawa

6957 William Panton v. Erastus Tefft 22 Ill. 366 (1859), re the Tefft mill at Clintonville/South Elgin

INDIANA

Court of Appeals of Indiana

6958 American Strawboard Co. v. Foust. No. 1,411. 12 Ind. App. 421; 39 N.E. 891 (1895)
6960 Paragon Paper Co. v. State. No. 1,737. 19 Ind. App. 314; 49 N.E. 600 (1898)
6961 Utility Paper Co. v. Atkinson. No. 2,255. 19 Ind. App. 687; 47 N.E. 1083 (1898)
6962 State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 167; 48 N.E. 653 (1897)
6963 State v. Wabash Paper Co. No. 2,614. 21 Ind. App. 172; 51 N.E. 949 (1898)
6964 Everitt, Seedsman v. Indiana Paper Co. No. 2,932. 25 Ind. App. 287; 57 N.E. 281 (1900). In some citations, "Everett" replaces "Everitt"

Supreme Court of Indiana

6965 Bowen and Others v. Wood 35 Ind. 268 (1871)
6966 Bowen v. Sullivan 62 Ind. 261 (1878), re disputed ownership of banknotes found in bales of scrap paper while being sorted by a minor child at a paper mill near Delphi
6967 Parke County Coal Co. v. Terre Haute Paper Co. No. 14,546. 129 Ind. 73; 26 N.E. 884 (1891)
6968 Erwin Lane Paper Co. v. Farmers’ Nat’l Bank. No. 15,437. 130 Ind. 367; 30 N.E. 411 (1892)
6969 Saint Joseph Hydraulic Co. v. Wilson. No. 14,926. 133 Ind. 465; 33 N.E. 113 (1893), re the Erwin-Lane Paper Co.
6971 Thornburg v. American Strawboard Co. No. 17,345. 141 Ind. 443; 40 N.E. 1062 (1895)
6972 Wabash Paper Co. v. Webb. No. 17,807. 146 Ind. 303; 45 N.E. 474 (1896)
Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,797. 145 Ind. 174; 44 N.E. 191 (1896)

Home Electric Light & Power Co. v. Globe Tissue Paper Co. No. 17,746. 146 Ind. 673; 45 N.E. 1108 (1897)

Westervelt v. National Paper & Supply Co. No. 18,297. 154 Ind. 673; 57 N.E. 552 (1900), then Westervelt v. National Manufacturing Co. No. 4,383. 33 Ind. App. 18; 69 N.E. 169 (1903)

Weston Paper Co. v. Pope. No. 18,840. 155 Ind. 394; 57 N.E. 719 (1900)

Supreme Court of Judicature of Indiana, Indianapolis

Jackson v. Yandes 7 Blackf. 526 (1845), re Barbee, Yandes & Co.

IOWA

Supreme Court of Iowa, Des Moines

Close v. Samm 27 Iowa 503 (1869), re Iowa City Manufacturing Co. and Close’s paper mill

Vanslyck v. Mills & Co. 34 Iowa 375 (1872), re Cleveland Paper Co.

Boardman v. Close 44 Iowa 428 (1876), re partnership between F. S. Boardman and S. M. Close and the paper mill at Coralville

Tama Water-Power Co. v. Hopkins 79 Iowa 653; 44 N.W. 797 (1890), re Tama Paper Co.

Fawkner v. Lew Smith Wall Paper Co. 88 Iowa 169; 55 N.W. 200 (1893)

H. Day v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 731; 52 N.W. 208 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.

Tama Water Power Co. v. John Ramsdell 90 Iowa 747; 52 N.W. 209 (1894), re Tama Paper Co.

Calumet Paper Co. v. Stotts Investment Co. 96 Iowa 147; 64 N.W. 782 (1895)

Forrest Milling Co. v. Cedar Falls Mill Co. 103 Iowa 619; 72 N.W. 1076 (1897), re Cedar Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.

Oscar Thilmany v. Iowa Paper Bag Co. 108 Iowa 333; 79 N.W. 68 (1899)

Earnest E. Hart v. Nonpareil Printing & Publishing Co., N. Eldred and William Arndt, Receiver, and Carpenter Paper Co. and Great Western Type-Foundry Co., Interveners, Appellants 109 Iowa 82; 80 N.W. 217 (1899)

KANSAS

Court of Appeals of Kansas, Southern Department


Cleveland Paper Co. v. Frank and Kate Mauk. No. 405. 8 Kan. App. 562; 54 P. 1035 (1898)

Supreme Court of Kansas
J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. F. G. Hentig 29 Kan. 75 (1882); 31 Kan. 317; 1 P. 529 (1884)
J. M. W. Jones Stationery & Paper Co. v. Western News Co. 30 Kan. 334 (1883)
Herbert D. Stetson v. W. H. H. Freeman 35 Kan. 523; 11 P. 431 (1886); 36 Kan. 608; 14 P. 256 (1887), re a property lot sold to a paper mill at Blue Rapids
Topeka Capital Co. v. Remington Paper Co. No. 11,262. 61 Kan. 1; 57 P. 504 (1899), 61 Kan. 6; 59 P. 1062 (1899-1900); Remington Paper Co. v. J. K. Hudson. No. 11,940. 64 Kan. 43; 67 P. 636 (1902); J. K. Hudson v. Remington Paper Co. No. 13,947. 71 Kan. 300; 80 P. 568 (1905)

KENTUCKY

Court of Appeals of Kentucky

Clarke v. Castleman 24 Ky. 69 (1829), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
Roman v. Fry 28 Ky. 634 (1831), re Fayette Paper Manufacturing Co.
Patteson v. Garret 30 Ky. 112 (1832), re Garrets’ Greasy Creek Paper Mill
Brown v. Burkenmeyer 39 Ky. 159 (1839)
Ricketts v. Sisson 39 Ky. 358 (1840), re machinery for E. A. Lease’s steam paper mill
Cromie v. Kentucky and Louisville Mutual Insurance Co. 54 Ky. 432 (1854), re Cromie’s Louisville Paper Mill
Grainger & Co. v. Old Kentucky Paper Co. 105 Ky. 683; 49 S.W. 477 (1899)

LOUISIANA

Supreme Court of Louisiana

State ex rel. Remington Paper Co. v. T. C. W. Ellis. No. 11,332. 45 La. Ann. 1418; 14 So. 308 (1893)
Remington Paper Co. v. John W. Watson. No. 11,386. 46 La. Ann. 793; 15 So. 203 (1894)

MAINE

1101
Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Androscoggin

7011  Dennison Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Robinson Manufacturing Co. 74 Me. 116 (1882)
7014  George B. Bearce v. Ansel Dudley 88 Me. 410; 34 A. 260 (1896)
7015  Fickett v. Lisbon Falls Fibre Co. 91 Me. 268; 39 A. 996 (1898)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Cumberland

7016  Ralph Day v. Charter Oak F. & M. Insurance Co. 51 Me. 91 (1862)
7017  Ralph Day v. Conway Insurance Co. 52 Me. 60 (1862)
7018  Cullen C. Chapman v. Denison [Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Co. 77 Me. 205 (1885)
7019  Rumford Falls Paper Co. v. Fidelity & Casualty Co. 92 Me. 574; 43 A. 503 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Franklin

7020  Thomas Cowan v. Umbagog Pulp Co. 91 Me. 26; 39 A. 340 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Kennebec

7021  Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832)
7022  Harry A. Jones v. Manufacturing & Investment Co. 92 Me. 565; 43 A. 512 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Lincoln

7023  Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Oxford

7024  Albion S. Burgess v. Denison [Dennison] Paper Manufacturing Company 79 Me. 266; 9 A. 726 (1887)
7025  Ansel Dudley v. Poland Paper Co. 90 Me. 257; 38 A. 157 (1897)
7026  Angus T. Sawyer v. Rumford Falls Paper Co. 90 Me. 354; 38 A. 318 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Penobscot

7027  John H. McAvity v. Lincoln Pulp & Paper Co. 82 Me. 504; 20 A. 82 (1890)
7028  Robert R. Ballantyne v. Frederick Appleton, Assignee of Lincoln Pulp & Paper Co., Insolvent 82 Me. 570; 20 A. 235 (1890)
7029  Bertha L. Whitmore v. Orono Pulp & Paper Co. 91 Me. 297; 39 A. 1032 (1898)
7030  Ida M. Fleming v. Katahdin Pulp & Paper Co. 93 Me. 110; 44 A. 378 (1899)

1102
Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Somerset

7032 Stephen B. Atwood v. Moose Head Paper & Pulp Co. 85 Me. 379; 27 A. 259 (1893)

Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, Waldo

7033 Doak v. Swann 8 Me. 170 (1831), re Swann, Woodcock & Co., Camden; also Thomas v. Harding 8 Me. 417 (1832), in Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Kennebec; True v. Harding 12 Me. 193 (1835), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln; Amos Barrett v. John Swann 17 Me. 180 (1840), Supreme Judicial Court of Maine, County of Lincoln

7034 Andrew J. Stevens v. Benjamin Kelley, Jr. 78 Me. 445; 6 A. 868 (decided Dec. 7, 1886); 5 N.E. 615 (decided Jan. 25, 1888)

MARYLAND

Court of Appeals of Maryland

7035 Andrew Ellicott v. Daniel Lamborne 2 Md. 131 (1852)
7037 Warren Manufacturing Co. of Baltimore Co. v. William H. Hoffman 62 Md. 165 (1884)
7039 Mason, Chapin & Co. v. Union Mills Paper Manufacturing Co. 81 Md. 446; 32 A. 311 (1895)

MASSACHUSETTS

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Berkshire

7040 Wilson v. Church 18 Mass. 23 (1822)
7041 John P. Beekman v. George Wilson 50 Mass. 434 (1845)
7042 Harrison Smith v. Nathan Gibbs 72 Mass. 298 (1856)
7043 David W. Clary v. Charles M. Owen 81 Mass. 522 (1860)
7044 Hiram Clark v. Solomon Garfield 90 Mass. 427 (1864), re Platner & Smith
7045 John S. Hunter v. Daniel E. Giddings 97 Mass. 41 (1867)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Boston

7046 Dan Weed v. Samuel S. Crocker 79 Mass. 219 (1859)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Bristol and Plymouth


Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Essex
Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

Timothy McGrath v. James J. Merwin 112 Mass. 467 (1873)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire, Franklin and Hampden

Josiah Bardwell v. David Ames 39 Mass. 333 (1839)
Northampton Paper Mills vs. David Ames 47 Mass. 422 (1843) and 49 Mass. 1 (1844)
Solomon K. Eastman v. David Foster 49 Mass. 19 (1844), re Ephraim and John R. Cushman's paper mill, Amherst
Holyoke Bank vs. Goodman Paper Manufacturing Co. 63 Mass. 576 (1852), re the company located at South Hadley, also Holyoke
Bank v. Charles T. Burnham 65 Mass. 183 (1853)
Aaron Gould v. Charles L. Bugbee 72 Mass. 371 (1856)
Pliny Cadwell vs. Ezekiel Blake 72 Mass. 402 (1856), re insolvency of David and John Ames
Roland S. Bartlett v. Orrick H. Greenleaf 77 Mass. 98 (1858)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Middlesex

Isaac Biglow v. Mellen Battle 15 Mass. 313 (1818)
William May v. William Parker 29 Mass. 34 (1831)
William Hurd v. Allen C. Curtis 36 Mass. 459 (1837); 48 Mass. 94 (1843)
Alexander De Witt v. Ivers R. Harvey 70 Mass. 486 (1855), re Horatio Shipley, Pepperell
Benjamin F. Bartlett v. Thomas F. Tarbell 94 Mass. 123 (1866)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Norfolk

Edmund Baker v. Isaac Sanderson 20 Mass. 348 (1825)
Abijah Richardson v. Allen C. Curtis 56 Mass. 341 (1848)

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk

Moses F. Grant vs. Dexter Bryant 101 Mass. 567 (1869), re dissolution of a partnership "for the purpose of dealing in paper and papermaking supplies"

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Suffolk and Nantucket

Alexander Fuller v. Boston Mutual Fire Insurance Co. 45 Mass. 205 (1842), re Peter C. Jones and his paper mill at Watertown

Supreme Court of Massachusetts, Worcester

1104
Roswell P. Angier v. Taunton Paper Manufacturing Co. 67 Mass. 621 (1854)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts


Montague Paper Co. v. Nelson Burrows 121 Mass. 88 (1876)

Agawam Canal Co. v. Southworth Manufacturing Co. 121 Mass. 98 (1875-76)

Levi L. Brown Paper Co. v. Ransom B. Dean 123 Mass. 267 (1877)

Frederick A. Thompson v. Bemis Paper Co. 127 Mass. 595 (1879)


Lorenzo Lincoln v. Henry P. Eaton 132 Mass. 63 (1881-82)

Russell Paper Co. v. Avery J. Smith 135 Mass. 588 (1883)


Elizabeth G. Shepard v. Edward Hill 151 Mass. 540; 24 N.E. 1025 (1890)


Mary Fitzgerald v. Connecticut River Paper Co. 155 Mass. 155; 29 N.E. 464 (1891)

State Trust Co. v. Owen Paper Co. 162 Mass. 156; 38 N.E. 438 (1894)

Boston Wall Paper Co. v. James F. Mullen 163 Mass. 20; 39 N.E. 415 (1894-95)

Michael Cunningham v. Merrimac Paper Co. 163 Mass. 89; 39 N.E. 774 (1894-95)

William Roberts v. City of Cambridge 164 Mass. 176; 41 N.E. 230 (1895)

Elizabeth McLean v. Chemical Paper Co. 165 Mass. 5; 42 N.E. 330 (1895)

Hollingsworth and Vose Company v. Foxborough Water Supply District 165 Mass. 86; 42 N.E. 574 (1895-96) and 171 Mass. 450; 50 N.E. 1037 (1898)

John F. Lowcock v. Franklin Paper Co. 169 Mass. 313; 47 N.E. 1000 (1897)

John Thompson v. Norman Paper Co. 169 Mass. 416; 48 N.E. 757 (1897)

Bryan Gilmore v. Mittineague Paper Co. 169 Mass. 471; 48 N.E. 623 (1897)

Michael Roskee v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 169 Mass. 528; 48 N.E. 766 (1897)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampden

Holyoke Paper Co. v. John I. Conklin 84 Mass. 326 (1861)

Holyoke Machine Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 97 Mass. 150 (1867)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Hampshire
Daniel D. Ford v. Mount Tom Sulphite Pulp Co. 172 Mass. 544; 52 N.E. 1065 (1899)

Supreme Judicial Court of Massachusetts, Plymouth

James Tripp v. Swanzey Paper Co. 30 Mass. 291 (1832)

MICHIGAN

Court of Chancery


Supreme Court of Michigan

Adeline K. Hathaway v. Jacob Mitchell 34 Mich. 164 (1876)
Cleveland Paper Co. v. Courier Co. 67 Mich. 152; 34 N.W. 556 (1887)
Miller v Cornwell 71 Mich. 270 (1888); 38 N.W. 912, re Clark Cornwell’s mill dam, Geddes
David W. Simons v. Ypsilanti Paper Co. 77 Mich. 185; 43 N.W. 864 (1889)
Cornwell Manufacturing Co. v. John M. Swift 89 Mich. 503; 50 N.W. 1001 (1891), refers to Edward L. Fuller’s early paper mill at Ann Arbor
James A. Benage v. Lake Shore & Michigan Southern Railway Co. 102 Mich. 72; 60 N.W. 286 (1894) and 102 Mich. 79; 62 N.W. 1029 (1894), re Bardeen Paper Co.
Zimmerman v. Detroit Sulphite Fibre Co. 113 Mich. 1; 71 N.W. 321 (1897)
Allen v. Jakel 115 Mich. 484; 73 N.W. 555 (1897-98)
Ortmann v. Fletcher 117 Mich. 501; 76 N.W. 63 (1898), re George N. Fletcher and the International Sulphite Fibre & Paper Co.

Deffenbaugh v. Jackson Paper Manufacturing Co. 120 Mich. 242; 79 N.W. 197 (1899)

MINNESOTA

Supreme Court of Minnesota

Robert Montgomery v. Thomas J. Witbeck 23 Minn. 172 (1876)
John Rossiter v. Minnesota Bradner-Smith Paper Co. 37 Minn. 296; 33 N.W. 855 (1887)
John Snowberg v. Nelson-Spencer Paper Co. 43 Minn. 532; 45 N.W. 1131 (1890)
Marine National Bank of Duluth v. Whiteman Paper Mills 49 Minn. 133; 51 N.W. 665 (1892)
Winnebago Paper Mills v. John F. Travis. No. 8545. 56 Minn. 480; 58 N.W. 36 (1894)
Henry Scharenbroich v. St. Cloud Fiber-Ware Co. No. 8812. 59 Minn. 116; 60 N.W. 1093 (1894)
Minneapolis Paper Co. v. Swinburne Printing Co. No. 10,248-(121). 66 Minn. 378; 69 N.W. 144 (1896)

MISSISSIPPI

Supreme Court of Mississippi

Meridian News & Publishing Co. v. Diem & Wing Paper Co. 70 Miss. 695; 12 So. 702 (1893)

MISSOURI

Court of Appeals of Missouri, Kansas City

Poindexter v. Benedict Paper Co. 84 Mo. App. 352 (1900)

Court of Appeals of Missouri, St. Louis

Williamson-Stewart Paper Co. v. William Bosbyshell 14 Mo. App. 534 (1884)
The State of Missouri to the use of J. L. Isaacs Wall-Paper Co. v. William Barr Dry-Goods Co. 45 Mo. App. 96 (1891)
F. O. Sawyer Paper Co. v. J. E. Mangan 60 Mo. App. 76 (1894), 68 Mo. App. 1 (1896)
American Paper Pail & Box Co. v. Peter Oakes 64 Mo. App. 235 (1895)
F. O. Sawyer Paper Co. v. Continental Printing Co. 77 Mo. App. 184 (1898)
461 (1899), re Missouri Paper Co.

Supreme Court of Missouri, Division Two

7136 Calumet Paper Co. v. Haskell Show-Printing Co. 144 Mo. 331; 45 S.W. 1115 (1898)

MONTANA

Supreme Court of Montana

7137 National Wall Paper Co. v. M’Pherson. 19 Mont. 355; 48 P. 550 (1897)

NEBRASKA

Supreme Court of Nebraska

7138 Henry Gibson v. Cleveland Paper Co. 13 Neb. 277; 13 N.W. 403 (1882)
7139 Cleveland Paper Co. v. Charles Banks 15 Neb. 20; 16 N.W. 833 (1883)
7141 Max Meyer v. Union Bag & Paper Co. No. 5521. 41 Neb. 67; 59 N.W. 696 (1894)
7142 F. G. Keens v. F. Y. Robertson. No. 5982. 46 Neb. 837; 65 N.W. 897 (1896)
7144 Carpenter Paper Co. v. J. C. Wilcox. No. 7051. 50 Neb. 659; 70 N.W. 228 (1897)
7145 Isaac Sylvester v. Carpenter Paper Co. No. 8146. 55 Neb. 621; 75 N.W. 1092 (1898)
7146 State, ex rel. George R. Dickinson Paper Co. v. Cunningham R. Scott. No. 11,136. 60 Neb. 98; 82 N.W. 320 (1900)

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Supreme Judicial Court of New Hampshire

7147 Lathrop v. Blake 23 N.H. 46 (1851), re William Tufts’ paper mill, Alstead
7148 Nichols v. Suncook Manufacturing Co. 34 N.H. 345 (1857)
7149 Blodgett Paper Co. v. Farmer 41 N.H. 398 (1860), re Kennedy & Co.
7152 Johnson v. Conant 64 N.H. 109; 7 A. 116 (1886)
7153 Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Eaton 64 N.H. 234; 9 A. 221 (1886) and
NEW HAMPSHIRE

Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Marsh 64 N.H. 531; 15 A. 19 (1888)

Dean v. Wilder 65 N.H. 90; 18 A. 87 (1888)

Carter v. Webster & Winnipiseogee Paper Co. 65 N.H. 17; 17 A. 978 (1888)

Small v. Stevens 65 N.H. 209; 18 A. 196 (1889)

Franklin Falls Pulp Co. v. Franklin 66 N.H. 274; 20 A. 333 (1890)

Winnipiseogee Paper Co. v. Northfield 67 N.H. 365; 29 A. 453 (1892)

Morrison v. Burgess Sulphite-Fibre Co. 70 N.H. 406; 47 A. 412 (1900)

Sanders v. Strafford Paper Co. 70 N.H. 624; 46 A. 53 (1899)

NEW JERSEY

Court of Chancery of New Jersey

Cornelius W. Vanwinkle v. Edward Curtis 3 N.J. Eq. 422 (1836)

Hugh F. Randolph v. Wm. Gwynne 7 N.J. Eq. 88 (1847)

Ezra Parkhurst v. Josiah F. Muir 7 N.J. Eq. 307 (1848)

Charles J. Wolbert v. Richard C. Harris 7 N.J. Eq. 605 (1849)

Henry V. Butler and Robert L. Taylor v. Thomas Rogers 9 N.J. Eq. 487 (1853)

William Halsted v. John Davison 10 N.J. Eq. 290 (1855)


Seymour and Sage v. Henry M. Lewis 13 N.J. Eq. 439 (1861)

James Hodgson v. John W. Farrell 15 N.J. Eq. 88 (1862), re Pleasant Mills


George Cramer v. James A. Reford 17 N.J. Eq. 367 (1866); has a reference to the Pocahontas Paper Mill

Quinby v. Manhattan Cloth & Paper Co. 24 N.J. Eq. 260 (1873)

James D. Fish v. New York Water Proof Paper Co. 29 N.J. Eq. 16 (1878)


John H. Demott v. Stockton Paper Ware Manufacturing Co. 32 N.J. Eq. 124 (1880)

Elisha M. Fulton v. John Greacen Jr. 36 N.J. Eq. 216 (1882)

Elisha M. Fulton v. Stanley Greacen 44 N.J. Eq. 443; 15 A. 827 (1888)

Essex Paper Co. v. Cornelia Jane Greacen 45 N.J. Eq. 504; 19 A. 466 (1889)

Alfred E. Beach and Sparks’ Manufacturing Co. v. Sterling Iron & Zinc Co. 54 N.J. Eq. 65; 33 A. 286 (1895)

W. G. E. See v. Heppenheimer, Naumberg, Kraus, Lummis, Herman, Lauer et al. 55 N.J. Eq. 240; 36 A. 966 (1897)

Sparks Manufacturing Co. v. Town of Newton. Worthington H.

1109
Ingersoll v. Town of Newton 57 N.J. Eq. 367; 41 A. 385 (1898)


Court of Errors and Appeals of New Jersey (later Supreme Court of New Jersey)

Thomas Campbell v. Joseph Smith, John W. Smith, William Smith 8 N.J.L. 140 (1825), re the paper mill built by John Clark

Charles Ford v. Calvin Campbell 11 N.J.L. 327 (1830)

Sherer and Nichols v. Collins 17 N.J.L. 181 (1839)

Van Valkenbergh and Osborn v. Rahway Bank 23 N.J.L. 583 (1851)

John Mc Kelway v. Melancthon L. Seymour and Warren B. Sage 29 N.J.L. 321 (1862), mentioning a paper manufactory on a lot, probably at Trenton, owned by a man named Davenport

James T. Derrickson v. Charles P. Edwards 29 N.J.L. 468 (1861)

James A. Reford v. George Cramer 30 N.J.L. 250 (1863)

Horatio G. Armstrong v. Pennsylvania Railroad Co. 38 N.J.L. 1 (1875)

Van Winkle v. American Steam Boiler Co. 52 N.J.L. 240; 19 A. 472 (1899-90), re Ivanhoe Paper Co., Paterson

Security Trust and Safe Deposit Co. v. New Jersey Paper Board and Wall Paper Manufacturing Co. 57 N.J. Eq. 603; 42 A. 746 (1898-99)

Pt. Orange Paper Co. v. Josephine J. Risdon 62 N.J.L. 579; 41 A. 706 (1898)

Bennett Cole v. Warren Manufacturing Co. 63 N.J.L. 626; 44 A. 647 (1899)

Downingtown Mfg. Co. v. Franklin Paper Mills 63 N.J.L. 32; 42 A 765 (1899)

Lawrence Brown v. Paterson Parchment Paper Co. 65 N.J.L. 111; 46 A. 756 (1900)

NEW YORK

City Court of New York, General Term

Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. Parker 1 N.Y.S. 328 (1888), also involves the Ivanhoe Paper Co.

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Charles A. Gerlach 15 Misc. 640; 37 N.Y.S. 428 (1896)

Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. Max Cashriel 22 Misc. 765; 48 N.Y.S. 1117 (1897)

Victoria Paper Mills Co. v. New York & Pennsylvania Co. 27 Misc. 179; 57 N.Y.S. 397 (1899)

Robert P. Purdy v. C. C. White Paper Manufacturing Co. 29 Misc. 775; 61 N.Y.S. 254 (1899)

Common Pleas of New York, General Term, New York County

Pool v. Chemical Safety Paper Co. 8 N.Y.S. 951 (1889)

Court for the Correction of Errors

Samuel Slee v. George Bloom 20 Johns. 669 (1822), re George

1110
Reid’s water privilege for his paper mill on Wappinger’s Creek in Poughkeepsie; also 19 Johns. 456 (1822), without any mention of Reid.

Court of Appeals of New York

7206 Olmstead v. Loomis and Graves 9 N.Y. 423 (1854)
7207 Ford v. Cobb 20 N.Y. 344 (1859)
7208 Mary Newsom v. New York Central Railroad Co. 29 N.Y. 383 (1864), re Adams, Hastings & McVean, Rochester
7209 Cynthia Sheldon and Anna Maria Anable v. Henry Edwards 35 N.Y. 279 (1866), re paper mill machinery at Ephratah
7210 Stephen Le Roy v. Park Fire Insurance Co. 39 N.Y. 56 (1868)
7211 Stephen Le Roy v. Market Fire Insurance Co. of the City of New York 39 N.Y. 90 (1868), also 45 N.Y. 80 (1871)
7212 Pioneer Paper Co. v. Coe S. Buchanan 49 N.Y. 669 (1872)
7214 William C. Rowley v. Lauren C. Woodruff 50 N.Y. 700 (1872)
7215 Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan 51 N.Y. 476 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.
7216 Hervey Losee v. Cadwallader C. Clute 51 N.Y. 494 (1872-73), re Saratoga Paper Co.
7217 Thomas Kerrains v. State 60 N.Y. 221 (1875), re Isaac Son’s mill, Chatham
7218 Waverly Paper Mills v. Wheeler H. Bristol 60 N.Y. 626 (1875)
7219 Coe S. Buchanan v. Exchange Fire Insurance Co. 61 N.Y. 26 (1874), re Addison Weeks, West Milton
7220 Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O’Dougherty 65 N.Y. 570 (1875); 81 N.Y. 474 (1880); 81 N.Y. 650 (1880); 96 N.Y. 666 (1884); 99 N.Y. 673 (1885)
7221 Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 77 N.Y. 525 (1878-79)
7222 Cornelia Losee v. Daniel A. Bullard 79 N.Y. 404 (1879-80), re Saratoga Paper Co.
7223 Anna M. O’Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 81 N.Y. 496 (1880)
7224 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 81 N.Y. 649 (1880)
7225 People v. Hydrostatic Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 623 (1882)
7226 Emerson J. Cary v. Massachusetts Paper Co. 88 N.Y. 648 (1882)
7227 Ellen Roach v. Fort Orange Paper Co. 95 N.Y. 660 (1884)
7228 Robert T. Smart v. Andrew J. Smart 97 N.Y. 559 (1884-85)
7229 John Sweeney v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 101 N.Y. 520; 5 N.E. 358 (1886)
7230 Manchester Paper Co. v. Jacob R. Moore 104 N.Y. 680; 10 N.E. 861 (1887), re Jessup & Moore
7231 Jessup & Moore Paper Co. v. William H. Cox 112 N.Y. 660; 20 N.E. 412 (1888-89)
7232 Andrew T. Huyck v. Thomas M. Andrews 113 N.Y. 81; 20 N.E. 581 (1889)
7234 In re Commissioners of the State Reservation to take certain lands at Niagara Falls. Thomas V. Welch, as Receiver, etc., Appellant, v. The Importers and Traders’ National Bank et al., Respondents 122 N.Y. 177; 25 N.E. 269 (1890), re Niagara Falls
Paper Manufacturing Co.
7236 John B. Newland v. Hudson River Water Power and Paper Company 133 N.Y. 687; 31 N.E. 627 (1892)
7237 Kokomo Strawboard Co. v. Horace Inman 134 N.Y. 92; 31 N.E. 248 (1892)
7239 Bagley & Sewall Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 135 N.Y. 626; 32 N.E. 132 (1892)
7241 Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. 142 N.Y. 639; 37 N.E. 567 (1894)
7243 John B. Eagle v. Rochester Paper Co. 145 N.Y. 603; 40 N.E. 163 (1895)
7244 Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 158 N.Y. 431; 53 N.E. 212 (1899)
7245 National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 163 N.Y. 122; 57 N.E. 293 (1900) and 163 N.Y. 593; 57 N.E. 1118 (1900)
7246 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp and Paper Co. 164 N.Y. 127; 58 N.E. 6 (1900)
7247 Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. v. Spencer Trask 164 N.Y. 604; 58 N.E. 1087 (1900)

Court of Chancery of New York
7249 Wells v. Chapman 4 Sandf. Ch. 312 (1846)

Court of Common Pleas of the City and County of New York
7250 Union Paper Collar Co. v. Metropolitan Collar Co. 3 Daly 171 (1869)

Supreme Court of Judicature of New York
7251 Ensign v. Webster 1 Johns. Cas. 145 (1799)
7252 Ensign v. Wands 1 Johns. Cas. 171 (1799)
7253 People v. Stone 9 Wend. 182 (1832)
7254 Trench v. Chenango County Mutual Insurance Co. 7 Hill 122 (1845)

Supreme Court of New York
7255 Olmstead v. Loomis & Graves 6 Barb. 152 (1849)
7256 Vanderpoel v. Van Allen 10 Barb. 157 (1850)
7257 Wells v. Chapman 13 Barb. 561 (1852)
7259 Howland v. Fort Edward Paper Mill Co. 8 How. Pr. 505 (1853)

In the Matter of the Election of Trustees of the Pioneer Paper Co. 36 How. Pr. 102 (1863-64), includes Saratoga Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady Special Term, Sept. 1863; Schenectady General Term, May 1864; Court of Appeals, June, 1864, Jan. 1865; Supreme Court, Saratoga Special Term, April 1865

Elisa Comstock v. Coe S. Buchanan 57 Barb. 127 (1864), re Pioneer Paper Co.; reaffirmed 57 Barb. 146 (1864)

Harvey Losee agt. v. The Saratoga Paper Co. 42 How. Pr. 385 (1866)

Harvey Losee v. Coe S. Buchanan and Daniel S. Bullard 61 Barb. 86 (1868), re Saratoga Paper Co.


Harvey Losee agt. Daniel A. Bullard and others 54 How. Pr. 819 (1876), re Saratoga Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, First Department

Watertown Paper Co. and William Marshall Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)

Watertown Paper Co. v. George West 3 A.D. 451; 38 N.Y.S. 229 (1896)


York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 13 A.D. 227; 43 N.Y.S. 81 (1897)


St. Clair Paper Manufacturing Co. v. Clarence H. Brown 16 A.D. 317; 44 N.Y.S. 625 (1897), also 17 A.D. 638; 45 N.Y.S. 1148 (1897), also re Susquehanna Paper Manufacturing Co.

Universal Paper Bag Co. v. William L. Fensley 19 A.D. 629; 45 N.Y.S. 1149 (1897)

Joseph Cafre v. Eugene L. Lockwood 22 A.D. 11; 47 N.Y.S. 916 (1897)

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 25 A.D. 624; 49 N.Y.S. 1140 (1898)

Joseph L. St. John v. Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 27 A.D. 14; 50 N.Y.S. 242 (1898); 29 A.D. 630; 52 N.Y.S. 1150 (1898)

Glens Falls Paper Mills Co. v. Spencer Trask 29 A.D. 449; 51 N.Y.S. 977 (1898)

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Meyer L. Sire 34 A.D. 631; 54 N.Y.S. 1110 (1898), then 36 A.D. 633; 55 N.Y.S. 1144 (1898) and 37 A.D. 405; 55 N.Y.S. 1009 (1899)

Gould Paper Co. v. Peter Frank, Abraham Silverman and Isaac Gilman 38 A.D. 636 (1899)

Watertown Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 39 A.D. 671; 57 N.Y.S. 1150 (1899), 51 A.D. 633; 64 N.Y.S. 673 (1900) and 52 A.D. 631; 65 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)
Charles J. Cohen v. Holyoke Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)

Charles J. Cohen v. Morgan Envelope Co. 42 A.D. 622; 59 N.Y.S. 1110 (1899)

York Haven Paper Co. v. Josiah W. Place 51 A.D. 499; 64 N.Y.S. 715 (1900), 53 A.D. 637; 66 N.Y.S. 1150 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Second Department

National Wall-Paper Co. v. Hirsch Szerlip 9 A.D. 206; 41 N.Y.S. 376 (1896)

Charles S. Clark v. Cliff Paper Co. 21 A.D. 623; 47 N.Y.S. 251 (1897) and 55 A.D. 625; 67 N.Y.S. 3 (1900)


Charles J. Cohen v. Berlin & Jones Envelope Co. 38 A.D. 499; 56 N.Y.S. 588 (1899)

Lewelon R. Linderman v. Hastings Card & Paper Co. 39 A.D. 639; 57 N.Y.S. 1141 (1899)

Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co., Piercefield Paper Co. and Benton Turner 41 A.D. 446; 58 N.Y.S. 856 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Third Department

Albert S. Embler v. Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co. and Ticonderoga Pulp & Paper Co. 8 A.D. 186; 40 N.Y.S. 450 (1896)

Lakeside Paper Co. v. State 15 A.D. 169; 44 N.Y.S. 281 (1897), 15 A.D. 625; 43 N.Y.S. 1157 (1897), 45 A.D. 112; 60 N.Y.S. 1081 (1899); 55 A.D. 208; 66 N.Y.S. 959 (1900)

Hartlot Paper Co. v. State 15 A.D. 625; 44 N.Y.S. 1119 (1897), 47 A.D. 196; 62 N.Y.S. 205 (1900)

Orren E. Martin, Appellant, v. C. Cooper Clark, Respondent, Impleaded with the Adirondack Water Power and Paper Company 19 A.D. 496; 46 N.Y.S. 616 (1897)


Forest G. Weeks v. State 48 A.D. 357; 63 N.Y.S. 203 (1900)

Hannah E. Usher v. Josiah Van Vranken et al., Impleaded with the International Paper Co. Respondent 48 A.D. 415; 63 N.Y.S. 104 (1900)

Lakeside Paper Co. v. State 55 A.D. 208; 66 N.Y.S. 959 (1900)

St. Regis Paper Co. v. Santa Clara Lumber Co. 55 A.D. 225; 67 N.Y.S. 149 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Division, Fourth Department

Remington Paper Co. v. London Assurance Corp. 12 A.D. 218; 43 N.Y.S. 431 (1896)

Chauncey B. Woodworth and Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper
Co. 18 A.D. 510; 46 N.Y.S. 99 (1897)
7303 Hayden & Crouch Co. v. Genesee Paper Co. 19 A.D. 627; 46 N.Y.S. 1093 (1897)
7304 Frank J. Peck v. Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. 19 A.D. 628; 46 N.Y.S. 1098 (1897)
7305 Niagara Falls Paper Co. v. George A. Lee and Gertrude E. Lee 20 A.D. 217; 47 N.Y.S. 1103 (1898)
7306 Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Taggarts Paper Co. 31 A.D. 634; 53 N.Y.S. 1103 (1898)
7307 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Metropolitan Paving & Construction Co. 51 A.D. 618; 66 N.Y.S. 1143 (1900)
7308 Laura H. Meeker v. C. R. Remington & Son Co. 53 A.D. 592; 65 N.Y.S. 1116 (1900)
7309 Dolla A. Robbins v. Brownville Paper Co. 53 A.D. 641; 65 N.Y.S. 955 (1900)
7310 Rochester Folding Box Co. v. George W. Browne 55 A.D. 444 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Appellate Term

7311 Solomon Levy v. American Wax & Paper Manufacturing Co. 24 Misc. 204; 52 N.Y.S. 637 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, First Department

7314 Hampshire Paper Co. v. James M. Hunt 9 N.Y. St. 31 (1887)
7316 Baeder v. Baeder 5 N.Y.S. 123 (1889), re Baeder’s Flint Paper Co.
7317 Kokomo Straw Board Co. v. Horace Inman 5 N.Y.S. 888 (1889); 11 N.Y.S. 329 (1890)
7318 Moffat v. Fulton 9 N.Y.S. 771 (1890), re Weymouth Paper-Mills, New Haven
7320 National Mahaiwe Bank v. Hand 80 Hun 584 (1894) and 89 Hun 329 (1895); appeal withdrawn, 153 N.Y. 655; 47 N.E. 1109 (1897)
7321 National Wall Paper Co. v. Robert F. Hobbs 90 Hun 288 (1895)
7322 Poland Paper Co. v. American Wheelman, etc., Publishing Co. 90 Hun 608 (1895)
7323 Reynolds Card Manufacturing Co. v. New York Bank Note Co. 91 Hun 463 (1895)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Second Department

7324 Walsh v. Brown 4 N.Y.S. 79 (1889), re Thompson Bros., tissue paper manufacturers

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Third Department

7325 Griswold v. Hodgman 9 Hun 97; 4 N.Y.S. 325 (1874), re Fort Edward Paper Co.
Daniel E. Bullard v. Saratoga Victory Manufacturing Co. 13 Hun 43 (1878)
Glens Falls Paper Co. v. William H. White 18 Hun 214 (1879), 24 Hun 139 (1881)
Heavey v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 57 Hun 339; 10 N.Y.S. 585 (1890)
Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper-Mill Co. 15 N.Y.S. 657; 61 Hun 125 (1891)
Newland v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 654 (1891)
Bagley & Sewell Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 16 N.Y.S. 657 (1891)
Jesse V. Palmer v. Charles H. Angel 69 Hun 471 (1893), re paper mill owned by Moses Ballou and Horatio G. Craig drawing water from a raceway shared with the Battenkill Knitting Co.
Louisa Freeman v. Glens Falls Paper Mill Co. 70 Hun 530 (1893)
Lorinda Wilson v. Hudson River Water-Power & Paper Co. 71 Hun 292; 24 N.Y.S. 1072 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fourth Department

James R. Chamberlain v. Rochester Seamless Paper Vessel; George W. Harrold v. The Same Co. 7 Hun 557 (1876)
Peter Walrath v. Wilber M. Henderson 6 N.Y. Wkly. Dig. 293 (1878)
The People, ex rel. Charles White v. Arphaxed Loomis 27 Hun 328 (1882)
Remington Paper Co. v. Anna M. O’Dougherty 32 Hun 255 (1884); 33 Hun 662 (1884); 36 Hun 79 (1885)
George Schwandner v. Martin H. Birge 33 Hun 186 (1884); Birge’s wallpaper factory at Buffalo destroyed in a fire, Dec. 1880, also resulting in Peter Schwandner’s death
Bagley & Sewell Co. v. Saranac River Pulp & Paper Co. 13 N.Y.S. 953 (1890)
Everett v. Jones 14 N.Y.S. 395 (1891), re their wood pulping partnership at Dexter
Watertown National Bank v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 17 N.Y.S. 602 (1891)
Sterns Paper Co. v. Johnson 18 N.Y.S. 490 (1892)
Outterson v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 20 N.Y.S. 980 (1892)
Frank Dilts v. Anthony W. Sweet 49 N.Y. State R. 275 (1892)
William H. Carrier v. United Paper Co. 73 Hun 287 (1893)
The City of Syracuse v. Lakeside Paper Co. 77 Hun 611 (1894)
Richard L. Austin v. Fonda Lake Paper Co. 80 Hun 601 (1894)
The City of Syracuse v. Skaneateles Paper Co., Lakeside Paper Co., Forest G. Weeks, Sarah A. Weeks 86 Hun 619 (1895). The case over the condemnation of property can be followed as City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. 67 N.Y. State R. 704, 718, 720, 721; 86 Hun 441 (1895), continuing in the Court of Appeals of New York 169 N.Y. 231 (1901); 170 N.Y. 572 (1902); then as Skaneateles Paper Co. v. City of Syracuse, in the U.S. Supreme Court, 201 U.S. 642. The University of Chicago Library
holds the published court proceedings of City of Syracuse v. Richard M. Stacey et al. (Syracuse, N.Y., 1894).

Supreme Court of New York, General Term, Fifth Department

7352  Henry Martin v. Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co. 44 Hun 130 (1887)
7353  Welch v. Woodruff 3 N.Y.S. 622 (1889), re sequestration of the property of the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
7354  Kokomo Straw-Board Co. v. [Louis] Sachs 7 N.Y.S. 179 (1889); 9 N.Y.S. 949 (1889)
7355  Manufacturers’ & Traders’ Bank v. Winslow 9 N.Y.S. 589 (1890), re judgments against the Niagara Falls Paper Manufacturing Co.
7357  Frank Hilliard v. Mottville Paper Co. 68 Hun 607 (1893)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Jefferson County

7358  O’Dougherty v. Remington Paper Co. 1 N.Y. St. 523 (1886), has J. Churchill’s opinion, not previously published, from the same court, 1883
7359  Dexter Sulphite Pulp & Paper Co. v. Frontenac Paper Co. 20 Misc. 442; 46 N.Y.S. 363 (1897), also re Black River Pulp Co., Empire Wood Pulp Co.
7360  Myers Thompson v. Curt Nicolai 21 Misc. 700; 49 N.Y.S. 422 (1897), re Wendler Machine Co., engaged in the manufacture and sale of pulp machinery, Carthage
7361  David E. Dexter v. Jefferson Paper Co. 22 Misc. 389; 50 N.Y.S. 557 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Kings County

7362  Edward H. Litchfield v. International Paper Co. 27 Misc. 8; 57 N.Y.S. 275 (1899)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Monroe County

7363  Abigail M. Robertson v. Rochester Folding-Box Co. and The Franklin Mills Co. 32 Misc. 344; 65 N.Y.S. 1109 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, New York County


Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Onondaga County

7365  Ernest I. White v. George West 27 Misc. 397; 58 N.Y.S. 841 (1899), National Wall Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, St. Lawrence County

7366  Matter of General Assignment of High Falls Sulphite Pulp & Mining Co. and Watertown & Steam Engine Co. and Darwin B. Gotham,
Attaching Creditors 20 Misc. 626; 47 N.Y.S. 6 (1897)
7367 St. Regis Paper Co. v. Santa Clara Lumber Co. and Brooklyn Cooperage Co. 31 Misc. 695; 66 N.Y.S. 59 (1900)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Saratoga County
7368 Glens Falls Paper Co. v. White 58 How. Pr. 172 (1879)
7369 First National Bank v. Rock City Falls Paper Co. 22 Misc. 599; 50 N.Y.S. 746 (1898)

Supreme Court of New York, Special Term, Ulster County
7370 Martin Cantine Co. v. Herman Warshauer 7 Misc. 412; 28 N.Y.S. 139 (1894), also mentioning the J. E. Linde Paper Co.

Supreme Court of New York, Trial Term, New York County
7371 William Bacon v. Albany Perforated Wrapping Paper Co. 22 Misc. 592; 49 N.Y.S. 620 (1898)

NORTH CAROLINA

Supreme Court of North Carolina
7373 Antietam Paper Co. v. Chronicle Publishing Co. 115 N.C. 143; 20 S.E. 366 (1894)
7374 C. H. Belvin v. Raleigh Paper Co. 123 N.C. 138; 31 S.E. 655 (1898)

OHIO

Court of Common Pleas of Franklin County, Ohio
7375 C. R. Remington & Son v. Central Press Association Co. 3 Ohio Dec. 258 (1896?)
7376 Parker v. Central Ohio Paper Co. 4 Ohio Dec. 250 (1896)

Court of Common Pleas of Hamilton County, Ohio
7377 Harrison & Fox v. Annie O. Friend 1 Ohio Dec. 200 (1893), re Friend & Fox Paper Co.
7378 Wallace F. Browne v. U.S. Board & Paper Co. 9 Ohio Dec. 481 (1899)

State of Ohio, District Court, Hamilton County
7379 Chatfield & Woods v. City of Cincinnati 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 111 (1876)

State of Ohio, First Circuit, Butler County
7380 Tytus Gardner Paper Co. v. The Middletown Hydraulic Co.; The Middletown Hydraulic Co. v. The Tytus Gardner Paper Co. 8 Ohio
Cir. Dec. 248 (1897)

State of Ohio, First Circuit, Hamilton County

7381  Browne & Stewart v. United States Board & Paper Co. 11 Ohio Cir. Dec. 102; 20 Ohio C.C. 351 (1900)

State of Ohio, Eighth Circuit, Cuyahoga County


Superior Court of Cincinnati, Ohio

7383  William Wall v. Commercial Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 323 (1877)
7384  William Wall v. Amazon Insurance Co. 7 Ohio Dec. Reprint 408 (1878)
7386  Hiram S. Liggitt v. Charles B. Wing 1 Ohio Dec. 224 (1894), re Diem & Wing Paper Co.
7387  Eagle Paper Co. v. Bragg & Bragg 4 Ohio Dec. 194 (1896)
7388  Michael A. McGuire v. Louis Snider Paper Co. 6 Ohio Dec. 392 (1897)

Supreme Court of Ohio

7390  Amazon Insurance Co. v. William Wall 31 Ohio St. 628 (1877), re Summitt Paper Co., Piqua
7391  Wilmot v. Lyon 49 Ohio St. 296; 34 N.E. 720 (1892), re Chagrin Falls Paper Co.
7392  Wellston Coal Co. v. Franklin Paper Co. 57 Ohio St. 182; 48 N.E. 888 (1897)
7393  First National Bank Co. of Chicago v. Trebein Co. 59 Ohio St. 316; 52 N.E. 834 (1898), re Columbia Straw Paper Co.

OKLAHOMA

Superior Court of Oklahoma

7394  Topeka Paper Company v. Oklahoma Publishing Company 7 Okla. 220; 54 P. 455 (1898)

OREGON

Circuit Court of Clackmas County

7396  George and Thomas Miller v. Oregon City Paper Manufacturing Co. 3 Ore. 24 (1868)
Supreme Court of Oregon

7397  H. H. Hawley v. I. R. Dawson 16 Ore. 344; 18 P. 592 (1888), regarding the paper mill near Bridal Veil Falls, Multnomah Co.

Pennsylvania

Court of Common Pleas of Chester County


Court of Common Pleas of Lancaster County

7400  Daniel Dreibelbis v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 17 Lanc. Law Rev. 399 (1900)
7401  Adams v. The Lancaster Paper Mills Co. 18 Lanc. Law Rev. 76 (1900)

Court of Common Pleas of Monroe County


Court of Common Pleas of Philadelphia County

7403  Warren v. Hunter 1 Phila. 414 (1853), a case involving water pollution on Mill Creek
7404  Dunn v. Megargee 12 Phila. 343 (1878)

Orphans' Court of Montgomery County

7405  Estate of Robert J. Dodd, Dec'd. Estate of Catharine Scheetz, Dec'd. 13 Mont. Co. L. R. 78 (1896)

Philadelphia County Court

7406  Perkins, Goodwin & Co. v. Clear Spring Paper Co. 17 Phila. 168 (1885)

Superior Court of Pennsylvania

7407  Archibald Tanner, Plaintiff in error, who was Plaintiff below, v. William L. Hall and Chauncey Easton, under the firm of Hall & Easton, Defendants in Error 1 Pa. 417 (1845), re Hall & Easton, at North East, Pa.
7408  Commonwealth v. Snyder 2 Pa. 418 (1834)
7409  Scheetz v. Fitzwater 5 Pa. 126 (1847), re Lynford Lardner, Springfield
7410  King v. Humphreys 10 Pa. 217 (1849)
7411  Golds v. Ogden 15 Pa. 528 (1851), re Charles Longstreth & Son
7412  Washabaugh v. Oyster 18 Pa. 497 (1852), re Culbertson’s paper mill disputed power rights from Falling Spring
7413  Edelman v. Yeakel 27 Pa. 26 (1856), re Solomon Boyer’s paper
Stewart & Co. v. Wilson 42 Pa. 450 (1862), re machinery ordered by Ingram & Smith for the Post Brothers’ paper mill

Dorlan v. East Brandywine and Waynesburg Railroad Co. 46 Pa. 520 (1864), re Samuel B. Dorlan

Philadelphia Railroad Co. v. Zug 47 Pa. 480 (1864), re Given & Brother, near Carlisle

Jessup v. Loucks 55 Pa. 350 (1867)

Ege v. Medlar 82 Pa. 86 (1876), re Mount Holly Paper Co.

Warren v. Philadelphia Coal Co. 83 Pa. 437 (1877)

Mt. Holly Paper Company’s Appeal 99 Pa. 513 (1882)

Pennsylvania Pulp & Paper Co. v. Stoughton 106 Pa. 458 (1884)


Pennsylvania Railroad Co. v. Miller. No. 294. 112 Pa. 34; 3 A. 780 (1886), Frank P. Miller, Brandywine Creek, near Downingtown

Hamilton v. Hart. 1 Monag. 535 (1889)

Wm. C. Hamilton & Son v. John D. Hart. no. 139. 125 Pa. 142; 17 A. 226 and 473 (1889)


Johnston v. Markle Paper Co. Nos. 284, 298, 9, 153 Pa. 189; 25 A. 560 (1892-93)

Youghiogheny Natural Gas. Co. v. Westmoreland Paper Co. No. 70. 158 Pa. 559; 28 A. 149 (1893)

Sebastian A. Rudolph v. Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley R.R. No. 76. 166 Pa. 430, also No. 408. 31 A. 131 (1895), then 186 Pa. 541; 40 A. 1083; No. 407 and 186 Pa. 555; 40 A. 1134 (1897-98), re Ashland Paper Mills


Elizabeth Hand v. North West. No. 147. 5 Pa. Super. 439 (1897)


Caldecleugh v. Hollingsworth 8 Watts & Serg. 302 (1844), re paper machinery supplied by Tileston and Hollingsworth, Boston

RHODE ISLAND

Henry Lippitt v. American Wood Paper Co. 14 R.I. 301 (1883), 15 R.I. 141; 23 A. 111 (1885)


SOUTH CAROLINA

Court of Appeals

7438  E. R. Parkins et al. v. Benajah Dunham 3 Strob. 224 (1848)

Supreme Court of South Carolina

7440  Bath South Carolina Paper Co. v. Langley 23 S.C. 129 (1885)

TENNESSEE

Court of Chancery Appeals of Tennessee

7441  National Wall-Paper Co. v. Fourth Nat. Bank 51 S.W. 1002 (1898-99)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Jackson

7442  Brooks v. Paper Co. 94 Tenn. 701; 31 S.W. 160 (1895)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Knoxville

7443  Martha Luttrell v. G. M. Hazen 35 Tenn. 20 (1855)

Supreme Court of Tennessee, Nashville

7444  Harding v. A. G. & R. Goodlett 11 Tenn. 40 (1832), concerns the condemnation of land for a paper mill and if such an action is justified as a "public necessity." See also Abram P. Staples, "The Mill Acts," Virginia Law Register 9 (1903/04): 265-77
7445  Boyers vs. Elliott 26 Tenn. 204 (1846), re land for a paper mill partnership
7446  Daniel Whirley v. W. S. Whiteman et al. 38 Tenn. 610 (1858)
7447  Whiteman Brothers v. American Central Insurance Co. 82 Tenn. 327 (1884)

TEXAS

Court of Civil Appeals of Texas

7448  Western Paper Bag Co. v. Johnson 38 S.W. 364 (1896)

VERMONT

Supreme Court of Vermont

7449  Cushman v. Somers 62 Vt. 132; 20 A. 320 (1889)
7450  Justus R. Hoadley v. The International Paper Co. 72 Vt. 79; 47 A. 169 (1899)
7451  Mitchell Lambert v. The Missisquoi Pulp Co. 72 Vt. 278; 47 A. 1085 (1898; opinion filed in 1900)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Addison County
7452  Edwin R. Clay v. Oliver Severance; Oliver Severance v. Edwin R. Clay 55 Vt. 300 (1883)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Montpelier

7453  B. B. Field v. M. J. Black, D. P. Squires, and John Bisbee 42 Vt. 517 (1869)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Orange County

7454  Benjamin B. Mussey v. Morrillo Noyes & C. P. Baldwin 26 Vt. 462 (1854), re Asa Low

Supreme Court of Vermont, Rutland County

7456  T. & W. Miller v. Henry G. Lapham et al. 44 Vt. 416 (1872); 46 Vt. 525 (1874)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Washington County

7457  Burbank v. Reed (July term, 1822), referenced in Alphonzo Kilburn v. Asahel Demming 2 Vt. 404 (1829), paper moulds are not tools exempt from attachment and execution

Supreme Court of Vermont, Windham County

7458  Jabez Hill v. Asa Wentworth, Jr. 28 Vt. 428 (1856)
7459  Woodcock & Vinton v. Jacob Estey 43 Vt. 515 (1871)

Supreme Court of Vermont, Windsor County

7460  Kellogg v. Barnard (February term, 1859), reported in Monthly Law Reporter 22 (1859/60): 23-24, re false and fraudulent representations of a paper mill’s condition at the time of sale

VIRGINIA

Supreme Court of Appeals of Virginia

7461  West Rockingham Mutual Fire Ins. Co. v. Sheets & Co. 67 Va. 854 (1875)
7462  Hanna v. Clarke, Miller & Hall 72 Va. 36 (1878)
7463  Smith v. Watson, Sumner & Co. 82 Va. 712; 1 S.E. 96 (1886), re Old Dominion Paper Mills
7464  Stearns’ Ex’r v. Richmond Paper Manuf’g Co. 86 Va. 1034; 11 S.E. 1057 (1890), also 92 Va. 408; 23 S.E. 769 (1895)
7465  Western Union Tel. Co. v. Virginia Paper Co. 87 Va. 418; 12 S.E. 755 (1891)

WEST VIRGINIA
Supreme Court of Appeals of West Virginia, Charleston

7467 Miller v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 38 W. Va. 558; 18 S.E. 740 (1893)
7468 Rowe v. Shenandoah Pulp Co. 42 W. Va. 551; 26 S.E. 320 (1896)

WISCONSIN

Supreme Court of Wisconsin

7369 Noonan v. Orton 4 Wis. 346 (1855), also Orton v. Noonan 19 Wis. 350 (1865), then Noonan v. Orton 21 Wis. 283 (1867); Orton v. Noonan 25 Wis. 672 (1870); Orton v. Noonan 27 Wis. 272 (1870); 27 Wis. 300 (1870); Noonan v. McNab 30 Wis. 277 (1872); Noonan v. Orton 32 Wis. 106 (1873)
7470 Prieger v. Exchange Mutual Insurance Co. 6 Wis. 89 (1858)
7471 Kerman v. Howard 23 Wis. 108 (1868)
7472 Bowen v. Van Nortwick 38 Wis. 279 (1875), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
7473 Merril v. Nightingale 39 Wis. 247 (1875)
7474 Bowen v. Hastings 47 Wis. 232; 2 N.W. 301 (1879), re Ames Wood Pulp Co.
7475 Hinman v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 53 Wis. 169; 10 N.W. 160 (1881)
7476 Sorenson v. Menasha Paper & Pulp Co. 56 Wis. 338; 14 N.W. 446 (1882)
7477 Valley Pulp & Paper Co. v. West 58 Wis. 599; 17 N.W. 554 (1883)
7478 Powers v. C. H. Hamilton Paper Co. 60 Wis. 23; 18 N.W. 20 (1883-84)
7479 Mack v. Bensley 63 Wis. 80; 23 N.W. 97 (1885)
7480 Harding Paper Co. v. Allen 65 Wis. 576; 27 N.W. 329 (1886)
7481 Standard Paper Co. v. Guenther 67 Wis. 101; 30 N.W. 298 (1886)
7482 Kerkhof v. Atlas Paper Co. 68 Wis. 674; 32 N.W. 766 (1887)
7483 Fox River Flour & Paper Co. v. Kelley 70 Wis. 287; 35 N.W. 744 (1887), 70 Wis. 305; 35 N.W. 542 (1887)
7484 Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Bensley 70 Wis. 476; 36 N.W. 321 (1888)
7485 Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 635; 35 N.W. 529 (1888-88)
7486 Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 70 Wis. 659; 35 N.W. 737 (1888)
7487 Kimberly & Clark Co. v. Hewitt 75 Wis. 371; 44 N.W. 303 (1889-90), 79 Wis. 334; 48 N.W. 373 (1891)
7488 Neilon v. Marinette & Meneminee Paper Co. 75 Wis. 579; 44 N.W. 772 (1890)
7489 Pioneer Wood-Pulp Co. v. Chandos 78 Wis. 526; 47 N.W. 661 (1890-91)
7490 Patten Paper Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co. 79 Wis. 331; 48 N.W. 258 (1891)
7491 Jackson Milling Co. v. Chandos 82 Wis. 437; 52 N.W. 759 (1892)
7492 Atlas Paper Co. v. Seamans 82 Wis. 504; 52 N.W. 775 (1892)
7493 West v. Fox River Paper Co. 82 Wis. 647; 52 N.W. 803 (1892)
7494 Pride v. Weyenberg 83 Wis. 59; 53 N.W. 29 (1892), re Champion Pulp Mill
7495 Chopin v. Badger Paper Co. 83 Wis. 192; 53 N.W. 452 (1892)
7496 Chandos v. American Fire Insurance Company of Philadelphia 84 Wis. 184; 54 N.W. 390 (1893)

1124
Brothers v. Bank of Kaukauna 84 Wis. 381; 54 N.W. 786 (1893), re
George F. Kelso
The Falls Manufacturing Co. v. Oconto River Improvement Co. 87
Wis. 134; 58 N.W. 257 (1894)
Standard Paper Co. v. Krauthoefler 89 Wis. 168; 61 N.W. 764 (1895)
Rose v. Kimberly & Clark Co. 89 Wis. 545; 62 N.W. 526 (1895)
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Kaukauna Water-Power Co.
Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Patten Paper Co. Green
Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. v. Hewitt 90 Wis. 370; 61 N.W. 1121
(1895)
Novelty Paper Box & Supply Co. v. Stone 92 Wis. 523; 66 N.W. 600
(1896)
Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 93 Wis.
283; 66 N.W. 601 (1896)
Berlick v. Ashland Sulphite & Fiber Co. 93 Wis. 437; 67 N.W. 712
(1896)
Wyman v. Kimberly-Clark Co. 93 Wis. 554; 67 N.W. 932 (1896)
Badger Paper Co. v. Rose 95 Wis. 145; 70 N.W. 302 (1897)
McDougall v. Ashland Sulphite-Fibre Co. 97 Wis. 382; 73 N.W. 327
(1897)
Maitland v. Gilbert Paper Co. 97 Wis. 476; 72 N.W. 1124 (1897)
Appleton Paper & Pulp Co. v. Kimberly & Clark Co. 100 Wis. 195;
75 N.W. 889 (1898)
In re Assignment of Sherry: Claims of the German National Bank of
Oshkosh 101 Wis. 11; 76 N.W. 611 (1898), re Park Falls Paper &
Pulp Co.
Schiefelbein v. Badger Paper Co. 101 Wis. 402; 77 N.W. 742 (1898)
Relyea v. Tomahawk Paper & Pulp Co. 102 Wis. 301; 78 N.W. 412
(1899) and 110 Wis. 307; 85 N.W. 960 (1901)
Bigelow v. Danielson 102 Wis. 470; 78 N.W. 599 (1899)
Valley Iron Works Manufacturing Co. v. Goodrick 103 Wis. 436; 78
N.W. 1096 (1899)
Patten Paper Co. v. Green Bay & Mississippi Canal Co. 104 Wis.
24; 83 N.W. 1119 (1899)
Hiawatha Iron Co. v. John Strange Paper Co. 106 Wis. 111; 81 N.W.
1034 (1900)
Helmke v. Thilmany 107 Wis. 216; 83 N.W. 360 (1900)